



Managing ASA with Cisco Defense Orchestrator

First Published: 2021-03-10

Last Modified: 2021-03-10

Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2021 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



Managing ASA with Cisco Defense Orchestrator

- [Managing ASA with Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page iii](#)

Managing ASA with Cisco Defense Orchestrator

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) is a cloud-based, multi-device manager that provides a simple, consistent, and secure way of managing security policies on all your ASA devices.

The goal of this document is to provide customers new to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) with an outline of activities you can use to standardize objects and policies, upgrade managed devices, and manage VPN policies and monitor remote workers. This document assumes the following:

- You have opened a 30-day trial account or you have purchased CDO and Cisco has created a CDO tenant for you.
- You have set up an [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#) for your [User Roles](#) user.
- Your ASAs are already configured and you are using it in your enterprise.
- If the ASA you want CDO to manage cannot be directly accessed from the internet, then you will need to deploy a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network. The SDC manages the communication between CDO and your ASA. See [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image, on page 6](#) or [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM, on page 11](#) for more information.

Following the outline of device orchestration activities, this document introduces CDO's CLI interface, Change Log, public REST API, and provides summaries of some of the other features CDO can manage on your devices.

Get Started

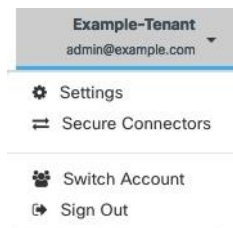
Secure Device Connectors

When using device credentials to connect CDO to your ASA, it is a best practice to download and deploy a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network to manage the communication between CDO and the ASA. ASAs can all be onboarded to CDO using device credentials. If you do not want the SDC to manage communications between your ASA and CDO, and your device can be accessed directly from the internet, you do not need to install an SDC in your network. Your ASAs can be onboarded to CDO using the cloud Connector.

Deploying more than one SDC for your tenant allows you to manage more devices with your CDO tenant without experiencing performance degradation. The number of devices a single SDC can manage depends on the features implemented on those devices and the size of their configuration files. For the purposes of planning your deployment, however, we expect one SDC to support approximately 500 devices.

To view SDC:

1. Log in to CDO.
2. From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.



Onboard Devices

You can onboard your ASAs to CDO in [Onboard ASAs in Bulk](#) or [Onboard an ASA Device](#). See [ASA Support Specifics, on page 33](#) for a discussion of ASA software and hardware supported by CDO.

Create Additional CDO Users on your Tenant

There are a variety of user roles in Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO): Read-Only, Edit-Only, Deploy-only, Admin, and Super Admin. User roles are configured for each user on each tenant. If a CDO user has access to more than one tenant, they may have the same user ID but different roles on different tenants. When the interface or the documentation refers to a Read-only user, an Admin user, or a Super Admin user we are describing that user's permission level on a particular tenant. See [User Roles, on page 56](#) to learn about the privileges granted to different types of users.

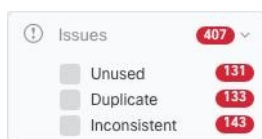
When your tenant was created, you were automatically assigned a Super Admin user. The Super Admin has the ability to create other users on your tenant. For those new users to connect to the tenant, they need to have, or create, a Cisco Secure Sign-On account with the same email address as their user record in CDO. See [Create a User Record for a User Role, on page 60](#) to create a user record in CDO.

Policy Orchestration

Policy orchestration involves reviewing objects and policies. Keep in mind when you are working with ASA policies that CDO refers to "access-groups" as "access policies." When you look for ASA access policies you navigate from the CDO menu bar Policies > ASA Access Policies.

Resolve Network Object Issues

Over the years, you may have objects on your security device that are no longer used, are duplicates of other objects, or whose values are inconsistent across devices. Begin your orchestration task by fixing these object issues.



Address object issues in the order below. The work you do in the early steps may resolve the number of issues you have to address in later steps:

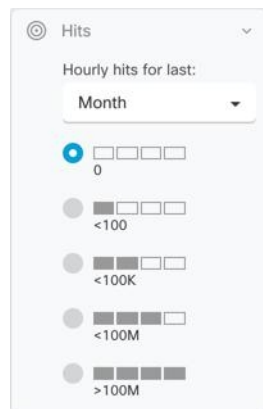
1. [Resolve an Unused Object Issue](#). Unused objects,  are objects that exist in a device but are not referenced by another object, an access-list, or a NAT rule.
2. [Resolve Duplicate Object Issues](#). Duplicate objects  are two or more objects on the same device with different names but the same values. These objects are usually created accidentally, serve similar purposes, and are used by different policies. After resolving duplicate object issues, CDO updates all affected object references with the retained object name.
3. [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues](#). Inconsistent objects  are objects with the same name, but different values, on two or more devices. Sometimes users create objects in different configurations with the same name and content, but over time the values of these objects diverge, which creates the inconsistency. This could be a security issue. You may have a rule that is protecting an outdated resource.

Fix Shadow Rules

Now that you have resolved your network object issues, review network policies for [Shadowed Rules](#) and fix them. A **shadow rule** is marked by a half-moon badge  on the ASA access policies page. The rules in an access policy are configured in a list and evaluated one at a time from top to bottom. A shadow rule in a policy will never be matched because the network traffic matches a rule above the shadowed rule in the policy. If there is a shadowed rule that will never be hit, remove it, or [Edit an ASA Network Policy](#) to make the rule effective.

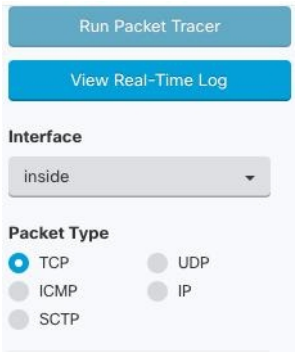
Evaluate Policy Hit Rates

Determine if the rules in your policies are actually evaluating network traffic. CDO gathers hit rate data on the rules in your policies every hour. The longer your devices are managed by CDO the more meaningful the hit rate data on a particular rule is. Filter ASA access policies by hit count over the time period you're interested in to see if it is getting hit. If it is not, consider rewriting the policy or deleting it.



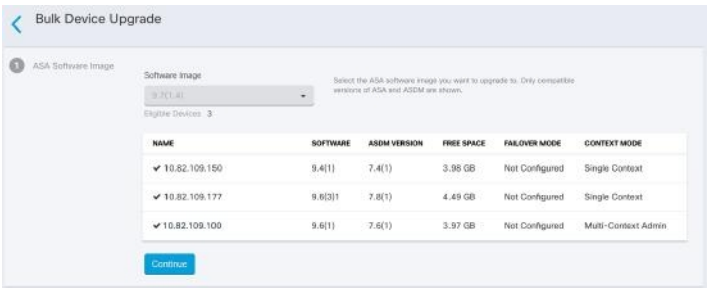
Troubleshoot Policies

You can use the [ASA Packet Tracer](#) to test the path of a synthetic packet through a policy and determine if a rule is inadvertently blocking or allowing access.



Upgrade ASA and ASDM

Next, upgrade to the newest version of ASA and ASDM. Customers have reported time-savings of 75%-90% when upgrading their ASAs using CDO.



CDO provides a wizard that allows you to upgrade the ASA and ASDM images installed on an individual ASA or on multiple ASAs in single-context or multi-context mode. CDO maintains a database of ASA and ASDM images.

CDO performs the necessary upgrade compatibility checks behind the scenes. The wizard guides you through the process of choosing compatible ASA and ASDM images, installing them, and rebooting the device to complete the upgrade. CDO secures the upgrade process by validating that the images you chose on CDO are the ones copied to, and installed on, your ASA.

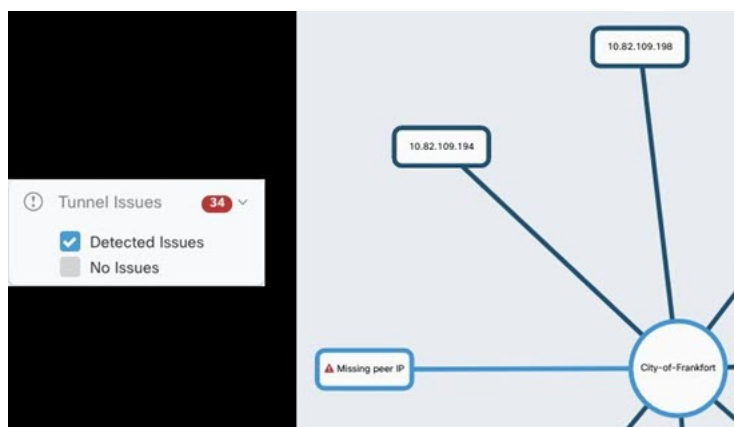
CDO periodically reviews its database and adds the newest ASA and ASDM images to it. CDO only supports generally available (GA) images and does not add custom images to its database. If you do not see a specific GA image in the list, please contact Cisco TAC from the **Contact Support** page. We will process your request using the established support ticket SLAs and upload the missing GA image.

Review [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA](#) and then continue with [Upgrade Multiple ASAs with Images from your own Repository](#) to learn more about upgrading your ASAs.

Monitor and Manage VPN Connections

Review Site-to-Site VPN Issues

CDO reports VPN issues present on ASA devices in your network. You can look at your environment two ways, as a table showing a listing of VPN peers or a map showing your VPN connections in a hub and spoke topology. Use the filter sidebar to search of VPN tunnels that need your attention.



Use CDO to evaluate your VPN tunnels:

- Check Site-to-Site VPN Tunnel Connectivity
- Find VPN Tunnels with Missing Peers
- Find VPN Peers with Encryption Key Issues
- Find Incomplete or Misconfigured Access Lists Defined for a Tunnel
- Find Issues in Tunnel Configuration

Onboard Unmanaged Site-to-Site VPN Peers

CDO also identifies unmanaged VPN peers. Once you identify those device use [Onboard an Unmanaged VPN Peer, on page 172](#) to onboard the device and manage it with CDO as well.

ASA Remote Access VPN Support

CDO allows creating remote access virtual private network (RA VPN) configurations to allow users to securely access enterprise resources when connecting through the ASA. When your ASAs are onboarded to CDO, CDO recognizes any RA VPN settings that have already been configured using ASDM or Cisco Security Manager (CSM) so that you can manage them with CDO.

AnyConnect is the only client that is supported on endpoint devices for RA VPN connectivity.

CDO supports the following aspects of RA VPN functionality on ASA devices:

- SSL client-based remote access
- IPv4 and IPv6 addressing
- Shared RA VPN configuration across multiple ASA devices

See [Configuring Remote Access VPN for an ASA, on page 181](#) for more information.

Monitor Device Configuration Synchronization

CDO periodically compares the device configuration it has stored in its database with the one installed on the ASA. The ASA you onboarded to CDO can still be onboarded ASA can still be managed by the device's Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM), so CDO makes sure that the configuration it has is the same as

the configuration on the device and alerts you to differences. See [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#) for more information about the Synced, Not Synced or Conflict Detected device states.

Keep Track of Changes in the Change Log

The changes you make to your device's configurations are recorded in the [Change Logs, on page 289](#). The change log displays information like changes deployed from CDO to your device, changes imported from your device to CDO, what the change was along with the ability to see a "diff" of that change, when it happened, and who did it.

You can also [Change Request Management](#), that uses your company's tracking number, to the changes you make. In the change log, you can filter the list of changes by that custom label, a date range, by a specific user, or by change type to find what you're looking for.

Jan 22, 2018 9:45:25 PM	10.82.109.160	Changes written successfully	COMPLETED	Diff
DATE	DESCRIPTION	USER	CHANGE REQUEST	
Jan 22, 2018 9:45:25 PM	Changes written successfully	admin@example.com	CR-12345	
Jan 22, 2018 9:45:25 PM	Changed ASA Config	admin@example.com	CR-12345	
Dec 14, 2017 10:17:52 AM	Changed ASA Config	admin@example.com	CR-10005	
Dec 13, 2017 2:48:37 PM	CLI Execution	admin@example.com	None	

Restore a Previous Configuration

If you make changes to an ASA that you want to "undo," you can use CDO to restore the device to a previous configuration. See [Restore an ASA Configuration, on page 73](#) for more information.

Managing Devices Using a Command Line Interface and Command Macros

CDO is a web-based management product that provides you with both a graphic user interface (GUI) and a [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#) (CLI) to manage your devices one at a time or many at once.

ASA CLI users will appreciate the extra capabilities of our CLI tool. Here are some of the reasons to use CDO's CLI tool rather than connecting to the device with an SSH session:

- CDO knows what user mode is needed for a command. You do not need to elevate or lower your permission level to execute a command, nor do you need to enter the specific command context to execute a command.
- CDO retains command history, so you can easily re-run a command by picking it from a list.
- CLI actions are logged in the change log, so you can read what command was sent and what action was taken.
- Commands can be run in bulk mode, allowing you to deploy objects or policies to multiple devices simultaneously.
- CDO supplies CLI macros . CLI macros are stored ready-to-use commands you can run as they are, or "fill-in-the-blank" CLI commands you can complete and run. You can run these commands on one device or send the command to multiple ASAs at the same time.
- CLI provides you with the complete ASA configuration file. You can view it or, if you are an advanced user, edit it directly and save your changes rather than issuing CLI commands to change it.

CDO Public API

CDO has published its public API and provided you with documentation, examples, and a playground to try things out. The goal of our public API is to provide you with a simple and effective way to perform a lot of what you would normally be able to do in the CDO UI, but in code.

To use this API, you will need to know GraphQL. It is very easy to learn, and their official guide (<https://graphql.org/learn/>) provides a thorough, light read. We chose GraphQL because it is flexible, strongly typed, and auto-documenting.

To find the full schema documentation, simply go to the [GraphQL Playground](#), and click on the docs tab on the right hand side of the page.

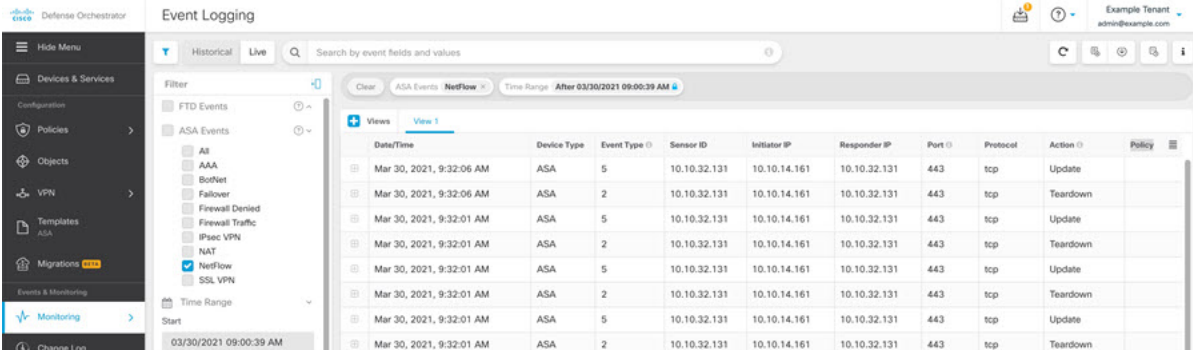
You can launch the CDO Public API from [this link](#) or by selecting **CDO API** from the user menu.

Integrate CDO with SecureX

The [Cisco SecureX platform](#) connects the breadth of Cisco's integrated security portfolio and the customer's infrastructure for a consistent experience that unifies visibility, enables automation, and strengthens your security across network, endpoint, cloud, and applications. By connecting technology in an integrated platform, SecureX delivers measurable insights, desirable outcomes, and unparalleled cross-team collaboration. You can read more about [SecureX and CDO](#), on [page 409](#) and how to [Add CDO to SecureX](#), on [page 410](#).

Cisco Security Analytics and Logging

With additional licensing, [Cisco Security Analytics and Logging](#), on [page 301](#) allows you to direct syslog events and Netflow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) events from your ASA to a [Secure Event Connectors](#), on [page 332](#) (SEC), which then forwards them to the Cisco cloud. Once in the cloud, you can view those events in CDO's Event Logging page. There you can filter and review the events to gain a clear understanding of what security rules are triggering in your network.



Date/Time	Device Type	Event Type	Sensor ID	Initiator IP	Responder IP	Port	Protocol	Action	Policy
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:06 AM	ASA	5	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Update	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:06 AM	ASA	2	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Teardown	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	5	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Update	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	2	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Teardown	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	5	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Update	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	2	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Teardown	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	5	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Update	
Mar 30, 2021, 9:32:01 AM	ASA	2	10.10.32.131	10.10.14.161	10.10.32.131	443	tcp	Teardown	

In addition to monitoring events, you can launch the Stealthwatch Cloud portal from the CDO to perform behavioral analysis on the events that were logged.

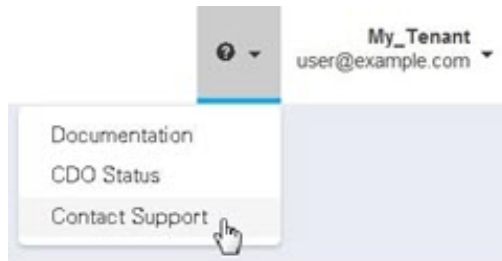
See [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices](#), on [page 306](#) for a complete explanation of how to implement Cisco Security Analytics and Logging.

What to do Next

Now you can begin onboarding your ASA s and orchestrating your policies.

If You Need Help

You can [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#), or read our product documentation by clicking on our support menu in the CDO GUI.





CHAPTER 1

Basics of Cisco Defense Orchestrator

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) provides a unique view of policy management through a clear and concise interface. Below are topics that cover the basics of using CDO for the first time.

- [How CDO Manages Your Devices, on page 2](#)
- [Request a CDO Account, on page 2](#)
- [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\), on page 3](#)
- [Signing in to CDO, on page 28](#)
- [Migrating to Cisco Secure Sign-On Identity Provider, on page 30](#)
- [Launch CDO from the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard, on page 31](#)
- [Manage Super Admins on Your Tenant, on page 32](#)
- [Software and Hardware Supported by CDO, on page 32](#)
- [Browser Support, on page 33](#)
- [Tenant Management, on page 33](#)
- [User Management, on page 48](#)
- [Create a New CDO User, on page 49](#)
- [User Roles, on page 56](#)
- [Create a User Record for a User Role, on page 60](#)
- [Edit a User Record for a User Role, on page 61](#)
- [Delete a User Record for a User Role, on page 62](#)
- [Device and Service Management, on page 63](#)
- [Labels and Filtering, on page 68](#)
- [Find all Devices that Connect to CDO Using the Same SDC, on page 69](#)
- [Search, on page 69](#)
- [Using the CDO Command Line Interface, on page 70](#)
- [ASA Device Configurations, on page 71](#)
- [ASA Configuration using CLI, on page 74](#)
- [Bulk Command Line Interface, on page 75](#)
- [CLI Macros for Managing Devices, on page 80](#)
- [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#)
- [Export CLI Command Results, on page 85](#)

How CDO Manages Your Devices

To manage any device that CDO supports, CDO needs https access to the device.

How you do this depends on how that device is configured in your network and where your SDC resides.

Users with a cloud SDC will need to make management access available on the outside of their network (links to the right sections).

Users with an on-premise SDC can use the inside or management interface (edited).

CDO Architecture and Security

This is a place-holder topic. It will be converted to XML and then written.

Request a CDO Account

You can request a CDO account by filling out the CDO Account Request Form. With that form, you can request a 30-day free trial or start using the CDO licenses you have already paid for. This article details the simple steps you need to follow to fill out the form.

Before you begin

Obtain a CDO License or Identify an Existing License.

Use this information to buy a CDO license or identify a license you may have already purchased.

- If you have an [Enterprise License Agreement \(ELA\)](#), review the licenses you have purchased as part of that bundle. You may already have a CDO license. See [the Ordering Information table of the CDO datasheet](#). to review license part numbers.
- Obtain a license through a Cisco Partner. See [Cisco Commerce \(CCW\)](#).
- Buy a CDO license directly from Cisco using [Cisco Commerce \(CCW\)](#).
- Learn about license types using the [CDO Data Sheet](#).

Step 1 Get your sales order number and contract number if you have already purchased CDO.

Step 2 Go to the [CDO account request page](#).

Step 3 Click **Yes** for agreeing to share your contact information with us.

Step 4 In the **Company and Primary Contact**, provide your personal details.

Step 5 In the **Your Requirement** area, select one of the following:

- **30 Day Proof of Value:** Request for a 30-day customer trial.
- **I Bought CDO Already:** You have already purchased a full CDO version but don't have access to it.
- **Partner Account:** Permanent account used for demo purposes for Cisco partners.
- **Internal Account:** Permanent account used for internal Cisco users.

- Step 6** If you know the **Sales Order & Contract Number**, fill in the details. If you have already purchased CDO, you'll receive these details.
- Step 7** Select the region for deploying CDO.
- Step 8** If you provide **Core Use Case(s) for CDO**, it will help us understand your intent for using CDO.
- Step 9** If you need a cost estimate, specify the device types and quantity to be onboarded into CDO.
- Step 10** If you enable the **Cisco Security Analytics and Logging** features, CDO sends the event logs from the devices to the central log management system. Learn more about [Cisco Security Analytics and Logging](#).
- Note** This feature is not available in the APJC region. If you need access, please choose another region for testing.
- Step 11** Click **Submit Survey**. The CDO team will process your request within 24 hours.

What Happens Next?

You'll receive an auto-generated email that specifies the next steps.

- Sign Up for Cisco Secure Sign On: Create an account on Cisco Secure Sign-On. See [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#) for more information.
- Access Cisco Defense Orchestrator. You'll be notified upon your account creation. To access CDO, sign into Cisco Secure Sign-On, and select CDO in the region you requested.

Secure Device Connector (SDC)

When onboarding a device to CDO using device credentials, CDO considers it a best practice to download and deploy a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network to proxy communications between the devices and CDO. However, if you prefer, you can enable a device to receive direct communications through its outside interface from CDO. Adaptive Security Appliances (ASAs), Firepower Threat Defense devices (FTDs), Firepower Management Centers (FMCs), Secure Firewall Cloud Native devices, and SSH and IOS devices, can all be onboarded to CDO using an SDC.

The SDC monitors CDO for commands that need to be executed on your managed devices, and messages that need to be sent to your managed devices. The SDC executes the commands on behalf of CDO, sends messages to CDO on behalf of the managed devices, and returns replies from the managed devices to CDO.

The SDC uses secure communication messages signed and encrypted using AES-128-GCM over HTTPS (TLS 1.2) to communicate with CDO. All credentials for onboarded devices and services are encrypted directly from the browser to the SDC as well as encrypted at rest using AES-128-GCM. Only the SDC has access to the device credentials. No other CDO service has access to the credentials. See [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices, on page 4](#) for information explaining how to allow communication between an SDC and CDO.

The SDC may be installed on an appliance, as a virtual machine on a hypervisor, or in a cloud environment like AWS or Azure. You can install an SDC by using a combined virtual machine and SDC image provided by CDO, or you can create your own virtual machine and install the SDC on it. The SDC virtual appliance includes a CentOS operating system and runs within a Docker container.

Each CDO tenant can have an unlimited number of SDCs. These SDCs are not shared between tenants, they are dedicated to a single tenant. The number of devices a single SDC can manage depends on the features implemented on those devices and the size of their configuration files. For the purposes of planning your deployment, however, expect one SDC to support approximately 500 devices.

Deploying more than one SDC for your tenant also provides these benefits:

- You can manage more devices with your CDO tenant without experiencing performance degradation.
- You can deploy an SDC to an isolated network segment within your network and still manage the devices in that segment with the same CDO tenant. Without multiple SDCs, you would need to manage the devices in those isolated network segments with different CDO tenants.

The procedure for deploying a second or subsequent SDC is the same for deploying your first SDC. The initial SDC on your tenant incorporates the name of your tenant and the number 1 and is displayed on the Secure Connectors page of CDO. Each additional SDC is numbered in order. See [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image, on page 6](#) and [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM, on page 11](#)

Related Information:

- [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#)
- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector, on page 425](#)
- [Update your Secure Device Connector, on page 18](#)
- [Remove a Secure Device Connector, on page 16](#)

Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices

CDO connects to the devices it manages through the Cloud Connector or through a Secure Device Connector (SDC).

If your device can be accessed directly from the internet you should be using the Cloud Connector to connect to your device. If you can configure the device to, allow inbound access on port 443 from the CDO IP addresses in your cloud region.

If your device is not accessible from the internet you can deploy an on-premises SDC in your network to allow CDO to communicate with your devices. If you can configure the device to, allow full inbound access on port 443 (or whichever port you have configured for your device management).

An FTD can be onboarded to CDO using its device credentials, a registration key, or its serial number whether or not it is directly accessible from the internet. If the FTD does not have direct access to the internet, but it resides on a network that does, the Cisco Security Services Exchange (SSE) connector delivered as part of the FTD, can reach the SSE cloud, allowing the FTD to be onboarded. See [Onboard an FTD](#) for specifics about the different onboarding methods.

Table 1: Best Practices for Connecting CDO to your Device or Service

Device Type or Cloud Service	Onboarding Method	Cloud Connector	Secure Device Connector (SDC)
Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA)	Credentials		X
Firepower Threat Defense (FTD)	Credentials		X
Firepower Threat Defense (FTD)	Registration token	X	
Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) version 6.7 or later	Serial Number	X	

Device Type or Cloud Service	Onboarding Method	Cloud Connector	Secure Device Connector (SDC)
Firepower Management Center (FMC)	Credentials		X
Cisco IOS device	Credentials		X
Device with SSH access	Credentials		X
Meraki organizations	Cloud service to Cloud Service	X	
Amazon Web Services (AWS) services or devices	Cloud service to Cloud Service	X	

Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to the Cloud SDC

When connecting CDO directly to your device through the Cisco cloud, you should allow inbound access on port 443 (or whichever port you have configured for your device management) for the various IP addresses in the EMEA, United States, or APJC region.

If you are a customer in **Europe, the Middle East, or Africa (EMEA)** region, and you connect to Defense Orchestrator at <https://defenseorchestrator.eu/>, allow inbound access from the following IP addresses:

- 35.157.12.126
- 35.157.12.15

If you are a customer in the **United States** region, and you connect to Defense Orchestrator at <https://defenseorchestrator.com>, allow inbound access from the following IP addresses:

- 52.34.234.2
- 52.36.70.147

If you are a customer in the **Asia-Pacific-Japan-China (APJC)** region, and you connect to Defense Orchestrator at <https://www.apj.cdo.cisco.com/>, allow inbound access from the following IP addresses:

- 54.199.195.111
- 52.199.243.0

Connecting Devices to CDO Using an SDC

When connecting CDO to your device through an SDC, the devices you want CDO to manage must allow full inbound access on port 443 (or whichever port you have configured for your device management). This is configured using a management access control rule.

You must also ensure that the virtual machine on which the SDC is deployed has network connectivity to the management interface of the managed device.

Special Consideration for Connecting an ASA to an SDC

Specifically, for ASA, the SDC uses the same secure communications channel used by ASDM.

If the ASA under management is also configured to accept AnyConnect VPN Client connections, the ASDM HTTP server port must be changed to a value of 1024 or higher. Note that this port number will be the same port number used when onboarding the ASA device into CDO.

Example ASA Commands

The following examples assume that the ASA outside interface is named 'outside' and an AnyConnect client is configured on the ASA, so the ASDM HTTP server is listening on port 8443.

To enable the outside interface, enter these commands:

EMEA:

http 35.157.12.126 255.255.255.255 outside

http 35.157.12.15 255.255.255.255 outside

United States:

http 52.34.234.2 255.255.255.255 outside

http 52.36.70.147 255.255.255.255 outside

Asian-Pacific-Japan-China Region:

https 54.199.195.111 255.255.255.255 outside

https 52.199.243.0 255.255.255.255 outside

To enable the ASDM HTTP server port, in the case where AnyConnect VPN Client is in use, enter this commands:

http server enable 8443

Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image

When using device credentials to connect CDO to a device, it is a best practice to download and deploy a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network to manage the communication between CDO and the device. Typically, these devices are non-perimeter based, do not have a public IP address, or have an open port to the outside interface. Adaptive Security Appliances (ASAs), Firepower Threat Defense devices (FTDs), Firepower Management Centers (FMCs), Secure Firewall Cloud Native devices, and SSH and IOS devices, can all be onboarded to CDO using an SDC.

The SDC monitors CDO for commands that need to be executed on your managed devices, and messages that need to be sent to your managed devices. The SDC executes the commands on behalf of CDO, sends messages to CDO on behalf of the managed devices, and returns replies from the managed devices to CDO.

The number of devices a single SDC can manage depends on the features implemented on those devices and the size of their configuration files. For the purposes of planning your deployment, however, we expect one SDC to support approximately 500 devices. See [Using Multiple SDCs on a Single CDO Tenant, on page 19](#) for more information.

This procedure describes how to install an SDC in your network, using CDO's VM image. This is the preferred, easiest, and most reliable way to create an SDC. If you need to create the SDC using a VM that you create, follow [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM, on page 11](#).

Before you begin

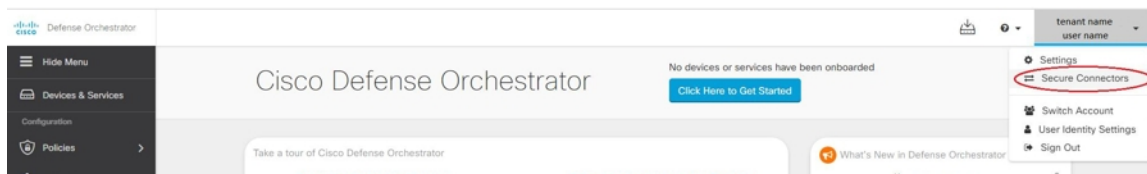
Review these prerequisites before you deploy the SDC:

- CDO requires strict certificate checking and does not support Web/Content Proxy inspection between the SDC and the Internet. If using a proxy server, disable inspection for traffic between the SDC and CDO.
- **The SDC must have full outbound access to the Internet on TCP port 443**, or the port you have configured for device management. If the devices managed by CDO must also allow inbound traffic from this port.
- Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#) to ensure proper network access.
- CDO supports installing its SDC VM OVF image using the vSphere web client or the ESXi web client.
- CDO does not support installing the SDC VM OVF image using the vSphere desktop client.
- ESXi 5.1 hypervisor.
- Cent OS 7 guest operating system.
- System requirements for a VM with only an SDC:
 - VMware ESXi host needs 2 CPU.
 - VMware ESXi host needs a minimum of 2 GB of memory.
 - VMware ESXi requires 64GB disk space to support the virtual machine depending on your provisioning choice.
- System requirements for a VM with an SDC and **a single SEC** for your tenant. (The SEC is a component used in [About Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#)).
 - VMware ESXi host needs 6 CPU.
 - VMware ESXi host needs a minimum of 10 GB of memory.
 - VMware ESXi requires 64GB disk space to support the virtual machine depending on your provisioning choice.
- System requirements for a VM with CDO Connector and a Secure Event Connector (SEC):
 - CPU: Assign an additional 4 CPUs to accommodate the SEC.
 - Memory: Assign an additional 8 GB of memory for the SEC.
- The dockers IP must be in a different subnet than the SDC's IP range **and** the device IP range.
- Gather this information before you begin the installation:
 - Static IP address you want to use for your SDC.
 - Passwords for the `root` and `cdo` users that you create during the installation process.
 - The IP address of the DNS server your organization uses.
 - The gateway IP address of the network the SDC address is on.
 - The FQDN or IP address of your time server.
- The SDC virtual machine is configured to install security patches on a regular basis and in order to do this, opening port 80 outbound is required.

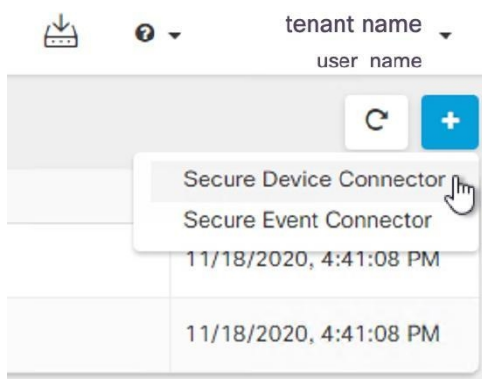
Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image

Step 1 Log on to the CDO Tenant you are creating the SDC for.

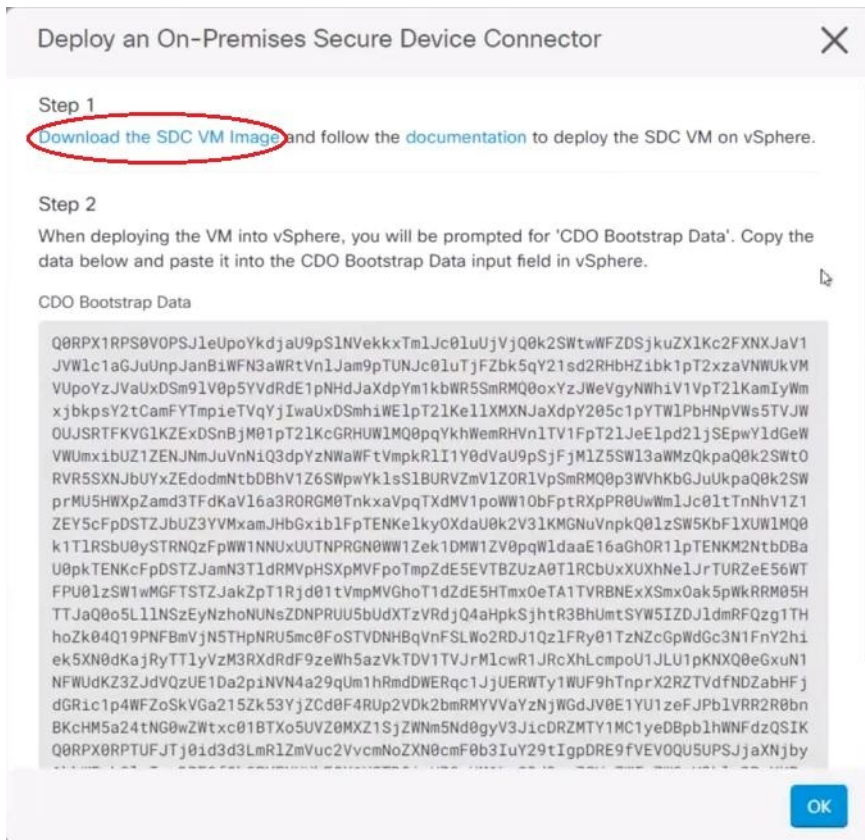
Step 2 Click the **Account** menu and select **Secure Connectors**.



Step 3 On the Secure Connectors page, click the blue plus button and select **Secure Device Connector**.



Step 4 In Step 1, click **Download the SDC VM image**. This opens in a separate tab.



Step 5 Extract all the files from the .zip file. They will look similar to these:

- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa.ovf
- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa.mf
- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa-disk1.vmdk

Step 6 Log on to your VMware server as an administrator using the vSphere Web Client.

Note Do not use the ESXi Web Client.

Step 7 Deploy the Secure Device Connector virtual machine from the OVF template by following the prompts.

Step 8 When the setup is complete, power on the SDC VM.

Step 9 Open the console for your new SDC VM.

Step 10 Login with the username **cdo**. The default password is **adm123**.

Step 11 At the prompt, type **sudo sdc-onboard setup**.

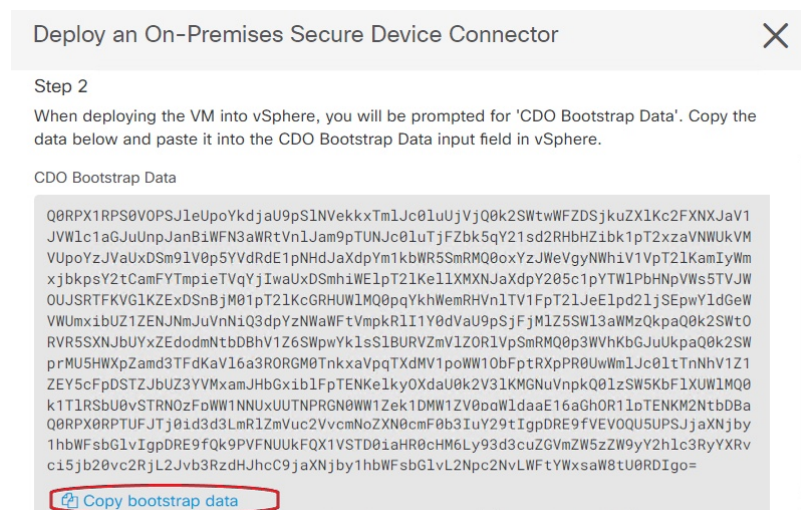
```
[cdo@localhost ~]$ sudo sdc-onboard setup
```

Step 12 When prompted for the password, enter **adm123**.

Step 13 Follow the prompts to create a new password for user **root**. Enter your password for the root user.

Step 14 Follow the prompts to create a new password for the **cdo** user. Enter your password for the cdo user

- Step 15** When prompted with **Please choose the CDO domain you connect to**, enter your Cisco Defense Orchestrator domain information.
- Step 16** Enter the following domain information of the SDC VM when prompted:
- IP Address/CIDR
 - Gateway
 - DNS Server
 - NTP Server or FQDN
 - Docker Bridge
- or press enter if a docker bridge is not applicable.
- Step 17** When prompted with **Are these values correct? (y/n)**, confirm your entries with **y**.
- Step 18** Confirm your entries.
- Step 19** When prompted with **Would you like to setup the SDC now? (y/n)**, enter **n**.
- Step 20** The VM console automatically logs you out.
- Step 21** Create an SSH connection to the SDC. Login as: **cdo** and enter your password.
- Step 22** At the prompt, type **sudo sdc-onboard bootstrap**.
- ```
[cdo@localhost ~]$ sudo sdc-onboard bootstrap
```
- Step 23** When prompted with **[sudo] password**, enter the cdo password you created in [Step 14](#).
- Step 24** When prompted with **Please copy the bootstrap data form the Secure Connector Page of CDO**, follow this procedure:
- Log into CDO.
  - From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
  - In the Actions pane, click **Deploy an On-Premises Secure Device Connector**
  - Click **Copy the bootstrap data** in step 2 of the dialog box and paste into the SSH window.



- Step 25** When prompted with **Do you want to update these setting? (y/n)**, enter **n**.

- Step 26** Return to the Secure Device Connector page. Refresh the screen until you see the status of your new SDC change to **Active**.

---

**Related Information:**

- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector, on page 425](#)
- [Troubleshoot Device Connectivity with the SDC, on page 426](#)

## Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM

When using device credentials to connect CDO to a device, it is a best practice to download and deploy a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network to manage the communication between CDO and the device. Typically, these devices are non-perimeter based, do not have a public IP address, or have an open port to the outside interface. Adaptive Security Appliances (ASAs), Firepower Threat Defense devices (FTDs), Firepower Management Centers (FMCs), and Secure Firewall Cloud Native devices can all be onboarded to CDO using device credentials.

The SDC monitors CDO for commands that need to be executed on your managed devices, and messages that need to be sent to your managed devices. The SDC executes the commands on behalf of CDO, sends messages to CDO on behalf of the managed devices, and returns replies from the managed devices to CDO.

The number of devices a single SDC can manage depends on the features implemented on those devices and the size of their configuration files. For the purposes of planning your deployment, however, we expect one SDC to support approximately 500 devices. See [Using Multiple SDCs on a Single CDO Tenant, on page 19](#) for more information.

This procedure describes how to install an SDC in your network by using your own virtual machine image.

**Note**

The preferred, easiest, and most reliable way to install an SDC is to download CDO's SDC OVA image and install it. See [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image, on page 6](#) for those instructions.

**Before you begin**

- CDO requires strict certificate checking and does not support a Web/Content Proxy between the SDC and the Internet.
- **The SDC must have full outbound access to the Internet on TCP port 443.**
- Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#) for networking guidelines.
- VMware ESXi host installed with vCenter web client or ESXi web client.

**Note**

We do not support installation using the vSphere desktop client.

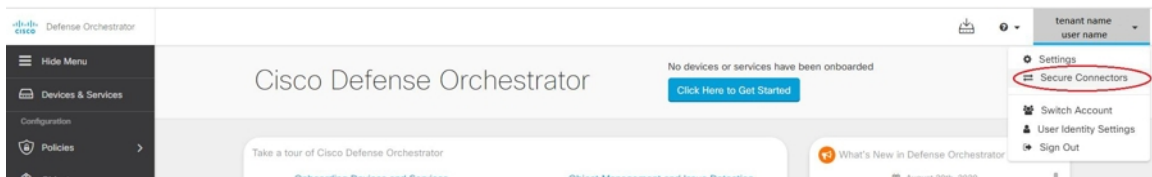
- ESXi 5.1 hypervisor.
- CentOS 7 guest operating system.

- System requirements for a VM with only an SDC:
  - VMware ESXi host needs 2 CPU.
  - VMware ESXi host needs a minimum of 2 GB of memory.
  - VMware ESXi requires 10 GB disk space to support the virtual machine depending on your provisioning choice. This value assumes you are using Logical Volume Management (LVM) with the partition so you can expand required disk space as needed.
- System requirements for a VM that has both an SDC and a Secure Event Connector image installed on it. (The SEC is a component used in [Cisco Security Analytics and Logging](#).)
  - VMware ESXi host needs 6 CPU.
  - VMware ESXi host needs a minimum of 10 GB of memory.
  - VMware ESXi requires 10 GB disk space to support the virtual machine depending on your provisioning choice. This value assumes you are using Logical Volume Management (LVM) with the partition so you can expand required disk space as needed.
- System requirements for a VM that has both a CDO Connector and a Secure Event Connector (SEC) image installed on it.
  - CPU: Assign an additional 4 CPUs to accommodate the SEC.
  - Memory: Assign an additional 8 GB of memory for the SEC.
- After you have updated the CPU and memory on the VM, power on the VM and ensure that the Secure Connectors page indicates that the SDC is in the "Active" state.
- Users performing this procedure should be comfortable working in a Linux environment and using the vi visual editor for editing files.
- If you are installing your on-premise SDC on a CentOS virtual machine, we recommend you install Yum security patches on a regular basis. Depending on your Yum configuration, to acquire Yum updates, you may need to open outbound access on port 80 as well as 443. You will also need to configure yum-cron or crontab to schedule the updates. Work with your security-operations team to determine if any security policies need to change to allow you to get the Yum updates.

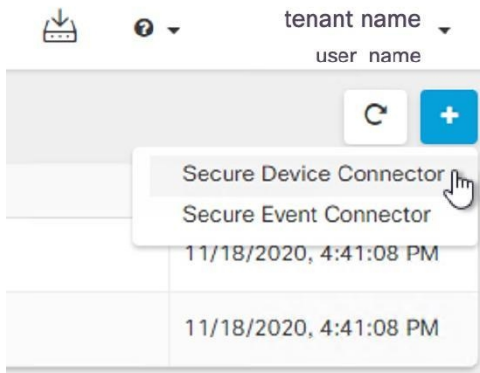
**Note**

**Before you get started:** Do not copy and paste the commands in the procedure into your terminal window, type them instead. Some commands include an "n-dash" and in the cut and paste process, these commands can be applied as an "m-dash" and that may cause the command to fail.

- Step 1** Log on to the CDO tenant you are creating the SDC for.
- Step 2** Click the User menu and select **Secure Connectors**.



**Step 3** On the Secure Connectors page, click the blue plus button and select **Secure Device Connector**.



**Step 4** Copy the bootstrap data in step 2 on the window to a notepad.

**Step 5** Install a **CentOS 7 virtual machine** with at least the following RAM and disk space allotted to the SDC:

- 8GB of RAM
- 10GB disk space

**Step 6** Once installed, configure basic networking such as specifying the IP address for the SDC, the subnet mask, and gateway.

**Step 7** Configure a DNS (Domain Name Server) server.

**Step 8** Configure a NTP (Network Time Protocol) server.

**Step 9** Install an SSH server on CentOS for easy interaction with SDC's CLI.

**Step 10** Run a Yum update and then install the packages: **open-vm-tools**, **nettools**, and **bind-utils**

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# yum update -y
[root@sdc-vm ~]# yum install -y open-vm-tools net-tools bind-utils
```

**Step 11** Install the AWS CLI package; see <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/awscli-install-linux.html>.

**Note** Do not use the --user flag

**Step 12** Install the Docker CE packages; see <https://docs.docker.com/install/linux/docker-ce/centos/#install-docker-ce>

**Note** Use the "Install using the repository" method.

**Step 13** Start the Docker service and enable it to start on boot:

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl enable docker
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multiuser.target.wants/docker.service to
/usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.
```

- Step 14** Create two users: "cdo" and "sdc." The cdo user will be the one you log in to run administrative functions (so you don't need to use the root user directly), and the sdc user will be the user to run the SDC docker container.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# useradd cdo
[root@sdc-vm ~]# useradd sdc -d /usr/local/cdo
```

- Step 15** Set a password for the cdo user.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# passwd cdo
Changing password for user cdo.
New password: <type password>
Retype new password: <type password>
passwd: all authentication tokens updated successfully.
```

- Step 16** Add the cdo user to the "wheel" group to give it administrative (sudo) privileges.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# usermod -aG wheel cdo
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

- Step 17** When Docker is installed, there is a user group created. Depending on the version of CentOS/Docker, this may be called either "docker" or "dockerroot". Check the /etc/group file to see which group was created, and then add the sdc user to this group.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# grep docker /etc/group
docker:x:993:
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
[root@sdc-vm ~]# usermod -aG docker sdc
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

- Step 18** If the /etc/docker/daemon.json file does not exist, create it, and populate with the contents below. Once created, restart the docker daemon.

**Note** Make sure that the group name entered in the "group" key matches the group you found in the /etc/group file the previous step.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# cat /etc/docker/daemon.json
{
 "live-restore": true,
 "group": "docker"
}
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl restart docker
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

- Step 19** If you are currently using a vSphere console session, switch over to SSH and log in with the "cdo" user. Once logged in, change to the "sdc" user. When prompted for a password, enter the password for the "cdo" user.

```
[cdo@sdc-vm ~]$ sudo su sdc
[sudo] password for cdo: <type password for cdo user>
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

- Step 20** Change directories to /usr/local/cdo.

- Step 21** Create a new file called **bootstrapdata** and paste the bootstrap data from Step 2 of the **Deploy an On-Premises Secure Device Connector** wizard into this file. **Save** the file. You can use **vi** or **nano** to create the file.

- Step 22** The bootstrap data comes encoded in base64. Decode it and export it to a file called **extractedbootstrapdata**

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ base64 -d /usr/local/cdo/bootstrapdata > /usr/local/cdo/extractedbootstrapdata
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

Run the cat command to view the decoded data. The command and decoded data should look similar to this:

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ cat /usr/local/cdo/extractedbootstrapdata
CDO_TOKEN=<token string>
CDO_DOMAIN="www.defenseorchestrator.com"
CDO_TENANT=<tenant-name>

CDO_BOOTSTRAP_URL="https://www.defenseorchestrator.com/sdc/bootstrap/tenant-name/<tenant-name-SDC>"
```

**Step 23** Run the following command to export the sections of the decoded bootstrap data to environment variables.

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ sed -e 's/^/export /g' extractedbootstrapdata > sdcenv && source sdcenv
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

**Step 24** Download the bootstrap bundle from CDO.

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ curl -O -H "Authorization: Bearer $CDO_TOKEN" "$CDO_BOOTSTRAP_URL"
100 10314 100 10314 0 0 10656 0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 10654
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ ls -l /usr/local/cdo/*SDC
-rw-rw-r--. 1 sdc sdc 10314 Jul 23 13:48 /usr/local/cdo/tenant-name-SDC
```

**Step 25** Extract the SDC tarball, and run the bootstrap.sh file to install the SDC package.

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ tar xzvf /usr/local/cdo/tenant-name-SDC
<snipped - extracted files>
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/bootstrap/bootstrap.sh
[2018-07-23 13:54:02] environment properly configured
download: s3://onprem-sdc/toolkit/prod/toolkit.tar to toolkit/toolkit.tar
toolkit.sh
common.sh
[2018-07-23 13:54:04] startup new container
Unable to find image 'ciscoDefenseOrchestrator/sdc_prod:latest' locally
sha256:d98f17101db10e66db5b5d6afda1c95c29ea0004d9e4315508fd30579b275458: Pulling
from
ciscoDefenseOrchestrator/sdc_prod
08d48e6f1c9f: Pull complete
ebbd10b629b1: Pull complete
d14d580ef2ed: Pull complete
45421d451ab8: Pull complete
<snipped - downloads>
no crontab for sdc
```

The SDC should now show "Active" in CDO.

### What to do next

- Go to [Onboard Devices and Services](#) to onboard the devices you want to manage with CDO.
- Return to [Install a Secure Event Connector on an SDC Virtual Machine, on page 333](#) if you are installing a Secure Event Connector.
- Return to [Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image](#), if you are installing your **second or more** Secure Event Connectors on your tenant.

## Remove a Secure Device Connector



### Warning

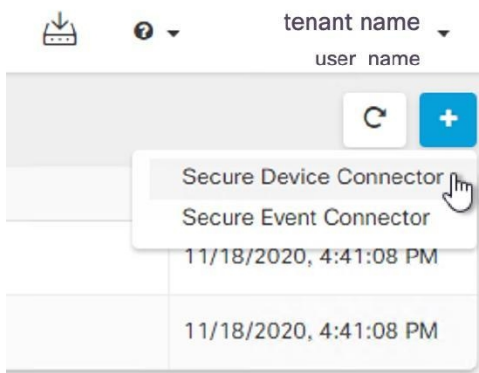
This procedure deletes your Secure Device Connector (SDC). It is not reversible. After taking this action, you will not be able to manage the devices connected to that SDC until you install a new SDC and reconnect your devices. Reconnecting your devices may require you to re-enter the administrator credentials for each device you need to reconnect.

To remove the SDC from your tenant, follow this procedure:

**Step 1** Remove any devices connected to the SDC you want to delete. You can do this one of two ways:

- Move some devices to different SDCs or off of an SDC entirely. See below for more information:
  - [Move an ASA from one SDC to Another, on page 109](#)
  - 
  -
- Remove from CDO any devices connected to the SDC you want to delete.
  - a. See [Find all Devices that Connect to CDO Using the Same SDC](#) to identify all the devices used by the SDC.
  - b. In the Devices & Services page, select all the devices you identified.
  - c. In the Device Actions pane, click **Remove** and click **OK** to confirm your action.

**Step 2** From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.



**Step 3** In the Secure Connectors table, select the SDC you want to remove. Its device count should now be zero.

**Step 4** In the Actions pane, click  **Remove**. You receive this warning:

**Warning** You are about to delete <sdc\_name>. Deleting the Secure Device Connector (SDC) is not reversible. Deleting the SDC will require you to create and onboard a new SDC before you can onboard, or re-onboard, your devices.

Because you currently have onboarded devices, removing the SDC will require you to reconnect those devices and provide credentials again after setting up a new SDC.

- If you have any questions or concerns, click **Cancel** and contact CDO support.

- If you wish to proceed, enter <sdc\_name> in the text box below and click **OK**.

- Step 5** In the confirmation dialog box, if you wish to proceed, enter your SDC's name as it is stated in the warning message.
- Step 6** Click **OK** to confirm the SDC removal.

## Move an ASA from one SDC to Another

CDO [Using Multiple SDCs on a Single CDO Tenant](#). You can move a managed ASA from one SDC to another using this procedure:

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the ASA or ASAs you want to move to a different SDC.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane, click **Update Credentials**.
- Step 4** Click the Secure Device Connector button and select the SDC you want to move the device to.
- Step 5** Enter the administrator username and password CDO uses to log into the device and click **Update**. Unless they were changed, the administrator username and password are the same credentials you used to onboard the ASA. You do not have to deploy these changes to the device.

**Note** If all the ASAs use the same credentials, you can move ASAs in bulk from one SDC to another. If the ASAs have different credentials, you have to move them from one SDC to another one at a time.

## Update Meraki MX Connection Credentials

If you generate a new API key from the Meraki dashboard, you must update the connection credentials in CDO. To generate a new key, see [Generate and Retrieve Meraki API Key](#) for more information. CDO does not allow you to update the connection credentials for the device itself; if necessary, you can manually refresh the API key in the Meraki dashboard. You must manually update the API key in the CDO UI to update the credentials and re-establish communication.



**Note** If CDO fails to sync the device, the connectivity status in CDO may show "Invalid Credentials." If that's the case, you may have tried to use an API key. Confirm the API key for the selected Meraki MX is correct.

Use the following procedure to update the credentials for a Meraki MX device:

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the Meraki MX whose connection credentials you want to update.
- Step 3** In the **Device Actions** pane, click **Update Credentials**.
- Step 4** Enter the **API key** CDO uses to log into the device and click **Update**. Unless it was changed, this API key is the same credential you used to onboard the Meraki MX. You do not have to deploy these changes to the device.



## Rename a Secure Device Connector

- 
- Step 1** From the User menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
  - Step 2** Select the SDC you want to rename.
  - Step 3** In the Details pane, click the edit icon  next to the name of the SDC.
  - Step 4** Rename the SDC.
- 

This new name will appear wherever the SDC name appears in the CDO interface including the Secure Device Connectors filter of the Devices & Services pane.

## Specify a Default Secure Device Connector

Many devices managed by CDO, though not all, connect to CDO through a Secure Device Connector (SDC). When you onboard devices that connect to CDO through an SDC, they are associated with the default SDC for your tenant unless you specify otherwise during onboarding.

You can specify which SDC is selected by default on the Secure Connectors page:

- 
- Step 1** From the account menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
  - Step 2** Select the SDC that you want to be the default.
  - Step 3** In the Actions pane, click **Make Default**. If you don't see the Make Default action, then the SDC already is the default SDC.
- 

## Update your Secure Device Connector

Use this procedure as a troubleshooting tool. Ordinarily, the SDC is updated automatically and you should not have to use this procedure. However, if the time configuration on the VM is incorrect, the SDC cannot establish a connection to AWS to receive the updates. This procedure will initiate an update of the SDC and should resolve errors due to time synchronization problems.

- 
- Step 1** Connect to your SDC. You can connect using SSH or use the console view in your VMware Hypervisor.)
  - Step 2** Log in to the SDC as the **cdo** user.
  - Step 3** Switch to the SDC user in order to update the SDC docker container:

```
[cdo@sdcm-vm ~]$ sudo su sdc
[sudo] password for cdo: <type password for cdo user>
[sdc@sdcm-vm ~]$
```

- Step 4** Upgrade the SDC toolkit:
 

```
[cdo@sdcm-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/toolkit.sh upgradeToolkit
[sdc@sdcm-vm ~]$
```

- Step 5** Upgrade the SDC:

```
[cdo@sdm-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/toolkit.sh upgradeSDC
[sdc@sdm-vm ~]$
```

## Using Multiple SDCs on a Single CDO Tenant

Deploying more than one SDC for your tenant allows you to manage more devices without experiencing performance degradation. The number of devices a single SDC can manage depends on the features implemented on those devices and the size of their configuration files.

You can install an unlimited number of SDCs on a tenant. Each SDC could manage one network segment. These SDCs would connect the devices in those network segments to the same CDO tenant. Without multiple SDCs, you would need to manage the devices in isolated network segments with different CDO tenants.

The procedure for deploying a second or subsequent SDC is the same for deploying your first SDC. [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image](#) or you can [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM](#). The initial SDC for your tenant incorporates the name of your tenant and the number 1. Each additional SDC is numbered in order.

## Find all Devices that Connect to CDO Using the Same SDC

Follow this procedure to identify all the devices that connect to CDO using the same SDC:

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** If there is any filter criteria already specified, click the **clear** button at the top of the Devices & Services table to show all the devices and services you manage with CDO.
- Step 3** Click the filter button  to expand the filter menu.
- Step 4** In the Secure Device Connectors section of the filter, check the name of the SDC(s) you're interested in. The Devices & Services table displays only the devices that connect to CDO through the SDC you checked in the filter.
- Step 5** (Optional) Check additional filters in the filter menu to refine your search further.
- Step 6** (Optional) When you're done, click the **clear** button at the top of the **Devices & Services** table to show all devices and services you manage with CDO.

## Secure Device Connector Open Source and 3rd Party License Attribution

=====

\* amqplib \*

amqplib copyright (c) 2013, 2014

Michael Bridgen <mikeb@squaremobius.net>

This package, "amqplib", is licensed under the MIT License. A copy maybe found in the file LICENSE-MIT in this directory, or downloaded from

<http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT>

=====

**\* async \***

Copyright (c) 2010-2016 Caolan McMahon

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* bluebird \***

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2013-2015 Petka Antonov

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* cheerio \***

Copyright (c) 2012 Matt Mueller <mattmuelle@gmail.com>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED 'AS IS', WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* command-line-args \***

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2015 Lloyd Brookes <75pound@gmail.com>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* ip \***

This software is licensed under the MIT License.

Copyright Fedor Indutny, 2012.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT

OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* json-buffer \***

Copyright (c) 2013 Dominic Tarr

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* json-stable-stringify \***

This software is released under the MIT license:

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* json-stringify-safe \***

The ISC License

Copyright (c) Isaac Z. Schlueter and Contributors

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* lodash \***

Copyright JS Foundation and other contributors <<https://js.foundation/>>

Based on Underscore.js, copyright Jeremy Ashkenas,

DocumentCloud and Investigative Reporters & Editors<<http://underscorejs.org/>>

This software consists of voluntary contributions made by many individuals. For exact contribution history, see the revision history available at <https://github.com/lodash/lodash>

The following license applies to all parts of this software except as documented below:

=====

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

Copyright and related rights for sample code are waived via CC0. Sample code is defined as all source code displayed within the prose of the documentation.

CC0: <http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/>

=====

Files located in the node\_modules and vendor directories are externally maintained libraries used by this software which have their own licenses; we recommend you read them, as their terms may differ from the terms above.

=====

**\* log4js \***

Copyright 2015 Gareth Jones (with contributions from many other people)

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

=====

**\* mkdirp \***

Copyright 2010 James Halliday (mail@substack.net)

This project is free software released under the MIT/X11 license:

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the right to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* node-forge \***

New BSD License (3-clause)

Copyright (c) 2010, Digital Bazaar, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

\* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

\* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

\* Neither the name of Digital Bazaar, Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,

THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL DIGITAL BAZAAR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

=====

\* request \*

## Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

### 1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted"



means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. **Grant of Copyright License.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. **Grant of Patent License.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. **Redistribution.** You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License. You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. **Submission of Contributions.** Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

=====

**\* rimraf \***

The ISC License

Copyright (c) Isaac Z. Schlueter and Contributors

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

=====

**\* uuid \***

Copyright (c) 2010-2012 Robert Kieffer

MIT License - <http://opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php>

=====

**\* validator \***

Copyright (c) 2016 Chris O'Hara <cohara87@gmail.com>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

**\* when \***

Open Source Initiative OSI - The MIT License

<http://www.opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php>

Copyright (c) 2011 Brian Cavalier

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## Signing in to CDO

To log in to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), a customer needs an account with a SAML 2.0-compliant identity provider (IdP), a multi-factor authentication provider, and [User Management](#).

The IdP account contains the user's credentials and the IdP authenticates the user based on those credentials. Multi-factor authentication provides an added layer of identity security. The CDO user record primarily

contains the username, the CDO tenant with which they are associated, and the user's role. When a user logs in, CDO tries to map the IdP's user ID to an existing user record on a tenant in CDO. When CDO finds a match, the user is logged in to that tenant.

Unless your enterprise has its own single sign-on identity provider, your identity provider is Cisco Secure Sign-on. Cisco Secure Sign-On uses Duo for multi-factor authentication. Customers can [Integrate Your SAML Single Sign-On with Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) if they choose.

To log into Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), you must first create an account in Cisco Secure Sign-On and configure multi-factor authentication (MFA) using Duo Security and have your tenant Super Admin create a CDO record.

On October 14, 2019, CDO converted all previously-existing tenants to use Cisco Secure Sign-On as their identity provider and Duo for MFA.

**Note**

- If you sign in to CDO using your own single sign-on identity provider, the transition to Cisco Secure Sign-On and Duo did not affect you. You continue to use your own sign-on solution.
- If you are in the middle of a free trial of CDO, this transition did affect you.

If your CDO tenant was created on or after October 14, 2019, see [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#).

If your CDO tenant existed before October 14, 2019, see [Migrating to Cisco Secure Sign-On Identity Provider, on page 30](#).

## Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) uses Cisco Secure Sign-On as its identity provider and Duo for multi-factor authentication (MFA). **To log into CDO, you must first create your account in Cisco Secure Sign-On and configure MFA using Duo.**

CDO requires MFA which provides an added layer of security in protecting your user identity. Two-factor authentication, a type of MFA, requires two components, or factors, to ensure the identity of the user logging into CDO. The first factor is a username and password, and the second is a one-time password (OTP), which is generated on demand.

**Important**

**If your CDO tenant existed before October 14, 2019**, use [Migrating to Cisco Secure Sign-On Identity Provider, on page 30](#) for log in instructions instead of this article.

### Before You Begin



**Install DUO Security.** We recommend installing the Duo Security app on a mobile phone.

Review [Duo Guide to Two Factor Authentication: Enrollment Guide](#) if you have questions about installing Duo.

**Time Synchronization.** You are going to use your mobile device to generate a one-time password. It is important that your device clock is synchronized with real time as the OTP is time-based. Make sure your device clock set automatically or manually set it to the correct time.

#### What to do next?

Continue to, [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication, on page 50](#). It is a four-step process. You need to complete all four steps.

## Troubleshooting Login Failures

### Login Fails Because You are Inadvertently Logging in to the Wrong CDO Region

Make sure you are logging into the appropriate CDO region. After you log into <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>, you will be given a choice of what region to access. Click the **CDO** tile to access defenseorchestrator.com or **CDO (EU)** to access defenseorchestrator.eu.

## Migrating to Cisco Secure Sign-On Identity Provider

On October 14, 2019, Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) converted all tenants to Cisco Secure Sign-On as their identity provider and Duo for multi-factor authentication (MFA). **To log into CDO, you must first activate your account in Cisco Secure Sign-On and configure MFA using Duo.**

CDO requires MFA which provides an added layer of security in protecting your user identity. Two-factor authentication, a type of MFA, requires two components, or factors, to ensure the identity of the user logging into CDO. The first factor is a username and password, and the second is a one-time password (OTP), which is generated on demand.



#### Note

- If you sign in to CDO using your own single sign-on identity provider, this transition to Cisco Secure Sign-On and Duo does not affect you. You continue to use your own sign-on solution.
- If you are in the middle of a free trial of CDO, this transition does apply to you.
- **If your CDO tenant was created on or after October 14, 2019**, see [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#) for log in instructions instead of this article.

### Before You Begin

We strongly recommend the following steps prior to migrating:

-  **Install DUO Security.** We recommend installing the Duo Security app on a mobile phone. Review [Duo Guide to Two Factor Authentication: Enrollment Guide](#) if you have questions about installing Duo.
- **Time Synchronization.** You are going to use your mobile device to generate a one-time password. It is important that your device clock is synchronized with real time as the OTP is time-based. Make sure your device clock set automatically or manually set it to the correct time.

- [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#). It is a four-step process. You need to complete all four steps.

#### What do to next?

[Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication, on page 50](#)

## Troubleshooting Login Failures after Migration

### Login to CDO Fails Because of Incorrect Username or Password

**Solution** If you try to log in to CDO and you *know* you are using the correct username and password and your login is failing, or you try "forgot password" cannot recover a viable password, you may have tried to login without creating a new Cisco Secure Sign-On account, you need to sign up for a new Cisco Secure Sign-On Account by following the instructions in [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication, on page 50](#).

1

### Login to the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard Succeeds but You Can't Launch CDO

**Solution** You may have created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account with a different username than your CDO account. Contact the [Cisco Technical Assistance Center \(TAC\)](#) to standardize your user information between CDO and Cisco Secure Sign-On.

### Login Fails Using a Saved Bookmark

**Solution** You may be attempting to log in using an old bookmark you saved in your browser. The bookmark could be pointing to <https://cdo.onelogin.com>.

**Solution** Log in to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

- **Solution** If you have not yet created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account, [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#).
- **Solution** If you have created your new account, click the CDO tile on the dashboard that corresponds to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (US), Cisco Defense Orchestrator (EU), or Cisco Defense Orchestrator (APJC)
- **Solution** Update your bookmark to point to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

## Launch CDO from the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard

- 
- Step 1** Click the appropriate CDO button on the Cisco Secure Sign-on dashboard. The CDO tile directs you to <https://defenseorchestrator.com>, the CDO (EU) tile directs you to <https://defenseorchestrator.eu>
- Step 2** Click the authenticator logo to choose Duo Security or Google Authenticator if you have set up both authenticators.
- If you already have a user record on an existing tenant, you are logged into that tenant.
  - If you already have a user record on several portals, you will be able to choose which portal to connect to.
  - If you already have a user record on several tenants, you will be able to choose which CDO tenant to connect to.

- If you do not already have a user record on an existing tenant, you will be able to learn more about CDO or request a trial account.

The **Portals** view retrieves and displays consolidated information from multiple tenants. See [Manage Multi-Tenant Portal, on page 44](#) for more information.

The **Tenant** view shows several tenants on which you have a user record.



## Manage Super Admins on Your Tenant

It is a best practice to limit the number of Super Admins on your tenant. Determine which users should have Super Admin privileges, review [User Management](#), and change the roles of other users to "Admin."

## Software and Hardware Supported by CDO

The CDO documentation describes software and devices it supports. It does not point out software and devices that CDO does not support. If we do not explicitly claim support for a software version or a device type, then we do not support it.

### Related Information:

- [ASA Support Specifics, on page 33](#)
- [Browser Support, on page 33](#)

## ASA Support Specifics

CDO can manage all platforms running ASA 8.4 and later (see [ASA and ASDM Compatibility Per Model](#)), including ASAv instances, except for the ASA Services Module (ASASM), which is not supported by CDO.

CDO can onboard an ASA running ASA 8.3 but cannot deploy changes to it or manage it in any other way. Support is "read-only."

There may be a CDO feature that does not support all versions of ASA, such as [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) from pre-9.12 versions. In those cases, the CDO documentation will list any version exceptions with the prerequisites for that feature.

CDO does not support management of the ASA FirePOWER module, which runs a different operating system from ASA. You can still use the ASA FirePOWER module in your system, but you need to manage it separately with Firepower Management Center or ASDM.

We recommend you upgrade the ASA 5508-X and 5516-X to the latest ROMMON image; see the instructions in the [Cisco ASA and Firepower Threat Defense Reimage Guide](#). Otherwise, use the following ASA software versions:

- ASA 9.6(x) through 9.15(x)
- ASA 9.5(2), 9.5(3)

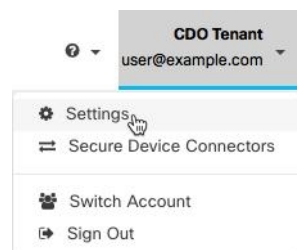
## Browser Support

CDO supports the latest version of these browsers:

- Google Chrome
- Mozilla Firefox

## Tenant Management

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (Defense Orchestrator) gives you the ability to customize certain aspects of your tenant and individual user accounts on the Settings page. Access the Settings page by opening the user menu and clicking **Settings**:



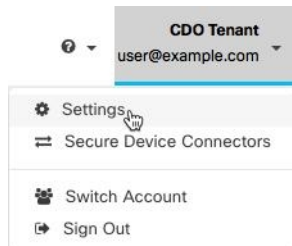
### Related Information:

- [General Settings, on page 34](#)
- [User Management](#)



- [Logging Settings](#)
- [Notification Settings](#), on page 37

## General Settings



See these topics regarding General CDO Settings:

- [User Settings](#), on page 34
- For **My Tokens**, see [API Tokens](#), on page 42
- For **Tenant Settings**, see:
  - [Enable Change Request Tracking](#), on page 34
  - [Prevent Cisco Support from Viewing your Tenant](#), on page 35
  - [Enable the Option to Schedule Automatic Deployments](#), on page 36
  - [Default Conflict Detection Interval](#), on page 35
  - [Web Analytics](#), on page 36
  - [Tenant ID](#), on page 37
  - [Tenant Name](#), on page 37

## User Settings

Select the desired language for the CDO UI to display in. This selection only affects the user that makes this change.

## My Tokens

See [API Tokens](#) for more information.

## Tenant Settings

### Enable Change Request Tracking

Enabling change request tracking affects all users of your tenant. To enable Change Request Tracking, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select Settings.
  - Step 2** From the user menu, click **General Settings**.
  - Step 3** Click the slider under "Change Request Tracking".

Once confirmed, you see the Change Request toolbar appear in the lower left corner of the Defense Orchestrator interface and the Change Request drop-down menu in the Change Log.

---

### Prevent Cisco Support from Viewing your Tenant

Cisco support will associate its users with your tenant to resolve support tickets or proactively fix issues that affect more than one customer. However, if you prefer, you can prevent Cisco support from accessing your tenant by changing your account settings. To do so, slide the button under "Prevent Cisco support from viewing this tenant" to show a green check mark.

To prevent Cisco support from viewing your tenant, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select Settings.
  - Step 2** Click General Settings.
  - Step 3** Click the slider under "Prevent Cisco support from viewing this tenant".
- 

### Enable the Option to Auto-accept Device Changes

Enabling auto-accept for device changes allows Defense Orchestrator to automatically accept any changes made directly on the device. If you leave this option disabled, or disable it at a later time, you are required to review each device conflict before you can accept it.

To enable auto-accept for device changes, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
  - Step 2** Click **General Settings**.
  - Step 3** Click the slider under "Enable the option to auto-accept device changes".
- 

### Default Conflict Detection Interval

This interval determines how often CDO polls onboarded devices for changes. This selection affects all devices managed with this tenant, and can be changed at any time.



**Note** This selection can be overridden via the **Conflict Detection** option available from the **Devices& Services** page after you have selected one or multiple devices.

---

To configure this option and select a new interval for conflict detection, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
- Step 2** Click **General Settings**.
- Step 3** Click the drop-down menu for "Default Conflict Detection Interval" and select a time value.
- 

### Enable the Option to Schedule Automatic Deployments

Enabling the option to schedule automatic deployments allows you to schedule future deployments at a date and time when it is convenient. Once enabled, you can schedule a single or a recurring automatic deployment. To schedule an automatic deployment, see [Schedule an Automatic Deployment](#).

Note that changes made on Defense Orchestrator for a device are not automatically deployed to the device if

it has pending changes of its own . If a device is not in the Synced state, such as Conflict Detected or Not Synced, scheduled deployments are not executed. The jobs page lists any instance where a scheduled deployment fails.

If **Enable the Option to Schedule Automatic Deployments** is turned off, all scheduled deployments are deleted.



#### Important

If you use the Defense Orchestrator UI to create more than one scheduled deployment for a device, the new deployment overwrites the existing deployment. If you create more than one scheduled deployment a device using API, you **must** delete the existing deployment prior to schedule the new deployment.

To enable the option to schedule automatic deployments, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
- Step 2** Click **General Settings**.
- Step 3** Click the slider under "Enable the option to schedule automatic deployments".
- 

### Web Analytics

Web analytics provides anonymous product usage information to Cisco based on page hits. The information includes pages viewed, the time spent on a page, browser versions, product version, device hostname, and so forth. This information can help Cisco determine feature usage patterns and help Cisco improve the product. All usage data is anonymous and no sensitive data is transmitted.

Web analytics is enabled by default. To disable web analytics, or to enable in the future, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
- Step 2** Click **General Settings**.
- Step 3** Click the slider under "Web Analytics".
-

## Configure a Default Recurring Backup Schedule

To make backup schedules across your devices consistent, use this setting to configure your own default recurring backup schedule. When you schedule a backup for a particular device, you can use the default settings or change them. Changing the default recurring backup schedule does not change any existing scheduled backups or recurring backup schedules.

**Step 1** In the Frequency field, select daily, weekly, or monthly backup.

**Step 2** Select the time of day, in 24-hour time, you want the backup to occur. Note that you schedule the time in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

- For weekly backups: Check the days of the week on which you want the backup to occur.
- For monthly backups: Click in the Days of Month field and add whichever days of the month you want to the schedule the backup. Note: If you enter day 31 but a month doesn't have 31 days in it, the backup will not take place. Give the scheduled backup time a name and a description.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

### Tenant ID

Your tenant ID identifies your tenant. This information will be helpful if you need to contact the Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

### Tenant Name

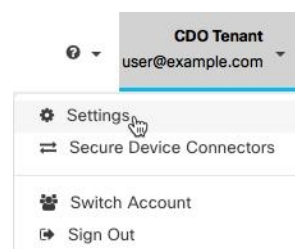
Your tenant name also identifies your tenant. Note that the tenant name is not the organization name. This information will be helpful if you need to contact the Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

## Notification Settings

You can subscribe to get email notifications from CDO whenever a device associated with your tenant experiences a specific action. While these notifications are applied to all the devices associated with your tenant, not all device types support all of the available options. Also, be aware that changes made to the CDO notifications listed below are automatically updated in real time and do not require deployment.

An email notification from CDO denotes the type of action and the affected devices. For further information about the current state of your devices and the content of the action, we recommend logging into CDO and examining the [Change Logs](#) of the affected devices.

Access the Settings page by opening the user menu and clicking **Settings**:



## Send Alerts for Device Workflows



**Note** You must have an **Super Admin** user role to change these settings or manually subscribe to notifications. See [User Roles](#) for more information.

Be sure to check all of the device workflow scenarios you want to be notified about. Manually check the **Device Workflow** any of the following actions:

- **Upgrades** - This action is only applicable for ASA and FTD devices.
- **Backups** - This action is only applicable for FTD devices.
- **Deployments** - This action does not include integration instances for SSH or IOS devices.

## Send Alerts for Device Events



**Note** You must have an **Super Admin** user role to change these settings or manually subscribe to notifications. See [User Roles](#) for more information.

Be sure to check all of the device workflow scenarios you want to be notified about. Manually check the **Device Events** any of the following actions:

- **Went offline** - This action applies to all devices associated with your tenant.
- **Back online** - This action applies to all the devices associated with your tenant.
- **Conflict detected** - This action applies to all the devices associated with your tenant.
- **HA state changed** - This action indicates the device within an HA or failover pair, the current state, and the state it changed from. This action applies to all HA and failover configurations associated with your tenant.
- **Site-to-Site session disconnected** - This action applies to all site-to-site VPN configurations configured in your tenant.

## Subscribers

Enable the **Subscribe to receive alerts** toggle to add the email associated with your tenant login to the notification list. To remove your email from the mailer list, deselect the toggle so it is grayed out.

Note that certain user roles have limited access to the subscription action of this settings page; users with a **Super Admin** user role can add or remove email entries. To add someone other than yourself, or an alternate

email contact, to the list of subscribed users, click  and manually enter the email.



**Warning** Be sure to enter the correct email if you are manually adding a user. CDO does not check email addresses against known users associated with your tenant.

## View CDO Notifications

Click the notifications icon  to view the most recent alerts that have occurred on your tenant. Notifications in the CDO UI are removed from the notifications list after 30 days.



**Note** The selections you make in the **Send Alerts When** section impact the types of notifications displayed in the CDO UI.

## Service Integrations

Enable Incoming Webhooks on your messaging app and receive CDO notifications directly to your app dashboard. You must manually allow incoming webhooks on the app of your choice and retrieve the Webhook URL in order to enable this option in CDO. See [Enable Service Integrations for CDO Notifications](#) for more information.

## Enable Service Integrations for CDO Notifications

Enable service integration to forward CDO notifications through a specified messaging application or service. You need to generate a webhook URL from your messaging application and point CDO to that webhook in CDO's **Notification Settings** page to receive notifications.

CDO natively supports Cisco Webex and Slack as service integrations. Messages sent to these services are specially formatted for channels and automated bots.



**Note** The notifications selected in the **Notification Settings** page are the events forwarded to your messaging application.

## Incoming Webhooks for Webex Teams

### Before you begin

CDO notifications appear in a designated workspace or as an automated bot in a private message. For more information on how Webex Teams handles webhooks, see [Webex for Developers](#) for more information.

Use the following procedure to allow incoming webhooks for Webex Teams:

- 
- Step 1** Open the Webex Teams application.
  - Step 2** In the lower left corner of the window, click the **Apps** icon. This action opens the Cisco Webex App Hub in new tab in your preferred browser.
  - Step 3** Use the search bar to find **Incoming Webhooks**.
  - Step 4** Select **Connect**. This action opens an OAuth Authorization to allow the application in a new tab.
  - Step 5** Select **Accept**. The tab automatically redirects to the application's configuration page.
  - Step 6** Configure the following:
    - **Webhook name** - Provide a name to identify the messages provided by this application.

## Incoming Webhooks for Slack

- **Select a space** - Use the drop-down menu to choose a **Space**. The Space must already exist in Webex team. If a space does not exist, you can create a new space in Webex Teams and refresh the application's configuration page to display the new space.

- Step 7** Select **Add**. The Webex Space you chose will receive a notification that the application is added.
- Step 8** Copy the Webhook URL.
- Step 9** Log into CDO.
- Step 10** Open the User Menu in the upper right corner and select **Settings**.
- Step 11** Select the **Notifications Settings** tab on the left.
- Step 12** Scroll to **Service Notifications**.
- Step 13** Click the blue plus button.
- Step 14** Enter a **Name**. This name appears in CDO as a configured service integration. It does not appear in any events forwarded to the configured service.
- Step 15** Expand the drop-down menu and select **Webex** as the Service Type.
- Step 16** Paste the webhook URL that you generated from the service.
- Step 17** Click OK.

## Incoming Webhooks for Slack

CDO notifications appear in a designated channel or as an automated bot in a private message. For more information on how Slack handles incoming webhooks, see [Slack Apps](#) for more information.

Use the following procedure to allow incoming webhooks for Slack:

- Step 1** Log into your Slack account.
- Step 2** In the panel to the left, scroll to the bottom and select **Add Apps**.
- Step 3** Search application directory for **Incoming Webhooks** and locate the app. Select **Add**.
- Step 4** If you are not the admin of your Slack workspace, you must send a request to the admin of your org and wait for the app to be added to your account. Select **Request Configuration**. Enter an optional message and select **Submit Request**.
- Step 5** Once the Incoming Webhooks app is enabled for your workspace, refresh the Slack settings page and select **Add New Webhook to Workspace**.
- Step 6** Use the drop-down menu to select the Slack channel you want the CDO notifications to appear in. Select **Authorize**. If you navigate away from this page while waiting for the request to get enabled, simply log into Slack and select the workspace name in the upper left corner. From the drop-down menu, select **Customize Workspace** and select **Configure Apps**. Navigate to **Manage > Custom Integrations**. Select **Incoming Webhooks** to open app's landing page and then select **Configuration** from the tabs. This lists all the users within your workspace that has this app enabled. You can only see and edit your account's configuration. Select your workspace name to edit the configuration and move forward.
- Step 7** The Slack settings page redirects you to the configuration page for the app. Locate and copy the webhook URL.
- Step 8** Log into CDO.
- Step 9** Open the User Menu in the upper right corner and select **Settings**.
- Step 10** Select the **Notifications Settings** tab on the left.
- Step 11** Scroll to **Service Notifications**.
- Step 12** Click the blue plus button.

- Step 13** Enter a **Name**. This name appears in CDO as a configured service integration. It does not appear in any events forwarded to the configured service.
  - Step 14** Expand the drop-down menu and select **Slack** as the Service Type.
  - Step 15** Paste the webhook URL that you generated from the service.
  - Step 16** Click OK.
- 

## Incoming Webhooks for a Custom Integration

### Before you begin

COD does not format messages for custom integration. If you opt to integrate a custom service or application, CDO sends a JSON message.

Refer to the service's documentation on how to enable incoming webhooks and generate a webhook URL. Once you have a webhook URL, use the procedure below to enable webhooks:

- 
- Step 1** Generate and copy the webhook URL from the custom service or application of your choice.
  - Step 2** Log into CDO.
  - Step 3** Open the User Menu in the upper right corner and select **Settings**.
  - Step 4** Select the **Notifications Settings** tab on the left.
  - Step 5** Scroll to **Service Notifications**.
  - Step 6** Click the blue plus button.
  - Step 7** Enter a **Name**. This name appears in CDO as a configured service integration. It does not appear in any events forwarded to the configured service.
  - Step 8** Expand the drop-down menu and select **Custom** as the Service Type.
  - Step 9** Paste the webhook URL that you generated from the service.
  - Step 10** Click OK.
- 

## Logging Settings

View your monthly event logging limit and how many days are left until the limit resets. Note that stored logging represents the compressed event data that the Cisco cloud received.

Click **View Historical Usage** to see all of the logging your tenant has received over the past 12 months.

There are also links you can use to request additional storage.

## Integrate Your SAML Single Sign-On with Cisco Defense Orchestrator

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) uses Cisco Secure Sign-On as its SAML single sign-on identity provider (IdP) and Duo Security for multi-factor authentication (MFA). This is CDO's preferred authentication method.

If, however, customers want to integrate their own SAML single sign-on IdP solution with CDO, they can as long as their IdP supports SAML 2.0 and identity provider-initiated workflow.

[Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#) if you want to integrate your own SAML solution.



## API Tokens

Developers use CDO API tokens when making CDO REST API calls. The API token must be inserted in the REST API authorization header for a call to succeed. API tokens are "long-lived" access tokens which do not expire; however, you can renew and revoke them.

You can generate API tokens from within CDO. These tokens are only visible immediately after they're generated and for as long as the General Settings page is open. If you open a different page in CDO and return to the General Settings page, the token is no longer visible, although it is clear that a token has been issued.

Individual users can create their own tokens for a particular tenant. One user cannot generate a token on behalf of another. Tokens are specific to an account-tenant pair and cannot be used for other user-tenant combinations.

### API Token Format and Claims

The API token is a JSON Web Token (JWT). To learn more about the JWT token format, read the [Introduction to JSON Web Tokens](#).

The CDO API token provides the following set of claims:

- **id** - user/device uid
- **parentId** - tenant uid
- **ver** - the version of the public key (initial version is 0, for example, `cdo_jwt_sig_pub_key.0`)
- **subscriptions** - SSE subscriptions (optional)
- **client\_id** - "api-client"
- **jti** - token id

## Token Management

### Generate an API Token

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
  - Step 2** In My Tokens, click **Generate API Token**.
  - Step 3** Save the token in a secure location in accordance with your enterprise's best practices for maintaining sensitive data.
- 

### Renew an API Token

The API token does not expire. However, users may choose to renew their API token if the token is lost, compromised, or to conform to their enterprise's security guidelines.

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
  - Step 2** In My Tokens, click **Renew**. Defense Orchestrator generates a *new* token.
  - Step 3** Save the new token in a secure location in accordance with your enterprise's best practices for maintaining sensitive data.
-

## Revoke an API Token

- 
- Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.
- Step 2** In My Tokens, click **Revoke**. Defense Orchestrator revokes the token.
- 

## Relationship Between the Identity Provider Accounts and Defense Orchestrator User Records

To log in to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), a customer needs an account with a SAML 2.0-compliant identity provider (IdP), a multi-factor authentication provider, and a user record in CDO. The IdP account contains the user's credentials and the IdP authenticates the user based on those credentials. Multi-factor authentication provides an added layer of identity security. The CDO user record primarily contains the username, the CDO tenant with which they are associated, and the user's role. When a user logs in, CDO tries to map the IdP's user ID to an existing user record on a tenant in CDO. When CDO finds a match, the user is logged in to that tenant.

Unless your enterprise has its own single sign-on identity provider, your identity provider is Cisco Secure Sign-on. Cisco Secure Sign-On uses Duo for multi-factor authentication. Customers can [Integrate Your SAML Single Sign-On with Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) if they choose.

## Login Workflow

This is a simplified description of how the IdP account interacts with the CDO user record to log in a CDO user:

- 
- Step 1** The user requests access to CDO by logging in to a SAML 2.0-compliant identity provider (IdP) such as Cisco Secure Sign-On (<https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>) for authentication.
- Step 2** The IdP issues a SAML assertion that the user is authentic and a portal displays the applications the user can access such as tiles representing <https://defenseorchestrator.com> or <https://defenseorchestrator.eu> or <https://www.apj.cdo.cisco.com/>.
- Step 3** CDO validates the SAML assertion, extracts the username and attempts to find a user record among its tenants that corresponding to that username.
- If the user has a user record on a single tenant on CDO, CDO grants the user access to the tenant and the user's role determines the actions they can take.
  - If the user has a user record on more than one tenant, CDO presents the authenticated user with a list of tenants they can choose from. The user picks a tenant and is allowed to access the tenant. The user's role on that specific tenant determines the actions they can take.
  - If CDO does not have a mapping for the authenticated user to a user record on a tenant, CDO displays a landing page giving users the opportunity to learn more about CDO or request a free trial.

Creating a user record in CDO does not create an account in the IdP and creating an account in the IdP does not create a user record in CDO.

Similarly, deleting an account on the IdP does not mean you have deleted the user record from CDO; although, without the IdP account, there is no way to authenticate a user to CDO. Deleting the CDO user record does not mean you have

deleted the IdP account; although, without the CDO user record, there will be no way for an authenticated user to access a CDO tenant.

---

## Implications of this Architecture

### Customers Who Use Cisco Secure Sign-On

For customers who use CDO's Cisco Secure Sign-On identity provider, a Super Admin can create a user record in CDO and a user can self-register themselves with CDO. If the two usernames match, and the user is properly authenticated, the user can log in to CDO.

Should the Super Admin ever need to prevent a user from accessing CDO, they can simply delete the CDO user's user record. The Cisco Secure Sign-On account will still exist and if the Super Admin ever wants to restore the user, they can by creating a new CDO user record with the same username as the one used for Cisco Secure Sign-On.

Should a customer ever run into a problem with CDO that requires a call to our Technical Assistance Center (TAC), the customer could create a user record for the TAC engineer so they could investigate the tenant and report back to the customer with information and suggestions.

### Customers Who Have Their Own Identity Provider

For [Integrate Your SAML Single Sign-On with Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#), they control both the identity provider accounts and the CDO accounts. These customers can create and manage identity provider accounts and user records in CDO.

Should they ever need to prevent a user from accessing CDO, they can delete the IdP account, the CDO user record, or both.

If they ever need help from Cisco TAC, they can create both the identity provider account and a CDO user record, with a read-only role, for their TAC engineer. The TAC engineer would then be able to access the customer's CDO tenant, investigate, and report back the customer with information and suggestions.

### Cisco Managed Service Providers

If Cisco Managed Service Providers (MSPs) use CDO's Cisco Secure Sign-On IdP, they can self-register for Cisco Secure Sign-On and their customers can create a user record for them in CDO so that the MSP can manage the customer's tenant. Of course, the customer has full control to delete the MSP's record when they choose to.

### Related Topics

- [General Settings](#)
- [User Management](#)
- [User Roles](#)

## Manage Multi-Tenant Portal

CDO Multi-Tenant Portal view retrieves and displays information from all devices across multiple tenants. This multi-tenant portal shows the device status, software versions running on them, and many more.



**Note** From the multi-tenant portal, you can add tenants across multiple regions and view devices those tenants manage. You cannot edit any tenants or configure any devices from the multi-tenant portal.

### Before you begin

The multi-tenant portal is only available if the feature is enabled on your tenant. To enable multi-tenant portal for your tenant, open a support ticket with Cisco TAC. Once the support ticket is resolved and the portal is created, users with the **Super Admin** role on the portal have the ability to add tenants to it.

We recommend you clearing cache and cookies from your web browser to avoid certain browser-related issues that may occur.

### The Multi-Tenant Portal

The portal provides the following menus:

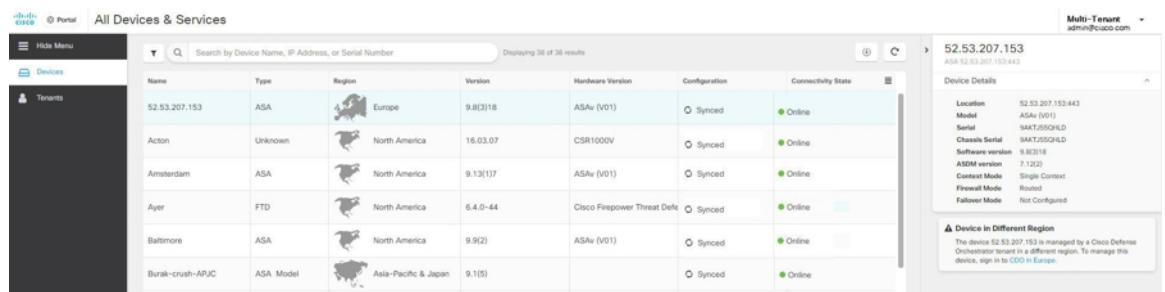
- **Devices:**

- Displays all the devices residing in the tenants added to the portal. Use the **Filter** and **Search** field to search devices that you want to view. You can click a device to view its status, the onboarding method, firewall mode, failover mode, software version, and many more.
- The interface provides a column picker  that allows you to select or clear the device properties to view in the table. Except for 'AnyConnect Remote Access VPN', all the other device properties are selected by default. If you customize the table, CDO remembers your selection the next time you sign in to CDO.
- You can click on a device to see its details on the right.
- You can export  the portal's information to a comma-separated value (.csv) file. This information helps you to analyze the devices or send it to someone who doesn't have access. Every time you export the data, CDO creates a new .csv file, where the file created has a date and time in its name.
- You can manage a device only from the CDO tenant that manages it. The multi-tenant portal provides the **Manage devices** link that directs you to the CDO tenant page. You'll see this link on the device if you have an account on that tenant, and the tenant is in the same region as the portal. If you don't have permission to access the tenant, you'll not see the Manage Devices link. You can contact a super-admin in your organization for permission.



**Note** If the tenant managing the device is in a different region, you'll see the link to sign in to CDO in that region. If you don't have access to CDO in that region or the tenant in that region, you'll not be able to manage the device.

## Add a Tenant to a Multi-Tenant Portal



| Name             | Type      | Region               | Version  | Hardware Version            | Configuration | Connectivity State |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------|----------|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| 52.53.207.153    | ASA       | Europe               | 9.8(3)18 | ASA v (V01)                 | Synced        | Online             |
| Acton            | Unknown   | North America        | 16.03.07 | CSR1000V                    | Synced        | Online             |
| Amsterdam        | ASA       | North America        | 9.13(1)7 | ASA v (V01)                 | Synced        | Online             |
| Ayer             | FTD       | North America        | 6.4.0-64 | Cisco Firepower Threat Defe | Synced        | Online             |
| Baltimore        | ASA       | North America        | 9.9(2)   | ASA v (V01)                 | Synced        | Online             |
| Burak-crush-APJC | ASA Model | Asia-Pacific & Japan | 9.1(5)   |                             | Synced        | Online             |

### • Tenants:

- Displays the tenants added to the portal.
- It allows a Super Admin user to add tenants to the portal.
- You can click  to view the CDO tenant's main page.

## Add a Tenant to a Multi-Tenant Portal

A user with the Super Admin role can add tenants to the portal. You can add tenants across multiple regions. For example, you can add a tenant from the Europe region into the US region and conversely.



### Important

We recommend that you [Create API Only Users](#) for your tenant and generate an API token for authenticating to CDO.



### Note

If you want to add multiple tenants to the portal, generate API tokens from each tenant and paste them into a text file. You can then easily add the tenants one after another to the portal without switching to the tenant every time to generate a token.

- Step 1** Go to your tenant page, and from your account menu, click **Settings > General Settings > My Tokens**.
- Step 2** Click **Generate API Token** and then copy it.
- Step 3** Go to the portal and click the **Tenants** tab.
- Step 4** Click  add the tenant button on the right.
- Step 5** Paste the token and click **Save**.

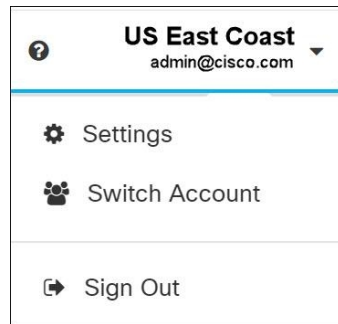
## Delete a Tenant from a Multi-Tenant Portal

- Step 1** Go to the portal and click the **Tenants** tab.
- Step 2** Click the corresponding delete icon appearing on the right to remove the tenant that you want.

**Step 3** Click **Remove**. The associated devices are also removed from the portal.

## Manage-Tenant Portal Settings

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (Defense Orchestrator) gives you the ability to customize certain aspects of your Multi-Tenant Portal and individual user accounts on the Settings page. Access the settings page by opening the user menu and clicking **Settings**:



### Settings

#### General Settings

Web analytics provides anonymous product usage information to Cisco based on page hits. The information includes pages viewed, the time spent on a page, browser versions, product version, device hostname, and so forth. This information can help Cisco determine feature usage patterns and help Cisco improve the product. All usage data is anonymous, and no sensitive data is transmitted.

Web analytics is enabled by default. To disable web analytics or to enable in the future, follow this procedure:

1. From the user menu, select **Settings**.
2. Click **General Settings**.
3. Click the slider under "Web Analytics".

#### User Management

You can see all the user records associated with the Multi-Tenant Portal on the **User Management** screen. You can add, edit, or delete a user account. For more information, see [User Management](#).

### Switch Account

If you have more than one portal accounts, you can switch between different portal or tenant accounts without signing out from CDO.

**Step 1** On the multi-tenant portal, click your account menu appearing on the top right corner.

**Step 2** Click **Switch Account**.

**Step 3** Choose the portal or tenant that you want to view.

## The Cisco Success Network

Cisco Success Network is a user-enabled cloud service. When you enable Cisco Success Network, a secure connection is established between the device and the Cisco cloud to stream usage information and statistics. Streaming telemetry provides a mechanism to select data of interest from the device and to transmit it in a structured format to remote management stations for the following benefits:

- To inform you of available unused features that can improve the effectiveness of the product in your network.
- To inform you of additional technical support services and monitoring that might be available for your product.
- To help Cisco improve our products.

The device establishes and maintains the secure connection at all times, and allows you to enroll in the Cisco Success Network. After you have registered the device, you can change the Cisco Success Network setting.

**Note**

- For Firepower Threat Defense High Availability pairs, the selection of the active device overrides the Cisco Success Network setting on the standby device.
- CDO does not manage the Cisco Success Network settings. The settings managed through, and telemetry information is provided by, the Firepower Device Manager (FDM) user interface.

### Enable or Disable the Cisco Success Network

During initial system setup, you are prompted to register the device with Cisco Smart Software Manager. If you instead elected to use the 90-day evaluation license, you must register the device before the end of the evaluation period. To enroll the device, either register the device with Cisco Smart Software Manager (on the Smart Licensing page) or enroll with Cisco Defense Orchestrator by entering a registration key.

When you register the device, your virtual account allocates the license to the device. Registering the device also registers any optional licenses that you have enabled.

You can turn off this connection at any time by disabling Cisco Success Network, although you can only disable this option through the FDM UI. Disabling will disconnect the device from the cloud. Disconnection does not impact the receipt of updates or the operation of the Smart Licensing capabilities, which continue to operate normally. See the **Connecting to the Cisco Success Network** section of the System Administration chapter of the [Firepower Device Manager configuration Guide](#), Version 6.4.0 or later for more information.

## User Management

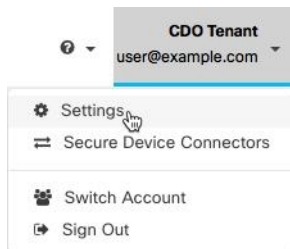
Before you create or edit a user record in CDO, read [Relationship Between the Identity Provider Accounts and Defense Orchestrator User Records](#) to learn how the identity provider (IdP) account and the user record interact. CDO users need a CDO record and a corresponding IdP account so they can be authenticated and access your CDO tenant.

Unless your enterprise has its own IdP, Cisco Secure Sign-On is the identity provider for all CDO tenants. The rest of this article assumes you are using Cisco Secure Sign-On as your identity provider.

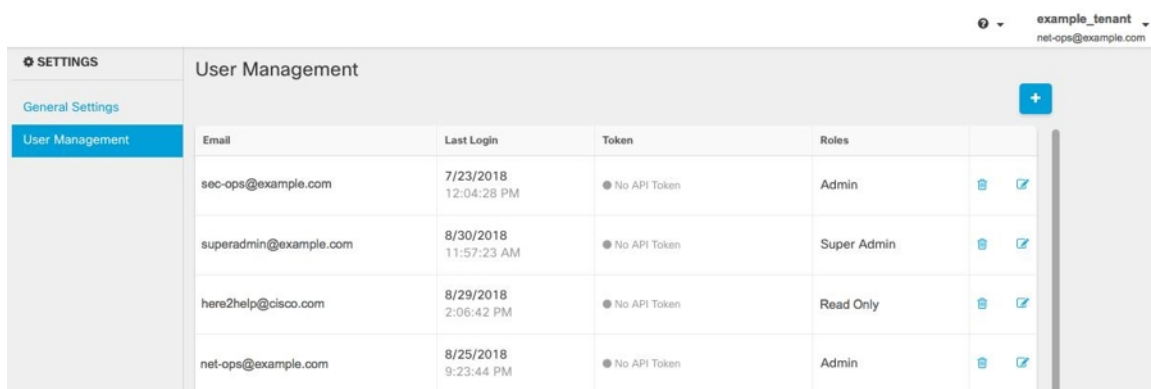
You can see all the user records associated with your tenant on the **User Management** screen. This includes any Cisco support engineer temporarily associated with your account to resolve a support ticket.

## View the User Records Associated with your Tenant

**Step 1** From the user menu, select **Settings**.



**Step 2** Click **User Management**.



**Note** To prevent Cisco support from accessing your tenant, configure your Account Settings in the [General Settings](#) page.

## Create a New CDO User

These two tasks are required to create a new CDO user. They do not need to be performed sequentially:

- [Create a Cisco Secure Sign-on Account for the New User](#)
- [Create a CDO User Record with Your CDO Username](#)

After these tasks are done, then the user can [The New User Opens CDO from the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard](#).



## Create a Cisco Secure Sign-on Account for the New User

Creating a Cisco Secure Sign-on account can be done at any time by the new user themselves. They do not need to know the name of the tenant they will be assigned to.

### About Logging in to CDO

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) uses Cisco Secure Sign-On as its identity provider and Duo for multi-factor authentication (MFA). **To log into CDO, you must first create your account in Cisco Secure Sign-On and configure MFA using Duo.**

CDO requires MFA which provides an added layer of security in protecting your user identity. Two-factor authentication, a type of MFA, requires two components, or factors, to ensure the identity of the user logging into CDO. The first factor is a username and password, and the second is a one-time password (OTP), which is generated on demand.

**Important**

If your CDO tenant existed before October 14, 2019, use [Migrating to Cisco Secure Sign-On Identity Provider, on page 30](#) for log in instructions instead of this article.

### Before you Log In



**Install DUO Security.** We recommend installing the Duo Security app on a mobile phone.

Review [Duo Guide to Two Factor Authentication: Enrollment Guide](#) if you have questions about installing Duo.

**Time Synchronization.** You are going to use your mobile device to generate a one-time password. It is important that your device clock is synchronized with real time as the OTP is time-based. Make sure your device clock set automatically or manually set it to the correct time.

## Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication

The initial sign-on workflow is a four-step process. You need to complete all four steps.

### Step 1 Sign Up for a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account

- a. Browse to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.
- b. At the bottom of the Sign In screen, click **Sign up**.

- c. Fill in the fields of the Create Account dialog and click **Register**.

Here are some tips:

- **Email**-Enter the email address that you will eventually use to log in to CDO.
  - **Organization**-Add a name to represent your company.
- d. After you click Register, Cisco sends you a verification email to the address you registered with. Open the email and click **Activate Account**.

## Step 2 Set up Multi-factor Authentication Using Duo

We recommend using a mobile device when setting up multi-factor authentication.

- a. In the **Set up multi-factor authentication** screen, click **Configure factor**.
- b. Click **Start setup** and follow the prompts to choose a mobile device and verify the pairing of that mobile device with your account.

For more information, see [Duo Guide to Two Factor Authentication: Enrollment Guide](#). If you already have the Duo app on your device, you'll receive an activation code for this account. Duo supports multiple accounts on one device.

- c. At the end of the wizard click **Continue to Login**.
- d. Log in to Cisco Secure Sign-On with the two-factor authentication.

## Step 3 (Optional) Setup Google Authenticator as an additional authenticator

- a. Choose the mobile device you are pairing with Google Authenticator and click **Next**.
- b. Follow the prompts in the setup wizard to setup Google Authenticator.

## Step 4 Configure Account Recovery Options for your Cisco Secure Sign-On Account

- a. Choose a recovery phone number for resetting your account using SMS.
- b. Choose a security image.
- c. Click **Create My Account**. You now see the Cisco Security Sign-On dashboard with the CDO app tiles. You may also see other app tiles.

**Tip**

You can drag the tiles around on the dashboard to order them as you like, create tabs to group tiles, and rename tabs.

## Create a CDO User Record with Your CDO Username

Only a CDO user with "Super Admin" privileges can create the CDO user record. The Super Admin should create the user record with the same email address that was specified in the **Create Your CDO Username** task above.

Use the following procedure to create a user record with an appropriate user role:

**Step 1** Login to CDO.

**Step 2** From the user menu, click **Settings**.

**Step 3** Click **User Management**.

**Step 4** Click the blue plus button  to add a new user to your tenant.

**Step 5** Provide the email address of the user.

**Note** The user's email address must correspond to the email address of the Cisco Secure Log-On account.

**Step 6** Select the user's **User Roles** from the drop-down menu.

**Step 7** Click **OK**.

## The New User Opens CDO from the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard

**Step 1** Click the appropriate **CDO** tile on the Cisco Secure Sign-on dashboard. The **CDO** tile directs you to <https://defenseorchestrator.com> and the **CDO (EU)** tile directs you to <https://defenseorchestrator.eu>.

**Step 2** Click the authenticator logo to choose Duo Security or Google Authenticator if you have set up both authenticators.

- If you already have a user record on an existing tenant, you are logged into that tenant.
- If you already have a user record on several portals, you will be able to choose which portal to connect to.
- If you already have a user record on several tenants, you will be able to choose which CDO tenant to connect to.
- If you do not already have a user record on an existing tenant, you will be able to learn more about CDO or request a trial account.

The **Portals** view retrieves and displays consolidated information from multiple tenants. See [Manage Multi-Tenant Portal](#) for more information.

The **Tenant** view shows several tenants on which you have a user record.



## User Roles

There are a variety of user roles in Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO): Read-Only, Edit-Only, Deploy-only, Admin, and Super Admin. User roles are configured for each user on each tenant. If a CDO user has access to more than one tenant, they may have the same user ID but different roles on different tenants. A user may have a read-only role on one tenant and a Super Admin role on another. When the interface or the documentation refers to a Read-only user, an Admin user, or a Super Admin user we are describing that user's permission level on a particular tenant.

## Read-only Role

A user assigned the Read-Only role sees this blue banner on every page:

Read Only User. You cannot make configuration changes.

.

Users with the Read-Only role can do the following:

- View any page or any setting in CDO.
- Search and filter the contents of any page.
- Compare device configurations, view the change log, and see VPN mappings.
- View every warning regarding any setting or object on any page.
- Generate, refresh, and revoke their own API tokens. Note that if a read-only user revokes their own token, they cannot recreate it.
- Contact support through our interface and can export a change log.

Read-Only users **cannot** do the following:

- Create, update, configure, or delete anything on any page.
- Onboard devices.
- Step-through the tasks needed to create something like an object or a policy, but not be able to save it.
- Create CDO user records.
- Change user role.
- Attach or detach access rules to a policy.

## Edit-Only Role

Users with the Edit-Only role can do the following:

- Edit and save device configurations, including but not limited to objects, policies, rulesets, interfaces, VPN, etc.
- Allow configuration changes that are made through the **Read Configuration** action.
- Utilize the Change Request Management action.

Edit-Only users **cannot** do the following:

- Deploy changes to a device or to multiple devices.
- Discard staged changes or changes that are detected through OOB.
- Upload AnyConnect Packages, or configure these settings.
- Schedule or manually start image upgrades for devices.
- Schedule or manually start a security database upgrade.
- Manually switch between Snort 2 and Snort 3 versions.
- Create a template.
- Change the existing OOB Change settings.
- Edit System Management settings.
- Onboard devices.
- Delete devices.
- Delete VPN sessions or user sessions.
- Create CDO user records.
- Change user role.

## Deploy-Only Role

Users with the Deploy-Only role can do the following:



- Deploy staged changes to a device, or to multiple devices.
- Revert or restore configuration changes for ASA devices.
- Schedule or manually start image upgrades for devices.
- Schedule or manually start a security database upgrade.
- Utilize the Change Request Management action.

Deploy-Only users **cannot** do the following:

- Manually switch between Snort 2 and Snort 3 versions.
- Create a template.
- Change the existing OOB Change settings.
- Edit System Management settings.
- Onboard devices.
- Delete devices.
- Delete VPN sessions or user sessions.
- Create, update, configure, or delete anything on any page.
- Onboard devices.
- Step-through the tasks needed to create something like an object or a policy, but not be able to save it.
- Create CDO user records.
- Change user role.
- Attach or detach access rules to a policy.

## VPN Sessions Manager Role

Users with the VPN Sessions Manager role can do the following:

- View any page or any setting in CDO.
- Search and filter the contents of any page.
- Compare device configurations, view the change log, and see VPN mappings.
- View every warning regarding any setting or object on any page.
- Generate, refresh, and revoke their own API tokens. Note that if a VPN Sessions Manager user revokes their own token, they cannot recreate it.
- Contact support through our interface and can export a change log.
- Terminate existing VPN sessions.

VPN Sessions Manager users **cannot** do the following:

- Create, update, configure, or delete anything on any page.

- Onboard devices.
- Step-through the tasks needed to create something like an object or a policy, but not be able to save it.
- Create CDO user records.
- Change user role.
- Attach or detach access rules to a policy.

## Admin Role

Admin users have complete access to most aspects of CDO. Admin users can do the following:

- Create, read, update, and delete any object or policy in CDO and configure any setting.
- Onboard devices.
- View any page or any setting in CDO.
- Search and filter the contents of any page.
- Compare device configurations, view the change log, and see VPN mappings.
- View every warning regarding any setting or object on any page.
- Generate, refresh, and revoke their own API tokens. If their token is revoked, they can contact support through our interface and can export a change log.

Admin users **cannot** do the following:

- Create CDO user records.
- Change user role.

## Super Admin Role

Super Admin users have complete access to all aspects of CDO. Super Admins can do the following:

- Change a user role.
- Create user records.



### Note

Though Super Admins can create a CDO user record, that user record is not all that is needed for a user to log in to your tenant. The user also needs an account with the identity provider used by your tenant. Unless your enterprise has its own single sign-on identity provider, your identity provider is Cisco Secure Sign-on. Users can self-register for their Cisco Secure Sign-On account; see [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#) for more information.

- Create, read, update, and delete any object or policy in CDO and configure any setting.
- Onboard devices.

- View any page or any setting in CDO.
- Search and filter the contents of any page.
- Compare device configurations, view the change log, and see VPN mappings.
- View every warning regarding any setting or object on any page.
- Generate, refresh, and revoke their own API tokens. If their token is revoked, they can
- Contact support through our interface and can export a change log.

## Change The Record of the User Role

The user record is the currently recorded role of a user. By looking at the users associated with your tenant, you can determine what role each user has by their record. By changing a user role, you change the user record. User's roles are identified by their role in the User Management table. See [User Management](#) for more information.

You must be a Super Admin to change the user record. If your tenant has no Super Admins, contact [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

## Create a User Record for a User Role

CDO users need a CDO record and a corresponding IdP account so they can be authenticated and access your CDO tenant. This procedure creates the user's CDO user record, not the user's account in Cisco Secure Sign-On. If the user does not have an account in Cisco Secure Sign-On, they can self-enroll by navigating to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com> and clicking "Sign up" at the bottom of the Sign in screen.



### Note

You will need to have the role of [Super Admin Role](#) on CDO to perform this task.

## Create a User Record

Use the following procedure to create a user record with an appropriate user role:

- Step 1** Login to CDO.
- Step 2** From the user menu, click **Settings**.
- Step 3** Click **User Management**.
- Step 4** Click the blue plus button  to add a new user to your tenant.
- Step 5** Provide the email address of the user.
- Note** The user's email address must correspond to the email address of the Cisco Secure Log-On account.
- Step 6** Select the user's [User Roles](#) from the drop-down menu.
- Step 7** Click **OK**.

**Note** Though Super Admins can create a CDO user record, that user record is not all that is needed for a user to log in to your tenant. The user also needs an account with the identity provider used by your tenant. Unless your enterprise has its own single sign-on identity provider, your identity provider is Cisco Secure Sign-on. Users can self-register for their Cisco Secure Sign-On account; see [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#) for more information.

---

**Related Information:**

- [User Roles](#)
- [User Management](#)
- [Edit a User Record for a User Role](#)
- [Delete a User Record for a User Role](#)

## Create API Only Users

**Step 1** Login to CDO.

**Step 2** From the user menu, click **Settings**.

**Step 3** Click **User Management**.

**Step 4** Click the blue plus button  to add a new user to your tenant.

**Step 5** Select the **API Only User** checkbox.

**Step 6** In the **Username** field, enter a name for the user and click **OK**.

**Important** the user name can't be an email address or contain the '@' character as the '@yourtenant' suffix will be automatically appended to the user name.

**Step 7** Select the user's [User Roles](#) from the drop-down menu.

**Step 8** Click **OK**.

**Step 9** Click the **User Management** tab.

**Step 10** In the **Token** column for the new API Only user, click **Generate API Token** to obtain an API token.

## Edit a User Record for a User Role

You will need to have the role of Super Admin to perform this task. If the Super Admin changes the role of a CDO user that is logged in, once their role has been changed, the user is automatically logged out of their session. Once the user logs back in, they assume their new role.



---

**Note** You will need to have the role of [Super Admin Role](#) on CDO to perform this task.

---

**Caution**

Changing the role of a user record will delete an [API Tokens](#) associated with the user record if there is one. The user must generate a new API token once the user role changes.

## Edit a User Role

**Note**

If a CDO user is logged in, and a Super Admin changes their role, the user must log out and log back in again for the change to take affect.

To edit the role defined in the user record, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** Login to CDO.
- Step 2** From the user menu, click **Settings**.
- Step 3** Click **User Management**.
- Step 4** Click the edit icon  in the user's row.
- Step 5** Select the user's new [User Roles](#) from the Role drop-down menu.
- Step 6** If the user record shows that there is an API token associated with the user, you will need to confirm that you want to change the user's role and delete the API token as a result.
- Step 7** Click **OK**.
- Step 8** If CDO deleted the API token, contact the user so that they may create a new API Token.

## Delete a User Record for a User Role

Deleting a user record in CDO prevents the associated user from logging in to CDO by breaking the mapping of the user record with the Cisco Secure Sign-On account. When you delete a user record, you are also deleting the API token associated with that user record should there be one. Deleting a user record in CDO does not delete the user's IdP account in Cisco Secure Sign-On.

**Note**

You will need to have the role of [Super Admin Role](#) on CDO to perform this task.

## Delete a User Record

To delete the role defined in the user record, see the following procedure:

- Step 1** Login to CDO.
- Step 2** From the user menu, click **Settings**.

- Step 3** Click **User Management**.
- Step 4** Click the trash can icon  in the row of the user you want to delete.
- Step 5** Click **OK**.
- Step 6** Confirm that you want to remove the account from the tenant by clicking **OK**.

## Device and Service Management

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) provides the ability to view, manage, and evaluate [supported devices and services](#). From the **Devices & Services** tab, you can:

- Onboard devices and services for CDO management.
- View the configuration state and connectivity state of managed devices and services.
- Evaluate and take action on individual devices and services.
- View device and service specific information and resolve issues.
- Search for a device or service by name, type, IP address, model name, serial number, or labels. Search is not case-sensitive. Providing multiple search terms brings up devices and services that match at least one of the terms.

## Changing a Device's IP Address in CDO

When you onboard a device to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) using an IP address, CDO stores that IP address in its database and communicates with the device using that IP address. If the IP address of the device changes, you can update the IP address stored in CDO to match the new address. Changing the device's IP address on CDO does not change device's configuration.

To change the IP address, CDO uses to communicate with a device, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** From the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the device whose IP address it is you want to change.
- Step 3** Above the Device Details pane, click the edit button next to the device's IP address.

Nashua Building 1   
ASA 10.86.118.4:443 

- Step 4** Enter the new IP address in the field and click the blue check button.
- No change is made to the device itself, so the device's Configuration Status will continue to show that it is Synced.

### Related Information:

- [External Links for Devices, on page 65](#)
- [Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO, on page 67](#)

## Changing a Device's Name in CDO

All devices, models, templates, and services are given a name when they are onboarded or created in CDO. You can change that name without changing the configuration of the device itself.

- 
- Step 1** From the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Select the device whose name it is you want to change.
  - Step 3** Above the Device Details pane, click the edit button next to the device's name.

Nashua Building 1 

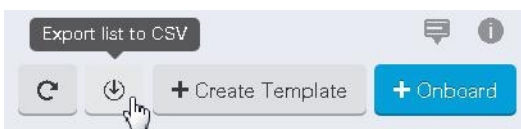
- Step 4** Enter the new name in the field and click the blue check button.
- No change is made to the device itself, so the device's Configuration Status will continue to show that it is Synced.
- 

## Export a List of Devices and Services

This articles explains how to export your list of devices and services to a comma-separated value (.csv) file. Once in that format, you can open the file in a spreadsheet application such as Microsoft Excel to sort and filter the items in your list.

Before you export your list of devices and services, look at the filter pane and determine if the Devices & Service table is displaying the information you want to export. Clear all your filters to see all of your managed devices and services, or filter the information to display a subset of all your devices and services. The export function exports what you can see in the Devices & Services table.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Click **Export list to CSV**:



- Step 3** If prompted, save the .csv file.
  - Step 4** Open the .csv file in a spreadsheet application to sort and filter the results.
- 

## Export Device Configuration

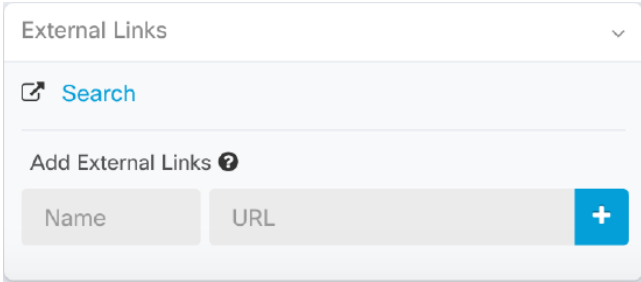
You can only export one device configuration at a time. Use the following procedure to export a device's configuration to a JSON file:

- 
- Step 1** Log into CDO and navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.
  - Step 2** Select the device you want so it is highlighted.

- Step 3** In the Actions pane, select **Export Configuration**.
- Step 4** Select **Confirm** to save the configuration as a JSON file.

## External Links for Devices

You can create a hyperlink to an external resource and associate it with a device you manage with CDO. You could use this feature to create a convenient link to the local manager of one of your devices (Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM) for ASA). You could also use it to link to a search engine, documentation resource, a corporate wiki, or any other URL that you choose. You can associate as many external links with a device as you want. You can also associate the same link with multiple devices at the same time.



The links you create can reach anywhere, but your company's security requirements do not change. For example, if you ordinarily need to be connected to your corporate network, by being on-premises or through a VPN connection to reach a particular URL, those requirements remain. If your company blocks specific URLs, those URLs continue to be blocked. URLs that are not restricted continue to not be restricted.

### Location Variable

We have created the {location} variable that you can incorporate in your URLs. This variable will be populated with the IP address of your device. For example,

```
https://{location}
```

should reach the ASDM for your ASA .

### Related Information:

- [Write a Device Note, on page 68](#)
- [Export a List of Devices and Services, on page 64](#)

## Create an External Link from your Device

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services** .
- Step 2** Select a device.
- Step 3** In the details pane, on the right, go to the **External Links** section.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the link.
- Step 5** Enter the URL for the link in the URL field. You need to specify the full URL, for example, for Cisco enter <http://www.cisco.com>.



**Step 6** Click + to associate the link with the device.

---

## Create an External Link to ASDM

Here is a convenient way to open the Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM) of your ASA , directly from CDO.

---

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services** .
- Step 2** Select a device.
- Step 3** In the details pane, on the right, go to the **External Links** section.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the link such as ASDM .
- Step 5** Enter `https://{location}` in the URL field. The {location} variable will be populated with the IP address of your device.
- Step 6** Click the + box.
- 

## Create an External Link for Multiple Devices

- Step 1** From the menu bar, click **Devices & Services** .
- Step 2** Select multiple devices.
- Step 3** In the details pane, on the right, go to the **External Links** section.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the link.
- Step 5** Enter the URL you want to reach using one of these methods:
- Enter  
`https://{location}`  
in the URL field. The {location} variable will be populated with the IP address of your device. This creates an automatic link to the ASDM for your device.
  - Enter the URL for the link in the URL field. You need to specify the full URL, for example, for Cisco enter <http://www.cisco.com>.

**Step 6** Click + to associate the link with the device.

---

## Edit or Delete External Links

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services** .
- Step 2** Select a device.
- Step 3** In the details pane, on the right, go to the **External Links** section.
- Step 4** Mouse-over the name of the link to reveal the edit and delete icons.

**Step 5** Click the appropriate icon to edit or delete the external link and confirm your action.

---

## Edit or Delete External Links for Multiple Devices

---

- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services** .
- Step 2** Select multiple devices.
- Step 3** In the details pane, on the right, go to the **External Links** section.
- Step 4** Mouse-over the name of the link to reveal the edit and delete icons.
- Step 5** Click the appropriate icon to edit or delete the external link and confirm your action.
- 

## Reconnect a Device to CDO

---

**Example:**

---

## Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO

CDO allows an administrator to attempt to reconnect more than one managed device to CDO at the same time. When a device CDO manages is marked "unreachable," CDO can no longer detect out of band configuration changes or manage the device. There could be many different reasons for the disconnect. Attempting to reconnect the devices is a simple first step in restoring CDO's management of the device.



**Note** If you are reconnecting devices having new certificates, CDO automatically reviews and accepts the new certificates on the devices and continues to reconnect with them. However, if you are reconnecting with only one device, CDO prompts you to review and accept the certificate manually to continue to reconnect with it.

---

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, use the filter to look for devices whose connectivity status is "unreachable."
- Step 2** From the filtered results, select the devices you want to attempt to reconnect.
- Step 3** Click **Reconnect** . Notice that CDO only provides command buttons for actions that can be applied to all the selected devices.
- Step 4** Look at the **notifications** tab for the progress of the bulk device reconnect action. If you want more information about how the actions in the bulk device reconnect job succeeded or failed, click the blue Review link and you will be directed to the [Jobs Page, on page 298](#).
- Tip** If a reconnect failure was caused because the device's certificate or credentials have changed, you will have to reconnect to those devices individually to add the new credentials and accept the new certificate.
-

## Write a Device Note

Use this procedure to create a single, plain-text, note file for a device.

- 
- Step 1** On the CDO menu bar click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Select the device you want to create a note for.
  - Step 3** In the Management pane on the right, click **Notes**.  [Notes](#).
  - Step 4** Click the editor button on the right and select the Default text editor, Vim, or Emacs text editors.
  - Step 5** Edit the Notes page.
  - Step 6** Click **Save**.
- 

## Labels and Filtering

Labels are used for grouping devices or objects. You can apply labels to one or more devices during onboarding or at any time after onboarding. You can apply labels to objects after you create them. Once you have applied labels to devices or objects, you can filter the contents of the device table or objects table by that label.



### Note

A label applied to a device is not extended to its associated objects, and a label applied to a shared object is not extended to its associated objects.

You can create a label group by using the following syntax “group name:label”. For example, Region:East or Region:West. If you were to create these two labels, the group label would be Region and you could choose from East or West in that group.

## Applying Labels to Devices and Objects

To apply a label to devices, perform the following steps:

- 
- Step 1** To add a label to a device, click **Devices & Services** in the navigation pane on the left. To add a label to an object, click **Objects** in the navigation pane on the left.
  - Step 2** Select one or more devices in the generated table.
  - Step 3** In the **Add Groups and Labels** field on the right, specify a label for the device.
  - Step 4** Click blue + icon.
- 

## How to filter

To filter, use the filtering options in the left-hand pane of the Devices and Services, Policies, and Objects tabs:

- **All Objects** – This filter provides you all the objects available from all the devices you have on-boarded in CDO. This filter is useful to browse all your objects, or as a starting point to search or further apply sub-filters.
- **Shared Objects** – This quick filter shows you all the Objects that CDO has found to be shared on more than one device.
- **Objects By Device** – Lets you pick a specific device so that you can see objects found on the selected device.

**Sub filters** – Within each main filter, there are sub-filters you can apply to further narrow down your selection. These sub-filters are based on Object Type – Network, Service, Protocol, etc.

## Find all Devices that Connect to CDO Using the Same SDC

Follow this procedure to identify all the devices that connect to CDO using the same SDC:

- 
- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** If there is any filter criteria already specified, click the **clear** button at the top of the Devices & Services table to show all the devices and services you manage with CDO.
  - Step 3** Click the filter button  to expand the filter menu.
  - Step 4** In the Secure Device Connectors section of the filter, check the name of the SDC(s) you're interested in. The Devices & Services table displays only the devices that connect to CDO through the SDC you checked in the filter.
  - Step 5** (Optional) Check additional filters in the filter menu to refine your search further.
  - Step 6** (Optional) When you're done, click the **clear** button at the top of the **Devices & Services** table to show all devices and services you manage with CDO.
- 

## Search

CDO provides a powerful search capability which makes it easy to find Objects and Access Groups. In Objects space, you can simply start typing in search bar and objects that fit the search criteria will be displayed. You can type any partial part of the name, or partial IP Address, port, named addresses, protocols etc. and CDO will be able to find the object that you are interested.

- 
- Step 1** Navigate to the search bar near the top of the interface
  - Step 2** Type the search criteria into the Search Bar and the corresponding results will be displayed
-

# Using the CDO Command Line Interface

CDO offers users the ability to manage ASA devices using a command line interface (CLI). Users can send commands to a single device or to multiple devices simultaneously. This article describes sending CLI commands to a single ASA device.

## Related Information:

- For detailed ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation](#), on page 84.

## How to enter commands

A single command can be entered on a single line or several commands can be entered sequentially on several lines and CDO will execute them in order as a batch. The following ASA example sends a batch of commands which creates three network objects and a network object group that contains those network objects.



The screenshot shows a text input area with the following commands:

```
> object network email_server_north
 host 192.168.10.2
object network email_server_south
 host 192.168.20.2
object network email_server_headquarters
 host 192.168.30.2
object-group network email_servers_all
 network-object object email_server_north
 network-object object email_server_south
 network-object object email_server_headquarters
```

Below the input area, it says "Press Cmd+Enter to send command". To the right of the input area is a "Clear" button. Below the input area is a "Send" button.

**Entering ASA device Commands:** CDO begins executing commands in Global configuration mode.

**Long Commands:** If you enter a very long command, CDO attempts to break up your command into multiple commands so that they can all be run against the ASA API. If CDO is unable to determine a proper separation in your command, it will prompt you for a hint on where to break the list of commands. For example:

Error: CDO attempted to execute a portion of this command with a length that exceeded 600 characters. You can give a hint to CDO at where a proper command separation point is by breaking up your list of commands with an additional empty line between them.

If you receive this error:

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Click the command in the CLI history pane that caused error. CDO populates the command box with the long list of commands.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Edit the long list of commands by entering an empty line after groups of related commands. For example, add an empty line after you define a list of network objects and add them to a group like in the example above. You may want to do this at a few different points in the list of commands. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
-

## Using the CLI on a Single Device

- 
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device you want to manage using the command line interface.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Enter your command, or commands, in the top "command pane" and click **Send**. The device's response to the command(s) are displayed below in the "response pane."
- Note** If the selected device is not synced, only the following commands are allowed: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.
- 

## Work with Command History

After you send a CLI command, CDO records that command in the history pane on the **Command Line Interface** page. You can rerun the commands saved in the history pane or use the commands as a template:

- 
- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to configure.
- Step 2** Click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** Click the clock icon  to expand the history pane if it is not already expanded.
- Step 4** Select the command in the history pane that you want to modify or resend.
- Step 5** Reuse the command as it is or edit it in the command pane and click **Send**. CDO displays the results of the command in the response pane.
- Note** CDO displays the `Done!` message in the response pane in two circumstances:
- After a command has executed successfully without errors.
  - When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a `show` command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns `Done!`.
- 

## ASA Device Configurations

Some types of devices store their configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA. For these devices, you can view the device configuration file on Cisco Defense Orchestrator and perform a variety of operations on it depending on the device.

## View a Device's Configuration File

For the devices which store their entire configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA, Secure Firewall Cloud Native, SSH-managed devices, and devices running Cisco IOS, you can view the configuration file using CDO.



**Note** SSH-managed devices and Cisco IOS Devices have read-only configurations.

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the device whose configuration it is you want to view.
- Step 3** In the Management pane on the right, click **Configuration**.

### Related Information:

- [Edit a Complete Device Configuration File](#)

## Edit a Complete Device Configuration File

Some types of devices store their configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA. For these devices, you can view the device configuration file on CDO and perform a variety of operations on it depending on the device.

Currently, only ASA configuration files can be edited directly using CDO.



**Caution** This procedure is for advanced users who are familiar with the syntax of the device's configuration file. This method makes changes directly to copy of the configuration file stored on Defense Orchestrator.

## Procedure

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** In the Devices & Services table, select the device whose configuration it is you want to edit.
- Step 3** In the Management pane on the right, click **Configuration**.
- Step 4** In the Device Configuration page, click **Edit**.
- Step 5** Click the editor button on the right and select the **Default** text editor, **Vim**, or **Emacs** text editors.
- Step 6** Edit the file and save the changes.
- Step 7** Return to the Devices & Services page and preview and deploy the change.

## Compare ASA Configurations

Use this procedure to compare the configurations of two ASAs.

- 
- Step 1** Click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Filter your device list for the devices you want to compare.
  - Step 3** Select two of your ASAs. Their status does not matter. You are comparing the configurations of the ASAs stored on Defense Orchestrator.
  - Step 4** In the Device Actions pane on the right, click  **Compare**.
  - Step 5** In the Comparing Configurations dialog, click **Next** and **Previous** to skip through the differences, highlighted in blue, in the configuration files.
- 

## Restore an ASA Configuration

This procedure describes how to restore configuration changes made to an ASA using Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO). This is a convenient way to remove a configuration change that had unexpected or undesired results.

### Before You Restore a Configuration

Review these notes before restoring a configuration:

- CDO compares the configuration you choose to restore with the last known configuration deployed to the ASA, it does not compare the configuration you choose to restore with a configuration that is staged but not deployed to the ASA's memory. If you have any un-deployed changes on your ASA and you restore a previous configuration, the restore process will overwrite your un-deployed changes and you will lose them.
- Restoring a past configuration overwrites all intermediate deployed configurations changes. For example, restoring the configuration from 07/11/2017 in the list below overwrites the configuration changes made on 7/13/2017.

|                        |                                                                                                                                     |                        |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 7/13/2017, 10:16:36 AM | manual time change, name outside interface, <span style="border: 1px solid blue; border-radius: 50%; padding: 2px;">ABC-4567</span> | ← Change request label |
| 7/11/2017, 10:29:38 PM | simple_changes                                                                                                                      |                        |
| 6/30/2017, 2:03:41 PM  | Device onboarded successfully                                                                                                       |                        |

- If you originally applied a change request label to your configuration changes, that label appears in the Restore Configuration list.
- Before you can restore a past configuration, the ASA can be in a Synced or Not Synced state but you must resolve any configuration conflicts before you restore a past configuration.

## How to Restore a Configuration

- 
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
  - Step 2** Select the ASA whose configuration you want to restore.
  - Step 3** Select **Configuration > Restore Configuration** in the right pane.





- Step 4** In the **Restore Configuration** pane, select the configuration you want to revert to. For example, in the picture above, the configuration from 07/11/2017 is selected and highlighted.
- Step 5** Compare the "Latest Running Configuration Verified by CDO" and the "Selected Configuration from <date>" to ensure you want to restore the configuration displayed in the Selected Configuration from <date> window.
- Step 6** Click **Restore**, this stages the configuration in CDO. On the **Devices & Services** page, you see that the configuration status of the device is "Not Synced."
- Step 7** Click **Deploy Changes...** in the right-hand pane to deploy the changes and sync the ASA.

## Troubleshooting

How do I recover changes I lost but wanted to keep?

- Step 1** Select the ASA on the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Click **Change Log** in the right pane.
- Step 3** Review the changes in the change log. You may be able to reconstruct your lost configurations from those records.

## ASA Configuration using CLI

You can configure an ASA device by running the CLI commands in the CLI interface provided in CDO. To use the interface, on the **Devices & Services** menu, select the device and click **Command Line Interface**. For more information, see [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#).

### Add a New Logging Server

System logging is a method of collecting messages from devices to a server running a syslog daemon. Logging to a central syslog server helps in aggregation of logs and alerts.

For more information, see the 'Monitoring' section of the 'Logging' chapter in the [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) of the ASA version you are running.

### Configure the DNS Server

You need to configure DNS servers so that the ASA can resolve host names to IP addresses. You also must configure DNS servers to use fully qualified domain names (FQDN) network objects in access rules.

For more information, see the 'Basic Settings' chapter of the 'Configure the DNS Server' section in [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) of the ASA version you are running.

### Add Static and Default Routes

To route traffic to a non-connected host or network, you must define a route to the host or network, either using static or dynamic routing.

For more information, see the 'Static and Default Routes' chapter of [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#).

### Configure Interfaces

You can configure the management and data interfaces using CLI commands. For more information, see the 'Basic Interface Configuration' chapter of [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#).

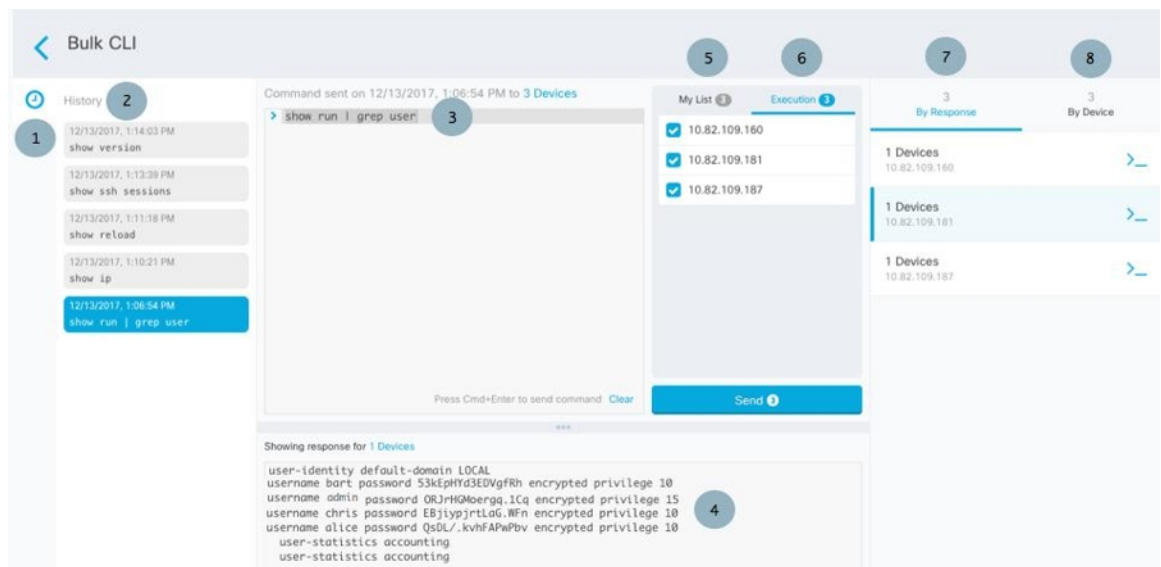
## Bulk Command Line Interface

CDO offers users the ability to manage ASA devices using a command-line interface (CLI). Users can send commands to a single device or to multiple devices of the same kind simultaneously. This article describes sending CLI commands to multiple devices at once.

### Related Information:

- For detailed documentation on the ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#).
- For Cisco IOS CLI documentation, see [Networking Software \(IOS & NX-OS\)](#) for your IOS version.

## Bulk CLI Interface





**Note** CDO displays the **Done!** message in two circumstances:

- After a command has executed successfully without errors.
- When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a show command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns **Done!**.

| Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1      | Click the clock to expand or collapse the command history pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2      | Command history. After you send a command, CDO records the command in this history pane so you can return to it, select it, and run it again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 3      | Command pane. Enter your commands at the prompt in this pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4      | <p>Response pane. CDO displays the device's response to your command as well as CDO messages. If the response was the same for more than one device, the response pane displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices." Click X devices and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the command.</p> <p><b>Note</b> CDO displays the <b>Done!</b> message in two circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After a command has executed successfully without errors.</li> <li>• When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a show command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns <b>Done!</b>.</li> </ul> |
| 5      | <b>My List</b> tab displays the devices you chose from the Devices & Service table and allows you to include or exclude devices you want to send a command to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6      | The <b>Execution</b> tab, highlighted in the figure above, displays the devices in the command that is selected in the history pane. In this example, the <code>show run   grep user</code> command is selected in the history pane and the Execution tab shows that it was sent to 10.82.109.160, 10.82.109.181, and 10.82.10.9.187. |
| 7      | Clicking the <b>By Response</b> tab shows you the list of responses generated by the command. Identical responses are grouped together in one row. When you select a row in the By Response tab, CDO displays the response to that command in the response pane.                                                                      |
| 8      | Clicking the <b>By Device</b> tab displays individual responses from each device. Clicking one of the devices in the list allows you to see the response to the command from a specific device.                                                                                                                                       |

## Send Commands in Bulk

- Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Service**.
- Step 2** Select the devices you want to manage using the CLI and **select** them.
- Step 3** Click **>\_Command Line Interface** in the details pane.
- Step 4** Enter your commands in the command pane and click **Send**. The command output is displayed in the response pane, the command is logged in the Change Log, and the command CDO records your command in the History pane in the Bulk CLI window.

**Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are reachable and synced. If an ASA device is not synced, only the following commands are allowed for that device: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.

## Work with Bulk Command History

After you send a bulk CLI command, CDO records that command in the history pane on the [Bulk CLI Interface](#). You can rerun the commands saved in the history pane or use the commands as a template. The commands in the history pane are associated with the original devices on which they were run.

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the devices you want to configure.
- Step 2** Click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** **Select** the command in the History pane that you want to modify or resend. Note that the command you pick is associated with specific devices and not necessarily the ones you chose in the first step.
- Step 4** Look at the My List tab to make sure the command you intend to send will be sent to the devices you expect.

**Step 5** Edit the command in the command pane and click **Send**. CDO displays the results of the command in the response pane.

**Note** If any of the selected devices are not synced, only the following commands are allowed: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.

## Work with Bulk Command Filters

After you run a bulk CLI command you can use the **By Response** filter and the **By Device** filter to continue to configure the devices.

### By Response Filter

After running a bulk command, CDO populates the **By Response** tab with a list of responses returned by the devices that were sent the command. Devices with identical responses are consolidated in a single row. Clicking a row in the **By Response** tab displays the response from the device(s) in the response pane. If the response pane shows a response for more than one device, it displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices." Click **X devices** and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the



command.

To send a command to the list of devices associated with a command response, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** Click the command symbol in a row in the **By Response** tab.
- Step 2** Review the command in the command pane and click **Send** to resend the command or click **Clear** to clear the command pane and enter a new command to send to the devices and then click **Send**.
- Step 3** Review the responses you receive from your command.
- Step 4** If you are confident that the running configuration file on the devices you chose reflects your change, type `deploy memory` in the command pane and click **Send**. This saves your running configuration to the startup configuration.

### By Device Filter

After running a bulk command, CDO populates the the Execution tab and the By Device tab with the list of devices that were sent the command. Clicking a row in the By Device tab displays the response for each device.

To run a command on that same list of devices, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** Click the **By Device** tab.
  - Step 2** Click **>\_Execute a command on these devices**.
  - Step 3** Click **Clear** to clear the command pane and enter a new command.
  - Step 4** In the My List pane, specify the list of devices you want to send the command to by checking or unchecking individual devices in the list.
  - Step 5** Click **Send**. The response to the command is displayed in the response pane. If the response pane shows a response for more than one device, it displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices." Click X devices and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the command.
  - Step 6** If you are confident that the running configuration file on the devices you chose reflects your change, type deploy memory in the command pane and click **Send**.
- 

## ASA Bulk CLI Use Cases

The following cases are possible workflows you may experience when using CDO's bulk CLI function for ASA devices.

### Show all users in the running configuration of an ASA and then delete one of the users

---

- Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Search and filter the device list for the devices from which you want to delete the user and **select** them.
  - Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are synced. Only the following commands are allowed when the device is not synced: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `copy`, and `write`.
- Step 3** Click **>\_Command Line Interface** in the details pane. CDO lists the devices you chose in the My List pane. If you decide to send the command to fewer devices, uncheck devices in that list.
- Step 4** In the command pane, enter `show run | grep user` and click **Send**. All the lines in the running configuration file that contain the string user will be displayed in the response pane. The Execution tab opens to display the devices on which the command was executed.
- Step 5** Click the By Response tab and review the responses to determine which devices have the user that you want to delete.
- Step 6** Click the My List tab and select the list of devices from which you want to delete the user.
- Step 7** In the command pane, enter the no form of the user command to delete user2 and then click **Send**. For the sake of this example, you are going to delete user2:
 

```
no user user2 password reallyhardpassword privilege 10
```
- Step 8** Look in the history panel for the instance of the `show run | grep user` command, you used to search for the user name. Select that command, look at the list of devices in the Execution list and select **Send**. You should see that the username has been deleted from the devices you specified.
- Step 9** If you are satisfied that you have deleted the correct users from the running configuration and that the correct users remain in the running configuration:
  - a. Select the `no user user2 password reallyhardpassword privilege 10` command from the history pane.
  - b. Click the **By Device** tab and click **Execute a command on these devices**.

- c. In the command pane, click **Clear** to clear the command pane.
- d. Enter the command `deploy memory` and click **Send**.

## Find all SNMP configurations on selected ASAs

This procedure shows you all the SNMP configuration entries in the running configuration of the ASA.

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Filter and search for the devices on which you want to analyze the SNMP configuration in the running configuration and **select** them.
  - Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are synced. Only the following commands are allowed when the device is not synced: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, and `dir`.
- Step 3** Click **Command Line Interface** in the details pane. The devices you chose are in the My List pane. If you decide to send the command to fewer devices, uncheck devices in the list.
- Step 4** In the command pane, enter `show run | grep snmp` and click **Send**. All the lines in the running configuration file that contain the string `snmp` will be displayed in the response pane. The Execution tab opens to display the devices on which the command was executed.
- Step 5** Review the command output in the response pane.

## CLI Macros for Managing Devices

A CLI macro is a fully-formed CLI command ready to use, or a template of a CLI command you can modify before you run it. All macros can be run on one or more ASA devices simultaneously.

Use CLI macros that resemble templates to run the same commands on multiple devices at the same time. CLI macros promote consistency in your device configurations and management. Use fully-formed CLI macros to get information about your devices. There are different CLI macros that are immediately available for you to use on your ASA devices.

You can create CLI macros for monitoring tasks that you perform frequently. See [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#) for more information.

CLI macros are system-defined or user-defined. System-defined macros are provided by CDO and can not be edited or deleted. User-defined macros are created by you and can be edited or deleted.



**Note** You can only create macros for a device once it has been onboarded to CDO.

Using the ASA as an example, if you want to find a particular user on one of your ASAs, you could run this command:

```
show running-config | grep username
```

When you run the command, you would replace *username* with the username of the user you are searching for. To make a macro out of this command, use the same command and put curly braces around *username*.

```
> show running-config | grep {{username}}
```

You can name your parameters anything you want. You can also create the same macro with this parameter name:

```
> show running-config | grep {{username_of_local_user_stored_on_asa}}
```

The parameter name can be descriptive and must use alphanumeric characters and underlines. The command syntax, in this case the

```
show running-config | grep
```

part of the command, must use proper CLI syntax for the device you are sending the command to.

## Create a CLI Macro from a New Command

**Step 1** Before you create a CLI macro, test the command in CDO's Command Line Interface to make sure the command syntax is correct and it returns reliable results.

**Note** • For detailed ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#).

**Step 2** In the **Devices & Services** page, select an online and synced device.

**Step 3** Click **>\_Command Line Interface**.

**Step 4** Click the CLI macro favorites star  to see what macros already exist.

**Step 5** Click the plus button .

**Step 6** Give the macro a unique name. Provide a description and notes for the CLI macro if you wish.

**Step 7** Enter the full command in the **Command** field.

**Step 8** Replace the parts of the command that you would want to modify, when you run the command, with a parameter name surrounded by curly braces.

**Step 9** Click **Create**. The macro you create is available for use on all the devices of that type, not just the one you initially specified.

To run the command see, [Run a CLI Macro](#).

## Create a CLI Macro from CLI History or from an Existing CLI Macro

In this procedure, you are going to create a user-defined macro from a command you have already run, another user-defined macro, or from a system-defined macro.

**Step 1** In the **Devices & Services** page, select an online and synced device.

**Note** If you want to create a user-defined macro from CLI history, select the device on which you ran the command. CLI macros are shared across devices on the same account but not CLI history.



**Step 2** Click >\_Command Line Interface.

**Step 3** Find the command you want to make a CLI macro from and select it. Use one of these methods:

- Click the clock  to view the commands you have run on that device. Select the one you want to turn into a macro and the command appears in the command pane.
- Click the CLI macro favorites star  to see what macros already exist. Select the user-defined or system-defined CLI macro you want to change. The command appears in the command pane.

**Step 4** With the command in the command pane, click the CLI macro gold star . The command is now the basis for a new CLI macro.

**Step 5** Give the macro a unique name. Provide a description and notes for the CLI macro if you wish.

**Step 6** Review the command in the Command field and make the changes you want.

**Step 7** Replace the parts of the command that you would want to modify, when you run the command, with a parameter name surrounded by curly braces.

**Step 8** Click **Create**. The macro you create is available for use on all the devices of that type, not just the one you initially specified.

To run the command see, [Run a CLI Macro](#).

## Run a CLI Macro

**Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select one or more devices. Note that you must select the same device type when selecting more than one device.

**Step 2** Click >\_Command Line Interface.

**Step 3** In the command panel, click the star .

**Step 4** Select a CLI macro from the command panel.

**Step 5** Run the macro one of two ways:

- If the macro has no parameters to define, click **Send**. The response to the command appears in the response pane. You're done.
- If the macro contains parameters, such as the Configure DNS macro below, click >\_ **View Parameters**.

★ Using Macro: **Configure DNS**

```
> dns domain-lookup {{IF_NAME}}
dns server-group DefaultDNS
name-server {{IP_ADDR}}
```

**Step 6** In the Parameters pane, fill in the values for the parameters in the Parameters fields.

Parameters

Parameters

IF\_NAME

outside

IP\_ADDR

208.67.220.220

Payload

```

dns domain-lookup outside
dns server-group DefaultDNS
name-server 208.67.220.220

```

Review

Send

**Step 7** Click **Send**. After CDO has successfully, sent the command and updated the device's configuration, you receive the message, Done!

- For an ASA the running configuration is updated.

**Step 8** After you send the command you may see the message, "Some commands may have made changes to the running config" along with two links.

Some commands may have made changes to the running config [Write to Disk](#) [Dismiss](#)

- Clicking **Write to Disk** saves the changes made by this command, and any other change that in the running config, to the device's startup config.
- Clicking **Dismiss**, dismisses the message.

## Edit a CLI Macro

You can edit user-defined CLI macros but not system-defined macros. Editing a CLI macro changes it for all your ASA devices. Macros are not specific to a particular device.

**Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.

**Step 2** Select your device.

**Step 3** Click **Command Line Interface**.

**Step 4** Select the user-defined macro you want to edit.

**Step 5** Click the edit icon in the macro label.

**Step 6** Edit the CLI macro in the Edit Macro dialog box.

**Step 7** Click **Save**.

See [Run a CLI Macro](#) for instructions on how to run the CLI macro.

## Delete a CLI Macro

You can delete user-defined CLI macros but not system-defined macros. Deleting a CLI macro deletes it for all your devices. Macros are not specific to a particular device.

- 
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
  - Step 2** Select your device.
  - Step 3** Click > **\_Command Line Interface**.
  - Step 4** Select the user-defined CLI macro you want to delete.
  - Step 5** Click the trash can icon  in the CLI macro label.
  - Step 6** Confirm you want to remove the CLI macro.
- 

## ASA Command Line Interface Documentation

CDO fully supports the ASA command line interface. We provide a terminal-like interface within CDO for users to send ASA commands to single devices and multiple devices simultaneously. The ASA command line interface documentation is extensive. Rather than recreating parts of it in the CDO documentation, here are pointers to the ASA CLI documentation on Cisco.com.

### ASA Command Line Interface Configuration Guides

Starting with ASA version 9.1, the ASA CLI Configuration Guide is broken into three separate books:

- CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide
- CLI Book 2: Cisco ASA Series Firewall CLI Configuration Guide
- CLI Book 3: Cisco ASA Series VPN CLI Configuration Guide

You can reach the ASA CLI Configuration Guides on Cisco.com by navigating, [Support > Products by Category > Security > Firewalls > ASA 5500 > Configure > Configuration Guides](#).

### A Few Specific ASA Command Line Interface Configuration Guide Sections

**Filtering show and more Command Output.** You can learn about filtering show command output by using regular expressions in CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide under [Filter show and more Command Output](#).

### ASA Command Reference

The ASA Command Reference Guide is an alphabetical listing of all the ASA commands and their options. The ASA command reference is not version specific. It is published in four books:

- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, A - H Commands
- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, I - R Commands
- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, S Commands

- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, T - Z Commands and IOS Commands for the ASASM

You can reach the ASA Command Reference Guides on Cisco.com by navigating, [Support > Products by Category > Security > Firewalls > ASA 5500 > Reference Guides > Command References > ASA Command References](#).

## Export CLI Command Results

You can export the results of CLI commands issued to a standalone device, or several devices, to a comma separated value (.csv) file so you can filter and sort the information in it however you like. You can export the CLI results of a single device, or many devices at once. The exported information contains the following:

- Device
- Date
- User
- Command
- Output

## Export CLI Command Results

You can export the results of commands you have just executed in the command window to a .csv file:

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Open the <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> page.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the Device Actions pane for the device, click > <b>Command Line Interface</b> .                                                                                                               |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the command line interface pane, enter a command and click <b>Send</b> to issue it to the device.                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 5</b> | To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon  .                                    |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command. |
- 

## Export the Results of CLI Macros

You can export the results of macros that have been executed in the command window. Use the following procedure to export to a .csv file, the results of CLI macros executed on one or multiple devices:

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Open the <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> page.                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.                                                                                                           |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the Device Actions pane for the device, click > <b>Command Line Interface</b> .                                                                              |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the left pane of the CLI window, select the CLI macro favorites star  . |

- Step 5** Click on the macro command you want to export. Fill in any appropriate parameters and click **Send**.
- Step 6** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .
- Step 7** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command.
- 

## Export the CLI Command History

Use the following procedure to export the CLI history of one or multiple devices to a .csv file:

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Click the **Clock** icon  to expand the history pane if it is not already expanded.
- Step 5** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .
- Step 6** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command.
- 

### Related Information:

- [Using the CDO Command Line Interface, on page 70](#)
- [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#)
- [Delete a CLI Macro](#)
- [Edit a CLI Macro](#)
- [Run a CLI Macro](#)
- [ASA Bulk CLI Use Cases](#)
- [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation](#)
- [Bulk Command Line Interface](#)

## Export the CLI Macro List

You can only export macros that have been executed in the command window. Use the following procedure to export the CLI macros of one or multiple devices to a .csv file:

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** In the left pane of the CLI window, select the CLI macro favorites star .

**Step 5** Click on the macro command you want to export. Fill in any appropriate parameters and click **Send**.

**Step 6** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .

**Step 7** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system.

---





## CHAPTER 2

# Onboard Devices and Services

You can onboard both live devices and model devices to CDO. Model devices are uploaded configuration files that you can view and edit using CDO.

Most live devices and services require an open HTTPS connection so that the Secure Device Connector can connect CDO to the device or service.

See [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\)](#), on page 3 for more information on the SDC and its state.

This chapter covers the following sections:

- [Onboard an ASA Device](#), on page 89
- [Onboarding an ASA that is Part of a High Availability Pair](#), on page 91
- [Onboard an ASA in Multi-Context Mode](#), on page 91
- [Onboard ASAs in Bulk](#), on page 93
- [Create and Import an ASA Model](#), on page 94
- [Importing a Device's Configuration for Offline Management](#), on page 95
- [Firepower Software Upgrade Path](#), on page 95
- [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#), on page 97
- [Bulk ASA and ASDM Upgrade](#), on page 98
- [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA](#), on page 101
- [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images in an Active/Standby Pair](#), on page 102
- [Custom URL Upgrade](#), on page 104

## Onboard an ASA Device

Use this procedure to onboard a single live ASA device, not an ASA model, to CDO. If you want to onboard multiple ASAs at once, see [Onboard ASAs in Bulk](#).

### Before you begin

#### Device Prerequisites

- Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#), on page 4.
- The running configuration file of your ASA must be less than 4.5 MB. To confirm the size of your running configuration file, see [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).



- IP addressing: Each ASA, ASAv, or ASA security context must have a unique IP address and the SDC must connect to it on the interface configured to receive management traffic.

### Certificate Prerequisites

If your ASA device does not have a compatible certificate, onboarding the device may fail. Ensure the following requirements are met:

- The device uses a TLS version equal to or greater than 1.0.
- The certificate presented by the device is not expired, and its issuance date is in the past (i.e. it is already valid, not scheduled to become valid at a later date).
- The certificate must be a SHA-256 certificate. SHA1 certificates are not accepted.
- One of these conditions is true:
  - The device uses a self-signed certificate, and it is the same as the most recent one trusted by an authorized user.
  - The device uses a certificate signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA), and provides a certificate chain linking the presented leaf certificate to the relevant CA.

If you experience certificate errors during the onboarding process, see [Cannot onboard ASA due to certificate error, on page 414](#) for more information.

### Open SSL Cipher Prerequisites

If the device does not have a compatible SSL cipher suite, the device cannot successfully communicate to the Secure Device Connector (SDC). Use any of the following cipher suites:

- ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
- ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
- DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256
- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384
- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256
- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256

If the cipher suite you use on your ASA is not in this list, the SDC does not support it and you will need to [Updating your ASA's Cipher Suite](#).

---

**Step 1**    Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.

- Step 2** Click the blue plus button  to onboard an ASA.
- Step 3** Click the **ASA** tile.
- Step 4** In the Locate Device step, perform the following:
- Click the Secure Device Connector button and select a Secure Device Connector installed in your network. If you would rather not use an SDC, CDO can connect to your ASA using the Cloud Connector. Your choice depends on how you [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#).
  - Give the device a name.
  - Enter the location (IP address, FQDN, or URL) of the device or service. The default port is 443.
  - Click Next.
- Step 5** In the **Credentials** step, enter the username and password of the ASA administrator, or similar highest-privilege ASA user, that CDO will use to connect to the device and click **Next**.
- Step 6** (Optional) In the Done step, enter a label for the device. You will be able to filter your list of devices by this label. See [Labels and Filtering](#) for more information.
- Step 7** After labeling your device or service, you can view it in the **Devices & Services** list.
- Note** Depending on the size of the configuration and the number of other devices or services, it may take some time for the configuration to be analyzed.
- 

## Onboarding an ASA that is Part of a High Availability Pair

When onboarding an ASA that is part of a high-availability pair, use [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#) to onboard only the primary device of the pair.

## Onboard an ASA in Multi-Context Mode

### About Multi-Context Mode

You can partition a single ASA, installed on a physical appliance, into multiple logical devices known as contexts. There are three kinds of configurations used in an ASA configured in multi-context mode:

- Security Context
- Admin Context
- System Configuration

### About Security Contexts

Each security context acts as an independent device, with its own security policy, interfaces, and administrators. Multiple security contexts are similar to having multiple standalone devices. A security context is not a virtual ASA in the sense of a virtual machine image installed in a private cloud infrastructure. A security context is

configured on an ASA installed on a hardware appliance. Each context is configured on a physical interface of that appliance.

See the [ASA CLI and ASDM configuration guides](#) for more information about multi-context mode.

CDO onboards each security context as a separate ASA and manages it as if it were a separate ASA.

### About Admin Contexts

The admin context is like a security context, except that when a user logs in to the admin context, then that user has system administrator rights and can access the system and all other contexts. The admin context is not restricted in any way, and can be used as a regular context. However, because logging into the admin context grants you administrator privileges over all contexts, you might need to restrict access to the admin context to appropriate users.

CDO onboards each admin context as a separate ASA and manages it as if it were a separate ASA. CDO also uses the admin context when upgrading ASA and ASDM software on the appliance.

### About System Configuration

The system administrator adds and manages contexts by configuring each context configuration location, allocated interfaces, and other context operating parameters in the system configuration, which, like a single mode configuration, is the startup configuration. The system configuration identifies basic settings for the ASA. The system configuration does not include any network interfaces or network settings for itself; rather, when the system needs to access network resources (such as downloading the contexts from the server), it uses one of the contexts that is designated as the *admin context*.

CDO does not onboard the system configuration.

### Onboarding Prerequisites for Security and Admin Contexts

The prerequisites for onboarding security and admin contexts are the same for onboarding any other ASA. See [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#) for the list of prerequisites.

To learn which Cisco appliances support ASAs in multi-context mode, see the "Multiple Context Mode" chapter in the [CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) for whatever ASA software version you are running.

For an ASA running as a single context firewall and for the admin context of a multiple-context firewall, many different port numbers could be used for ASDM and CDO access. However, for security contexts, the ASDM and CDO access port is fixed to port 443. This is a limitation of ASA.

### Onboarding ASA Security and Admin Contexts

The method of onboarding a security context or admin context is the same for onboarding any other ASA. See [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#) or [Onboard ASAs in Bulk, on page 93](#) for onboarding instructions.

### Upgrading Security Contexts

CDO treats each security and admin context of a multiple-context ASA as a separate ASA and each is onboarded separately. However, all security and admin contexts of a multiple-context ASA run the same version of ASA software installed on the appliance.

To upgrade the versions of ASA and ASDM used by the ASA's security contexts, you onboard the the admin context and perform the upgrade on that context. See [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA, on page 101](#) or [Bulk ASA and ASDM Upgrade Bulk ASA and ASDM Upgrade, on page 98](#) for more information.

# Onboard ASAs in Bulk

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) allows you to bulk onboard ASAs by providing the necessary information for all the ASAs in a .csv file. As the ASAs are being onboarded, you can use the filter pane to show which onboarding attempts are queued, loading, complete, or have failed.

## Before you begin

- Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices, on page 4](#).
- Prepare a .csv file with the connection information of the ASAs you want to onboard. Add the information about one ASA on its own line. You can use a # at the beginning of a line to indicate a comment.
  - ASA location (either IP address or FQDN)
  - ASA administrator username
  - ASA administrator password
  - (Optional) Device name for CDO
  - In the SDCName field, specify the name of a Secure Device Connector (SDC) in your network you want to use to connect CDO to your ASA. You can also enter "none" if you are not going to connect your ASA to CDO using an SDC. When onboarding the device, specifying "none" in SDCName field, onboards the ASA using the Cloud Connector. The Cloud Connector allows you to connect your device to CDO without installing an SDC. Your choice depends on how you [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#).
  - (Optional) Device labels for CDO
    - To add one label, add the label name to the last CSV field.
    - To add more than one label to a device, surround the values with quotes. For example, `alpha,beta,gamma`.
    - To add a category and choice label, separate the two values with a colon ( : ). For example, `Rack:50`.

Sample of the configuration file:

```
#Location,Username,Password,DeviceName,SDCName,DeviceLabel
192.168.3.2,admin,CDO123!,ASA3,sdc1,"HA-1,Rack:50"
192.168.4.2,admin,CDO123!,ASA4,sdc1,"HA-1,Rack:50"
ASA2.example.com,admin,CDO123!,ASA2,none,Rack:51
asav.virtual.io,admin,CDO123!,ASA-virtual,sdc3,Test
```



### Caution

CDO does not validate any of the data in the .csv file. You need to ensure the accuracy of the entries.

## Step 1

From the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** and click the blue plus button .

- Step 2** On the Onboarding page, click the **Multiple ASAs** tile.
- Step 3** Select the [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\)](#) that this device will communicate with. The default SDC is displayed but you can change it by clicking the SDC name.
- Step 4** Click **Browse** to locate the .csv file containing your ASA entries. The devices you specified are now queued in the ASA Bulk Onboarding table ready to be onboarded.
- Caution** Do not navigate away from the ASA Bulk Onboarding page until the onboarding process is complete. Navigating away stops the onboarding process.
- Step 5** Click **Start**. You will see the progress of the onboarding process in the status column of the ASA Bulk Onboarding table. After the device have been successfully onboarded you will see their status change to "Complete."

---

#### What to do next

If you need to pause bulk onboarding and resume it later, see [Pausing and Resuming Bulk Onboarding, on page 94](#).

## Pausing and Resuming Bulk Onboarding

If you need to pause the onboarding process, click **Pause**. CDO finishes onboarding any device it started onboarding. To resume the bulk onboarding process, click **Start**. CDO will start onboarding the next queued device.

If you click **Pause** and navigate away from this page, you will need to return to the page and follow the bulk onboarding procedure again from the beginning. However, CDO recognizes the devices it has already onboarded, marks the devices from this new onboarding attempts as duplicates, and quickly moves through the list to onboard the queued devices.

## Create and Import an ASA Model

- 
- Step 1** On the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select an ASA device and in the **Management** on the left pane, click **Configuration**.
- Step 3** Click **Download** to download the device configuration to your local computer.
- 

## Import ASA Configuration

**Attention:** The ASA running configuration file you are onboarding must be less than 4.5 MB. Confirm the size of the configuration file before you onboard it.

---

- Step 1** Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.

- Step 2** Click the blue plus () button to import the configuration.
- Step 3** Click on **Import a config file without a device**.
- Step 4** Select the **Device Type** as **ASA**.
- Step 5** Click **Browse** and select the configuration file (text format) to upload.
- Step 6** Once the configuration is verified, you're prompted to label the device or service. See [Labels and Filtering](#) for more information.
- Step 7** After labeling your model device, you can view it in the **Devices & Services** list.
- Note** Depending on the size of the configuration and the number of other devices or services, it may take some time for the configuration to be analyzed.

## Importing a Device's Configuration for Offline Management

Importing a device's configuration for offline management allows you to review and optimize a device's configuration without having to work on a live device in your network. CDO also refers to these uploaded configuration files as "models."

You can import the configurations of these devices to CDO:

- Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA). See [Create and Import an ASA Model](#).
- Firepower Threat Defense (FTD).
- Cisco IOS devices like the Aggregation Services Routers (ASR) and Integrated Services Routers (ISRs).

## Firepower Software Upgrade Path

### How Should You Upgrade?

Firepower devices are capable of executing direct upgrades from one major release to another, such as from Version 6.4.0 > 6.5.0. If a direct upgrade from your current to your target version is not possible, your upgrade path must include either intermediate versions, such as from Version 6.4.0.1 > 6.5.0. To patch Firepower, you must be running the base major version.

You cannot upgrade directly from a patch of one version to a patch of another version, such as from Version 6.4.0.1 > 6.5.0.1. You must upgrade to the major release first, and then to a subsequent patch of that release: from Version 6.4.0.1 > 6.5.0 > 6.5.0.1.

Firepower support starts with Version 6.4.0. See the following table for the supported upgrade paths:

| Currently Running Version X | Direct Upgrade To 6.4.0.x | Direct Upgrade To 6.5.0 | Direct Upgrade To 6.5.0.x | Direct Upgrade to 6.6.0 | Direct Upgrade to 6.7.0 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 6.7.0-xx                    | -                         | -                       | -                         | -                       | -                       |
| 6.6.0-90                    | -                         | -                       | -                         | -                       | yes                     |

| Currently Running Version X | Direct Upgrade To 6.4.0.x | Direct Upgrade To 6.5.0 | Direct Upgrade To 6.5.0.x | Direct Upgrade to 6.6.0 | Direct Upgrade to 6.7.0 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 6.5.0.x patch               | -                         | -                       | -                         | yes                     | yes                     |
| 6.5.0-115                   | -                         | -                       | yes                       | yes                     | yes                     |
| 6.4.0.x patch               | yes                       | yes                     | no                        | yes                     | yes                     |
| 6.4.0-102                   | yes                       | yes                     | yes                       | yes                     | yes                     |

### Major Upgrade vs Patch



#### Note

You cannot use CDO to uninstall or downgrade from a major release. You must reimage the device to revert to a previous version.

Major upgrades may include new features and functionality and entail large-scale changes to the product. Major upgrades will take longer to complete than a patch.

Patch upgrades may contain a limited range of fixes and minor feature updates or enhancements. Patch upgrades will take less time to complete than a major upgrade.

## Other Upgrade Limitations

### 2100 Series Devices

CDO can upgrade Firepower 2100 series devices only if they are running appliance mode.

- ASA devices are appliance mode by default.

To confirm that your Firepower 2100 running ASA is in appliance mode:

**Step 1** Connect your management computer to the console port or connect to the device using SSH.

**Step 2** Enter global configuration mode.

**Step 3** Run the show fxos mode command,

```
ciscoasa(config)# show fxos mode
Mode is currently set to appliance
```

### What to do next

See the "[Cisco Firepower 2100 Getting Started Guide](#)" for a more detailed discussion of these commands.

## 4100 and 9300 Series Devices

CDO does not support the upgrade for the 4100 or 9300 series devices. You must upgrade these devices outside of CDO.

### Related Information:

- [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#)
- [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA](#)
- [Bulk ASA and ASDM Upgrade](#)
- 

## ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) provides a wizard that helps you upgrade the ASA and ASDM images installed on an individual ASA, multiple ASAs, ASAs in an active-standby configuration, and ASAs running in single-context or multi-context mode.

CDO maintains a repository of ASA and ASDM images that you can upgrade to. When you choose your upgrade images from CDO's image repository, CDO performs all the necessary upgrade steps behind the scenes. The wizard guides you through the process of choosing compatible ASA software and ASDM images, installs them, and reboots the device to complete the upgrade. We secure the upgrade process by validating that the images you chose on CDO are the ones copied to, and installed on, your ASA. CDO periodically reviews its inventory of ASA binaries and adds the newest ASA and ASDM images to its repository when they are available. This is the best option for customers whose ASAs have outbound access to the internet.

CDO's image repository only contains generally available (GA) images. If you do not see a specific GA image in the list, please contact Cisco TAC or email support from the **Contact Support** page. We will process the request using the established support ticket SLAs and upload the missing GA image.

If your ASAs do not have outbound access to the internet, you can download the ASA and ASDM images you want from Cisco.com, store them in your own repository, provide the upgrade wizard with a custom URL to those images, and CDO performs upgrades using those images. In this case, however, you determine what images you want to upgrade to. CDO does not perform the image integrity check or disk-space check. You can retrieve the images from your repository using any of these protocols: FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SCP, and SMB.

### Configuration Prerequisites

- DNS needs to be enabled on the ASA.
- ASA should be able to reach the internet if you use upgrade images from CDO's image repository.
- The ASA has been successfully onboarded to CDO.
- The ASA is synced to CDO.
- The ASA is online.
- For custom URL upgrade: Use the [Cisco ASA Upgrade Guide](#) to determine what version of ASA and ASDM are compatible with your ASAs.
- For custom URL upgrade: [Download the ASA and ASDM images](#) to your image repository.



- For custom URL upgrade: Ensure that the ASA has access to your image repository.
- For custom URL upgrade: Ensure you have enough disk space on your ASA for your ASA and ASDM images.
- For custom URL upgrade: Read [Custom URL Upgrade](#) for URL syntax information.

### Configuration Prerequisites for 1000 and 2000 Series

- The FXOS mode of a 2000 series device must be configured for **appliance** mode. See [Set the Firepower 2100 to Appliance or Platform Mode](#) for more information.
- The device must be running **at least** ASA Version 9.13(1).
- You must upgrade the FXOS bundle prior to upgrading the ASA software. See [Firepower 2100 ASA and FXOS Compatibility](#) for more information.

### 4100 and 9300 Series Running ASA

CDO does not support the upgrade for the 4100 or 9300 series devices. You must upgrade these devices outside of CDO.

### Upgrade Guidelines

- CDO can upgrade ASAs configured as an Active/Standby "failover" pair. CDO cannot upgrade ASAs configured in an Active/Active "clustered" pair.

### Software and Hardware Prerequisites

Minimum ASA and ASDM versions from which you can upgrade:

- ASA: ASA 9.1.2
- ASDM: There is no minimum version.

Supported Hardware Versions

- See [Software and Hardware Supported by CDO](#).

# Bulk ASA and ASDM Upgrade

- 
- Step 1** Review [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) for upgrade requirements and important information about upgrading ASA and ASDM images.
- Note** If you are upgrading an ASA 1000 or 2000 series device, be sure to read [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#).
- Step 2** (Optional) From the Devices & Services page, create a [Change Request Management](#) to identify the devices upgraded by this action in the change log.
- Step 3** Use the filter to narrow down the list of devices you may want to include in your bulk upgrade.

**Step 4** From the filtered list of devices, select the devices you want to upgrade.

**Step 5** In the Device Actions pane, click **Upgrade**.

**Step 6** On the Bulk Device Upgrade page, the devices that can be upgraded are presented to you. If any of the devices you chose are not upgradable, CDO gives you a link to view the not upgradable devices.

1 ASA Software Image

Please ensure the following before proceeding with the upgrade:

- DNS is configured properly on each device. For details, reference [Configure DNS on ASA](#)
- Each device has HTTPS connectivity to the internet in order to download the upgrade image.

Image Source

☒ Use CDO Image Repository

Specify Image URL

Software Image

Select an image

Select the ASA software image you want to upgrade to. Only compatible versions of ASA and ASDM are shown.

| NAME          | SOFTWARE | ASDM VERSION | FREE SPACE | FAILOVER MODE  | CONTEXT MODE        |
|---------------|----------|--------------|------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 10.82.109.150 | 9.4(1)   | 7.4(1)       | 3.89 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |
| 10.82.109.176 | 9.9(1)   | 7.9(1)       | 4.27 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |
| FW-4-ASA      | 9.6(1)   | 7.6(1)       | 3.97 GB    | Not Configured | Multi-Context Admin |

Continue

[View not upgradable devices \(1\)](#)

**Step 7** In step 1, click **Use CDO Image Repository** to select the ASA software image you want to upgrade to, and click **Continue**.

The list indicates how many of the ASAs you chose can be upgraded to the software version you chose. In the example below, all of the devices can be upgraded to version 9.9(1.2), two devices can be upgraded to 9.8(2), and one of the

Software Image

9.6(2)

9.9(1.2) 3 Devices

9.9(1) 2 Devices

9.8(2) 2 Devices

9.8(1) 2 Devices

9.6(1) 1 Devices

devices can be upgraded to 9.6(1).

CDO alerts you if any of the software versions you chose are incompatible with any of the devices you chose. In the example below, CDO cannot upgrade the 10.82.109.176 device to a version earlier than it already runs.

| NAME            | SOFTWARE | ASDM VERSION | FREE SPACE | FAILOVER MODE  | CONTEXT MODE        |
|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|----------------|---------------------|
| ✓ 10.82.109.150 | 9.4(1)   | 7.4(1)       | 3.89 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |
| ✓ FW-4-ASA      | 9.6(1)   | 7.6(1)       | 3.97 GB    | Not Configured | Multi-Context Admin |
| ✗ 10.82.109.176 | 9.9(1)   | 7.9(1)       | 4.27 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |

**Step 8** In step 2, select the ASDM image you want to upgrade to. You are only presented with ASDM choices that are compatible with the ASA you can upgrade.

**Step 9** In step 3, confirm your choices and decide whether you only want to download the images to your ASAs or copy the images, install them, and reboot the device.

**Step 10** Click **Perform Upgrade** when you are ready.

**Note** If the upgrade fails, CDO displays a message. Often the reason for a failed upgrade is a network issue preventing the ASA and ASDM images from being transferred to the ASA.

- Step 11** Alternatively, if you want CDO to perform the upgrade later, select the Schedule Upgrade check box. Click the field to select a date and time in the future. When you are done, click the Schedule Upgrade button.
- Step 12** (For multi-context mode) After the admin context and the security contexts boot, you may see that the security contexts display the message, "New certificate detected." If you see that message, accept the certificate for all security contexts. Accept any other changes caused by the upgrade.
- Step 13** Look at the [Jobs Page](#) for the progress of the bulk upgrade action. If you want more information about how the actions in the bulk upgrade job succeeded or failed, click the blue Review link and you will be directed to the [Jobs Page](#).
- Step 14** If you created and activated a change request label, remember to clear it so that you don't inadvertently associate other configuration changes with this event.

## Upgrade Multiple ASAs with Images from your own Repository

- Step 1** Review [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) for upgrade requirements and important information about upgrading ASA and ASDM images.
- Step 2** (Optional) From the **Devices & Services** page, create a [Change Request Management](#) to identify the devices upgraded by this action in the change log.
- Step 3** Use the filter to narrow down the list of devices you may want to include in your bulk upgrade.
- Step 4** From the filtered list of devices, select the devices you want to upgrade.
- Step 5** In the Device Actions pane, click **Upgrade**.
- Step 6** In step 1, click **Specify Image URL**, enter the URL to the ASA image you want to upgrade to in the **Software Image URL** field, and click **Continue**. See [Custom URL Upgrade](#) for URL syntax information.

**Note** The picture below shows an HTTPS URL in the Software Image URL field. You can retrieve the images from your repository using any of these protocols: FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SCP, and SMB. See [Custom URL Upgrade](#) for URL syntax information.

**1** ASA Software Image

Please ensure the following before proceeding with the upgrade:

- DNS is configured properly on each device. For details, reference [Configure DNS on ASA](#)
- Each device has HTTPS connectivity to the internet in order to download the upgrade image.

Image Source: ☐ Use CDO Image Repository ☒ Specify Image URL

Software Image URL:

You can specify a custom image URL if your device does not have outbound access to the internet or you need an image that CDO does not currently provide. This URL must be accessible from your device.

| NAME          | SOFTWARE | ASDM VERSION | FREE SPACE | FAILOVER MODE  | CONTEXT MODE        |
|---------------|----------|--------------|------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 10.82.109.176 | 9.9(1)   | 7.9(1)       | 4.27 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |
| 10.82.109.150 | 9.4(1)   | 7.4(1)       | 3.89 GB    | Not Configured | Single Context      |
| FW-4-ASA      | 9.6(1)   | 7.6(1)       | 3.97 GB    | Not Configured | Multi-Context Admin |

[Continue](#)

- Step 7** In step 2, click **Specify Image URL**, enter the URL to the ASDM image you want to upgrade to in the **Software Image URL** field, and click **Continue**.
- Step 8** In step 3, confirm your choices and decide whether you only want to download the images to your ASAs or copy the images, install them, and reboot the device.
- Step 9** Click **Perform Upgrade** when you are ready.

**Note** If the upgrade fails, CDO displays a message. Often the reason for a failed upgrade is a network issue preventing the ASA and ASDM images from being transferred to the ASA.

- Step 10** Alternatively, if you want CDO to perform the upgrade later, select the Schedule Upgrade check box. Click the field to select a date and time in the future. When you are done, click the Schedule Upgrade button.
- Step 11** (For multi-context mode) After the admin context and the security contexts boot, you may see that the security contexts display the message, "New certificate detected." If you see that message, accept the certificate for all security contexts. Accept any other changes caused by the upgrade.
- Step 12** Look at the [Jobs Page](#) for the progress of the bulk upgrade action. If you want more information about how the actions in the bulk upgrade job succeeded or failed, click the blue Review link and you will be directed to the [Jobs Page](#).
- Step 13** If you created and activated a change request label, remember to clear it so that you don't inadvertently associate other configuration changes with this event.

---

### What to do next

#### Upgrade Notes

- You can also monitor the progress of the batch of upgrades by opening the Devices & Services page and viewing the Configuration Status column in the table.
- You can view the progress of a single device that was included in the bulk upgrade by selecting that device on the Devices & Services page and clicking the upgrade button. CDO takes you to the Device Upgrade page for that device.

## Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA

Follow this procedure to upgrade the ASA and ASDM images on a single ASA.

- 
- Step 1** Review [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) for upgrade requirements and important information about upgrading ASA and ASDM images.
- Note** If you are upgrading an ASA 1000 or 2000 series device, be sure to read [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#).
- Step 2** Click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 3** (Optional) Create a [Change Request Management](#) to identify the device upgraded by this action in the change log.
- Step 4** Select the device you want to upgrade.
- Step 5** In the Device Actions pane, click **Upgrade**.
- Step 6** On the Device Upgrade page, follow the instructions presented to you by the wizard.
- a. In step 1, click **Use CDO Image Repository** to select the ASA software image you want to upgrade to, and click **Continue**.

**Note** When upgrading your ASAs and ASDMs to images stored in your own repository, select **Specify Image URL** and enter the URL of the ASA or ASDM image in the Software Image URL field. You can retrieve the images from your repository using any of these protocols: FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SCP, and SMB. See [Custom URL Upgrade](#) for URL syntax information.

(Optional) If you want CDO to perform the upgrade later, select the Schedule Upgrade check box. Click the field to select a date and time in the future. When you are done, click **Schedule Upgrade**.

- b. In step 2, select the ASDM image you want to upgrade to. You are only presented with ASDM choices that are compatible with the ASA you can upgrade.
- c. In step 3, confirm your choices and decide whether you only want to download the images to your ASAs or copy the images, install them, and reboot the device.

**Step 7** Click **Perform Upgrade** when you are ready.

**Step 8** (For multi-context mode) After the admin context and the security contexts boot, you may see that the security contexts display the message, "New certificate detected." If you see that message, accept the certificate for all security contexts. Accept any other changes caused by the upgrade.  Want to see a demo? Watch a [screencast](#) of this procedure!

## What to do next

### Upgrade Notes

- If you select an image to upgrade to, and you change your mind, check the **Skip Upgrade** check box associated with the software image. The image will not be copied to the device, nor will the device be upgraded with the image.
- In the **Perform Upgrade** step, if you choose only to copy the images to the ASA, you can return to the Device Upgrade page later and click "Upgrade Now" to perform the upgrade. After the copying task is complete, you will see the message "Ready to Upgrade" for that device on the Devices & Services page.
- You cannot take action on a device during the process of copying the image, installing it, and rebooting the device. Devices that are installing the image and then rebooting are shown as "Upgrading" in the Devices & Services page.
- You cannot take action on a device during the upgrade process; that is, installing the image and rebooting the device.
- You can take action on a device if you choose only to copy the images to the device. Devices that are copying images are shown as "Copying Images" in the Devices & Services page.
- Upgrading devices that have self-signed certificates may experience issues; see [Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues](#) for more information.

# Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images in an Active/Standby Pair

Before you upgrade your pair of ASAs in active/standby failover mode, review the prerequisites below. If you need more information about how ASAs are configured and work in failover mode, see [Failover for High Availability](#) in the ASA documentation.



Want to see a demo? Watch a [screencast](#) of this procedure.

### Prerequisites

- Review [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) for requirements and important information about upgrading ASA and ASDM images.
- The primary (active) and secondary (standby) ASAs are configured in active/standby failover mode.
- The primary ASA is the active device in the active/standby pair. If the primary ASA is inactive, CDO will not perform the upgrade.
- The primary and secondary ASA software versions are the same.

## Workflow

This is the process by which CDO upgrades the active/standby pair of ASAs:

---

**Step 1** CDO downloads the ASA and ASDM images to both ASAs.

**Note** Users have the choice of downloading ASA and ASDM images but not upgrading immediately. If the ASA and ASDM images were downloaded previously, CDO will not download them again; CDO continues the upgrade workflow with the next step.

**Step 2** CDO upgrades the secondary ASA first.

**Step 3** Once the upgrade is complete and the secondary ASA returns to the "Standby-Ready" state, CDO initiates a failover so that the secondary ASA becomes the active ASA.

**Step 4** CDO upgrades the primary ASA, which is now the current standby ASA.

**Step 5** Once the primary ASA returns to the "Standby-Ready" state, CDO initiates a failover so that the primary ASA becomes the active ASA.

**Warning** Upgrading devices that have self-signed certificates may experience issues; see [Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues](#) for more information.

---

## Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images in an Active/Standby Pair

---

**Step 1** Log in to CDO.

**Step 2** Click **Devices & Services**.

**Step 3** Select the device you want to upgrade.

**Step 4** In the Device Actions pane, click **Upgrade**.

Notice that the failover mode of the device is Active/Standby:

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| Device        | ASA-251        |
| Model         | ASA5516        |
| Location      | 10.10.10.251   |
| Failover Mode | Active/Standby |

**Step 5** On the Device Upgrade page, follow the instructions presented to you by the wizard.

**Note** When upgrading your ASAs and ASDMs to images stored in your own repository, select **Specify Image URL** and enter the URL of the ASA or ASDM image in the Software Image URL field. You can retrieve the images from your repository using any of these protocols: FTP, TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SCP, and SMB. See [Custom URL Upgrade](#) for URL syntax information.

## Custom URL Upgrade

When you upgrade your ASA with new ASA software and ASDM images, you can either use images that Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) stores in its image repository or you can use images that you store in your own image repository. If your ASA does not have outbound access to the internet, maintaining your own image repository is the best option for upgrading your ASAs using CDO.

CDO uses ASA's copy command to retrieve the image and copy it to the flash drive (disk0:/) of your ASA. In the Specify Image URL field you are providing the URL portion of the copy command. For example, if the whole copy command would have been:

```
ciscoasa# copy ftp://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10/asa991-smp-k8.bin disk:/0
```

You are providing:

```
ftp://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10/asa991-smp-k8.bin
```

in the Specify Image URL field.

CDO supports http, https, ftp, tftp, smb, and scp methods of retrieving the upgrade image.

### URL Syntax examples

Here are examples of URL syntax for the ASA copy command. For the sake of these URL examples, assume the following:

- **Image repository address:** 10.10.10.10
- **Username to access the image repository:** admin
- **Password:** adminpass
- **Path:** images/asa
- **Image filename:** asa991-smp-k8.bin

```
http[s]:// [[user [: password] @] server [: port] / [path /] filename]
```

```
https://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10:8080/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin |
```

**HTTP[s] example without a username and password:**

```
https://10.10.10.10:8080/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin
```

```
ftp:// [[user [: password] @] server [: port] / [path /] filename [;type= xx]]
```

The **type** can be one of these keywords: **ap** (ASCII passive mode), **an** (ASCII normal mode), **ip** (Default Binary passive mode), **in** (Binary normal mode).

```
ftp://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10:20/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin
```

**FTP example without a username and password:**

```
ftp://10.10.10.10:20/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin
```

```
tftp:// [[user [: password] @] server [: port] / [path /] filename [;int= interface_name]]
```

```
tftp://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin outside
```

**TFTP example without a username and password:**

```
tftp://10.10.10.10/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin outside
```



**Note** The pathname cannot contain spaces. If a pathname has spaces, set the path in the **tftp-server** command instead of in the **copy tftp** command. The **;int= interface** option bypasses the route lookup and always uses the specified interface to reach the TFTP server.

**smb://**[[ path / ] filename ] - Indicates a UNIX server local file system.

```
smb:/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin
```

**scp://** [[ user [ : password ] @ ] server [ / path ] / filename [ ;int= interface\_name ]]

The **;int= interface** option bypasses the route lookup and always uses the specified interface to reach the Secure Copy (SCP) server.

```
scp://admin:adminpass@10.10.10.10:8080/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin outside
```

**SCP example without a username and password:**

```
scp://10.10.10.10:8080/images/asa/asa991-smp-k8.bin outside
```

The complete copy command with URL syntax in the [Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, A - H Commands](#) guide.

See [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) for more information about upgrading ASA and ASDM images using a custom URL.







## CHAPTER 3

# Configuring ASA Devices

This chapter covers the following sections:

- [Update ASA Connection Credentials, on page 108](#)
- [Objects, on page 109](#)
- [Network Objects, on page 115](#)
- [Trustpoint Objects, on page 121](#)
- [RA VPN Objects, on page 136](#)
- [Service Objects, on page 136](#)
- [ASA Time Range Objects, on page 139](#)
- [Security Policy Management, on page 140](#)
- [ASA Network Policies, on page 140](#)
- [ASA Policies \(Extended access-list\), on page 150](#)
- [Configure an ASA Global Access Policy, on page 152](#)
- [Hit Rates, on page 153](#)
- [Export Network Policy Rules, on page 154](#)
- [Apply ASA Policy Changes to Device, on page 154](#)
- [Security Group Tags in ASA Policies, on page 155](#)
- [Shadowed Rules, on page 155](#)
- [Network Address Translation, on page 157](#)
- [Order of Processing NAT Rules, on page 158](#)
- [Network Address Translation Wizard, on page 159](#)
- [Common Use Cases for NAT, on page 160](#)
- [Virtual Private Network Management, on page 169](#)
- [ASA Templates, on page 217](#)
- [CDO Public API, on page 219](#)
- [API Tokens, on page 220](#)
- [Getting Started, on page 221](#)
- [Migrating ASA to FTD Workflow, on page 228](#)
- [Telemetry, on page 238](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions, on page 239](#)
- [ASA Certificate Management, on page 239](#)
- [ASA File Management, on page 249](#)
- [Managing ASA High Availability, on page 252](#)
- [Configure DNS on ASA, on page 253](#)

- [Using the CDO Command Line Interface, on page 254](#)
- [ASA Device Configurations, on page 256](#)
- [ASA Configuration using CLI, on page 258](#)
- [Bulk Command Line Interface, on page 259](#)
- [CLI Macros for Managing Devices, on page 265](#)
- [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 268](#)
- [Export CLI Command Results, on page 269](#)
- [Reading Changes, on page 271](#)
- [Read All Device Configurations, on page 272](#)
- [Read Configuration Changes from an ASA to CDO, on page 273](#)
- [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#)
- [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA, on page 275](#)
- [Bulk Deploy Device Configurations, on page 279](#)
- [Scheduled Automatic Deployments, on page 279](#)
- [Check for Configuration Changes, on page 281](#)
- [Discard Changes, on page 282](#)
- [Out-of-Band Changes on Devices, on page 283](#)
- [Synchronizing Configurations Between Defense Orchestrator and Device, on page 283](#)
- [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#)
- [Automatically Accept Out-of-Band Changes from your Device, on page 284](#)
- [Resolve Configuration Conflicts, on page 285](#)
- [Schedule Polling for Device Changes, on page 287](#)

## Update ASA Connection Credentials

In the process of onboarding an ASA, you entered the username and password CDO must use to connect to the device. If those credentials are changed on the device, use the **Update Credentials** device action to update those credentials on CDO as well. This feature allows you to update the credentials on CDO without having to re-onboard the device. The username and password combination you switch to must already exist on the ASA or Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) server for that user. This process only affects the Cisco Defense Orchestrator database; no changes to the ASA configuration are made when using the Update Credentials feature.

- 
- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Select the ASAs whose connection credentials it is you want to update. You can update the credentials on one or multiple ASAs at once.
  - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane, click **Update Credentials**.
  - Step 4** Select the Cloud Connector or the Secure Device Connector (SDC) you use to connect the ASA(s) to CDO.
  - Step 5** Enter the new username and password you want to use to connect to the ASAs.
  - Step 6** After the credentials are changed, CDO syncs the device.

**Note** If CDO fails to sync the device, the connectivity status in CDO may show "Invalid Credentials." If that's the case, you may have tried to use an invalid username and password combination. Make sure the credentials you want to use are stored on your ASA or AAA server, and try again.

---

## Move an ASA from one SDC to Another

Using [Multiple SDCs on a Single CDO Tenant](#). You can move a managed ASA from one SDC to another using this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Select the ASAs you want to move to the other SDC.
  - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane, click **Update Credentials**.
  - Step 4** Click the Secure Device Connector button and select the SDC you want to move the device to.
  - Step 5** Enter the administrator username and password you used to onboard the ASA, and click Update. You do not have to deploy these changes to the device.
- 

## Objects

An object is a container of information that you can use in one or more security policies. Objects make it easy to maintain policy consistency. You can create a single object, use it different policies, modify the object, and that change is propagated to every policy that uses the object. Without objects, you would need to modify all the policies, individually, that require the same change.

When you onboard a device, CDO recognizes all the objects used by that device, saves them, and lists them on the **Objects** page. From the **Objects** page, you can edit existing objects and create new ones to use in your security policies.

CDO calls an object used on multiple devices a **shared object** and identifies them in the **Objects** page with this badge .

Sometimes a shared object develops some "issue" and is no longer perfectly shared across multiple policies or devices:

- **Duplicate objects** are two or more objects on the same device with different names but the same values. These objects usually serve similar purposes and are used by different policies. Duplicate objects are identified by this issue icon: .
- **Inconsistent objects** are objects on two or more devices with the same name but different values. Sometimes users create objects in different configurations with same name and content but over time the values of these objects diverge which creates the inconsistency. Inconsistent objects are identified by this issue icon: .
- **Unused objects** are objects that exist in a device configuration but are not referenced by another object, an access-list, or a NAT rule. Unused objects are identified by this issue icon: .

You can view the objects managed by CDO by navigating to the **Objects** menu or by viewing them in the details of a network policy.

CDO allows you to manage network and service objects across supported devices from one location. With CDO, you can manage objects in these ways:

- Search for and [Object Filters](#) based on a variety of criteria.
- Find duplicate, unused, and inconsistent objects on your devices and consolidate, delete, or resolve those object issues.
- Discover shared objects that are common across devices.
- Evaluate the impact of changes to an object on a set of policies and devices before committing the change.
- Compare a set of objects and their relationships with different policies and devices.
- Capture objects in use by a device after it has been on-boarded to CDO

If you have issues with creating, editing, or reading objects from an onboarded device, see [CDO Troubleshooting, on page 438](#) for more information.

## Object Types

The following table describes the objects that you can create for your devices and manage using CDO.

**Table 2: Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) Object Types**

| Object                             | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Network Objects</a>    | Network groups and network objects (collectively referred to as network objects) define the addresses of hosts or networks.                            |
| <a href="#">Service Objects</a>    | Service objects, service groups, and port groups are reusable components that contain protocols or ports considered part of the TCP/IP protocol suite. |
| <a href="#">Trustpoint Objects</a> | Trustpoints let you manage and track digital certificates in ASA.                                                                                      |

## Shared Objects

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) calls objects on multiple devices with the same name and same contents, **shared objects**. Shared objects are identified by this icon



on the **Objects** page. Shared objects make it easy to maintain policies because you can modify an object in one place and that change affects all the other policies that use that object. Without shared objects, you would need to modify all the policies individually that require the same change.

When looking at a shared object, CDO shows you the contents of the object in the object table. Shared objects have exactly the same contents. CDO shows you a combined or "flattened" view of the elements of the object

in the details pane. Notice that in the details pane, the network elements are flattened into a simple list and not directly associated with a named object.

The screenshot displays the 'Objects' management interface. The left pane, titled 'Objects' (Displaying 100 of 163 objects), contains a search bar and a list of objects. The 'ATL-TMG-INT' object is selected, and its details are shown in the right pane. The right pane, titled 'ATL-TMG-INT' (Object Type: Network Group), shows a 'Network' section with two IP addresses: 130.131.230.149 and 130.131.230.150. Below this is a 'Relationships' section listing three objects: locksko1, locksko3, and locksko\_1\_1. A red arrow points from the 'ATL-TMG-INT' object in the list to the 'Network' section in the details pane.

## Object Overrides

An object override allows you to override the value of a shared network object on specific devices. CDO uses the corresponding value for the devices that you specify when configuring the override. Although the objects are on two or more devices with the same name but different values, CDO doesn't identify them as **Inconsistent objects** only because these values are added as overrides.

You can create an object whose definition works for most devices, and then use overrides to specify modifications to the object for the few devices that need different definitions. You can also create an object that needs to be overridden for all devices, but its use allows you to create a single policy for all devices. Object overrides allow you to create a smaller set of shared policies for use across devices without giving up the ability to alter policies when needed for individual devices.

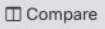
For example, consider a scenario where you have a printer server in each of your offices, and you have created a printer server object `print-server`. You have a rule in your ACL to deny printer servers from accessing the internet. The printer server object has a default value that you want to change from one office to another. You can do this by using object overrides and maintain rule and "printer-server" object consistent across all locations, although their values may be different.



### Note

If there are inconsistent objects, you can combine them into a single shared object with overrides. See [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues, on page 444](#) for more information.

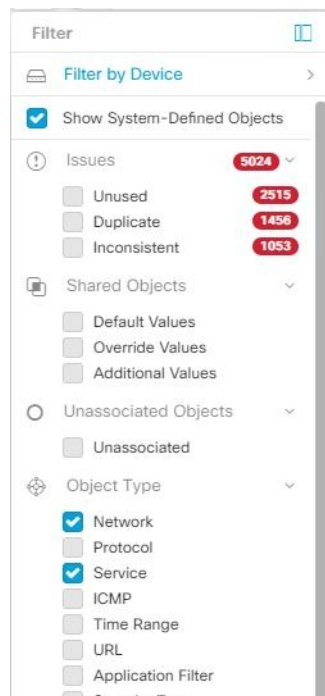
## Compare Objects

- 
- Step 1** Open the **Objects** page.
- Step 2** Filter the objects on the page to find the objects you want to compare.
- Step 3** Click the **Compare** button .
- Step 4** Select up to three objects to compare.
- Step 5** View the objects, side-by-side, at the bottom of the screen.
- Click the up and down arrows in the Object Details title bar to see more or less of the Object Details.
  - Expand or collapse the Details and Relationships boxes to see more or less information.
- Step 6** (Optional) The Relationships box shows how an object is used. It may be associated with a device or a policy. If the object is associated with a device, you can click the device name and then click **View Configuration** to see the configuration of the device. CDO shows you the device's configuration file and highlights the entry for that object.
- 

## Object Filters

You can use many different filters on the **Objects** page to find objects you are looking for. The object filter allows you to filter by device, issue type, shared objects, unassociated objects, and object type. You can include system objects in your results or not. You can also use the search field to search for objects in the filter results that contain a certain name, IP address, or port number.

When filtering objects, the "and" option filters categories and "or" filters within filtering categories.



The selected filters in this filter bar would return objects that match the following criteria:

- \* Objects that are on one of two devices. (Click **Filter by Device** to specify the devices.) AND are
- \* **Inconsistent** objects AND are
- \* **Network** objects OR **Service** objects AND
- \* Have the word "**group**" in their object naming convention

Because **Show System Objects** is checked, the result would include both system objects and user-defined objects.

### Show System Objects Filter

Some devices come with pre-defined objects for common services. These system objects are convenient because they are already made for you and you can use them in your rules and policies. There can be many system objects in the objects table. System objects cannot be edited or deleted.

**Show System Objects** is **off** by default. To display system objects in the object table, check **Show System Objects** in the filter bar. To hide system objects in the object table, leave Show System Objects unchecked in the filter bar.

If you hide system objects, they will not be included in your search and filtering results. If you show system objects, they will be included in your object search and filtering results.

## Configure Object Filters

You can filter on as few or as many criteria as you want. The more categories you filter by, the fewer results you should expect.

- 
- Step 1** Click **Objects** in the navigation bar to view the Objects page.
- Step 2** Open the filter panel by clicking the filter icon  at the top of the page. Uncheck any filters that have been checked to make sure no objects are inadvertently filtered out. Additionally, look at the search field and delete any text that may have been entered in the search field.
- Step 3** If you want to restrict your results to those found on particular devices:
- a. Click **Filter By Device**.
  - b. Search all the devices or click a device tab to search for only devices of a certain kind.
  - c. Check the device you want to include in your filter criteria.
  - d. Click **OK**.
- Step 4** Check **Show System Objects** to include system objects in your search results. Uncheck **Show System Objects** to exclude system objects from your search results.
- Step 5** Check the object **Issues** you want to filter by. If you check more than one issue, objects in any of the categories you check are included in your filter results.
- Step 6** Check **Ignored** issues if you want to see the object that had issues but was ignored by the administrator.
- Step 7** Check the required filter in **Shared Objects** if you are filtering for objects shared between two or more devices.
- **Default Values:** Filters objects having only the default values.
  - **Override Values:** Filters objects having overridden values.



- **Additional Values:** Filters objects having additional values.

- Step 8** Check **Unassociated** if you are filtering for objects that are not part of any rule or policy.
- Step 9** Check the **Object Types** you want to filter by.
- Step 10** You can also add an object name, IP address, or port number to the Objects search field to find objects with your search criteria among the filtered results.
- 

## When to Exclude a Device from Filter Criteria

When adding a device to filtering criteria, the results show you the objects on a device but not the relationships of those objects to other devices. For example, assume **ObjectA** is shared between ASA1 and ASA2. If you were to filter objects to find shared objects on ASA1, you would find **ObjectA** but the **Relationships** pane would only show you that the object is on ASA1.

To see all the devices to which an object is related, don't specify a device in your search criteria. Filter by the other criteria and add search criteria if you choose to. Select an object that CDO identifies and then look in the Relationships pane. You will see all the devices and policies the object is related to.

## Unignore Objects

One way to resolve unused, duplicate, or inconsistent objects is to ignore them. You may decide that though an object is [Resolve an Unused Object Issue](#), a [Resolve Duplicate Object Issues](#), or [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues](#), there are valid reasons for that state and you choose to leave the object issue unresolved. At some point in the future, you may want to resolve those ignored objects. As CDO does not display ignored objects when you search for object issues, you will need to filter the object list for ignored objects and then act on the results.

---

- Step 1** Open the **Objects** page.
- Step 2** [Object Filters](#).
- Step 3** In the **Object** table, select the object you want to unignore. You can unignore one object at a time.
- Step 4** Click **Unignore** in the details pane.
- Step 5** Confirm your request. Now, when you filter your objects by issue, you should find the object that was previously ignored.
- 

## Deleting Objects

You can delete a single object or multiple objects.

### Delete a Single Object

Use the following procedure to delete a single object:

---

- Step 1** Click the **Objects** tab to open the Objects page.
- Step 2** Locate the object you want to delete by using object filters and the search field, and select it.

- Step 3** Review the **Relationships** pane. If the object is used in a policy or in an object group, you cannot delete the object until you remove it from that policy or group.
- Step 4** In the Actions pane, click the **Remove** icon .
- Step 5** Confirm that you want to delete the object by clicking **OK**.
- Step 6** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Delete a Group of Unused Objects

As you onboard devices and start resolving object issues, you find many unused objects. You can delete up to 50 unused objects at a time.

- Step 1** Use the **Issues** filter to find **unused** objects. You can also use the Device filter to find objects that are not associated with a device by selecting **No Device**. Once you have filtered the object list, the object checkboxes appear.
- Step 2** Check the **Select all** checkbox in the object table header to select all the objects found by the filter that appear in the object table; or, check individual checkboxes for individual objects you want to delete.
- Step 3** In the Actions pane, click the **Remove** icon .
- Step 4** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Network Objects

A **network object** can contain a host name, a network IP address, a range of IP addresses, a fully qualified domain name (FQDN), or a subnetwork expressed in CIDR notation. **Network groups** are conglomerates of network objects and other individual addresses or subnetworks you add to the group. Network objects and network groups are used in access rules, network policies, and NAT rules. You can create, update, and delete network objects and network groups using CDO.

*Table 3: Permitted Values of Network Objects*

| Device type | IPv4 / IPv6 | Single Address | Range of addresses | Fully Qualified Domain Name | Subnet using CIDR Notation |
|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| ASA         | IPv4        | Yes            | Yes                | Yes                         | Yes                        |

*Table 4: Permitted Contents of a Network Group*

| Device type | IP Value | Network Object | Network Groups |
|-------------|----------|----------------|----------------|
| ASA         | Yes      | Yes            | Yes            |

### Viewing Network Objects

Network objects you create using CDO and those CDO recognizes in an onboarded device's configuration are displayed on the Objects page. They are labeled with their object type. This allows you to filter by object type to quickly find the object you are looking for.

When you select a network object on the Objects page, you see the object's values in the Details pane. The Relationships pane shows you if the object is used in a policy and on what device the object is stored.

When you click on a network group you see the contents of that group. The network group is a conglomerate of all the values given to it by the network objects.

## Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups

An **ASA network object** can contain a hostname, an IP address, or a subnet address expressed in CIDR notation. **Network groups** are conglomerates of network objects, network groups, and IP addresses that are used in access rules, network policies, and NAT rules. You can create, read, update, and delete network objects and network groups using CDO.

### IP addresses that can be added to network objects

| Device type | IPv4 / IPv6 | Single Address | Range of addresses | Partially Qualified Domain Name (PQDN) | Subnet using CIDR Notation |
|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ASA         | IPv4        | Yes            | Yes                | Yes                                    | Yes                        |

### Create an ASA Network Object

**Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.

**Step 2** Click the blue plus button  to create an object.

**Step 3** Click **ASA > Network**.

**Step 4** Enter an object name.

**Step 5** Select **Create a network object**.

**Step 6** (optional) Enter an object description.

**Step 7** In the **Value** section, add the IP address information in one of these ways:

Select **eq** and then enter a single IP address, a subnet address using CIDR notation, or a Partially Qualified Domain Name (PQDN).

Select **range** and then enter a range of IP addresses. Enter the range with the beginning and ending address in the range separated by a space. For example, 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.255.

**Step 8** Click **Add**.

**Important** The newly created network objects aren't associated with any ASA device as they aren't part of any rule or policy. To see these objects, select the **Unassociated** objects category in object filters. For more information, see [Object Filters](#). Once you use the unassociated objects in a device's rule or policy, such objects are associated with that device.

---

## Create an ASA Network Group

A **Network Group** can contain IP address values, network objects, and network groups. When you are creating a new Network Group, you can search for existing objects by their name, IP addresses, IP address range, or FQDN and add them to the Network Group. If the object isn't present, you can instantly create that object in the same interface and add it to the Network Group.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Click the blue plus button  to create an object.
- Step 3** Click **ASA > Network**.
- Step 4** Enter an **Object Name**.
- Step 5** Select **Create a network group**.
- Step 6** (optional) Enter an object description.
- Step 7** In the **Values** field, enter a value or object name. When you start typing, CDO provides object names or values that match your entry.
- Step 8** You can choose one of the existing objects shown or create a new one based on the name or value that you have entered.
- Step 9** If CDO finds a match, to choose an existing object, click **Add** to add the network object or network group to the new network group.
- Step 10** If you have entered a value or object that is not present, you can perform one of the following:
- Click **Add as New Object With This Name** to create a new object with that name. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.
  - Click **Add as New Object** to create a new object. The object name and value are the same. Enter a name and click the checkmark to save it.
  - Click **Add Value** to create an inline value without using an object. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.
- It's possible to create a new object even though the value is already present. You can make changes to those objects and save them.
- Note** You can click the edit icon to modify the details. Clicking the delete button doesn't delete the object itself; instead, it removes it from the network group.
- Step 11** After adding the required objects, click **Save** to create a new Network Group.
- Step 12** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#).
-

## Edit an ASA Network Object

---

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Locate the object you want to edit by using object filters and search field.
- Step 3** Select the network object and click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane.
- Step 4** Edit the values in the dialog box in the same fashion that you created in the procedures above.
- Note** Click the delete icon next to remove the object from the network group.
- Step 5** Click **Save**. CDO displays the devices that will be affected by the change.
- Step 6** Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any devices affected by it.
- 

## Edit an ASA Network Group

---

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Locate the network group you want to edit by using object filters and search field.
- Step 3** Select the network group and click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane.
- Step 4** If you want to change the objects or network groups that are already added to the network group, perform the following steps:
- Click the edit icon  appearing beside the object name or network group to modify them.
  - Click the checkmark to save your changes.
- Note** You can click the remove icon to delete the value from a network group.
- Step 5** If you want to add new network objects or network groups to this network group, you have to perform the following steps:
- In the **Values** field, enter a new value or the name of an existing network object. When you start typing, CDO provides object names or values that match your entry. You can choose one of the existing objects shown or create a new one based on the name or value that you have entered.
  - If CDO finds a match, to choose an existing object, click **Add** to add the network object or network group to the new network group.
  - If you have entered a value or object that is not present, you can perform one of the following:
    - Click **Add as New Object With This Name** to create a new object with that name. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.
    - Click **Add as New Object** to create a new object. The object name and value are the same. Enter a name and click the checkmark to save it.
    - Click **Add Value** to create an inline value without using an object. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.

It's possible to create a new object even though the value is already present. You can make changes to those objects and save them.

- Step 6** Click **Save**. CDO displays the policies that will be affected by the change.
- Step 7** Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any devices affected by it.
- Step 8** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274.](#)

## Add Additional Values to a Shared Network Group

The values in a shared network group that are present on all devices associated with it are called "default values". CDO allows you to add "additional values" to the shared network group and assign those values to some devices associated with that shared network group. When CDO deploys the changes to the devices, it determines the contents and pushes the "default values" to all devices associated with the shared network group and the "additional values" only to the specified devices.

For example, consider a scenario where you have four AD main servers in your head office that should be accessible from all your sites. Therefore, you have created an object group named "Active-Directory" to use it in all your sites. Now you want to add two more AD servers to one of your branch offices. You can do this by adding their details as additional values specific to that branch office on the object group "Active-Directory". These two servers do not participate in determining whether the object "Active-Directory" is consistent or shared. Therefore, the four AD main servers are accessible from all your sites, but the branch office (with two additional servers) can access two AD servers and four AD main servers.



**Note** If there are inconsistent shared network groups, you can combine them into a single shared network group with additional values. See [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues](#) for more information.

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Locate the shared network group you want to edit by using object filters and search field.
- Step 3** Click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane.
- The **Devices** field shows the devices the shared network group is present.
  - The **Usage** field shows the rulesets associated with the shared network group.
  - The **Default Values** field specifies the default network objects and their values associated with the shared network group that was provided during their creation. Next to this field, you can see the number of devices that contain this default value, and you can click to see their names and device types. You can also see the rulesets associated with this value.
- Step 4** In the **Additional Values** field, enter a value or name. When you start typing, CDO provides object names or values that match your entry.
- Step 5** You can choose one of the existing objects shown or create a new one based on the name or value that you have entered.
- Step 6** If CDO finds a match, to choose an existing object, click **Add** to add the network object or network group to the new network group.
- Step 7** If you have entered a value or object that is not present, you can perform one of the following:

- Click **Add as New Object With This Name** to create a new object with that name. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.
- Click **Add as New Object** to create a new object. The object name and value are the same. Enter a name and click the checkmark to save it.
- Click **Add Value** to create an inline value without using an object. Enter a value and click the checkmark to save it.

It's possible to create a new object even though the value is already present. You can make changes to those objects and save them.

- Step 8** In the **Devices** column, click the cell associated with the newly added object and click **Add Devices**.
- Step 9** Select the devices that you want and click **OK**.
- Step 10** Click **Save**. CDO displays the devices that will be affected by the change.
- Step 11** Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any devices affected by it.
- Step 12** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274.](#)
- 

## Edit Additional Values in a Shared Network Group

---

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Locate the object having the override you want to edit by using object filters and search field.
- Step 3** Click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane.
- Step 4** Modify the override value:
- Click the edit icon to modify the value.
  - Click the cell in the **Devices** column to assign new devices. You can select an already assigned device and click **Remove Overrides** to remove overrides on that device.
  - Click  arrow in **Default Values** to push and make it an additional value of the shared network group. All devices associated with the shared network group are automatically assigned to it.
  - Click  arrow in **Override Values** to push and make it as default objects of the shared network group.
  - Click the delete icon next to remove the object from the network group.
- Step 5** Click **Save**. CDO displays the devices that will be affected by the change.
- Step 6** Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any devices affected by it.
- Step 7** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274.](#)
-

# Trustpoint Objects

CDO allows you to add digital certificates as trustpoint objects and then install them on one or multiple managed ASA devices. A single trustpoint object is a container that holds an identity pair (identity certificate and issuer's CA certificate), identity certificate only, or CA certificate only.

You can configure many trustpoints in an ASA device. The supported certificate formats are PKCS12, PEM, and DER.

## Adding an Identity Certificate Object Using PKCS12

This procedure creates an internal certificate identity or internal identity certificate by uploading a certificate file or pasting existing certificate text into a text box. You can generate as many identity certificates as you want.

You can upload a file encoded in **PKCS12** format. A PKCS12 is a single file that holds the CA server certificate, any intermediate certificates, and the private key in one encrypted file. A PKCS#12, or PFX, file holds a server certificate, intermediate certificates, and a private key in one encrypted file. Enter the **Passphrase** value for decryption.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation bar, select **Objects > ASA > Trustpoints**.
2. Enter an **Object Name** for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself.
3. In the **Certificate Type** step, select **Identity Certificate**.
4. In the **Import Type** step, select **Upload** to upload the certificate file.
5. In the **Certificate Contents** step, enter the PKCS12 format details.
6. Click **Continue**.
7. In the **Advanced Options** step, you can configure the following:
8. Click **Add**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                 | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation bar, select <b>Objects &gt; ASA &gt; Trustpoints</b> .                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Enter an <b>Object Name</b> for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself. |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Certificate Type</b> step, select <b>Identity Certificate</b> .                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the <b>Import Type</b> step, select <b>Upload</b> to upload the certificate file.                                                                              | The <b>Enrollment</b> step is set to Terminal.                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 5</b> | In the <b>Certificate Contents</b> step, enter the PKCS12 format details.                                                                                         | A PKCS#12, or PFX, file holds a server certificate, intermediate certificates, and a private key in one encrypted file. Enter the <b>Passphrase</b> value for decryption. |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Click <b>Continue</b> .                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                           |



|               | Command or Action                                                     | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 7</b> | In the <b>Advanced Options</b> step, you can configure the following: | <p>In the <b>Revocation</b> tab, you can configure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Certificate Revocation Lists (CRL)</b> — Check to enable CRL checking.</li> </ul> <p>By default the <b>Use CRL distribution point from the certificate</b> check box is selected to obtain the revocation lists distribution URL from the certificate.</p> <p><b>Cache Refresh Time (in minutes)</b> — Enter the number of minutes between cache refreshes. The default is 60 minutes. The range is 1-1440 minutes. To avoid having to retrieve the same CRL from a CA repeatedly, the ASA can store retrieved CRLs locally, which is called CRL caching. The CRL cache capacity varies by platform and is cumulative across all contexts. If an attempt to cache a newly retrieved CRL would exceed its storage limits, the ASA removes the least recently used CRL until more space becomes available.</p> <li>• <b>Enable Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP)</b> — Check to enable OCSP checking.</li> <p><b>OCSP Server URL</b>—The URL of the OCSP server checking for revocation if you require OCSP checks. This URL must start with <b>http://</b>.</p> <p><b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> — Enable the check box which cryptographically binds requests with responses to avoid replay attacks. This process works by matching the extension in the request to that in the response, ensuring that they are the same. Uncheck the <b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> check box if the OCSP server you are using sends pregenerated responses that do not include this matching nonce extension.</p> <p><b>Evaluation Priority</b> — Specify whether to evaluate the revocation status of a certificate first in CRL or OSCP.</p> <li>• <b>Consider the certificate valid if revocation information cannot be reached</b>— Select this check box to consider the certificate to be a valid certificate if revocation information is unreachable.</li> <p>For more information on revocation check, see the "Digital Certificates" chapter in the "<a href="#">Basic Settings</a>" book of the <i>Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration</i>, X.Y document.</p> <p>Click the <b>Others</b> tab:</p> |

|               | Command or Action  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use CA Certificate for the Validation of</b> — Specify the type of connections that can be validated by this CA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPSec Client</b> — Validates certificate presented by remote SSL servers.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Client</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming SSL connections.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Server</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming IPSec connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Use Identity Certificate for</b> — Specify how the enrolled ID certificate can be used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SSL &amp; IPSec</b> — Use for authenticating SSL &amp; IPSec connections</li> <li>• <b>Code Signer</b> — Code signer certificates are special certificates whose associated private keys are used to create digital signatures. The certificates used to sign code are obtained from a CA, with the signed code itself revealing the certificate origin.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Other Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable CA flag in basic constraints extension</b> — Select this option if this certificate should be able to sign other certificates. The basic constraints extension identifies whether the subject of the certificate is a Certificate Authority (CA), in which case the certificate can be used to sign other certificates. The CA flag is part of this extension. The presence of these items in a certificate i</li> <li>• <b>Accept certificates issued by this CA</b> — Select this option to indicate that the ASA should accept certificates from the specified CA.</li> <li>• <b>Ignore IPSec Key Usage</b> — Select this option if you do not want to validate values in the key usage and extended key usage extensions of IPsec remote client certificates. You can suppress key usage checking on IPsec client certificates. By default, this option is not enabled.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 8</b> | Click <b>Add</b> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Creating a Self-Signed Identity Certificate Object

This procedure describes steps for generating a self-signed certificate for your ASA by entering the appropriate certificate field values in a wizard. You can generate as many self-signed certificates as you want.

To create a Self-Signed identity certificate object, perform the following steps:

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation bar, select **Objects > ASA > Trustpoints**.
2. Enter an **Object Name** for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself.
3. In the **Identity Certificate** step, select **Identity Certificate**.
4. In the **Import Type** step, select **New** to upload the certificate file and click **Continue**.
5. In the **Enrollment** step, select **Self-Signed** and click **Continue**.
6. In the **Certificate Contents** step, configure the following:
7. In the **Advanced Options** step, you can configure the following:
8. Click **Add**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                 | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation bar, select <b>Objects &gt; ASA &gt; Trustpoints</b> .                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Enter an <b>Object Name</b> for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Identity Certificate</b> step, select <b>Identity Certificate</b> .                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the <b>Import Type</b> step, select <b>New</b> to upload the certificate file and click <b>Continue</b> .                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Step 5</b> | In the <b>Enrollment</b> step, select <b>Self-Signed</b> and click <b>Continue</b> .                                                                              | The <b>Certificates Content</b> step appears. Read <a href="#">Self-Signed and CSR Certificate Generation Based on Certificate Contents</a> to understand the CN and SANS content in the Self-Signed certificate that is being generated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 6</b> | In the <b>Certificate Contents</b> step, configure the following:                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Country (C)</b>— Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <b>State or Province (ST)</b>—The state or province to include in the certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Locality or City (L)</b>—The locality to include in the certificate, such as the name of the city.</li> <li>• <b>Organization (O)</b>—The organization or company name to include in the certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Organizational Unit (Department) (OU)</b>—The name of the organization unit (for example, a department name) to include in the certificate.</li> </ul> |

|               | Command or Action                                                     | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Common Name (CN)</b>—The X.500 common name to include in the certificate. This could be the name of the device, web site, or another text string. This element is usually required for successful connections. For example, you must include a CN in the internal certificate used for remote access VPN.</li> <li>• <b>Email Address (EA)</b>—The e-mail address associated with the identity certificate.</li> <li>• <b>IP Address</b>—The ASA IP address on the network in four-part, dotted-decimal notation.</li> <li>• <b>Device's FQDN</b>—An unambiguous domain name, to indicate the position of the node in the DNS tree hierarchy.</li> <li>• <b>Include Device's Serial Number</b>—Select the check box if you want to add the ASA serial number to the certificate parameters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Step 7</b> | In the <b>Advanced Options</b> step, you can configure the following: | <p>In the <b>Revocation</b> tab, you can configure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Certificate Revocation Lists (CRL)</b>—Check to enable CRL checking.</li> </ul> <p>By default the <b>Use CRL distribution point from the certificate</b> check box is selected to obtain the revocation lists distribution URL from the certificate.</p> <p><b>Cache Refresh Time (in minutes)</b> — Enter the number of minutes between cache refreshes. The default is 60 minutes. The range is 1-1440 minutes. To avoid having to retrieve the same CRL from a CA repeatedly, the ASA can store retrieved CRLs locally, which is called CRL caching. The CRL cache capacity varies by platform and is cumulative across all contexts. If an attempt to cache a newly retrieved CRL would exceed its storage limits, the ASA removes the least recently used CRL until more space becomes available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP)</b> — Check to enable OCSP checking.</li> </ul> <p><b>OCSP Server URL</b>—The URL of the OCSP server checking for revocation if you require OCSP checks. This URL must start with <b>http://</b>.</p> <p><b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> — Enable the check box which cryptographically binds requests with responses to avoid replay attacks. This process works by matching the extension in the request to that in the response, ensuring that they are the same. Uncheck</p> |

|  | Command or Action | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |                   | <p>the <b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> check box if the OSCP server you are using sends pregenerated responses that do not include this matching nonce extension.</p> <p><b>Evaluation Priority</b> — Specify whether to evaluate the revocation status of a certificate first in CRL or OSCP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Consider the certificate valid if revocation information cannot be reached</b>— Select this check box to consider the certificate to be a valid certificate if revocation information is unreachable.</li> </ul> <p>For more information on revocation check, see the "Digital Certificates" chapter in the <a href="#">"Basic Settings" book of the Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration, X.Y document.</a></p> <p>Click the <b>Others</b> tab:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use CA Certificate for the Validation of</b> — Specify the type of connections that can be validated by this CA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPSec Client</b> — Validates certificate presented by remote SSL servers.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Client</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming SSL connections.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Server</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming IPSec connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Use Identity Certificate for</b> — Specify how the enrolled ID certificate can be used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SSL &amp; IPSec</b> — Use for authenticating SSL &amp; IPSec connections</li> <li>• <b>Code Signer</b> — Code signer certificates are special certificates whose associated private keys are used to create digital signatures. The certificates used to sign code are obtained from a CA, with the signed code itself revealing the certificate origin.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Other Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable CA flag in basic constraints extension</b> — Select this option if this certificate should be able to sign other certificates. The basic constraints extension identifies whether the subject of the certificate is a Certificate Authority (CA), in which case the certificate can be used to</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

|               | Command or Action  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                    | <p>sign other certificates. The CA flag is part of this extension. The presence of these items in a certificate i</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Accept certificates issued by this CA</b> — Select this option to indicate that the ASA should accept certificates from the specified CA.</li> <li>• <b>Ignore IPsec Key Usage</b> — Select this option if you do not want to validate values in the key usage and extended key usage extensions of IPsec remote client certificates. You can suppress key usage checking on IPsec client certificates. By default, this option is not enabled.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 8</b> | Click <b>Add</b> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Adding an Identity Certificate Object for Certificate Signing Request (CSR)

The Certification Authority (CA) server information and enrollment parameters are required to generate Certificate Signing Requests (CSRs) and obtain Identity Certificates from the specified CA. You need to select either Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) or Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) key type to generate the request.

Create a trustpoint object by providing identification information and optionally uploading a CA certificate obtained from a CA.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation bar, select **Objects > ASA > Trustpoints**.
2. Enter an **Object Name** for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself.
3. In the **Identity Certificate** step, select **Identity Certificate**.
4. In the **Import Type** step, select **New** to upload the certificate file and click **Continue**.
5. In the **Enrollment** step, select **Manual**.
6. (optional) You can paste or upload the CA certificate obtained from your CA. You can leave the field empty.
7. Click **Continue**.
8. In the **Certificate Contents** step, configure the following:
9. In the **Advanced Options** step, you can configure the following:
10. Click **Add**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                        | Purpose |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation bar, select <b>Objects &gt; ASA &gt; Trustpoints</b> . |         |

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                 | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 2</b> | Enter an <b>Object Name</b> for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Identity Certificate</b> step, select <b>Identity Certificate</b> .                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the <b>Import Type</b> step, select <b>New</b> to upload the certificate file and click <b>Continue</b> .                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 5</b> | In the <b>Enrollment</b> step, select <b>Manual</b> .                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 6</b> | (optional) You can paste or upload the CA certificate obtained from your CA. You can leave the field empty.                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 7</b> | Click Continue.                                                                                                                                                   | The Certificates Content step appears. Read <a href="#">Self-Signed and CSR Certificate Generation Based on Certificate Contents</a> to understand the CN and SANS content in the Signed certificate that is being generated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Step 8</b> | In the <b>Certificate Contents</b> step, configure the following:                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Country (C)</b>— Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <b>State or Province (ST)</b>—The state or province to include in the certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Locality or City (L)</b>—The locality to include in the certificate, such as the name of the city.</li> <li>• <b>Organization (O)</b>—The organization or company name to include in the certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Organizational Unit (Department) (OU)</b>—The name of the organization unit (for example, a department name) to include in the certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Common Name (CN)</b>—The X.500 common name to include in the certificate. This could be the name of the device, web site, or another text string. This element is usually required for successful connections. For example, you must include a CN in the internal certificate used for remote access VPN.</li> <li>• <b>Email Address (EA)</b>— The e-mail address associated with the identity certificate.</li> <li>• <b>IP Address</b>— The ASA IP address on the network in four-part, dotted-decimal notation.</li> <li>• <b>Subject Alternative Name (SAN)</b>— This field will be part of Certificate Subject DN as 'unstructuredName' as well. We recommend you use this field if the certificate is used for multiple domains or IP addresses.</li> </ul> |

|               | Command or Action                                                     | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use Device Host Name:</b> Host name of the device is used.</li> <li>• <b>Custom: Device's FQDN</b>— An unambiguous domain name, to indicate the position of the node in the DNS tree hierarchy.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> We recommend the values specified in CN and <b>Custom FQDN</b> are the same.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Include Device's Serial Number</b>— Select the check box if you want to include the serial number of ASA in the certificate. The CA uses the serial number to either authenticate certificates or to later associate a certificate with a particular device. If you are in doubt, include the serial number, as it is useful for debugging purposes.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Step 9</b> | In the <b>Advanced Options</b> step, you can configure the following: | <p>In the <b>Revocation</b> tab, you can configure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Certificate Revocation Lists (CRL)</b> — Check to enable CRL checking.</li> </ul> <p>By default the <b>Use CRL distribution point from the certificate</b> check box is selected to obtain the revocation lists distribution URL from the certificate.</p> <p><b>Cache Refresh Time (in minutes)</b> — Enter the number of minutes between cache refreshes. The default is 60 minutes. The range is 1-1440 minutes. To avoid having to retrieve the same CRL from a CA repeatedly, the ASA can store retrieved CRLs locally, which is called CRL caching. The CRL cache capacity varies by platform and is cumulative across all contexts. If an attempt to cache a newly retrieved CRL would exceed its storage limits, the ASA removes the least recently used CRL until more space becomes available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP)</b> — Check to enable OCSP checking.</li> </ul> <p><b>OCSP Server URL</b>—The URL of the OCSP server checking for revocation if you require OCSP checks. This URL must start with <b>http://</b>.</p> <p><b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> — Enable the check box which cryptographically binds requests with responses to avoid replay attacks. This process works by matching the extension in the request to that in the response, ensuring that they are the same. Uncheck the <b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> check box if the OCSP</p> |



|  | Command or Action | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |                   | <p>server you are using sends pregenerated responses that do not include this matching nonce extension.</p> <p><b>Evaluation Priority</b> — Specify whether to evaluate the revocation status of a certificate first in CRL or OSCP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Consider the certificate valid if revocation information cannot be reached</b>— Select this check box to consider the certificate to be a valid certificate if revocation information is unreachable.</li> </ul> <p>For more information on revocation check, see the "Digital Certificates" chapter in the <a href="#">"Basic Settings" book of the Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration</a>, X.Y document.</p> <p>Click the <b>Others</b> tab:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use CA Certificate for the Validation of</b> — Specify the type of connections that can be validated by this CA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPSec Client</b> — Validates certificate presented by remote SSL servers.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Client</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming SSL connections.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Server</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming IPSec connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Use Identity Certificate for</b> — Specify how the enrolled ID certificate can be used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SSL &amp; IPSec</b> — Use for authenticating SSL &amp; IPSec connections</li> <li>• <b>Code Signer</b> — Code signer certificates are special certificates whose associated private keys are used to create digital signatures. The certificates used to sign code are obtained from a CA, with the signed code itself revealing the certificate origin.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Other Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable CA flag in basic constraints extension</b> — Select this option if this certificate should be able to sign other certificates. The basic constraints extension identifies whether the subject of the certificate is a Certificate Authority (CA), in which case the certificate can be used to sign other certificates. The CA flag is part of</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

|                | Command or Action  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                |                    | <p>this extension. The presence of these items in a certificate i</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Accept certificates issued by this CA</b> — Select this option to indicate that the ASA should accept certificates from the specified CA.</li> <li>• <b>Ignore IPsec Key Usage</b> — Select this option if you do not want to validate values in the key usage and extended key usage extensions of IPsec remote client certificates. You can suppress key usage checking on IPsec client certificates. By default, this option is not enabled.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 10</b> | Click <b>Add</b> . | This creates a trustpoint certificate object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Adding a Trusted CA Certificate Object

Obtain a trusted CA certificate from an external certificate authority, or create one using your own internal CA, for example, with OpenSSL tools. You can upload a file encoded in one of the following supported formats:

- Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)
- Privacy-enhanced Electronic Mail (PEM)

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation bar, select **Objects > ASA > Trustpoints**.
2. Enter an **Object Name** for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself.
3. In the **Certificate Type** step, select **Trusted CA Certificate**.
4. In the **Certificate Contents** step, paste the certificate contents in the text box or upload the CA certificate file as explained in the wizard.
5. Click **Continue**. The wizard advances to step 4.
6. In the **Advanced Options** step, you can configure the following:
7. Click **Add**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                 | Purpose |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation bar, select <b>Objects &gt; ASA &gt; Trustpoints</b> .                                                                                          |         |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Enter an <b>Object Name</b> for the certificate. The name is used in the configuration as an object name only, it does not become part of the certificate itself. |         |

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                     | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Certificate Type</b> step, select <b>Trusted CA Certificate</b> .                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the <b>Certificate Contents</b> step, paste the certificate contents in the text box or upload the CA certificate file as explained in the wizard. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Click <b>Continue</b> . The wizard advances to step 4.                                                                                                | <p>The certificate must follow these guidelines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the server in the certificate must match the server Hostname / IP Address. For example, if you use 10.10.10.250 as the IP address but ad.example.com in the certificate, the connection fails.</li> <li>• The certificate must be an X509 certificate in PEM or DER format.</li> <li>• The certificate you paste must include the BEGIN CERTIFICATE and END CERTIFICATE lines. For example:</li> </ul> <pre>-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- MIIFgTCCA2mgAwIBAgIJANvdcLnabFGMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMFcxOzA1BjN BAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAs OTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE WbG9mMTYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA BgNVAQMBRlF1c3RpbjEUMBIGA1UECgwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjI zNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1M TEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQY DVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDER MA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwL MlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGA LUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVz dGluMRQwMgYDVQQDAsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEw HhcNMlYxMDI3MjIzNEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1 BjNBAYTA1VMQSwCQYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgYDVQQD AsOTRtMTY4LjE1MTEUMBIGA1UEFwwLMlRyLjE2OC4xLjEwHhcNMlYxMDI3MjIz NEE3WjEMQSwCQYDVQQGBwVUzelMAkGALUECAwCVFgxDzA1BjNBAYTA1VMQSwC QYDVQQIDAJUWDERMA0GA1UEBwwGZXVzdGluMRQwMgY</pre> |

|  | Command or Action | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP)</b> — Check to enable OCSP checking.<br/><br/> <b>OCSP Server URL</b>—The URL of the OCSP server checking for revocation if you require OCSP checks. This URL must start with <b>http://</b>.<br/><br/> <b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> — Enable the check box which cryptographically binds requests with responses to avoid replay attacks. This process works by matching the extension in the request to that in the response, ensuring that they are the same. Uncheck the <b>Disable Nonce Extension</b> check box if the OCSP server you are using sends pregenerated responses that do not include this matching nonce extension.<br/><br/> <b>Evaluation Priority</b> — Specify whether to evaluate the revocation status of a certificate first in CRL or OSCP.</li> <li>• <b>Consider the certificate valid if revocation information cannot be reached</b>— Select this check box to consider the certificate to be a valid certificate if revocation information is unreachable.<br/><br/> For more information on revocation check, see the "Digital Certificates" chapter in the <a href="#">"Basic Settings" book of the Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration</a>, X.Y document.</li> </ul> <p>Click the <b>Others</b> tab:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use CA Certificate for the Validation of</b> — Specify the type of connections that can be validated by this CA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>IPSec Client</b> — Validates certificate presented by remote SSL servers.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Client</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming SSL connections.</li> <li>• <b>SSL Server</b> — Validates certificates presented by incoming IPSec connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Other Options:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Accept certificates issued by this CA</b> — Select this option to indicate that the ASA should accept certificates from the specified CA.</li> <li>• <b>Accept certificates issued by the subordinates CAs of this CA</b> — Select this option to indicate that the ASA should accept certificates from the subordinate CA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

|               | Command or Action  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ignore IPsec Key Usage</b> — Select this option if you do not want to validate values in the key usage and extended key usage extensions of IPsec remote client certificates. You can suppress key usage checking on IPsec client certificates. By default, this option is not enabled.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 7</b> | Click <b>Add</b> . | This creates a trustpoint certificate object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Self-Signed and CSR Certificate Generation Based on Certificate Contents

You need to have an idea of the CN and SANS content in the Self-Signed and CSR certificates. The content is based on the parameters you specify during their creation. You need to configure the parameters precisely for the AnyConnect clients to connect to the intended VPN headends of your organization.

This section provides different use cases with examples to give you an idea of the content of Self-Signed and CSR certificates based on the parameters specified.

### Usecase 1: Different CN and FQDN values

Example:

- Common Name (CN): mywebsite.com
- FQDN: mysan.com

**Table 5: Example: Different CN and FQDN values**

|             | Common Name   | unstructuredName | SANS      |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------|
| Self-Signed | mywebsite.com | mysan.com        | mysan.com |
| CSR         | mywebsite.com | mysan.com        | -         |

### Usecase 2: FQDN field set to None

Example:

- Common Name (CN): mywebsite.com
- FQDN: None

**Table 6: Example: FQDN field set to None**

|             | Common Name   | SANS |
|-------------|---------------|------|
| Self-Signed | Host Name     | -    |
| CSR         | mywebsite.com | -    |

**Usecase 3: No FQDN (Default FQDN)**

Example:

- Common Name (CN): mywebsite.com

**Table 7: Example: No FQDN (Default FQDN)**

|             | Common Name   | unstructuredName | SANS      |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|-----------|
| Self-Signed | mywebsite.com | Host Name        | -         |
| CSR         | mywebsite.com | Host Name        | Host Name |

**Usecase 4: IP Address is specified in FQDN**

Example:

- Common Name (CN): mywebsite.com
- FQDN: 4.5.6.7

**Table 8: Example: IP Address is specified in FQDN**

|             | Common Name   | unstructuredName | SANS    |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| Self-Signed | mywebsite.com | 4.5.6.7          | -       |
| CSR         | mywebsite.com | 4.5.6.7          | 4.5.6.7 |

**Usecase 5: IP Address is Specified**

Example:

- IP Address: 4.5.6.7
- Common Name (CN): mywebsite.com
- FQDN: fqdn.com

**Table 9: Example: IP Address is specified**

|             | Common Name   | unstructuredAddress | unstructuredName | SANS     |
|-------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------|----------|
| Self-Signed | mywebsite.com | 4.5.6.7             | fqdn.com         | -        |
| CSR         | mywebsite.com | 4.5.6.7             | fqdn.com         | fqdn.com |

**Usecase 6: Serial Number Check box is Selected**

Example:

- Serial Number: 9AQXMWOKDT9

**Table 10: Example: IP Serial Number Check box is Selected**

|             | serialNumber | SANS     |
|-------------|--------------|----------|
| Self-Signed | 9AQXMWOKDT9  | -        |
| CSR         | 9AQXMWOKDT9  | fqdn.com |

**Usecase 7: Email Address is Specified**

Example:

- EA: abc@xyz.com

**Table 11: Example: Email Address is Specified**

|             | unstructredName | emailAddress | SANS      |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|
| Self-Signed | Host Name       | abc@xyz.com  | Host Name |
| CSR         | Host Name       | abc@xyz.com  | -         |

## RA VPN Objects

## Service Objects

**ASA Service Objects**

ASA service objects, service groups, and port groups are reusable components that contain protocols or ports considered part of the IP protocol suite. In a service object you can specify a single protocol and assign it to a source port, destination port, or both source and destination ports. A service group contains many service objects and can include a mix of protocols.

A port group is a kind of ASA service object. Port groups contain port objects that pair a service type, such as TCP or UDP, and a port number or a range of port numbers. You can then use the objects in security policies for the purposes of defining traffic matching criteria. For example, you can use them in access control rules to allow traffic to a specific range of TCP ports.

See [Create and Edit ASA Service Objects](#) for more information.

**Protocol Objects**

Protocol objects are a type of service object that contain less-commonly used or legacy protocols. Protocol objects are identified by a name and [protocol number](#). CDO recognizes these objects in ASA and Firepower (FTD) configurations and gives them their own filter of "Protocols" so you can find them easily.

### ICMP Objects

An Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) object is a service object specifically for ICMP and IPv6-ICMP messages. CDO recognizes these objects in ASA and Firepower configurations when those devices are onboarded and CDO gives them their own filter of "ICMP" so you can find the objects easily.

Using CDO, you can rename or remove ICMP objects from an ASA configuration. You can use CDO to create, update, and delete ICMP and ICMPv6 objects in a Firepower configuration.



**Note** For the ICMPv6 protocol, AWS does not support choosing specific arguments. Only rules that allow all ICMPv6 messages are supported.

Related Information:

- [Deleting Objects, on page 114](#)

## Create and Edit ASA Service Objects

In a service object, you can specify a single protocol and assign it to a source port, destination port, or both source and destination ports.

- 
- Step 1** Click the Objects tab to open the Objects page.
  - Step 2** Click **Create Object > ASA > Service**.
  - Step 3** Enter an object name.
  - Step 4** Select **Create a service object**
  - Step 5** Click the **Service Type** button and select the protocol for which you want to make an object.
    - **For TCP, UDP, and TCP-UDP service types**, enter a source port, destination port, or both:
      - The source port identifier allows you to match traffic originating from a particular numbered port. In the source port identifier, select an operator: equal to, range, less than, greater than, or not equal to and provide the appropriate port number or range.
      - The destination port identifier allows you to match traffic arriving at a particular numbered port. In the destination port identifier, select an operator: equal to, range, less than, greater than, or not equal to and provide the appropriate port number or range.
    - **For Protocol service types**, enter a [protocol number](#) between 0-255, or a well-known name, such as ip, tcp, udp, gre, and so forth.
  - Step 6** Click **Add**.
- 

### Examples

- A service object that identifies incoming FTP traffic would be one with a TCP Service type and a destination port range of 21.
- A service object that identifies outgoing DNS and DNS over TCP traffic would be one with a tcp-udp service type and a source port equal to 53.



## Create an ASA Service Group

A service group can be made up of one or more service objects representing one or more protocols.

- 
- Step 1** Click the Objects tab to open the Objects page.
- Step 2** Click **Create Object > ASA > Service**.
- Step 3** Enter an object name.
- Step 4** Select **Create a service group**.
- Step 5** Add an existing object by clicking **Add Object**, selecting an object, and clicking **Select**. Repeat this step to add more objects.
- Step 6** If needed, add an extra individual service type value to the service group
- **For TCP, UDP, and TCP-UDP service types**, enter a source port, destination port, or both:
    - The source port identifier allows you to match traffic originating from a particular numbered port. In the source port identifier, select an operator: equal to, range, less than, greater than, or not equal to and provide the appropriate port number or range.
    - The destination port identifier allows you to match traffic arriving at a particular numbered port. In the destination port identifier, select an operator: equal to, range, less than, greater than, or not equal to and provide the appropriate port number or range.
  - **For Protocol service types**, enter a [protocol number](#) between 0-255, or a well-known name, such as ip, tcp, udp, gre, and so forth.
- Step 7** To add more individual port values, click **Add Another Value** and repeat step 6.
- Step 8** Click **Add** when you are done adding service objects and service values to the service group.
- 

## Edit an ASA Service Object or Service Group

- 
- Step 1** Click the **Objects tab** to open the Objects page.
- Step 2** Filter the objects to find the object you want to edit and then select the object in the object table.
- Step 3** In the details pane, click edit .
- Step 4** Edit the values in the dialog box in the same fashion that you created them in the procedures above.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- Step 6** CDO displays the policies that will be affected by the change. Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any policy affected by it.
-

# ASA Time Range Objects

## What is a Time Range Object?

A time range object defines a specific time consisting of a start time, an end time, and optional recurring entries. You use these objects in network policies to provide time-based access to certain features or assets. For example, you could create an access rule that allows access to a particular server during working hours only. Creating a time range does not restrict access to the device. Note that the times configured for these objects are local to the device.

You can add an absolute or recurring time ranges to this object. Recurring ranges are considered to be periodic time ranges.



**Note** If a time range has both absolute and periodic values specified, then the periodic values are evaluated only after the absolute start time is reached and they are not further evaluated after the absolute end time is reached.

## Create an ASA Time Range Object

Use the following procedure to create a time range object for an ASA device:

**Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **Objects**.

**Step 2** Click the blue plus button  to create an object.

**Step 3** Click **ASA > Time Range**.

**Step 4** Enter an object name.

**Step 5** Define a time range.

- **Absolute Time Range** - Enter a **Start Time** and an **End Time** for the desired time range; you can choose to execute this object over a matter of minutes, hours, days, or weeks. A time range object can only have one absolute time range.
- **Recurring Time Ranges** - click the  to add a periodic time range that will repeat throughout the week. Select the **Frequency** from the drop-down menu, the **Days** of the week the time range should go into effect, and the **Start** and **End** times. A time range object can have multiple periodic ranges.

**Note** The **start** and **end** times for a time range object are optional. If an object has no start time established, the time range goes into effect immediately. If an object has no end time established, the time range lasts indefinitely.

**Step 6** Click **Add** to create the object.

## Edit an ASA Time Range Object

Use the following procedure to edit a time range object for an ASA device:

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Filter the objects to find the object you want to edit and then select the object in the object table.
- Step 3** In the details pane, click edit .
- Step 4** Edit the values as needed and click **Save**.
- Step 5** If the object is currently used by any policies, CDO displays the policies that will be affected by the change. Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any policy affected by it.
- Step 6** If the object is used in a policy on a device, [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

**Related Information:**

- [Deleting Objects](#)
- [ASA Network Policies](#)

## Security Policy Management

Security policies examine network traffic with the ultimate goal of allowing the traffic to its intended destination or dropping it if a security threat is identified. You can use CDO to configure security policies on many different types of devices.

- [ASA Policies \(Extended access-list\), on page 150](#)
- [Network Address Translation, on page 157](#)

## ASA Network Policies

The Network Policies page displays a list of all the network policies in use by all the devices managed by Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO). Navigate **Policies > ASA Policies** to arrive at the network policies page.

A network policy is a collection of network rules. Each network rule allows or prevents network traffic from reaching a network destination based on such characteristics as source and destination IP address, IP protocol, port number, EtherType, and so on.

When CDO creates a network policy it associates it with an ASA interface and it creates one default rule in the policy. The network policy, when associated with an interface, is what ASA refers to as an "access group." policy name is the equivalent of the access control list (ACL) name in ASA. That default rule that CDO created and subsequent rules that you add to this network policy are referred to as [Access Control Entries \(ACEs\)](#) in ASA.

**Related Information:**

- [Create an ASA Network Policy](#)
- [Edit an ASA Network Policy](#)
- [Copy an ASA Network Policy](#)
- [Compare ASA Network Policies](#)

- [Delete an ASA Network Policy](#)
- [Search and Filter ASA Network Policies and Rules](#)
- [Shared ASA Network Policies](#)
- [Access Control Entries \(ACEs\)](#)

## Create an ASA Network Policy

Use this procedure to create an ASA Network Policy:

- 
- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Policy**.
- Step 3** Click the **Device** filter to search for the device on which you will save the policy.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the policy. Note that you cannot have two network policies with the same name on a device.
- Step 5** Select the interface for which you want to apply this policy.
- Step 6** Specify if the policy is for outbound or inbound traffic. Note that you cannot have two policies for the same interface in the same direction on the same device.
- Step 7** Click **Save**. CDO creates the network policy and a single "permit IP any any" rule for that policy.
- Step 8** [Edit an ASA Network Policy](#) as needed.
- Step 9** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Edit an ASA Network Policy

Defense Orchestrator allows you to edit network policies and policy rules from the policies details page. You can edit an ASA policy in these ways:

- [Rename a Policy](#)
- [Add Rules to a Policy](#)
- [Move Rules within a Policy](#)
- [Move Rules Between Policies](#)
- [Deactivate Rules in a Policy](#)
- [Log Rule Activity](#)
- [Define a Time Range for a Policy](#)

### Rename a Policy

- 
- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Select the network policy you want to rename.

- Step 3** Click the rename icon  in the details pane.
- Step 4** Edit the policy name and then click the blue check box to save your change.

## Add Rules to a Policy

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Select the network policy you want to edit.
- Step 3** Click **Edit Policy**.
- Step 4** In the details pane, click Click  in the Edit Tools toolbar to add a rule to the network policy. The new rule is added above the highlighted rule in the policy. Rules are prioritized by position in the list of rules from 1 to "last."
- Note** New rules are assigned the **Permit** action by default.
- Step 5** Click **Save**. Defense Orchestrator identifies which device is affected by the change.
- Step 6** Review the Devices field in the policy details pane. If you have exceeded the optimal number of entries, you will get a warning like, "ACE count exceeded, 500 max entries, 1000 found" depending on the ASA hardware model the ASA is installed on.
- Step 7** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Move Rules within a Policy

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Select a network policy.
- Step 3** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.
- Step 4** Select a rule in the rule table, click **cut**  in the Edit Tools bar.
- Step 5** Select the rule you want the rule you just cut to precede. Rules are prioritized by position in the list of rules. The higher the rule, the higher the priority.
- Step 6** Click paste .
- Step 7** Click **Save**. Defense Orchestrator identifies which device is affected by the change.
- Step 8** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Move Rules Between Policies

You can copy a rule in one policy and paste it into another.

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Select the network policy with the rule you want to copy.

- Step 3** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.
- Step 4** Select a rule in the rule table, click **copy**  in the Edit Tools bar.
- Step 5** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 6** Select the network policy you want to copy the rule to.
- Step 7** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.
- Step 8** Select the rule you want to come after the rule you just copied. Rules are prioritized by position in the list of rules. The higher the rule, the higher the priority.
- Step 9** Click paste .
- Step 10** Click **Save**. Defense Orchestrator identifies which device is affected by the change.
- Step 11** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Deactivate Rules in a Policy

Rules are active by default. You can deactivate individual rules within a policy.

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
  - Step 2** Select the network policy with the rule you want to deactivate.
  - Step 3** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.
  - Step 4** Select the rule you want to deactivate.
- 
- Step 5** Slide the Active setting off.
  - Step 6** Click **Save**.
  - Step 7** Click **Save**. Defense Orchestrator identifies which device is affected by the change.
  - Step 8** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Log Rule Activity

The activity resulting from a network policy rule is not logged by default. You can activate logging for individual rules.

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
  - Step 2** Select the network policy with the rule you want to activate.
  - Step 3** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.
  - Step 4** Select the rule you want to log activity for.
- 
- Step 5** Click the slider to activate logging.
  - Step 6** Click **Edit**.

**Step 7** Select the logging level and the frequency at which activity from that rule is collected. The following table lists the syslog message severity levels.

| Severity Level       | Description                                                                        |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>emergencies</b>   | System is unusable.                                                                |
| <b>alert</b>         | Immediate action is needed.                                                        |
| <b>critical</b>      | Critical conditions.                                                               |
| <b>error</b>         | Error conditions.                                                                  |
| <b>warning</b>       | Warning conditions.                                                                |
| <b>notification</b>  | Normal but significant conditions.                                                 |
| <b>informational</b> | Informational messages only.                                                       |
| <b>debugging</b>     | Debugging messages only.                                                           |
| <b>Note</b>          | ASA does not generate syslog messages with a severity level of zero (emergencies). |

**Step 8** You can also change the logging interval. The logging interval shows the number of times the log was hit during the interval. The logging interval is defined in seconds, from 1 to 600. The default is 300. This value is also used as the timeout value for deleting an inactive flow from the cache used to collect drop statistics.

**Step 9** Click **Save**. Defense Orchestrator identifies which device is affected by the change.

**Step 10** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Define a Time Range for a Policy

Time-based ASA Network policies allow access to networks and resources based on time of day. The time of day is defined by a time range object. Time range objects have a start time and an end time and can also be defined as a recurring event.

If time range objects are already defined on the ASA, you can associate them with a network policy. If time range objects do not already exist on the ASA, you will have to create them using the CLI tool in Defense Orchestrator or create them directly on the ASA.

Follow this procedure to add a time range for a network policy:

**Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.

**Step 2** Select the network policy you want to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Policy**.

**Step 4** In the Network Policy box, click the slider to enable time ranges.

**Step 5** **Create** a time range object or **Choose** an existing time range object from the drop-down list.

**Step 6** Click **Save**.

- Step 7** Return to the **Devices & Services** page and select the device for which you just made the policy edit. You should see that the device is Not Synced.
- Step 8** Click **Preview and deploy...**
- Step 9** In the Device Sync box, review the commands that will create the policy and the rules in the policy.
- Step 10** If you are satisfied with the proposed changes, click **Apply Changes to Device**.
- Step 11** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Copy an ASA Network Policy

Use this procedure to copy a network policy from one ASA to another.

- 
- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Search and filter for the policy you want to copy.
- Step 3** In the row for the network policy you want to copy, click the **copy icon** .
- Step 4** Add the policy to a device:
- **For a network policy assigned to a single interface:** In the **Add Policy to Device** dialog box, choose the device you want to copy the policy to, the interface and the traffic direction. If you are copying a global access policy to another device
  - **For a global policy:** In the **Add Policy to Device** dialog box, choose the device you want to copy the policy to and check, **Create as a global policy**. You see that the you cannot select an interface or a direction for the policy. Global policies are always assigned to all interfaces on the device and always evaluate inbound traffic.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- Step 6** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Compare ASA Network Policies

- 
- Step 1** In the navigation pane, select **Policies> ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** Click **Compare** in the top right corner of the viewer.
- Step 3** Select up to two policies to compare.
- Step 4** Click **View Comparison** at the bottom of the viewer. This will bring up the comparison viewer. When you are finished, click **Done** and then **Done Comparing**.
-



## Delete an ASA Network Policy

- 
- Step 1** Select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Search for the ASA from which you want to delete a policy and select it.
- Step 3** In the Management pane, click **Configuration**.
- Step 4** Click **Edit**.
- Step 5** In the device configuration, look for your network policy and rules.
- Network policies are called access-groups in the ASA configuration file and have this format:
- ```
access-group <policy name> <direction of traffic> interface <interface name>
```
- Here is an example of what an access-group entry might look like:
- ```
access-group abc-75-1-out out interface interface-1
```
- Network rules are called access-lists in the ASA configuration file and have this format:
- ```
access-list <policy name> extended permit ip any any
```
- Here is an example of what an access-list entry might look like:
- ```
access-list abc-75-1-out extended permit ip any any
```
- Step 6** Highlight and delete the rows containing the network policy and the rows containing the network rules.
- Step 7** **Save** your changes.
- Step 8** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Search and Filter ASA Network Policies and Rules

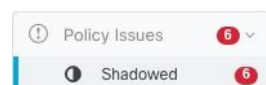
Use the search bar to search for names, keywords, or phrases in the names of the network policies and in the rules within the policies. Search is not case-sensitive.

### Filter

Use the filter sidebar to find network policy issues, shared policies, and policies on specific devices. Filtering is not additive, each filter setting acts independently of the other.

### Policy Issues

CDO identifies network policies that contain shadow rules. The number of policies that contain shadow rules is indicated in the **Policy Issues** filter:



CDO marks shadowed rules and network policies that contain them with the shadow badge  on the network policies page. Click **Shadowed** to view all the policies containing shadow rules. See [Shadowed Rules](#) for more information.

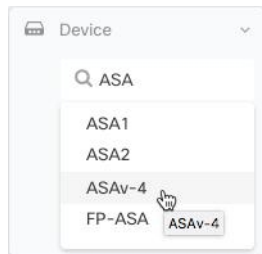
## Shared Policies

Shared policies are policies that are found on more than one device. Changes that are made to a shared policy impact all devices where that policy is found. In the example below, the **inside-acl-in** policy is shared by two devices. See [Shared ASA Network Policies](#) for more information.

| Network Policies                                                             |         |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------|
| <input type="text"/> Search for policies by name, components or objects used |         |            |
| NAME                                                                         | DEVICES | INTERFACES |
| > <b>inside-acl-in</b>                                                       | 2       |            |

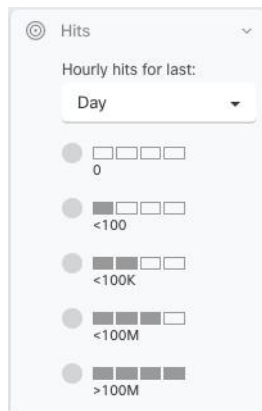
## Devices

Filter the network policies list by device by expanding the **Device** filter, entering the name or IP address in the **Search devices** field, and then selecting a device found in the result.



## Hits

Use this filter to find policies across your devices that have been triggered a number of times over a specified period.



## Find all network policies that have zero hits

If you have network policies without any hits, you can edit them to make them more effective or simply delete them.

**Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Policies**.

**Step 2** In the Filter pane, click **Show All** to clear any existing filters.

### Find all network policies on a device that have zero hits

- Step 3** Expand the Hits filter.
- Step 4** Select a time period
- Step 5** Select 0 hits.

### Find all network policies on a device that have zero hits

- Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** In the Filter pane, click **Show All** to clear any existing filters.
- Step 3** Expand the Devices filter and select the device you want to filter on.
- Step 4** Expand the Hits filter.
- Step 5** Select a time period
- Step 6** Select 0 hits.

### Find out how often rules in a network policy are being hit

- Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Policies**.
- Step 2** In the Filter pane, click **Show All** to clear any existing filters.
- Step 3** Select a network policy used on one device.
- Step 4** Look in the **Hits** column of the rule table to get an idea of how often each rule in the network policy is getting hit.
- Step 5** If there are too many rules in the network policy to see the results at a glance, expand the Hits filter.
- Step 6** Select a time period
- Step 7** Select the different hits filters to see what category the different rules fall into.

### Find out how often a shared network policy is being hit

Hits on network policies are calculated for individual devices. You won't be able to see a hit rate for a single network policy shared on two or more devices without specifying a device in the filter:

- Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Access Policies**.
- Step 2** Above the policy table, click **Clear** to clear any existing filters
- Step 3** Expand the Shared Policies filter and click **Shared**.
- Step 4** Select a shared network policy.
- Step 5** In the details pane for that policy, make note of the devices using that network policy and then return to the network policies table.
- Step 6** Enter the name of the shared policy in the search field.
- Step 7** Expand the Devices filter and filter by one of the devices that uses the shared policy.
- Step 8** Expand the Hits filter
- Step 9** Select a time period

**Step 10** Select the different hits filters to determine what category it falls into.

## Filter network policies by hit rate

**Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Access Policies**.

**Step 2** Above the policy table, click **Clear** to clear any existing filters.

**Step 3** Expand the Hits filter.

**Step 4** Select a time period.

**Step 5** Select the different hit rate categories. CDO displays the policies that are getting hit at the rate you specify. If there is a shared network policy matching the hit rate criteria, CDO displays a row for every device that uses the shared policy.

## Shared ASA Network Policies

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) finds identical network policies used by multiple ASAs and identifies them on the network policy page. If you have a shared network policy, you can change it once and distribute the change to the other devices on which it is shared. This keeps network policies consistent across devices.

### Shared Network Policy Attributes

The network policy table identifies how many devices use a network policy. Any network policy indicating that it is used by more than one device is a shared policy. Find Shared Network Policies:

**Step 1** Navigate **Policies > ASA Policies**.

**Step 2** In the filter pane, click **Show All** to clear any past filtering or search criteria from the page.

**Step 3** In the filter bar, expand **Shared Policies** and select **Shared**.

**Step 4** Enter keywords in the search bar to refine your search further.

**Step 5** Select your shared network policy from the network policy table.



**Note** The filter and search criteria are not used in combination, you can only use one at a time. For example, if you filter by "Shared Policies" you will see all the shared policies. If you add a device name to the search, you will see all the network policies used by that device name whether the policies are shared or not.

### Edit Shared Network Policies

**Step 1** [Shared ASA Network Policies](#) you want to edit.

**Step 2** Select the shared policy. CDO identifies which devices managed by CDO use that network policy.

**Step 3** In the details pane, click **Edit Policy**.

- Step 4** Edit the rules or rules in the policy.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.
- Step 6** **Confirm** the devices that will be affected by the change.
- Step 7** Open the Devices & Service page and notice that the devices are no longer synced.
- Step 8** Click **Deploy Changes Manually...** and follow the instructions presented to update the saved configuration on the ASA with your changes.

## Compare Shared Network Policies

The purpose of comparing shared network policies is to find policies that have diverged slightly and realign them. If you have several policies that are almost the same, perhaps they have diverged and they should actually be the same. After realigning network policies, CDO will recognize the policies as shared and when you change one, you will be able to distribute the changes to the other devices using that policy.

- Step 1** [Shared ASA Network Policies](#) you want to compare.
- Step 2** Click **Compare**  **Compare**.
- Step 3** Select two network policies to compare and click **View Comparison**.
- Step 4** Make note of the differences and click **Done Comparing**.
- Step 5** If you want to change one of the policies to align it with the other, select it from the network policies table and click **Edit Policy** in the details pane to edit it.

## ASA Policies (Extended access-list)

Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) provides users the ability to keep network and application security policies consistent across all devices. This unique feature makes it simple and easy to make changes to policies across multiple devices at the same time.

## Access Control Entries (ACEs)

Think about access control entries in terms of what you can see and what you can't see.

Here's what you can see. In terms of CDO's user interface, a rule you add to the network policy is an access control entry on the ASA. The rule defines what network traffic is allowed between a source and destination address or one group of addresses and another group of addresses.

Here's what you can't see. The ASA expands the network rule you created to account for every possible combination of source IP address and destination IP address implied by the network rule. For example, if there is a rule where three IP addresses in one network object are denied from accessing three IP addresses in another object, then there are 9 possible access control entries that the ASA stores in memory.

There is no hard-coded limit to the number of ACEs that an ASA can process but ASA performance will degrade when the number of ACEs gets too large. See Table 4. "Maximum Access Control Entries for Cisco ASA Models" in this [Adaptive Security Appliance FAQ](#) for the maximum number of ACE entries expected for a particular ASA device.

CDO maintains the total number of ACEs, derived from all of your network policies, and informs you when that ACE count exceeds the maximum limit of ACEs expected on your appliance. This is the information CDO provides:

The screenshot shows the CDO interface for configuring a network policy on ASA-1. On the left, three callouts point to specific data points: 'Number of ACEs in network policy with number of shadowed rules.' points to '1,475 Access Control Entries. (500 Shdowed)'; 'Number of ACEs in highlighted rule.' points to '550'; and 'Total number of ACEs on the device.' points to a warning message: 'ACE count is 201,054. Reduce to 200,000 for optimal performance.' The main interface shows the 'Example' policy with sections for 'ACCESS CONTROL ENTRIES', 'LOGGING', 'Warnings', 'REMARKS', and 'Devices'. The 'Devices' section shows ASA-1 with the policy 'outside -> in'.

### Reducing the Number of ACEs on your Device

Here are some approaches to reducing the number of ACEs on a device that has exceeded the maximum number of expected ACEs:

- Look for policies with partially shadowed and fully [Shadowed Rules](#). Delete these rules if it is appropriate.
- Filter your network policies to [Find all network policies on a device that have zero hits](#) or [Find out how often rules in a network policy are being hit](#) with zero hits. Delete the policies or rules with zero hits if it is appropriate.
- [Search and Filter ASA Network Policies and Rules](#) that has exceeded the expected number of access control entries and review those policies. Consider if the source and destination addressing of those policies needs to be as broad as you originally planned.

# Configure an ASA Global Access Policy

Global access policies are network policies applied to all interfaces on an ASA. These policies are only applied to inbound network traffic. Create a global access policy if you want to apply a set of rules uniformly to all your ASA interfaces.

There can only be one global access policy configured on an ASA. Like any other policy, a global access policy can have more than one rule assigned to it.

ASA Global access policies are processed after network policies for specific interfaces and before the implicit deny rule for all traffic. This is the order of rule-processing on the ASA:

1. Interface access rules.
2. For bridge group member interfaces, the Bridge Virtual Interface (BVI) access rule.
3. Global access rule.
4. Implicit deny.

## Limitations on Configuring an ASA Global Access Policy

CDO allows you to create and edit a global access policy for your ASA. However, if your ASA had a global access policy when you on-boarded it to CDO, you will have these limitations:

- You will be able to edit the policy but you will not be able to create a new one as there is only one global access policy allowed per device.
- If the global access policy on the ASA contains rules that CDO doesn't support, you will not be able to edit the policy.
- You will only be able to delete the policy using CLI interface or by editing the Device Configuration file.

## Create a Global Access Policy

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Click <b>Policies &gt; ASA Policies</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the filter panel, filter the policy list to find the device to which you want to add the global policy.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the Interfaces column of the Network Policies table, make sure there are no policies labeled "global."                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Create Policy</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Click the Device button and select the ASA to which you want to add the global policy. Click <b>Select</b> .                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Give the policy a name and check <b>Create as a global policy</b> . You see that the you cannot select an interface or a direction for the policy. Global policies are always assigned to all interfaces on the device and always evaluate inbound traffic. |
| <b>Step 7</b> | Click <b>Save</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Step 8</b> | Use, <a href="#">Edit an ASA Network Policy</a> to add rules to the new policy.                                                                                                                                                                             |
-

## Edit a Global Access Policy

Keeping in mind the configuration limitations described above, use [Edit an ASA Network Policy](#) to edit your global access policy.

**Note**

If you find that you cannot edit a global policy because the Edit Policy button is deactivated, it may be because the policy was created on the ASA and contains rules with objects that CDO does not support. Those rules will not be visible to you in the global access policy table. In this case, you will need to edit the configuration file using CDO's CLI tool, by editing the ASA's configuration file using CDO, or by editing the global policy directly on the ASA.

### Copy a Global Access Policy to Another Device

Use, [Copy an ASA Network Policy](#) to copy a global access policy from one device to another or to copy a global access policy from one device to a single interface on another device.

### Deleting a Global Access Policy

You cannot delete a global access policy using CDO's user interface. To delete a global access policy, you will need to delete the global access policy at the command line using CDO's CLI tool, by editing the ASA's configuration file using CDO, or by editing the global policy directly on the ASA.

## Hit Rates

CDO enables you to evaluate the outcome of policy rules, on top of secure and scalable orchestration of policies, providing a simple visualization for more accurate policy analysis and an immediate, actionable pivot to root cause, all in a single pane from the cloud. The New Hit Rates functionality enables you to:

- Eliminate obsolete and never-matched policy rules, increasing security posture.
- Optimize firewall performance by instantly identifying bottlenecks as well as ensuring correct and efficient prioritization is enforced (for example, most triggered policy rule is prioritized higher).
- Maintain a history of Hit Rates information, even upon device or policy rule reset, for a configured data retention period (1 year).
- Strengthen validation of suspected shadow and unused rules based on actionable information. Removing doubt about update or delete.
- Visualize policy rule usage in the context of the entire policy, leveraging predefined time intervals (day, week, month, year) and scale of actual hits (zero, >100, >100k, etc.) to evaluate impact on packets traversing the network.

## View Hit Rates of ASA Policies

- Step 1** Select **Policies > ASA Access Policies** from the CDO menu bar.
- Step 2** Click the filter icon and pin it open.



**Step 3** In the Hits area, click the various hit count filters to display which policies are being hit more or less often than others.

---

## Export Network Policy Rules

You can export the contents of each Access-Group or Crypto-Map to a .csv file. This .csv displays each Access Control List (ACL) and the data that CDO has for each ACL.

---

**Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Policies > ASA Policies**.

**Step 2** (Optional) Filter the results using the [Search and Filter ASA Network Policies and Rules](#).

**Step 3** Select a network policy from the results.

**Step 4** Click **Export to CSV** .

**Step 5** CDO exports the rules you see on the screen to a .csv file.

---

## Apply ASA Policy Changes to Device

When you modify a security policy in Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), changes are staged to impacted devices or services. This results in configurations that are *Not Synced*. You may review and apply policy changes by clicking **Deploy to Device...** on any device or service that is currently *Not Synced*.

## Deploy to Device by Script

Once ASA device policy configuration changes have been completed, the changes need to be reviewed and applied to the device.

---

**Step 1** Navigate to the **Devices** tab and select your modified device from the table. Configuration status should show **Not Synced**, indicating that it has changes that have not yet been applied to the device.

**Step 2** Click **Sync** from the right sidebar to generate the commands that will be applied to the device to bring it into a synced status with the CDO configuration.

**Step 3** When prompted, click **Download Commands** to download a copy of the commands locally. These commands will be contained in a text file and can be reviewed before being applied. Commands will also be generated to revert the changes if desired.

**Step 4** Outside of CDO, log onto the device using a standard protocol, and apply the commands that were downloaded.

**Step 5** Once all commands have been entered, return to CDO and again select the modified device on the **Devices** tab.

**Step 6** Click **Refresh** to confirm synchronization with CDO.

---

If a subset of commands were executed or additional commands were executed out of band, CDO indicates the difference by opening a window showing the differences as well as alerting the user by providing an updated status named *Conflict Detected*.

## Security Group Tags in ASA Policies

If you onboard an ASA that uses security group tags in security group object groups, (hereafter referred to as "SGT groups") in its access control rules, Cisco Defense Orchestrator allows you to edit the rules that use those SGT groups and manage the policies that have those rules. However, you cannot create SGT groups or edit them using the CDO GUI. To create or edit SGT groups, you need to use ASA's Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM) or the command line interface available in CDO.

In CDO's object page, when reading the details of SGT groups, you'll see that those objects are identified as non-editable, system-provided objects.

CDO administrators can perform these tasks on ACLs and ASA policies that contain SGT groups:

- CDO administrators can edit all aspects of the ACL except the source and destination security groups.
- Copy a policy containing SGT groups from one ASA to another.

For detailed instruction on configuring Cisco TrustSec using the command line interface, see the "ASA and Cisco TrustSec" chapter of the [ASA CLI Book 2: Cisco ASA Series Firewall CLI Configuration Guide](#) for your ASA release.

## Shadowed Rules

A network policy with shadowed rules is one in which at least one rule in the policy will never trigger because a rule that precedes it prevents the packet from being evaluated by the shadowed rule.

For example, consider these network objects and network rules in the "example" network policy:

```
object network 02-50
range 10.10.10.2 10.10.10.50
object network 02-100
range 10.10.10.2 10.10.10.100

access-list example extended deny ip any4 object 02-50
access-list example extended permit ip host 10.10.10.35 object 02-50
access-list example extended permit ip any4 object 02-100
```

**No traffic is evaluated by this rule,**

```
access-list example extended permit ip host 10.10.10.35 object 02-50
```

**because the previous rule,**

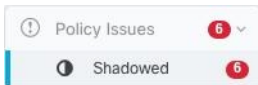
```
access-list example extended deny ip any4 object 02-50
```

**denies any ipv4 address from reaching any address in the range 10.10.10.2 - 10.10.10.50.**

## Find Network Policies with Shadowed Rules

To find network policies with shadowed rules, use the network policies filter:

- 
- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Policies > ASA Policies**.
  - Step 2** Click **Policy Issues** if CDO indicates that there are policy issues.
  - Step 3** Click **Shadowed** to view all the policies with shadowed rules.



## Resolve Issues with Shadowed Rules

This is how CDO displays the rules described in the "example" network policy above:

| LINE | ACTION | PROTOCOL | SOURCE      | PORT | DESTINATION | PORT | HITS (DAY) |
|------|--------|----------|-------------|------|-------------|------|------------|
| 1    | Deny   | ip       | any4        | any  | 02-50       | any  | 0000       |
| 2    | Permit | ip       | 10.10.10.35 | any  | 02-50       | any  | 0000       |
| 3    | Permit | ip       | any4        | any  | 02-100      | any  | 0000       |

The rule on line 1 is marked with a shadow warning badge because it's shadowing another rule in the policy. The rule on line 2 is marked as being shadowed by another rule in the policy. The action for the rule on line 2 is grayed-out because it's entirely shadowed by another rule in the policy. CDO is able to tell you which rule in the policy shadows the rule in line 2.

The rule on line 3 can only be triggered some of the time. This is a partially shadowed rule. Network traffic from any IPv4 address trying to reach an IP address in the range 10.10.10.2-10.10.10.50 would never be evaluated because it would have already been denied by the first rule. However, any IPv4 address attempting to reach an address in the range 10.10.10.51-10.10.10.100 would be evaluated by the last rule and would be permitted.

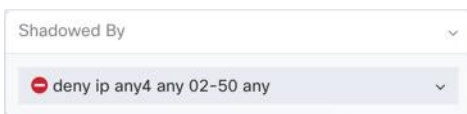


### Caution

CDO does not apply a shadow warning badge to partially shadowed rules.

**Step 1** Select the shadowed rule in the policy. In the example above, that means clicking on line 2.

**Step 2** In the rule details pane, look for the **Shadowed By** area. In this example, the **Shadowed By** area for the rule in line 2 shows that it is being shadowed by the rule in line 1:



**Step 3** Review the shadowing rule. Is it too broad? Review the shadowed rule. Do you really need it? Edit the shadowing rule or delete the shadowed rule.

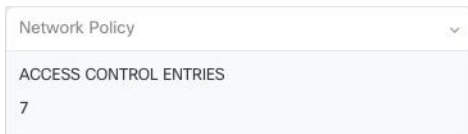
**Note** By deleting shadowed rules, you reduce the number of access control entries (ACEs) on your ASA. This frees up space for the creation of other rules with other ACEs. CDO calculates the number of ACEs derived from all the rules in a network policy and displays that total at the top of the network policy details pane. If any of the rules in the network policy are shadowed, it also lists that number.

**Example**

22 Access Control Entries (7 Shadowed)

7 Shadowed

CDO also displays the number of ACEs derived from a single rule in a network policy and displays that information in the network policy details pane. Here is an example of that listing:



**Step 4** Determine which devices use the policy by looking in the Devices area of the network policy details pane.

**Step 5** Open the Devices & Service page and **Deploy Changes** back to the devices affected by the policy change.

## Network Address Translation

Each computer and device within an IP network is assigned a unique IP address that identifies the host. Because of a shortage of public IPv4 addresses, most of these IP addresses are private and not routable anywhere outside of the private company network. RFC 1918 defines the private IP addresses you can use internally that should not be advertised:

- 10.0.0.0 through 10.255.255.255
- 172.16.0.0 through 172.31.255.255
- 192.168.0.0 through 192.168.255.255

One of the main functions of Network Address Translation (NAT) is to enable private IP networks to connect to the Internet. NAT replaces a private IP address with a public IP address, translating the private addresses in the internal private network into legal, routable addresses that can be used on the public Internet. In this way, NAT conserves public addresses because it can be configured to advertise at a minimum only one public address for the entire network to the outside world.

Other functions of NAT include:

- Security-Keeping internal IP addresses hidden discourages direct attacks.
- IP routing solutions-Overlapping IP addresses are not a problem when you use NAT.
- Flexibility-You can change internal IP addressing schemes without affecting the public addresses available externally; for example, for a server accessible to the Internet, you can maintain a fixed IP address for Internet use, but internally, you can change the server address.
- Translating between IPv4 and IPv6 (Routed mode only)-If you want to connect an IPv6 network to an IPv4 network, NAT lets you translate between the two types of addresses.

You can use Cisco Defense Orchestrator to create NAT rules for many different use cases. Use the NAT rule wizard or these topics to create different NAT rules:

## Order of Processing NAT Rules

Network Object NAT and twice NAT rules are stored in a single table that is divided into three sections. Section 1 rules are applied first, then section 2, and finally section 3, until a match is found. For example, if a match is found in section 1, sections 2 and 3 are not evaluated. The following table shows the order of rules within each section.

**Table 12: NAT Rule Table**

| Table Section | Rule Type                                  | Order of Rules within the Section                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Section 1     | Twice NAT (ASA)<br>Manual NAT (FTD)        | Applied on a first match basis, in the order they appear in the configuration. Because the first match is applied, you must ensure that specific rules come before more general rules, or the specific rules might not be applied as desired. By default, twice NAT rules are added to section 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Section 2     | Network Object NAT (ASA)<br>Auto NAT (FTD) | <p>If a match in section 1 is not found, section 2 rules are applied in the following order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Static rules.</li> <li>2. Dynamic rules.</li> </ol> <p><b>Within each rule type, the following ordering guidelines are used:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Quantity of real IP addresses—From smallest to largest. For example, an object with one address will be assessed before an object with 10 addresses.</li> <li>2. For quantities that are the same, then the IP address number is used, from lowest to highest. For example, 10.1.1.0 is assessed before 11.1.1.0.</li> <li>3. If the same IP address is used, then the name of the network object is used, in alphabetical order. For example, object "Arlington" is assessed before object "Detroit."</li> </ol> |
| Section 3     | Twice NAT (ASA)<br>Manual NAT (FTD)        | If a match is still not found, section 3 rules are applied on a first match basis, in the order they appear in the configuration. This section should contain your most general rules. You must also ensure that any specific rules in this section come before general rules that would otherwise apply.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

For section 2 rules, for example, you have the following IP addresses defined within network objects:

- 192.168.1.0/24 (static)

- 192.168.1.0/24 (dynamic)
- 10.1.1.0/24 (static)
- 192.168.1.1/32 (static)
- 172.16.1.0/24 (dynamic) (object Detroit)
- 172.16.1.0/24 (dynamic) (object Arlington)

The resultant ordering would be:

- 192.168.1.1/32 (static)
- 10.1.1.0/24 (static)
- 192.168.1.0/24 (static)
- 172.16.1.0/24 (dynamic) (object Arlington)
- 172.16.1.0/24 (dynamic) (object Detroit)
- 192.168.1.0/24 (dynamic)

## Network Address Translation Wizard

The Network Address Translation (NAT) wizard helps you create NAT rules on your devices for these types of access:

- **Enable Internet Access for Internal Users.** You may use this NAT rule to allow users on an internal network to reach the internet.
- **Expose an Internal Server to the Internet.** You may use this NAT rule to allow people outside your network to reach an internal web or email server.

### Prerequisites to "Enable Internet Access for Internal Users"

Before you create your NAT rule, gather this information:

- The interface that is closest to your users; this is usually called the "inside" interface.
- The interface closest to your Internet connection; this is usually called the "outside" interface.
- If you want to allow only specific users to reach the internet, you need the subnet addresses for those users.

### Prerequisites to "Expose an Internal Server to the Internet"

Before you create your NAT rule, gather this information:

- The interface that is closest to your users; this is usually called the "inside" interface.
- The interface closest to your Internet connection; this is usually called the "outside" interface.
- The IP address of the server inside your network that you would like to translate to an internet-facing IP address.

- The public IP address you want the server to use.

### What to do Next

See [Create a NAT Rule by using the NAT Wizard, on page 160](#).

## Create a NAT Rule by using the NAT Wizard

### Before you begin

See [Network Address Translation Wizard, on page 159](#) for the prerequisites needed to create NAT rules using the NAT wizard.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Use the Devices & Services filter and search field to find the device for which you want to create the NAT rule.
- Step 3** In the Management area of the details panel, click **NAT**  **NAT**.
- Step 4** Click  > **NAT Wizard**.
- Step 5** Respond to the NAT Wizard questions and follow the on-screen instructions.
- The NAT Wizard creates rules with [Network Objects, on page 115](#). Either select an existing object from the drop-down menu, or create a new object with the create button  **Create...**.
  - Before you can save the NAT rule, all IP addresses need to be defined as network objects.
- Step 6** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Common Use Cases for NAT

### Twice NAT and Manual NAT

Here are some common tasks that can be achieved using "Network Object NAT", also known as "Auto NAT":

- [Enable a Server on the Inside Network to Reach the Internet Using a Public IP address, on page 161](#)
- [Enable Users on the Inside Network to Access the Internet Using the Outside Interface's Public IP Address, on page 162](#)
- [Make a Server on the Inside Network Available on a Specific Port of a Public IP Address, on page 163](#)
- [Translate a Range of Private IP Addresses to a Range of Public IP Addresses, on page 166](#)

### Network Object NAT and Auto NAT

Here is a common task that can be achieved using "Twice NAT", also known as "Manual NAT":

- [Prevent a Range of IP Addresses from Being Translated When Traversing the Outside Interface](#), on page 168

## Enable a Server on the Inside Network to Reach the Internet Using a Public IP address

### Use Case

Use this NAT strategy when you have a server with a private IP address that needs to be accessed from the internet and you have enough public IP addresses to NAT one public IP address to the private IP address. If you have a limited number of public IP addresses, see [Make a Server on the Inside Network Available on a Specific Port of a Public IP Address](#) (that solution may be more suitable).

### Strategy

Your server has a static, private IP address, and users outside your network have to be able to reach your server. Create a network object NAT rule that translates the static private IP address to a static public IP address. After that, create an access policy that allows traffic from that public IP address to reach the private IP address. Finally, deploy these changes to your device.

### Before you begin

Before you begin, create two network objects. Name one object *servername\_inside* and the other object *servername\_outside*. The *servername\_inside* network object should contain the private IP address of your server. The *servername\_outside* network object should contain the public IP address of your server. See [Network Objects](#) for instructions.

- 
- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to create the NAT rule for.
- Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.
- Step 3** Click  > **Network Object NAT**.
- Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Static**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **inside** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, perform these actions:
- Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **servername\_inside** object.
  - Expand the Translated Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **servername\_outside** object.
- Step 7** Skip section 4, **Advanced**.
- Step 8** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.
- Step 9** Click **Save**.
- Step 10** For ASA, deploy a Network Policy rule or for FTD, deploy an access control policy rule to allow the traffic to flow from *servername\_inside* to *servername\_outside*.
- Step 11** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File



Here are the entries that are created and appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of this procedure.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

**Objects created by this procedure:**

```
object network servername_outside
host 209.165.1.29
object network servername_inside
host 10.1.2.29
```

**NAT rules created by this procedure:**

```
object network servername_inside
nat (inside,outside) static servername_outside
```

## Enable Users on the Inside Network to Access the Internet Using the Outside Interface's Public IP Address

### Use Case

Allow users and computers in your private network to connect to the internet by sharing the public address of your outside interface.

### Strategy

Create a port address translation (PAT) rule that allows all the users on your private network to share the outside interface public IP address of your device.

After the private address is mapped to the public address and port number, the device records that mapping. When incoming traffic bound for that public IP address and port is received, the device sends it back to the private IP address that requested it.

- 
- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to create the NAT rule for.
- Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.
- Step 3** Click  **Network Object NAT**.
- Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Dynamic**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **any** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, perform these actions :
- Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose** and select the **any-ipv4** or **any-ipv6** object depending on your network configuration.
  - Expand the Translated Address menu, and select **interface** from the available list. Interface indicates to use the public address of the outside interface.
- Step 7** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, enter a name for the NAT rule.
- Step 8** Click **Save**.

- Step 9** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

Here are the entries that are created and appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of this procedure.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Objects created by this procedure:*

```
object network any_network
subnet 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```

#### *NAT rules created by this procedure:*

```
object network any_network
nat (any,outside) dynamic interface
```

## Make a Server on the Inside Network Available on a Specific Port of a Public IP Address

### Use Case

If you only have one public IP address, or a very limited number, you can create a network object NAT rule that translates inbound traffic, bound for a static IP address and port, to an internal address. We have provided procedures for specific cases, but you can use them as a model for other supported applications.

### Prerequisites

Before you begin, create three separate network objects, one each for an FTP, HTTP, and SMTP server. For the sake of the following procedures, we call these objects **ftp-server-object**, **http-server-object**, and **smtp-server-object**. See [Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups](#) for instructions.

## NAT Incoming FTP Traffic to an FTP Server

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to create the NAT rule for.
- Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.
- Step 3** Click  > **Network Object NAT**.
- Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Static**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **inside** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, perform these actions:
- Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **ftp-server-object**.
  - Expand the Translated Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **Interface**.
  - Check **Use Port Translation**.

Select **tcp**, **ftp**, **ftp**.

**Step 7** Skip section 4, **Advanced**.

**Step 8** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.

**Step 9** Click **Save**. The new rule is created in [Order of Processing NAT Rules](#) of the NAT table.

**Step 10** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

Here is the entry that is created and appears in the ASA's saved configuration file as a result of this procedure.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Object created by this procedure*

```
object network ftp-object
host 10.1.2.27
```

#### *NAT rule created by this procedure*

```
object network ftp-object
nat (inside,outside) static interface service tcp ftp ftp
```

## NAT Incoming HTTP Traffic to an HTTP Server

If you only have one public IP address, or a very limited number, you can create a network object NAT rule that translates inbound traffic, bound for a static IP address and port, to an internal address. We have provided procedures for specific cases, but you can use them as a model for other supported applications.

### Before you begin

Before you begin, create a network object for the http server. For the sake of this procedure, we will call the object, **http-object**. See [Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups](#) for instructions.

**Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device for which you want to create the NAT rule.

**Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.

**Step 3** Click  > **Network Object NAT**.

**Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Static**. Click **Continue**.

**Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **inside** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.

**Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, perform these actions:

Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **http-object**.

Expand the Translated Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **Interface**.

Check **Use Port Translation**.

Select **tcp**, **http**, **http**.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for a NAT rule. A checkbox labeled 'Use Port Translation' is checked. Below it, there are three dropdown menus. The first is set to 'tcp', the second to 'http', and the third to 'http'. There is a double-headed arrow between the second and third dropdowns.

**Step 7**

Skip section 4, **Advanced**.

**Step 8**

For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.

**Step 9**

Click **Save**. The new rule is created in [Order of Processing NAT Rules](#) of the NAT table.

**Step 10**

[Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

Here are the entries that are created and appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of this procedure.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Object created by this procedure*

```
object network http-object
host 10.1.2.28
```

#### *NAT rule created by this procedure*

```
object network http-object
nat (inside,outside) static interface service tcp www www
```

## NAT Incoming SMTP Traffic to an SMTP Server

If you only have one public IP address, or a very limited number, you can create a network object NAT rule that translates inbound traffic, bound for a static IP address and port, to an internal address. We have provided procedures for specific cases, but you can use them as a model for other supported applications.

### Before you begin

Before you begin, create a network object for the smtp server. For the sake of this procedure, we will call the object, **smtp-object**. See [Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups](#) for instructions.

**Step 1**

On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device for which you want to create the NAT rule.

**Step 2**

Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.

**Step 3**

Click  > **Network Object NAT**.

**Step 4**

In section 1, **Type**, select **Static**. Click **Continue**.

**Step 5**

In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **inside** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.

**Step 6**

In section 3, **Packets**, perform these actions:

Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the smtp-server-object.

Expand the Translated Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the **Interface**.

Check **Use Port Translation**.

Select **tcp**, **smtp**, **smtp**.

**Step 7** Skip section 4, **Advanced**.

**Step 8** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.

**Step 9** Click **Save**. The new rule is created in [Order of Processing NAT Rules](#) of the NAT table.

**Step 10** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

Here are the entries that are created and appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of this procedure.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Object created by this procedure*

```
object network smtp-object
host 10.1.2.29
```

#### *NAT rule created by this procedure*

```
object network smtp-object
nat (inside,outside) static interface service tcp smtp smtp
```

## Translate a Range of Private IP Addresses to a Range of Public IP Addresses

### Use Case

Use this approach if you have a group of specific device types, or user types, that need to have their IP addresses translated to a specific range so that the receiving devices (the devices on the other end of the transaction) allow the traffic in.

## Translate a Pool of Inside Addresses to a Pool of Outside Addresses

### Before you begin

Create a network object for the pool of private IP addresses you want to translate and create a network object for the pool of public addresses you want to translate those private IP addresses into.

For the ASA, the "original address" pool, (the pool of private IP addresses you want to translate) can be a network object with a range of addresses, a network object that defines a subnet, or a network group that includes all the addresses in the pool. For the FTD, the "original address" pool can be a network object that defines a subnet or a network group that includes all the addresses in the pool.



**Note** For the ASA, the network group that defines the pool of "translated address" cannot be a network object that defines a subnet.

When creating these address pools, use [Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups](#) for instructions.

For the sake of the following procedure, we named the pool of private addresses, **inside\_pool** and name the pool of public addresses, **outside\_pool**.

- 
- Step 1** From the **Devices & Services** page, select the device for which you want to create the network address translation (NAT) rule.
- Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.
- Step 3** Click  > **Network Object NAT**.
- Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Dynamic** and click **Continue**.
- Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, set the source interface to **inside** and the destination interface to **outside**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, perform these tasks:
- For the Original Address, click **Choose** and then select the **inside\_pool** network object (or network group) you made in the prerequisites section above.
- For the Translated Address, click **Choose** and then select the **outside\_pool** network object (or network group) you made in the prerequisites section above.
- Step 7** Skip section 4, **Advanced**.
- Step 8** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.
- Step 9** Click **Save**.
- Step 10** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

These are the entries that would appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of these procedures.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Objects created by this procedure*

```
object network outside_pool
 range 209.165.1.1 209.165.1.255
object network inside_pool
 range 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.255
```

#### *NAT rules created by this procedure*

```
object network inside_pool
nat (inside,outside) dynamic outside_pool
```

# Prevent a Range of IP Addresses from Being Translated When Traversing the Outside Interface

## Use Case

Use this Twice NAT use case to enable site-to-site VPN.

## Strategy

You are translating a pool of IP addresses to itself so that the IP addresses in one location on the network arrives unchanged in another.

## Create a Twice NAT Rule

### Before you begin

Create a network object or network group that defines the pool of IP addresses you are going to translate to itself. For the ASA, the range of addresses can be defined by a network object that uses an IP address range, a network object that defines a subnet, or a network group object that includes all the addresses in the range.

When creating the network objects or network groups, use [Create or Edit ASA Network Objects and Network Groups](#) for instructions.

For the sake of the following procedure, we are going call the network object or network group, Site-to-Site-PC-Pool.

- 
- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to create the NAT rule for.
- Step 2** Click **NAT** in the Management pane at the right.
- Step 3** Click  > **Twice NAT**.
- Step 4** In section 1, **Type**, select **Static**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 5** In section 2, **Interfaces**, choose **inside** for the source interface and **outside** for the destination interface. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** In section 3, **Packets**, make these changes:
- Expand the Original Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the Site-to-Site-PC-Pool object you created in the prerequisites section.
- Expand the Translated Address menu, click **Choose**, and select the Site-to-Site-PC-Pool object you created in the prerequisites section.
- Step 7** Skip section 4, **Advanced**.
- Step 8** For Firepower Threat Defense (FTD), in section 5, **Name**, give the NAT rule a name.
- Step 9** Click **Save**.
- Step 10** For an ASA, create a crypto map. See [CLI Book 3: Cisco ASA Series VPN CLI Configuration Guide](#) and review the chapter on LAN-to-LAN IPsec VPNs for more information on creating a crypto map.
- Step 11** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
-

### Entries in the ASA's Saved Configuration File

These are the entries that would appear in an ASA's saved configuration file as a result of these procedures.



**Note** This does not apply to FTD devices.

#### *Objects created by this procedure*

```
object network Site-to-Site-PC-Pool
range 10.10.2.0 10.10.2.255
```

#### *NAT rules created by this procedure*

```
nat (inside,outside) source static Site-to-Site-PC-Pool Site-to-Site-PC-Pool
```

## Virtual Private Network Management

A virtual private network (VPN) connection establishes a secure tunnel between endpoints over a public network such as the Internet.

This section applies to Remote Access and Site-to-site VPNs on Adaptive Security Appliances (ASA) device. It also describes the SSL standards that are used to build and remote access VPN connections on ASA.

CDO supports the following types of VPN connections:

- [Site-to-Site Virtual Private Network](#)
- [Remote Access Virtual Private Network](#)

## Site-to-Site Virtual Private Network

A site-to-site VPN tunnel connects networks in different geographic locations. You can only monitor Site-to-Site configuration present on ASA devices onboarded to CDO. Currently, CDO doesn't allow you to configure Site-to-Site VPN settings on ASA devices. However, you are allowed to monitor the configurations when the devices are onboarded to CDO. Site-to-site tunnels are built using the Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) protocol suite and Internet Key Exchange version 2 (IKEv2). After the VPN connection is established, the hosts behind the local gateway can connect to the hosts behind the remote gateway through the secure VPN tunnel.

#### **Related Information:**

- [Monitoring ASA Site-to-Site Virtual Private Network](#)

## Monitoring ASA Site-to-Site Virtual Private Network

CDO allows you to monitor already existing site-to-site VPN configurations on onboarded ASA devices. It doesn't allow you to modify or delete the site-to-site configuration.

### Check Site-to-Site VPN Tunnel Connectivity

Use the **Check Connectivity** button to trigger a real-time connectivity check against the tunnel to identify whether the tunnel is currently [Search and Filter Site-to-Site VPN Tunnels](#). Unless you click the on-demand



connectivity check button, a check across all tunnels, available across all onboarded devices, occurs once an hour.

**Note**

- CDO runs this connectivity check command on the ASA and FTD to determine if a tunnel is active or idle:

```
show vpn-sessiondb 121 sort ipaddress
```

- Model ASA device(s) tunnels will always show as **Idle**.

To check tunnel connectivity from the VPN page:

- 
- Step 1** From the main navigation bar, click VPN > Site-to-Site VPN.
- Step 2** [Search and Filter Site-to-Site VPN Tunnels](#) the list of tunnels for your site-to-site VPN tunnel and select it.
- Step 3** In the Actions pane at the right, click **Check Connectivity**.
- 

## Identify VPN Issues

CDO can identify VPN issues on ASA and FTD devices. (This feature is not yet available for AWS VPC site-to-site VPN tunnels.) This article describes:

- [Find VPN Tunnels with Missing Peers](#)
- [Find VPN Peers with Encryption Key Issues](#)
- [Find Incomplete or Misconfigured Access Lists Defined for a Tunnel](#)
- [Find Issues in Tunnel Configuration](#)

[Resolve Tunnel Configuration Issues, on page 172](#)

### Find VPN Tunnels with Missing Peers

The "Missing IP Peer" condition is more likely to occur on ASA devices than FTD devices.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 2** Select **Table View**.
- Step 3** Open the Filter panel by clicking the filter icon .
- Step 4** Check **Detected Issues**.
- Step 5** Select each device reporting an issue  and look in the Peers pane at the right. One peer name will be listed. CDO reports the other peer name as, "[Missing peer IP.]"
- 

### Find VPN Peers with Encryption Key Issues

Use this approach to locate VPN Peers with encryption key issues such as:

- IKEv1 or IKEv2 keys are invalid, missing, or mismatched

- Obsolete or low encryption tunnels

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 2** Select **Table View**.
- Step 3** Open the Filter panel by clicking the filter icon .
- Step 4** Select each device reporting an issue  and look in the Peers pane at the right. The peer information will show you both peers.
- Step 5** Click on **View Peers** for one of the devices.
- Step 6** Double-click the device reporting the issue in the Diagram View.
- Step 7** Click **Key Exchange** in the Tunnel Details panel at the bottom. You will be able to view both devices and diagnose the key issue from that point.
- 

#### *Find Incomplete or Misconfigured Access Lists Defined for a Tunnel*

The "incomplete or misconfigured access-list" condition could only occur on ASA devices.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 2** Select **Table View**.
- Step 3** Open the Filter panel by clicking the filter icon .
- Step 4** Select each device reporting an issue  and look in the Peers pane at the right. The peer information shows you both peers.
- Step 5** Click on **View Peers** for one of the devices.
- Step 6** Double-click the device reporting the issue in the Diagram View.
- Step 7** Click **Tunnel Details** in the Tunnel Details panel at the bottom. You will see the message, "Network Policy: Incomplete"
- 

#### *Find Issues in Tunnel Configuration*

The tunnel configuration error can occur on the FTD device in the following scenarios:

- When the IP address of a site-to-site VPN interface changes, the "Peer IP Address Value has changed".
- When the IKE value of a VPN tunnel doesn't match the other VPN tunnel, the "IKE value Mismatch" message appears.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 2** Select **Table View**.
- Step 3** Open the Filter panel by clicking the filter icon .
- Step 4** In the **Tunnel Issues**, click **Detected Issues** to view the VPN configuration reporting errors. You can view the configuration reporting issues .
- Step 5** Select the VPN configuration reporting issues.

**Step 6** In the **Peers** pane on the right, the  icon appears for the peer having the issue. Hover over the  icon to see the issue and resolution.

Next Step: [Resolve Tunnel Configuration Issues](#).

### *Resolve Tunnel Configuration Issues*

This procedure attempts to resolve these tunnel configuration issues:

- When the IP address of a site-to-site VPN interface changes, the "Peer IP Address Value has changed".
- When the IKE value of a VPN tunnel doesn't match the other VPN tunnel, the "IKE value Mismatch" message appears.

See [Find Issues in Tunnel Configuration](#) for more information.

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the device associated with the VPN configuration reporting an issue.
- Step 3** [Resolve "Conflict Detected" Status](#).
- Step 4** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 5** Select the VPN configuration reporting this issue.
- Step 6** In the **Actions** pane, click the **Edit** icon.
- Step 7** Click **Next** in each step until you click the **Finish** button in step 4.
- Step 8** [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#).

### **Onboard an Unmanaged VPN Peer**

CDO will discover a site-to-site VPN tunnel when one of the peers is onboarded. If the second peer is not managed by CDO, you can filter the list of VPN tunnels to find the unmanaged device and onboard it:

- Step 1** In the main navigation bar, select **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN** to open the VPN page.
- Step 2** Select **Table View**.
- Step 3** Open the filter panel by clicking .
- Step 4** Check **Unmanaged**.
- Step 5** Select the unmanaged device from the results.
- Step 6** In the Peers pane on the right, click **Onboard Device** and follow the instructions on the screen.

#### **Related Information:**

- [Onboard Devices and Services, on page 89](#)
- [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#)

## Search and Filter Site-to-Site VPN Tunnels

Use the filter sidebar  in combination with the search field to focus your search of VPN tunnels presented in the VPN tunnel diagram.

- 
- Step 1** From the main navigation bar, navigate **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN**.
- Step 2** Click the filter icon  to open the filter pane.
- Step 3** Use these filters to refine your search:
- **Filter by Device**—Click **Filter by Device**, select the device type tab, and check the devices you want to find by filtering.
  - **Tunnel Issues**—Whether or not we have detected either side of the tunnel has issues. Some examples of a device having issues may be but not limited to is: missing associated interface or peer IP address or access list, IKEv1 proposal mismatches, etc. (Detecting tunnel issues is not yet available for AWS VPC VPN tunnels.)
  - **Devices/Services**—Filter by type of device.
  - **Status**—Tunnel status can be active or idle.
    - **Active**—There is an open session where network packets are traversing the VPN tunnel or a successful session was established and hasn't been timed-out yet. Active can assist to indicate that tunnel is active and relevant.
    - **Idle**—CDO was unable to discover an open session for this tunnel, the tunnel may either be not in use or there is an issue with this tunnel.
  - **Onboarded**—Devices could be managed by CDO or not managed (unmanaged) by CDO.
  - **Device Types** - Whether or not either side of the tunnel is a live (connected device) or model device.
- Step 4** You can also search the filtered results by device name or IP address by entering that information in the search bar. The search is case-insensitive.
- 

## View IKE Object Details of Site-To-Site VPN Tunnels

You can view the details of the IKE objects configured on the peers/devices of the selected tunnel. These details appear in a tree structure in a hierarchy based on the priority of the IKE policy object.



**Note** Extranet devices don't show the IKE Objects details.

---

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar on the left, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN**.
- Step 2** In the **VPN Tunnels** page, click the name of the VPN tunnel that connects the peers.
- Step 3** Under **Relationships** on the right, expand the object that you want to see its details.
- 

## View Last Successful Site-to-Site VPN Tunnel Establishment Date

- 
- Step 1** [View Site-to-Site VPN Tunnel Information](#).

- Step 2** Click the **Tunnel Details** pane.
- Step 3** View the **Last Seen Active** field.

### View Site-to-Site VPN Tunnel Information

The site-to-site VPN table view is a complete listing of all site-to-site VPN tunnels available across all devices onboarded to CDO. A tunnel only exists once in this list. Clicking on a tunnel listed in the table provides an option in the right side bar to navigate directly to a tunnel's peers for further investigation.

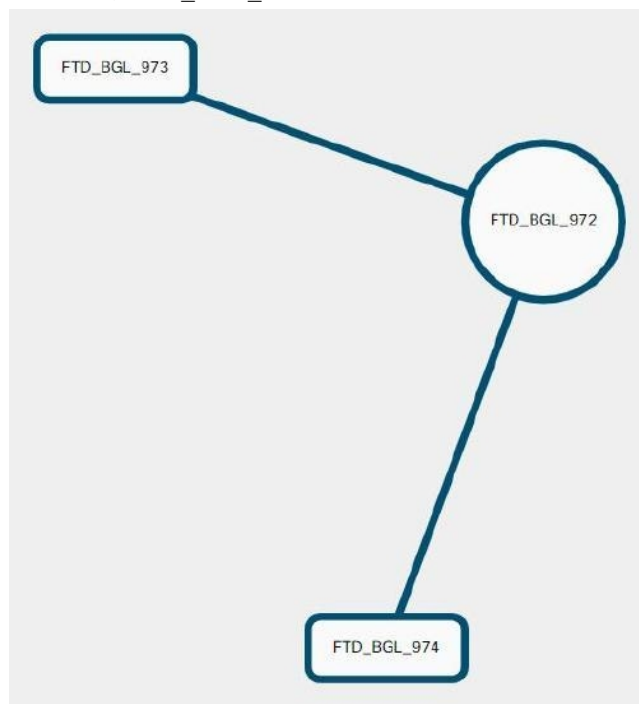
In cases where CDO does not manage both sides of a tunnel, you can click [Onboard an Unmanaged VPN Peer](#) to open the main onboarding page and onboard the unmanaged peer. In cases where CDO manages both sides of a tunnel, the Peer 2 column contains the name of the managed device. However, in the case of an AWS VPC, the Peer 2 column contains the IP address of the VPN gateway.

To view site-to-site VPN connections in the table view:

- Step 1** From the main navigation bar, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN**.
- Step 2** Click the **Table view** button.
- Step 3** Use [Search and Filter Site-to-Site VPN Tunnels](#) to find a specific tunnel, or zoom into the Global View graphic to find the VPN gateway and its peers that you are looking for.

### Site-to-Site VPN Global View

This is an example for the global view. In the illustration, 'FTD\_BGL\_972' has a site-to-site connection with



FTD\_BGL\_973 and FTD\_BGL\_974 devices.

- 
- Step 1** From the main navigation bar, click **VPN > Site-to-Site VPN**.
- Step 2** Click the **Global view** button.
- Step 3** Use [Search and Filter Site-to-Site VPN Tunnels](#) to find a specific tunnel, or zoom into the Global View graphic to find the VPN gateway and its peers that you are looking for.
- Step 4** Select one of the peers represented in the Global View.
- Step 5** Click **View Details**.
- Step 6** Click the other end of the VPN tunnel and CDO displays Tunnel Details, NAT Information, and Key Exchange information for that connection:
- **Tunnel Details**-Displays the name and connectivity information about the tunnel. Clicking the Refresh icon updates the connectivity information for the tunnels.
  - **Tunnel Details specific to AWS connections**-Tunnel details for AWS site-to-site connections are slightly different than for other connections. For each connection from the AWS VPC to your VPN gateway, AWS creates two VPN tunnels. This is for high availability.
    - The name of the tunnel represents the name of the VPC your VPN gateway is connected to. The IP address named in the tunnel is the IP address that your VPN gateway knows as the VPC.
    - If the CDO Connectivity status shows "active," the AWS tunnel state is "Up." If the CDO Connectivity state is "inactive," the AWS tunnel state is "Down."
  - **NAT Information**-Displays the type of NAT rule being used, original and translated packet information, and provides links to the NAT table to view the NAT rule for that tunnel. (Not yet available for AWS VPC site-to-site VPN.)
  - **Key Exchange**-Displays the cryptographic keys in use by the tunnel and key-exchange issues. (Not yet available for AWS VPC site-to-site VPN.)
- 

### *Tunnels Pane*

The Tunnels pane displays a list of all the tunnels associated with a particular VPN gateway. For site-to-site VPN connections between your VPN gateway and an AWS VPC, the tunnels pane shows all the tunnels from your VPN gateway to the VPC. Since each site-to-site VPN connection between your VPN gateway and an AWS VPC has two tunnels, you will see double the number of tunnels you normally would for other devices.

#### **VPN Gateway Details**

Displays the number of peers connected to the VPN gateway and the IP address of the VPN gateway. This is only visible in the VPN Tunnels page.

#### **Peers Pane**

After you select a site-to-site VPN peer pair, the peers pane lists the two devices in the pair and allows you to click **View Peers** for one of the devices. By clicking **View Peers**, you see any other site-to-site peer that device is associated with. This is visible in the Table view and in the Global view.

## Remote Access Virtual Private Network

Remote Access Virtual Private Network (RA VPN) allows individual users to connect to your network from a remote location using a computer or other supported iOS or Android device connected to the Internet. This allows mobile workers to connect from their home networks or a public Wi-Fi network.

### Related Information:

- [Configuring Remote Access VPN for an ASA, on page 181](#)

## Remote Access Virtual Private Monitoring

Remote access VPNs provide secure connections for remote users, such as mobile users or telecommuters. Monitoring these connections provides important indicators of connection and user session performance at a glance. CDO Remote Access VPN monitoring capabilities enable you to determine quickly whether remote access VPN problems exist and where they exist. You can then apply this knowledge and use your network management tools to reduce or eliminate problems for your network and users. You can also logout remote access VPN users as needed.

The Remote Access Virtual Private Monitoring page provides two views - **Live** and **Historical**. You can select the required view for monitoring the real-time or historical data from AnyConnect Remote Access VPN sessions across all Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) VPN head-ends in your tenant.

The Remote Access Virtual Private Monitoring page provides the following information from each RA VPN session:

- Provides live and historical data from the RA VPN sessions.
- Shows intuitive graphical visuals to provide at-a-glance views from all active VPN head-ends managed by CDO.
- The live session screen shows the most used operating system and VPN connection profile in the CDO tenant. It also shows the average session duration and data uploaded and downloaded.
- The historical session screen plots a bar graph to show data recorded for all devices in the last 24 hours, 7 days, and 30 days.
- Provides new filtering capabilities to narrow down your search based on criteria such as device type, session length, and upload and download data range.
- The user name, login time, duration, and the amount of time the session has been inactive.
- The assigned IP address within the enterprise network and the public IP address with which the session was initiated.
- The connection profile and group policy information associated with a session.
- The AnyConnect version and operating system type used in a user session.
- The idle time remaining before the session timeout.

### Related Information:

- [View Live AnyConnect Remote Access VPN Sessions](#)
- [View Historical AnyConnect Remote Access VPN Sessions](#)
- [Search and Filter Remote Access VPN Sessions](#)

- [Customize the Remote Access VPN Monitoring View](#)
- [Export Remote Access VPN Sessions to a CSV File](#)
- [Disconnect all Active RA VPN Sessions of a User](#)

## View Live AnyConnect Remote Access VPN Sessions

You can view real-time data from active AnyConnect RA VPN sessions on the devices, which refreshes after every 15 minutes. You can click the reload icon  appearing in the right corner of the screen to see the latest data.

- The RA VPN head-ends are onboarded on CDO.
- The connectivity status of the devices you want to monitor live or historical data is "Online" on the **Devices & Services** page.

**Step 1** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Monitoring**.

Alternatively, you can click **View Active Remote Access VPN Sessions** on the CDO home page or navigate to **VPN > Remote Access VPN** and click the  icon in the top-right corner.

**Step 2** Click **Live**.

### What to do next

CDO starts retrieving the live information from the devices and shows the RA VPN sessions on the Remote Access VPN Monitoring view.



**Note** If you want to stop CDO from retrieving the information from the devices, you can click **Cancel**.

This data is presented both in the dashboard and tabular form.

- The dashboard provides at-a-glance views from all active VPN head-ends managed by CDO.
  - **Breakdown (All Devices):** Shows a total number of live sessions. It also shows a pie chart that is divided into four arc lengths. It illustrates the percentage of VPN sessions of the top three devices with the highest number of sessions. The remaining arc length represents the aggregate of other devices.
  - Shows most used operating system and connection profile in the CDO tenant.
  - Shows average session duration and data uploaded and downloaded.
- The tabular form provides a complete list of VPN users connected presently.



**Important**

CDO applies a standard filter to the live data and represents them on the dashboard. When you apply new filters, only tabular data is shown, since the dashboard is not supported for custom filters. Clearing the newly applied filters relaunches the dashboard (On the screen, click **Clear** to remove manually applied filters). You cannot remove the standard filter.

You can use [Search and Filter Remote Access VPN Sessions](#) functionalities to narrow down your search based on criteria such as device type, session length, and upload and download data range. Note that a maximum of 10,000 results can be displayed at once.

A green dot with an **Active** label in the status column indicates an active VPN user's session.

## View Historical AnyConnect Remote Access VPN Sessions

You can view the historical data from AnyConnect Remote Access VPN sessions recorded over the last three months.

- The RA VPN head-ends are onboarded on CDO.
- The connectivity status of the devices you want to monitor live or historical data is "Online" on the **Devices & Services** page.

**Step 1**

In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Monitoring**.

Alternatively, you can click **View Active Remote Access VPN Sessions** on the CDO home page or navigate to **VPN > Remote Access VPN** and click the  icon in the top-right corner.

**Step 2**

Click **Historical**.

### What to do next

CDO displays the historical data from the RA VPN sessions recorded over the last three months.

**Note**

If you want to stop CDO from retrieving the information from the devices, you can click **Cancel**.

This data is presented both in the dashboard and tabular form.

- The dashboard provides at-a-glance views from all active VPN head-ends managed by CDO.
  - The dashboard provides a bar graph showing the VPN sessions recorded for all devices in the last 24 hours, 7 days, and 30 days. You can select the duration from the drop-down. You can hover over on individual bars to see the date and total sessions.
  - The tabular form provides a complete list of VPN users connected over the last three months.
- The tabular form provides a complete list of VPN users connected presently.

**Important**

CDO applies a standard filter to the historical data and represents them on the dashboard. When you apply new filters, only tabular data is shown, since the dashboard is not supported for custom filters. Clearing the newly applied filters relaunches the dashboard (On the screen, click **Clear** to remove manually applied filters). You cannot remove the standard filter.

You can use [Search and Filter Remote Access VPN Sessions](#) functionalities to narrow down your search based on criteria such as session date and time range, session length, and upload and download data range. Note that a maximum of 10,000 results can be displayed at once.

A green dot with an **Active** label in the status column indicates an active VPN user's session.

## Search and Filter Remote Access VPN Sessions

### Search

Use the search bar functionality to find RA VPN sessions. Start typing device name, IP address, or serial number in the search bar, and RA VPN sessions that fit the search criteria will be displayed. Search is not case-sensitive.

### Filter

Use the filter sidebar to find RA VPN sessions based on criteria such as session time range, session length, and upload and download data range. The filter functionality is available to both live and historical views.

- **Device:** Select one or all devices to view sessions from selected devices.
- **Sessions Time Range** (Applicable only for historical data): View historical sessions from a specified date and time range. Note that you can view data recorded over the last three months.
- **Sessions Length:** View sessions based on a specified session's duration length. Set the time unit (hours, minutes, or seconds) and specify the minimum and maximum duration length by moving the slider. You can also specify the length in the provided fields.
- **Upload (TX):** View sessions based on a specified amount of data uploaded or transferred to the secured network. Set the unit (GB, MB, or KB) and select the range by moving the slider accordingly. You can also specify the values in the available fields.
- **Download (RX):** View sessions based on a specified amount of data downloaded or received from the secured network. Set the unit (GB, MB, or KB) and select the range by moving the slider accordingly. You can also specify the values in the available fields.

## Customize the Remote Access VPN Monitoring View

You can modify the Remote Access VPN monitoring view in both live and historical modes to only include column headers that apply to the view you want. Click the column filter icon  located to the right of the columns and select or deselect the columns you want.

CDO remembers your selection the next time you sign in to CDO.

## Export Remote Access VPN Sessions to a CSV File

You can export the RA VPN sessions of one or more devices to a comma-separated value (.csv) file. You can open the .csv file in a spreadsheet application such as Microsoft Excel to sort and filter the items on your list. This information helps you to analyze the RA VPN sessions. Every time you export the sessions, CDO creates a new .csv file, where the file created has a date and time in its name.

CDO can export a maximum of 100,000 active sessions to the CSV file. If the total number of sessions from all devices exceeds the maximum limit, you can use the **View By Device** filter and generate reports for individual devices.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Monitoring**.
- Step 2** In the **View By Devices** area, select one of the following:
- **All Devices** to export active sessions from all devices listed below it.
  - Click on a device that you want to export sessions of that device.
- Step 3** Click the  icon on the top right corner. CDO exports the rules you see on the screen to a .csv file.
- Step 4** Open the .csv file in a spreadsheet application to sort and filter the results.
- 

## Disconnect all Active RA VPN Sessions

You can terminate all active RA VPN sessions of all users on an ASA device. You can perform this task in both live and historical modes.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Monitoring**.
- Step 2** In the **View By Devices** area, click on an ASA device that you want to end all active sessions on that device.
- Step 3** Click **Terminate All Sessions** appearing in the top-right corner.
- Step 4** Click **Yes, Terminate All Sessions** to confirm your selection.
- 

## Disconnect all Active RA VPN Sessions of a User

CDO terminates all of the user's active RA VPN sessions on that ASA device when you disconnect a user. You can perform this task in both live and historical modes.

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Monitoring**.
- Step 2** Search for a user whose sessions you want to disconnect. You can type the search criteria into the **Search** bar.
- Step 3** Click on an active session, and in the **Actions** pane on the right, click the **Terminate all RA VPN sessions for this user** link.
-

## Configuring Remote Access VPN for an ASA

The ASA Secure Firewall Cloud Native creates a Virtual Private Network by creating a secure connection across a TCP/IP network (such as the Internet) that users see as a private connection. It can create single-user-to-LAN connections and LAN-to-LAN connections.

The secure connection is called a tunnel, and the ASA uses tunneling protocols to negotiate security parameters, create and manage tunnels, encapsulate packets, transmit or receive them through the tunnel, and unencapsulate them. The ASA functions as a bidirectional tunnel endpoint: it can receive plain packets, encapsulate them, and send them to the other end of the tunnel where they are unencapsulated and sent to their final destination. It can also receive encapsulated packets, unencapsulate them, and send them to their final destination.

CDO provides an intuitive user interface for configuring a new Remote Access Virtual Private Network (RA VPN). It also allows you to quickly and easily configure RA VPN connection for multiple Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) devices onboarded in CDO.

CDO allows you to configure the RA VPN configuration on ASA devices from scratch. It also allows you to manage the RA VPN settings that have already been configured using another ASA management tool, such as the Adaptive Security Defense Manager (ASDM) or Cisco Security Manager (CSM). When you onboard an ASA device that already has RA VPN settings, CDO automatically creates a "Default RA VPN Configuration" and associates the ASA device with this configuration. This default configuration can contain all the connection profile objects that are defined on the device. If you want to understand the RAVPN attributes that are read into CDO, see the [Read RA VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA Device](#) section. Otherwise, you can start performing steps described in the "End-to-End Remote Access VPN Configuration Process for ASA" section.

### Related Information:

- [End-to-End Remote Access VPN Configuration Process for ASA](#)
  - [Configure Identity Sources for ASA](#)
    - [Create or Edit an ASA Active Directory Realm Object](#)
    - [Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group](#)
  - [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies, on page 187](#)
  - [Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration, on page 194](#)
  - [Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile, on page 198](#)
- [Read RA VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA Device](#)
- [Create IP Address Pool](#)
- [Exempt ASA Remote Access Traffic from NAT, on page 211](#)
- [Verify Remote Access VPN Configuration of ASA](#)
- [View Remote Access VPN Configuration Details of ASA](#)

### End-to-End Remote Access VPN Configuration Process for ASA

This section provides the end-to-end procedure for configuring Remote Access Virtual Private Network (RA VPN) on an ASA device onboarded to CDO.

To enable remote access VPN for your clients, you need to configure several separate items. The following procedure provides the end-to-end process.

- 
- Step 1** Configure the identity source used for authenticating remote users. See [Configure Identity Sources for ASA](#) for more information.
- You can use the following sources to authenticate users attempting to connect to your network using RA VPN. Additionally, you can use client certificates for authentication, either alone or in conjunction with an identity source.
- Active Directory identity realm: As a primary authentication source. The user accounts are defined in your Active Directory (AD) server. See [Configuring AD Identity Realms](#). See [Create or Edit an ASA Active Directory Realm Object](#).
  - RADIUS server group: As a primary or secondary authentication source, and for authorization and accounting. See [Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group](#).
  - Local Identity Source (the local user database): As a primary or fallback source. You can define users directly on the device and not use an external server. If you use the local database as a fallback source, ensure that you define the same usernames/passwords as the ones described in the external server. **Note:** You can create user accounts directly on the ASA device only from the Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM). See the "Configure Local User Groups" section in the Objects for Access Control" chapter of the [Cisco ASA Series Firewall ASDM Configuration Guide, X.Y](#).
- Step 2** (optional) [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies, on page 187](#). The group policy defines user-related attributes. You can configure group policies to provide differential access to resources based on group membership. Alternatively, use the default policy for all connections.
- Step 3** [Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration, on page 194](#).
- Step 4** [Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile, on page 198](#).
- Step 5** (optional) [Exempt ASA Remote Access Traffic from NAT, on page 211](#).
- Step 6** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).
- Important** If you change the Remote Access VPN configuration by using a local manager like Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM), the **Configuration Status** of that device in CDO shows "Conflict Detected". See [Out-of-Band Changes on Devices](#). You can [Resolve Configuration Conflicts](#) on this ASA.
- 

### What to do next

#### Next Steps

Once the RA VPN configuration is downloaded to the ASA devices, the users can connect to your network from a remote location using a computer or other supported iOS or Android device connected to the Internet. You can monitor live AnyConnect Remote Access Virtual Private Network (RA VPN) sessions from all onboarded ASA RA VPN head-ends in your tenant. See [Remote Access Virtual Private Monitoring](#).

### Configure Identity Sources for ASA

Identity sources, such as Microsoft Active Directory (AD) realms and RADIUS Servers, are AAA servers and databases that define user accounts for the people in your organization. You can use this information in a variety of ways, such as providing the user identity associated with an IP address or authenticating remote access VPN connections or access to CDO.

Click **Objects > Create Objects** () > **Identity Source** to create your sources. You would then use these objects when you configure the services that require an identity source. You can apply appropriate filters to search existing sources and manage them.

## Determining the Directory Base DN

When you configure directory properties, you need to specify the common base distinguished name (DN) for users and groups. The base is defined in your directory server and differs from network to network. You must enter the correct bases for identity policies to work. If the base is wrong, the system cannot determine user or group names, and thus identity-based policies will be inoperable.



### Note

To get the correct bases, consult the administrator who is responsible for the directory servers.

For an active directory, you can determine the correct bases by logging into the Active Directory server as a domain administrator, and using the **dsquery** command at a command prompt as follows to determine the bases:

#### User search base

Enter the **dsquery user** command with known username (partial or complete) to determine the base distinguished name. For example, the following command uses the partial name "John\*" to return information for all users that start with "John."

```
C:\Users\Administrator>dsquery user -name "John*"
```

```
"CN=John Doe,CN=Users,DC=csc-lab,DC=example,DC=com"
```

The base DN would be "DC=csc-lab,DC=example,DC=com."

#### Group search base

Enter the **dsquery group** command with a known group name to determine the base distinguished name. For example, the following command uses the group name Employees to return the distinguished name:

```
C:\>dsquery group -name "Employees"
```

```
"CN=Employees,CN=Users,DC=csc-lab,DC=example,DC=com"
```

The group base DN would be "DC=csc-lab,DC=example,DC=com."

You can also use the ADSI Edit program to browse the Active Directory structure (**Start > Run > adsiedit.msc**). In ADSI Edit, right-click any object, such as an organizational unit (OU), group, or user, and choose **Properties** to view the distinguished name. You can then copy the string of DC values as the base.

To verify that you have the correct base:

- 
- Step 1** Click the Test Connection button in the directory properties to verify connectivity. Resolve any problems, and save the directory properties.
  - Step 2** Commit changes to the device.
  - Step 3** Create an access rule, select the **Users** tab, and try to add known user and group names from the directory. You should see auto-complete suggestions as you type for matching users and groups in the realm that contains the directory. If these suggestions appear in a drop-down list, then the system was able to query the directory successfully. If you see no

suggestions, and you are certain the string you typed should appear in a user or group name, you need to correct the corresponding search base.

### What to do next

See [Create or Edit an ASA Active Directory Realm Object](#) for more information.

## RADIUS Servers and Groups

You can use RADIUS servers to authenticate and authorize administration users. When you configure a feature to use RADIUS servers, you select a RADIUS group instead of individual servers. A RADIUS group is a collection of RADIUS servers that are copies of each other. If a group has more than one server, they form a chain of backup servers to provide redundancy in case one server becomes unavailable. But even if you have only one server, you must create a one-member group to configure RADIUS support for a feature.

You can use this source for the following purposes:

- Remote Access VPN, as an identity source for authentication, and for authorization and accounting. You can use AD in conjunction with a RADIUS server.
- Identity policy, as a passive identity source to collect user identity from remote access VPN logins.

See [Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group](#) for more information.

## Create or Edit an ASA Active Directory Realm Object

When you create or edit an identity source object such as an AD realm object, CDO sends the configuration request to the ASA devices through the SDC. The ASA then communicates with the configured AD realm.

Use the following procedure to create an object:

**Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects**.

**Step 2** Click **Create Object** (  ) **RA VPN Objects (ASA & FTD) > Identity Source**.

**Step 3** Enter an **Object Name** for the object.

**Step 4** Select the **Device Type** as **ASA**.

**Step 5** In the first part of the wizard, select **Active Directory Realm** as the **Identity Source Type**. Click **Continue**.

**Step 6** Configure the basic realm properties.

- **Directory Username, Directory Password** - The distinguished username and password for a user with appropriate rights to the user information you want to retrieve. For Active Directory, the user does not need elevated privileges. You can specify any user in the domain. The username must be fully qualified; for example, [Administrator@example.com](#) (not simply Administrator).

**Note** The system generates ldap-login-dn and ldap-login-password from this information. For example, [Administrator@example.com](#) is translated as cn=admin administrator,cn=users,dc=example,dc=com. Note that cn=users is always part of this translation, so you must configure the user you specify here under the common name “users” folder.

- **Base Distinguished Name** - The directory tree for searching or querying user and group information, that is, the common parent for users and groups. For example, cn=users,dc=example,dc=com.

**Step 7** Configure the directory server properties.

- **Hostname/IP Address**—The hostname or IP address of the directory server. If you use an encrypted connection to the server, you must enter the fully-qualified domain name, not the IP address.
- **Port**—The port number used for communications with the server. The default is 389. Use port 636 if you select LDAPS as the encryption method.
- **Encryption**—To use an encrypted connection for downloading user and group information, select **LDAPS** to use SSL to secure communications between the ASA and the LDAP server. It requires LDAP over SSL. Use port 636. The default is **None**, which means that user and group information is downloaded in clear text.

**Step 8** (Optional) Use the **Test** button to validate the configuration.

**Step 9** (Optional) Click **Add another configuration** to add multiple Active Directory (AD) servers to the AD realm. The AD servers need to be duplicates of each other and support the same AD domain. Therefore, the basic realm properties such as **Directory name**, **Directory Password**, and **Base Distinguished Name** must be the same across all AD servers associated with that AD realm.

**Step 10** Click **Add**.

#### Edit an ASA Active Directory Realm Object

Note that you cannot change the Identity Source Type when editing an Identity source object. You must create a new object with the correct type.

**Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects**

**Step 2** Locate the object you want to edit by using object filters and search field.

**Step 3** Select the object you want to edit.

**Step 4** Click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane of the details panel.

**Step 5** Edit the values in the dialog box in the same fashion that you created in the procedures above. Expand the configuration bar listed below to edit or test the hostname/IP address or encryption information.

**Step 6** Click **Save**.

**Step 7** CDO displays the policies that will be affected by the change. Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any policy affected by it.

**Step 8** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

#### Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group

When you create or edit an identity source object such as a RADIUS server object or a group of RADIUS server objects, CDO sends the configuration request to ASA devices through the SDC.

#### Create a RADIUS Server Object

RADIUS servers provide AAA (authentication, authorization, and accounting) services.

Use the following procedure to create an object:



- 
- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click Objects.
- Step 2** Click **Create Object** () > **RA VPN Objects (ASA & FTD)** > **Identity Source**.
- Step 3** Enter an **Object name** for the object.
- Step 4** Select the **Device Type** as **ASA**.
- Step 5** Select **RADIUS Server** as the **Identity Source Type**. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** Edit the Identity Source configuration with the following properties:
- Server Name or IP Address** - The fully-qualified host name (FQDN) or IP address of the server.
- Authentication Port** (Optional) - The port on which RADIUS authentication and authorization are performed. The default is 1812.
- Timeout** - The length of time, 1-300 seconds, that the system waits for a response from the server before sending the request to the next server. The default is 10 seconds.
- Enter the **Server Secret Key**(Optional) - The shared secret that is used to encrypt data between the ASA device and the RADIUS server. The key is a case-sensitive, alphanumeric string of up to 64 characters, with no spaces. The key must start with an alphanumeric character or an underscore, and it can contain the special characters: \$ & - \_ . + @. The string must match the one configured on the RADIUS server. If you do not configure a secret key, the connection is not encrypted.
- Step 7** Click **Add**.
- Step 8** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- 

## Create a RADIUS Server Group

A RADIUS server group contains one or more RADIUS server objects. The servers within a group must be copies of each other. These servers form a chain of backup servers, so that if the first server is unavailable, the system can try the next server in the list.

Use the following procedure to create an object group:

- 
- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Click **Create Object** () > **RA VPN Objects (ASA & FTD)** > **Identity Source**.
- Step 3** Enter an **Object name** for the object.
- Step 4** Select the **Device Type** as **ASA**.
- Step 5** Select **RADIUS Server Group** as the Identity Source Type. Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** Edit the Identity Source configuration with the following properties:
- Dead Time** - Failed servers are reactivated only after all servers have failed. The dead time is how long to wait after the last server fails before reactivating all servers.
- Maximum Failed Attempts** - The number of failed requests (that is, requests that do not get a response) sent to a RADIUS server in the group before trying the next server. When the maximum number of failed attempts is exceeded, the system marks the server as Failed. For a given feature, if you configured a fallback method using the local database, and all the servers in the group fail to respond, then the group is considered to be unresponsive, and the fallback method is tried.

The server group remains marked as unresponsive for the duration of the dead time so that additional AAA requests within that period do not attempt to contact the server group, and the fallback method is used immediately.

**Dynamic Authorization/Port** (Optional) - If you enable RADIUS dynamic authorization or change of authorization (CoA) services for this RADIUS server group, the group will be registered for CoA notification and listen on the specified port for CoA policy updates from Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE). Enable dynamic authorization only if you are using this server group in a remote access VPN in conjunction with ISE.

- Step 7** Select an AD realm that supported the RADIUS server from the drop-down menu. If you have not already created an AD realm, click **Create** from inside the drop-down menu.
- Step 8** Click the **RADIUS SERVER Add** button  to add existing RADIUS server objects. Optionally, you can create a new RADIUS server object from this window if necessary.
- Note** Add these objects in priority, as the first server in the list is used until it is unresponsive. ASA then defaults to the next server in the list.
- Step 9** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Edit a Radius Server Object or Group

Use the following procedure to edit a Radius server object or Radius server group:

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Locate the object you want to edit by using object filters and search field.
- Step 3** Select the object you want to edit.
- Step 4** Click the edit icon  in the **Actions** pane of the details panel.
- Step 5** Edit the values in the dialog box in the same fashion that you created them in the procedures above. To edit or test the hostname/IP address or encryption information, expand the configuration bar.
- Step 6** Click **Save**.
- Step 7** CDO displays the policies that will be affected by the change. Click **Confirm** to finalize the change to the object and any policy affected by it.
- Step 8** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

## Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies

A group policy is a set of user-oriented attribute/value pairs for remote access VPN connections. The connection profile uses a group policy that sets terms for user connections after the tunnel is established. Group policies let you apply whole sets of attributes to a user or a group of users, rather than having to specify each attribute individually for each user.

The system includes a default group policy named "DfltGrpPolicy". You can create additional group policies to provide the services you require.



**Note** You cannot add inconsistent group policy objects to RA VPN configuration. Resolve all inconsistencies before adding the group policy to the RA VPN Configuration.

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Click the blue plus  button.
- Step 3** Click **RA VPN Objects (ASA & FTD) > RA VPN Group Policy**.
- Step 4** Enter a name for the group policy. The name can be up to 64 characters and spaces are allowed.
- Step 5** In the **Device Type** drop-down, select **ASA**.
- Step 6** Do any of the following:
- Click the required tabs and configure the attributes on the page:
    - [ASA RA VPN Group Policy Attributes](#)
    - [AnyConnect Client Profiles, on page 189](#)
    - [Session Setting Attributes, on page 189](#)
    - [Address Assignment Attributes, on page 190](#)
    - [Split Tunneling Attributes, on page 191](#)
    - [AnyConnect Attributes, on page 192](#)
    - [Traffic Filters Attributes, on page 193](#)
    - [Windows Browser Proxy Attributes, on page 193](#)
- Step 7** Click **Save** to create the group policy.

## ASA RA VPN Group Policy Attributes

The section describes the attributes associated with the ASA RA VPN group policy.

### General Attributes

The general attributes of a group policy define the name of the group and some other basic settings.

- **DNS Server:** Enter the IP address(s) of DNS servers for domain name resolution when connected to the VPN. You can separate the addresses using a comma.
- **Banner:** The banner text, or welcome message, to present to users at login. The default is no banner. The length can be up to 496 characters. The AnyConnect client supports partial HTML. To ensure that the banner displays properly to remote users, use the <BR> tag to indicate line breaks.
- **Default Domain:** The default domain name for users in the RA VPN. For example, example.com. This domain is added to hostnames that are not fully-qualified, for example, serverA instead of serverA.example.com.

## AnyConnect Client Profiles

This feature is supported on FTD running software version 6.7 or later versions.

Cisco AnyConnect VPN client offers enhanced security through various built-in modules. These modules provide services such as web security, network visibility into endpoint flows, and off-network roaming protection. Each client module includes a client profile that includes a group of custom configurations as per your requirement.

You can select the AnyConnect VPN profile object and AnyConnect modules to be downloaded to clients when the VPN user downloads the VPN AnyConnect client software.

1. Choose or create an AnyConnect VPN profile object. See [Upload RA VPN AnyConnect Client Profile, on page 214](#). Except for DART and Start Before Login modules, the AnyConnect VPN profile object must be selected.
2. Click **Add Any Connect Client Module**.

The following AnyConnect modules are optional and you can configure these modules to be downloaded with VPN AnyConnect client software:

- **AMP Enabler** — Deploys advanced malware protection (AMP) for endpoints.
- **DART** — Captures a snapshot of system logs and other diagnostic information and creates a .zip file on your desktop so you can conveniently send troubleshooting information to Cisco TAC.
- **Feedback** — Provides information about the features and modules customers have enabled and used.
- **ISE Posture** — Uses the OPSWAT library to perform posture checks to assess an endpoint's compliance.
- **Network Access Manager** — Provides 802.1X (Layer 2) and device authentication to access both wired and wireless networks.
- **Network Visibility** — Enhances the enterprise administrator's ability to do capacity and service planning, auditing, compliance, and security analytics.
- **Start Before Login** — Forces the user to connect to the enterprise infrastructure over a VPN connection before logging on to Windows by starting AnyConnect before the Windows login dialog box appears.
- **Umbrella Roaming Security** — Provides DNS-layer security when no VPN is active.
- **Web Security** — Analyzes the elements of a web page, allows acceptable content, and blocks malicious or unacceptable content based on a defined security policy.

3. In the **Client Module** list, select an **AnyConnect module**.
4. In the **Profile** list, choose or create a profile object containing an AnyConnect Client Profile.
5. Select **Enable Module Download** to enable endpoints to download the client module along with the profile. If not selected, the endpoints can download only the client profile.

## Session Setting Attributes

The session settings of a group policy control how long users can connect through the VPN and how many separate connections they can establish.

- **Maximum Connection Time:** The maximum length of time, in minutes, that users can stay connected to the VPN without logging out and reconnecting, from 1- 4473924 or blank. The default is unlimited (blank), but the idle timeout still applies.
- **Connection Time Alert Interval:** If you specify a maximum connection time, the alert interval defines the amount of time before the maximum time is reached to display a warning to the user about the upcoming automatic disconnect. The user can choose to end the connection and reconnect to restart the timer. The default is 1 minute. You can specify 1 to 30 minutes.
- **Idle Time:** The length of time, in minutes, that the VPN connection can be idle before it is automatically closed, from 1-35791394. If there is no communication activity on the connection for this consecutive number of minutes, the system stops the connection. The default is 30 minutes.
- **Idle Time Alert Interval:** The amount of time before the idle time is reached to display a warning to the user about the upcoming automatic disconnect due to an idle session. Any activity resets the timer. The default is 1 minute. You can specify 1 to 30 minutes.
- **Simultaneous Login Per User:** The maximum number of simultaneous connections allowed for a user. The default is 3. You can specify 1 to 2147483647 connections. Allowing many simultaneous connections might compromise security and affect performance.

### Address Assignment Attributes

The address assignment attributes of a group policy define the IP address pool for the group. The pool defined here overrides the pool defined in any connection profile that uses this group. Leave these settings blank if you want to use the pool defined in the connection profile.

- **IPv4 Address Pool, IPv6 Address Pool:** These options define the address pools for the remote endpoints. Clients are assigned an address from these pools based on the IP version they use to make the VPN connection. Select the IP address pool that defines a subnet for each IP type you want to support. Leave the list empty if you do not want to support that IP version. For example, you could define an IPv4 pool as 10.100.10.0/24. The address pool cannot be on the same subnet as the IP address for the outside interface. To create a new [Create IP Address Pool](#). You can specify a list of up to six address pools to use for local address allocation. The order in which you specify the pools is significant. The system allocates addresses from these pools in the order in which the pools appear. **Note:** You can configure both IPv4 and IPv6 address pools for the same group policy. If both versions of IP addresses are configured in the same group policy, clients configured for IPv4 will get an IPv4 address, clients configured for IPv6 will get an IPv6 address, and clients configured for both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses will get both an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.
- **DHCP Scope:** If you configure DHCP servers for the address pool in the connection profile, the DHCP scope identifies the subnets to use for the pool for this group. The DHCP server must also have addresses in the same pool identified by the scope. The scope allows you to select a subset of the address pools defined in the DHCP server to use for this specific group. If you do not define a network scope, the DHCP server assigns IP addresses in the order of the address pools configured. It goes through the pools until it identifies an unassigned address. To specify a scope, enter the network object that contains the network number host address. For example, to tell the DHCP server to use addresses from the 192.168.5.0/24 subnet pool, enter a network object that specifies 192.168.5.0 as a host address. You can use DHCP for IPv4 addressing only.

## Split Tunneling Attributes

The split tunneling attributes of a group policy define how the system should handle traffic meant for the internal network vs. externally-directed traffic. Split tunneling directs some network traffic through the VPN tunnel (encrypted) and the remaining network traffic outside the VPN tunnel (unencrypted or in clear text).

Typically, in remote access VPN, you might want the VPN users to access the Internet through your device. However, you can allow your VPN users to access an outside network while they are connected to an RA VPN. This technique is called split tunneling or hair pinning. The split tunnel allows VPN connectivity to a remote network across a secure tunnel, and it also allows connectivity to a network outside the VPN tunnel. Split tunneling reduces the network load on the FTD devices and increases the bandwidth on the outside interface.

### Before you begin

For creating a split tunnel policy for IPv4 networks and another for IPv6 networks, the access-list you specify is used for both protocols. So, the access-list should contain access control entries (ACEs) for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

When an ASA device is onboarded to CDO, it reads the extended ACLs associated with the device. See [Group Policy](#) for more information. If you want to create new ACLs, see [ASA Policies \(Extended access-list\)](#) to create them.



**Note** Ensure that you specify the network intended for split tunneling as the source network in the ACL you are creating.

- **IPv4 Split Tunneling, IPv6 Split Tunneling:** You can specify different options based on whether the traffic uses IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, but the options for each are the same. If you want to enable split tunneling, specify one of the options that require you to select network objects.
  - **Allow all traffic over tunnel:** Do no split tunneling. Once the user makes an RA VPN connection, all the user's traffic goes through the protected tunnel. This is the default. It is also considered the most secure option.
  - **Allow specified traffic over the tunnel:** Select the extended access list that defines the source network. Any traffic from these sources goes through the protected tunnel. The client routes traffic from any other source to connections outside the tunnel (such as a local Wi-Fi or network connection).
  - **Exclude networks specified below:** Select the network objects that define the source network. The client routes any traffic from these sources to connections outside the tunnel. Traffic from any other source goes through the tunnel.
  - **Network List:** Select the extended ACL network that can have both IPv4 and IPv6 networks.
- **Split DNS:** You can configure the system to send some DNS requests through the secure connection while allowing the client to send other DNS requests to the DNS servers configured on the client. You can configure the following DNS behavior:
  - **Send DNS Request as per split tunnel policy:** With this option, DNS requests are handled the same way as the split tunnel options are defined. If you enable split tunneling, DNS requests are sent based on the destination addresses. If you do not enable split tunneling, all DNS requests go over the protected connection.

- **Always send DNS requests over tunnel:** Select this option if you enable split tunneling, but you want all DNS requests sent through the protected connection to the DNS servers defined for the group.
- **Send only specified domains over tunnel:** Select this option if you want your protected DNS servers to resolve addresses for certain domains only. Then, specify those domains, separating domain names with commas. For example, example.com, example1.com. Use this option if you want your internal DNS servers to resolve names for internal domains, while external DNS servers handle all other Internet traffic.

### AnyConnect Attributes

The AnyConnect attributes of a group policy define some SSL and connection settings used by the AnyConnect client for a remote access VPN connection.

#### • SSL Settings

- **Enable Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS):** Whether to allow the AnyConnect client to use two simultaneous tunnels: an SSL tunnel and a DTLS tunnel. Using DTLS avoids latency and bandwidth problems associated with some SSL connections and improves the performance of real-time applications that are sensitive to packet delays. If you do not enable DTLS, AnyConnect client users establishing SSL VPN connections connect with an SSL tunnel only.
- **DTLS Compression:** Whether to compress Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) connections for this group using LZS. DTLS Compression is disabled by default.
- **SSL Compression:** Whether to enable data compression, and if so, the method of data compression to use, **Deflate**, or **LZS**. SSL Compression is **Disabled** by default. Data compression speeds up transmission rates but also increases the memory requirement and CPU usage for each user session. Therefore, SSL compression decreases the overall throughput of the device.
- **SSL Rekey Method, SSL Rekey Interval:** The client can rekey the VPN connection, renegotiating the crypto keys and initialization vectors, to increase the security of the connection. Disable rekeying by selecting **None**. To enable rekey, select **New Tunnel** to create a new tunnel each time. (The **Existing Tunnel** option results in the same action as **New Tunnel**.) If you enable rekeying, also set the rekey interval, which is 4 minutes by default. You can set the interval to 4-10080 minutes (1 week).

#### • Connection Settings

- **Ignore the DF (Don't Fragment) bit:** Whether to ignore the Don't Fragment (DF) bit in packets that need fragmentation. Select this option to allow the forced fragmentation of packets that have the DF bit set, so that these packets can pass through the tunnel.
- **Client Bypass Protocol:** Allows you to configure how the secure gateway manages IPv4 traffic (when it is expecting only IPv6 traffic), or how it manages IPv6 traffic (when it is expecting only IPv4 traffic).

When the AnyConnect client makes a VPN connection to the headend, the headend assigns it an IPv4, IPv6, or both an IPv4 and IPv6 address. If the headend assigns the AnyConnect connection only an IPv4 address or only an IPv6 address, you can configure the Client Bypass Protocol to drop network traffic for which the headend did not assign an IP address (default, disabled, not checked), or allow that traffic to bypass the headend and be sent from the client unencrypted or "in the clear" (enabled, checked).

For example, assume that the secure gateway assigns only an IPv4 address to an AnyConnect connection and the endpoint is dual-stacked. When the endpoint attempts to reach an IPv6 address, if Client Bypass Protocol is disabled, the IPv6 traffic is dropped; however, if Client Bypass Protocol is enabled, the IPv6 traffic is sent from the client in the clear.

- **MTU:** The maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for SSL VPN connections established by the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client. The default is 1406 bytes. The range is 576 to 1462 bytes.
- **Keepalive Messages Between AnyConnect and VPN Gateway:** Whether to exchange keepalive messages between peers to demonstrate that they are available to send and receive data in the tunnel. Keepalive messages transmit at set intervals. The default interval is 20 seconds, and the valid range is 15 to 600 seconds.
- **DPD on Gateway Side Interval, DPD on Client Side Interval:** Enable Dead Peer Detection (DPD) to ensure that the VPN gateway or VPN client quickly detects when the peer is no longer responding. You can separately enable gateway or client DPD. The default interval is 30 seconds for sending DPD messages. The interval can be 5-3600 seconds.

### Traffic Filters Attributes

The traffic filter attributes of a group policy define restrictions you want to place on users assigned to the group. You can use these attributes instead of creating access control policy rules to restrict RA VPN users to specific resources, based on host or subnet address and protocol, or VLAN. By default, RA VPN users are not restricted by the group policy from accessing any destination on your protected network.

- **Access List Filter:** Restrict access using an extended access control list (ACL). Select the Smart CLI Extended ACL object. The extended ACL lets you filter based on source address, a destination address, and protocol (such as IP or TCP). ACLs are evaluated on a top-down, first-match basis, so ensure that you place specific rules before more general rules. There is an implicit "deny any" at the end of the ACL, so if you intend to deny access to a few subnets while allowing all other access, ensure that you include a "permit any" rule at the end of the ACL. Because you cannot create network objects while editing an extended ACL Smart CLI object, you should create the ACL before editing the group policy. Otherwise, you might need to simply create the object, then go back later to create the network objects and then all the access control entries that you need. To create the ACL, log in to FDM, go to **Device > Advanced Configuration > Smart CLI > Objects**, create an object, and select **Extended Access List** as the object type.
- **Restrict VPN to VLAN:** Also called "VLAN mapping," this attribute specifies the egress VLAN interface for sessions to which this group policy applies. The system forwards all traffic from this group to the selected VLAN. Use this attribute to assign a VLAN to the group policy to simplify access control. Assigning a value to this attribute is an alternative to using an ACL to filter traffic on a session. Ensure that you specify a VLAN number that is defined on a subinterface on the device. Values range from 1 to 4094.

### Windows Browser Proxy Attributes

The Windows browser proxy attributes of a group policy determine how, and whether, a proxy defined on the user's browser operates.

You can select one of the following values for **Browser Proxy During VPN Session**:

- **No change in endpoint settings:** Allow the user to configure (or not configure) a browser proxy for HTTP and use the proxy if it is configured.



- **Disable browser proxy:** Do not use the proxy defined for the browser, if any. No browser connections will go through the proxy.
- **Auto detect settings:** Enable the use of automatic proxy server detection in the browser for the client device.
- **Use custom settings:** Define a proxy that should be used by all client devices for HTTP traffic. Configure the following settings:
  - **Proxy Server IP or Hostname, Port:** The IP address, or hostname, of the proxy server, and the port used for proxy connections by the proxy server. The host and port combined cannot exceed 100 characters.
  - **Browser Proxy Exemption List:** Connections to the hosts/ports in the exemption list do not go through the proxy. Add all the host/port values for destinations that should not use the proxy. For example, [www.example.com](http://www.example.com) port 80. Click **Add proxy exemption** to add items to the list. Click the trash can icon to delete items. The entire proxy exception list, combining all addresses and ports, cannot be longer than 255 characters.

### Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration

CDO allows you to add one or more Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) devices to the RA VPN configuration wizard and configure the VPN interfaces, access control, and NAT exemption settings associated with the devices. Therefore, each RA VPN configuration can have connection profiles and group policies shared across multiple ASA devices that are associated with the RA VPN configuration. Further, you can enhance the configuration by creating connection profiles and group policies.

You can either onboard an ASA device that has already been configured with RA VPN settings or a new device without RA VPN settings. See [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#). When you onboard an ASA device that already has RA VPN settings, CDO automatically creates a "Default RA VPN Configuration" and associates the ASA device with this configuration. Also, this default configuration can contain all the connection profile objects that are defined on the device. See [Read RA VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA Device](#) for more information. CDO allows you to delete the default configuration.



#### Important

You are not allowed to add ASA and FTD in the same Remote Access VPN Configuration. An ASA device can't have more than one RA VPN Configuration.

#### Before you begin

Before adding the ASA device to the RA VPN configuration, the following prerequisites must be met on the ASA device:

- License requirements.

Device must be enabled for export-controlled functionality.

To view the license summary of your ASA device, execute the show license summary command in the ASA command-line interface. To use the CDO ASA CLI interface, see [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#).

- Example of export-controlled functionality enabled in the license summary :

```
Registration: Status: REGISTERED Smart Account: Cisco SVS temp-request access
licensing@cisco.com Export-Controlled Functionality: ALLOWED
```

```
Last Renewal Attempt: None
```

```
Next Renewal Attempt: Jun 08 2021 09:46:22 UTC
```

The 'Export-Controlled Functionality' property must be in the 'Allowed' state for creating or editing the VPN configuration.

If this property is in the 'Not Allowed' state, CDO displays an error message ('RA VPN cannot be configured for devices which are not export compliant.') when you are creating or modifying the VPN configuration and doesn't allow RA VPN configuration on the device.

- Device Identity Certificates.

Certificates are required to authenticate connections between the clients and the ASA device. Before starting the VPN configuration, ensure that the identity certificate is already present on the ASA device.

To determine whether or not the certificate is present on the device, execute the **show crypto CA Certificates** command in the ASA command-line interface. To use the CDO ASA CLI interface, see [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#).

If the identity certificate is not present or you want to enroll in a new certificate, install them on ASA using CDO. See [ASA Certificate Management](#).

The usage of digital certificates in remote access VPN context is explained in [Remote Access VPN Certificate-Based Authentication, on page 210](#).

- Outside interfaces.

The outside interfaces must be configured already on the ASA device. **You need to use either ASDM or ASA CLI to configure interfaces.** To know configure interfaces using ASDM, see the "Interfaces" book of the [Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide, X.Y.](#)

- Download the AnyConnect packages and upload them to a remote server. Later, use the RA VPN wizard or ASA File Management wizard to upload the AnyConnect software packages from the server to ASAs. See [Manage AnyConnect Software Packages on ASA Devices](#) for instructions.

- There are no configuration deployments pending.

- If you are using the local database for authentication Add user accounts to the local database using ASDM or ASA CLI.

To add user accounts using ASDM, see the "Add a User Account to the Local Database" section in the "AAA Servers and the Local Database" book of the [Cisco ASA Series VPN CLI Configuration Guide, X.Y.](#)

To add user accounts using ASA CLI, execute **username[username] password [password] privilege [priv\_level]** command.

- ASA changes are synchronized to CDO.

1. In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **Devices & Services** and search for one or more ASA devices to be synchronized.
2. Select one or more devices and then click **Check for changes**. CDO communicates with one or more FTD devices to synchronize the changes.

- RA VPN configuration group policy objects are consistent.

- Ensure that all inconsistent group policy objects are resolved as they cannot be added to the RA VPN configuration. Either address the issue or remove inconsistent group policy objects from the **Objects** page. For more information see, [Resolve Duplicate Object Issues](#) and [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues](#).

**Step 1** [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89.](#)

**Step 2** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**.

**Step 3** Click the blue plus  button to create a new RA VPN configuration.

**Step 4** Enter a name for the Remote Access VPN configuration.

**Step 5** Click the blue plus  button to add ASA devices to the configuration.

You can add the device details and configure network traffic-related permissions that are associated with the device.

a. Provide the following device details:

- **Device:** Select an ASA device that you want to add and click **Select**. **Important:** You are not allowed to add ASA and FTD in the same Remote Access VPN Configuration.
- **Certificate of Device Identity:** Select the internal certificate used for establishing the identity of the device. This establishes the device identity for AnyConnect clients when they make a connection to the device. Clients must accept this certificate to complete a secure VPN connection.
- **Outside Interface:** Select the interface to which users connect when making the remote access VPN connection. Although this is normally the outside (internet-facing) interface, choose whichever interface is between the device and the end-users you are supporting with this connection profile.

**Attention** You cannot create or modify RA VPN configuration for devices that are not export compliant. You must license the ASA device with export-controlled functionality enabled and try again.

b. Click **Continue** to configure the traffic permissions.

- **Bypass Access Control policy for decrypted traffic (sysopt permit-vpn):** Decrypted traffic is subjected to Access Control Policy inspection by default. Enabling this option bypasses the decrypted traffic option bypasses the access control policy inspection, but the VPN Filter ACL and the authorization ACL downloaded from the AAA server are still applied to VPN traffic.

Note that if you select this option, the system configures the sysopt connection permit-vpn command, which is a global setting. This will also impact the behavior of site-to-site VPN connections.

If you do not select this option, it might be possible for external users to spoof IP addresses in your remote access VPN address pool, and thus gain access to your network. This can happen because you will need to create access control rules that allow your address pool to have access to internal resources. If you use access control rules, consider using user specifications to control access, rather than source IP address alone.

The downside of selecting this option is that the VPN traffic will not be inspected, which means that intrusion and file protection, URL filtering, or other advanced features will not be applied to the traffic. This also means that no connection events will be generated for the traffic, and thus statistical dashboards will not reflect VPN connections.

- **NAT Exempt:** NAT exemption exempts addresses from translation and allows both translated and remote hosts to initiate connections with your protected hosts. Configure NAT Exempt to exempt traffic to and from the

remote access VPN endpoints from NAT translation. See [Exempt ASA Remote Access Traffic from NAT, on page 211](#).

c. Click **OK**.

- If the onboarded ASA device already contains the AnyConnect packages, CDO detects and displays them in the wizard.
- If you want to upload new packages, add the AnyConnect packages from the server where the AnyConnect packages are pre-uploaded. See [Manage AnyConnect Software Packages on ASA Devices](#) for instructions.
- If you want to replace an existing package, see [Manage AnyConnect Software Packages on ASA Devices](#).

**Step 6** Click **OK**.

The ASA VPN configuration is created.

---

## Modify ASA RA VPN Configuration

You can modify the name and the device details of an existing RA VPN configuration.

---

**Step 1** Select the configuration to be modified and under **Actions**, click **Edit**.

- Modify the name if required.
  - Click the blue plus  button to add a new device
  - Click  to perform the following on the ASA device.
    - Click **Edit** to modify the existing RA VPN configuration.
    - Click **Remove** to remove the ASA device from the RA VPN configuration. All connection profiles and RA VPN settings associated with that device except the group policies are deleted. You can remove the group policies explicitly from the objects page.
- Note** You cannot remove the ASA if that is the only device using the configuration. Alternatively, you can remove the RA VPN configuration.

---

**Step 2** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).

---

### What to do next

You can also search for remote access VPN configuration by typing the name of the configuration or device.

#### Related Information:

- [Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile, on page 198](#).

## Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile

A Remote Access VPN connection profile defines the characteristics that allow external users to create a VPN connection to the system using the AnyConnect client. Each profile defines the AAA servers and certificates used for authenticating users, the address pools for assigning users IP addresses, and the group policies that define various user-oriented attributes.

You can create multiple profiles within the RA VPN configuration if you need to provide variable services to different user groups, or if you have various authentication sources. For example, if your organization merges with a different organization that uses different authentication servers, you can create a profile for the new group that uses those authentication servers.

An RA VPN connection profile allows your users to connect to your inside networks when they are on external networks, such as their home network. Create separate profiles to accommodate different authentication methods.

### Before you begin

[Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration, on page 194.](#)

**Step 1** On the CDO navigation pane, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**. You can click a VPN configuration to view the summary information on how many connection profiles and group policies are currently configured.

**Note** To know the group policies assigned to the device, in **Actions**, click **Group Policies**. Group Policies assigned to connection profiles are automatically added to the list and cannot be removed.

If the group policy you need does not yet exist, click  and select from the list. You can create additional group policies to provide the services you require. See [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies, on page 187](#).

**Step 2** Click the connection profile and under **Actions** in the sidebar at the right, click **Add Connection Profile**.

**Step 3** Configure the basic connection attributes.

- **Connection Profile Name:** The name for this connection, up to 50 characters without spaces. For example, MainOffice.

**Note** The name you enter here is what users will see in the connection list in the AnyConnect client. Choose a name that will make sense to your users.

- **Group Alias, Group URL:** Aliases contain alternate names or URLs for a specific connection profile. VPN users can choose an alias name in the AnyConnect client in the list of connections when they connect to the ASA device. The connection profile name is automatically added as a group alias. You can also configure the list of group URLs, which your endpoints can select while initiating the Remote Access VPN connection. If users connect using the group URL, the system will automatically use the connection profile that matches the URL. This URL would be used by clients who do not yet have the AnyConnect client installed. Add as many group aliases and URLs as required. These aliases and URLs must be unique across all connection profiles defined on the device. Group URLs must start with **https://**.
- For example, you might have the alias Contractor and the group URL <https://ravpn.example.com/contractor>. Once the AnyConnect client is installed, the user would simply select the group alias in the AnyConnect VPN drop-down list of connections.

- Step 4** Configure the primary and optionally, secondary identity sources. These options determine how remote users authenticate to the device to enable the remote access VPN connection. The simplest approach is to use AAA only and then select an AD realm or use the LocalIdentitySource. You can use the following approaches for **Authentication Type**:
- **AAA Only**: Authenticate and authorize users based on username and password. For details, see [Configure AAA for a Connection Profile](#), on page 199.
  - **Client Certificate Only**: Authenticate users based on client device identity certificate. For details, see [Configure Certificate Authentication for a Connection Profile](#).
  - **AAA and ClientCertificate**: Use both username/password and client device identity certificate.
- Step 5** Configure the address pool for clients. The address pool defines the IP addresses that the system can assign to remote clients when they establish a VPN connection. For more information, see [Configure Client Address Pool Assignment](#).
- Step 6** Click **Continue**.
- Step 7** Select the **Group Policy** to use for this profile from the list and click **Select**.
- The group policy sets terms for user connections after the tunnel is established. The system includes a default group policy named 'DfltGrpPolicy'. You can create additional group policies to provide the services you require. See [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies](#), on page 187.
- Step 8** Click **Continue**.
- Step 9** Review the summary. First, verify that the summary is correct. You can see what end-users need to do to initially install the AnyConnect software and test that they can complete a VPN connection. Click  to copy the instructions to the clipboard, and then distribute them to your users.
- Step 10** Click **Done**.
- Step 11** Perform step 5 of [End-to-End Remote Access VPN Configuration Process for ASA](#).

---

## Configure AAA for a Connection Profile

Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) servers use username and password to determine if a user is allowed access to the remote access VPN. If you use RADIUS servers, you can distinguish authorization levels among authenticated users, to provide differential access to protected resources. You can also use RADIUS accounting services to keep track of usage.

When configuring AAA, you must configure a primary identity source. Secondary and fallback sources are optional. Use a secondary source if you want to implement dual authentication, for example, using RSA tokens or DUO.

### Primary Identity Source Options

- **Primary Identity Source for User Authentication**: Authentication provides a way to identify a user, typically by having the user enter a valid username and valid password before access is granted. The primary identity source used for authenticating remote users. End-users must be defined in this source or the optional fallback source to complete a VPN connection. Select one of the following:
  - An Active Directory (AD) identity realm.
  - A RADIUS server group.
  - LocalIdentitySource (the local user database): You can define users directly on the device and not use an external server.

You can click [Configure Identity Sources for ASA](#) to create new identity sources.

- **Fallback Local Identity Source:** If the primary source is an external server, you can select the LocalIdentitySource as a fallback in case the primary server is unavailable. If you use the local database as a fallback source, ensure that you define the same local usernames/passwords as the ones defined in the external server.
- **Strip options:** A realm is an administrative domain. Enabling the following options allows the authentication to be based on the username alone. You can enable any combination of these options. However, you must select both check boxes if your server cannot parse delimiters.
  - **Strip Identity Source Server from Username:** Whether to remove the identity source name from the username before passing the username on to the AAA server. For example, if you select this option and the user enters domain/username as the username, the domain is stripped off from the username and sent to the AAA server for authentication. By default, this option is unchecked.
  - **Strip Group from Username:** Whether to remove the group name from the username before passing the username on to the AAA server. This option applies to names given in the username@domain format; the option strips the domain and @ sign. By default, this option is unchecked.

### Secondary Identity Source

- **Secondary Identity Source for User Authorization:** The optional second identity source. If the user successfully authenticates with the primary source, the user is prompted to authenticate with the secondary source. You can select an AD realm, RADIUS server group, or the local identity source.
- **Advanced options:** Click the **Advanced** link and configure the following options:
  - **Fallback Local Identity Source for Secondary:** If the secondary source is an external server, you can select the LocalIdentitySource as a fallback in case the secondary server is unavailable. If you use the local database as a fallback source, ensure that you define the same local usernames/passwords as the ones defined in the secondary external server.
  - **Use Primary Username for Secondary Login:** By default, when using a secondary identity source, the system will prompt for both username and password for the secondary source. If you select this option, the system prompts for the secondary password only and uses the same username for the secondary source that was authenticated against the primary identity source. Select this option if you configure the same usernames in both the primary and secondary identity sources.
    - **Username for Session Server:** After successful authentication, the username is shown in events and statistical dashboards, is used for determining matches for a user- or group-based SSL decryption and access control rules and is used for accounting. Because you are using two authentication sources, you need to tell the system whether to use the Primary or Secondary username as the user identity. By default, the primary name is used.
    - **Password Type:** How to obtain the password for the secondary server. The default is **Prompt**, which means the user is asked to enter the password. Select **Primary Identity Source Password** to automatically use the password entered when the user authenticated to the primary server. Select **Common Password** to use the same password for every user, then enter that password in the **Common Password** field.
  - **Authorization Server:** The RADIUS server group that has been configured to authorize remote access, VPN users. After authentication is complete, authorization controls the services and commands available to each authenticated user. Authorization works by assembling a set of attributes that



describe what the user is authorized to perform, their actual capabilities, and restrictions. Were you not to use authorization, authentication alone would provide the same access to all authenticated users.

Note that if the system obtains authorization attributes from the RADIUS server that overlap those defined in the group policy, the RADIUS attributes override the group policy attributes.

You can click [Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group](#) to create new server groups.

- **Accounting Server:** (Optional.) The RADIUS server group to use to account for the remote access VPN session. Accounting tracks the services users are accessing as well as the number of network resources they are consuming. The ASA device reports user activity to the RADIUS server. Accounting information includes when sessions start and stop, usernames, the number of bytes that pass through the device for each session, the service used, and the duration of each session. You can then analyze the data for network management, client billing, or auditing. You can use accounting alone or together with authentication and authorization.

You can click [Create or Edit an ASA RADIUS Server Object or Group](#) to create new server groups.

### Configure Certificate Authentication for a Connection Profile



**Note** This section is not applicable for **Authentication Type** as **AAA Only**.

You can use certificates installed on the client device to authenticate remote access VPN connections.

When using client certificates, you can still configure a secondary identity source, fallback source, and authorization and accounting servers. These are AAA options; for details, see [Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile, on page 198](#).

The following are the certificate-specific attributes. You can configure these attributes separately for primary and secondary identity sources. Configuring a secondary source is optional.

- **Username from Certificate:** Select one of the following:
  - **Map Specific Field:** Use the certificate elements in the order of **Primary Field** and **Secondary Field**. The defaults are CN (Common Name) and OU (Organizational Unit). Select the options that work for your organization. The fields are combined to provide the username, and this is the name used in events, dashboards, and for matching purposes in SSL decryption and access control rules.
  - **Use entire DN (distinguished name) as username:** The system automatically derives the username from the DN fields.
- **Advanced options** (not applicable for **Authentication Type** as **Client Certificate Only**): Click the **Advanced** link and configure the following options:
  - **Prefill username from certificate on user login window:** Whether to fill in the username field with the retrieved username when prompting the user to authenticate.
  - **Hide username in login window:** If you select the **Prefill** option, you can hide the username, which means the user cannot edit the username in the password prompt.



## Configure Client Address Pool Assignment

There must be a way for the system to provide an IP address to endpoints that connect to the remote access VPN. The AAA server can provide these addresses, a DHCP server, an IP address pool configured in the group policy, or an IP address pool configured in the connection profile. The system tries these resources in that order and stops when it obtains an available address, which it then assigns to the client. Thus, you can configure multiple options to create a failsafe in case of an unusual number of concurrent connections.

Use one or more of the following methods to configure the address pool for a connection profile.

- **IPv4 Address Pool and IPv6 Address Pool:** First, create up to six network objects that specify subnets. You can configure separate pools for IPv4 and IPv6. Then, select these objects in the **IPv4 Address Pool** and **IPv6 Address Pool** options, either in the group policy or in the connection profile. You do not need to configure both IPv4 and IPv6, configure the addressing scheme you want to support. You also do not need to configure the pool in both the group policy and the connection profile. The group policy overrides the connection profile settings, so if you configure the pools in the group policy, leave the options empty in the connection profile. Note that the pools are used in the order in which you list them. To create new IPv4 or IPv6 address pools, see [Create IP Address Pool](#).
- **DHCP Servers:** First, configure a DHCP server with one or more IPv4 address ranges for the RA VPN (you cannot configure IPv6 pools using DHCP). Then, create a host network object with the IP address of the DHCP server. You can then select this object in the **DHCP Servers** attribute of the connection profile. You can configure more than one DHCP server. If the DHCP server has multiple address pools, you can use the **DHCP Scope** attribute in the [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies](#) that you attach to the connection profile to select which pool to use. Create a host network object with the network address of the pool. For example, if the DHCP pool contains 192.168.15.0/24 and 192.168.16.0/24, setting the DHCP scope to 192.168.16.0 will ensure that an address from the 192.168.16.0/24 subnet will be selected.

### Related Information:

[End-to-End Remote Access VPN Configuration Process for ASA](#)

## Manage AnyConnect Software Packages on ASA Devices

Download the AnyConnect client software packages to your computer and upload them to a remote server accessible from ASAs. Later, use the RA VPN wizard or ASA File Management wizard to upload the AnyConnect software packages from that server to ASAs.

You can upload one AnyConnect package per Operating System (OS): Windows, Mac, and Linux. You cannot upload multiple versions for a given OS type. The ASA RA VPN wizard supports uploading packages HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP, FTP, SMB, or SCP protocols.

The syntax of supported protocols for uploading the file:

| Protocol | Syntax                                                   | Example                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| HTTP     | http://[[path/ ]filename]                                | http://www.geonames.org/data-sources.html      |
| HTTPS    | https://[[path/ ]filename]                               | https://docs.amazonaws.com/amazon/logging.html |
| TFTP     | tftp://[[path/ ]filename]                                | tftp://10.10.16.6/ftd/components.html          |
| FTP      | ftp://[[user[:password]@]server[:port]/[path/ ]filename] | ftp://10.10.16.6/ftd/components.html           |
| SMB      | smb://[[path/ ]filename]                                 | smb://10.10.32.145/sambashare/hello.txt        |

| Protocol | Syntax                                           | Example                                         |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| SCP      | scp://[[user[:password]@]server[/path]/filename] | scp://root:isco123@10.10.166/100/events_send.py |

### Download AnyConnect Client Software Packages

Make sure that you download the "AnyConnect Headend Deployment Package" for your desired operating systems. Always download the latest AnyConnect version to ensure that you have the latest features, bug fixes, and security patches. Regularly update the packages on the device.



#### Important

If you choose to upload the package using the ASA File Management wizard, do not modify the package's name after downloading them.



#### Note

You can upload one AnyConnect package per Operating System (OS): Windows, Mac, and Linux. You cannot upload multiple versions for a given OS type.

### Step 1

Download the AnyConnect packages from <https://software.cisco.com/download/home/283000185>.

- Make sure you accept the EULA and have K9 (encrypted image) privileges.
- Select the "AnyConnect Headend Deployment Package" package for your operating system. The package name will be similar to "anyconnect-win-4.7.04056-webdeploy-k9.pkg." There are separate headend packages for Windows, macOS, and Linux.

### Step 2

Upload the AnyConnect packages to a remote server. Ensure that there is a network route from the ASA device and the server.

The ASA RA VPN wizard supports uploading packages HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP, FTP, SMB, or SCP protocols.

**Important** If you are uploading the AnyConnect package to an HTTPS server, ensure that the following steps are performed:

- Upload the trusted CA certificate of that server on the ASA device.
- Install the trusted CA certificate on the HTTPS server.

### Step 3

The remote server's URL must be a direct link without prompting for authentication. If the URL is pre-authenticated, you can download the file by specifying the RA VPN wizard's URL.

### Step 4

If the remote server IP address is NATed, you have to provide the NATed public IP address of the remote server location.

### Upload new AnyConnect Packages to ASAs

You can either use the RA VPN wizard or ASA File Management wizard to upload the AnyConnect software packages to ASAs.

Use the following procedure to upload new AnyConnect packages to an ASA device from an HTTP or HTTPS server:

- 
- Step 1** In the **AnyConnect Package Detected**, you can upload separate packages for Windows, Mac, and Linux endpoints.
- Step 2** In the corresponding platform field, specify the server's paths where the AnyConnect packages compatible for Windows, Mac, and Linux are pre-uploaded. Examples of server paths:  
 'http://<ip\_address>:port\_number/<folder\_name>/anyconnect-win-4.8.01090-webdeploy-k9.pkg',  
 'https://<ip\_address>:port\_number/<folder\_name>/anyconnect-linux64-4.7.03052-webdeploy-k9.pkg'.
- Step 3** Click  to upload the package. CDO validates if the path is reachable and the specified filename is a valid package. When the validation is successful, the names of the AnyConnect packages appear. As you add more ASA devices to the RA VPN configuration, you can upload the AnyConnect packages to them.
- Step 4** Click **OK**. The AnyConnect packages are added to the RA VPN configuration.
- Step 5** Continue to [Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration](#) from step 5 onwards.
- 

### What to do next

To complete a VPN connection, your users must install the AnyConnect client software on their workstation. For more information, see [How Users Can Install the AnyConnect Client Software on ASA](#).

### Upload AnyConnect Packages using File Management Wizard

Use the File Management wizard to upload AnyConnect packages to a single or multiple ASA devices from an HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP, FTP, SMB, or SCP server. When you want to push AnyConnect packages to multiple ASA devices simultaneously, the bulk upload comes in handy. For more information, see [ASA File Management](#).



#### Important

If you choose to upload the package using the ASA File Management wizard, do not modify the package's name after downloading them.

Once the upload is complete, open the ASA RA VPN Configuration wizard and notice that the packages are auto-detected. If you upload multiple packages for an OS version, the wizard lists them in a drop-down allowing you to select one among them. Then, you can create the RA VPN configuration and deploy them to the devices.

### Replace an Existing AnyConnect Package

If the AnyConnect packages are already present on the devices, you can see them in the RA VPN wizard. You can see all the available AnyConnect packages for an operating system in a drop-down list. You can select an existing package from the list and replace it with a new one but can't add a new package to the list.



#### Note

If you want to replace an existing package with a new one, ensure that the new AnyConnect package is uploaded already to a server on the network that the ASA can reach.

---

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN**.
- Step 2** Select the RA VPN configuration to be modified, and under **Actions**, click **Edit**.

- Step 3** In **AnyConnect Packages Detected**, click  icon appearing beside the existing AnyConnect package. If there are multiple versions of AnyConnect package for an operating system, select the package you want to replace from the list and click **Edit**. The existing package disappears from the corresponding field.
- Step 4** Specify the server's path where the new AnyConnect package is preloaded and click  to upload the package.
- Step 5** Click **OK**. The new AnyConnect package is added to the RA VPN configuration.
- Step 6** Continue to [Create an ASA RA VPN Configuration, on page 194](#) from step 6 onwards.

### Delete the AnyConnect Package

- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN**.
- Step 2** Select the RA VPN configuration to be modified, and under **Actions**, click **Edit**.
- Step 3** In **AnyConnect Packages Detected**, click  icon appearing beside the AnyConnect package that you want to delete. If there are multiple versions of AnyConnect package for an operating system, select the package you want to delete from the list. The existing package disappears from the corresponding field.
- Note** Click **Cancel** to stop the delete operation and retain the existing package,
- Step 4** Click **OK**. The device's **Configuration Status** is in 'Not Synced' state.
- Note** If you want to undo the delete action at this stage, go to **Device & Services** page and click **Discard Changes** to retain the existing AnyConnect package.
- Step 5** [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).

### Read RA VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA Device

When you onboard an ASDM managed ASA device that already has RA VPN settings, it discovers and displays the existing remote access VPN configurations. CDO automatically creates a "Default RA VPN Configuration" and associates the ASA device with this configuration. There are some RA VPN configurations that aren't read or supported in the CDO but can be configured in the CDO command-line interface.



**Note** This section doesn't cover every supported or unsupported configuration in CDO. Instead, it only describes the most commonly used ones.

To see the RA VPN configurations from an onboarded ASA, perform the following steps:

- Step 1** On the CDO interface, navigate to **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**.
- Step 2** Click the RA VPN configuration corresponding to the onboarded ASA device. CDO automatically creates a "**Default\_RA\_VPN\_Configuration**" and associates the ASA device with this configuration. You can delete the default configuration. The ASA RA VPN configurations that are read in CDO are classified as follows:
- Device settings
  - Connection profiles

- Group policies

### Device Settings

The RA VPN configurations associated with the onboarded ASA device appear in **Default\_RA\_VPN\_Configuration**. You need to click on this configuration to see the name of the ASA device (in the **Devices** pane on the right) associated with that configuration. You can also see the AnyConnect packages present in the ASA devices by clicking the edit button.

### Connection Profile

CDO supports and reads the connection profiles defined in "AnyConnect Client VPN Access" of the ASA device. It does not support the "Clientless SSL VPN Access" configuration.

To see the connection profile attributes, perform the following:

- Step 1** Expand **Default\_RA\_VPN\_Configuration**.
- Step 2** Click one of the connection profiles that you want and click **Edit**.

All the basic and advanced ASA RA VPN attributes can be seen in the **Connection Profile name and details** of the CDO RA VPN configuration page.



#### Note

You can delete the default configuration (Select the default RA VPN configuration and in the **Actions** pane on the right, click **Remove**).

### Primary Identity Source

- CDO reads the **Connection Aliases** and **Group URLs** attributes as **Group Alias** and **Group URL**.



#### Note

- The connection profiles configured with SAML, Multiple certificates and AAA, and Multiple certificates aren't read.
- The authentication server group with the interface and server group is not supported.

- CDO supports the AnyConnect connection profiles configured with "AAA", "AAA and certificate", and "Certificate only" authentication methods in **Primary Identity Source**.
- The **AAA Server Group** is read in CDO as **Primary Identity Source for User Authentication** in **Primary Identity Source** (You can see this attribute by selecting **AAA** or **AAA and Client Certificate** as the **Authentication Type**).
  - If the **AAA Server Group** has been configured something other than LOCAL, CDO reads and displays this attribute in the **Fallback Local Identity Source** field under **Primary Identity Source**. (You can see this attribute by selecting **AAA** as the authentication type).

To learn more about the server group attributes read in CDO, see [AAA Server Groups](#).

### Secondary Identity Source

The **Secondary Identity Source** displays the secondary authentication attributes of the ASA device. To see these attributes, select **AAA** or **AAA and Client Certificate** as the authentication type, and click **View Secondary Identity Source**.

- The **Secondary Identity Source for User Authentication** displays the secondary authentication **Server Group** attribute.
  - If the **Server Group** has been configured something other than LOCAL, CDO reads and displays this attribute in the **Fallback Local Identity Source for Secondary** field under **Secondary Identity Source**.
- CDO doesn't support the **Attribute Server** and **Interface-Specific Authorization Server Groups** attributes.

To learn more about the server group attributes read in CDO, see [AAA Server Groups](#).

### Authorization Server

- The **Authorization Server** displays the authorization **Server Group** attribute.
- CDO doesn't support the authorization server group with interface and server group.

To learn more about the RADIUS server group attributes read in CDO, see [RADIUS Server Group](#).

### Accounting Server

The **Accounting Server** displays the accounting **Server Group** attribute. To learn more about the server group attributes read in CDO, see [RADIUS Server Group](#).

### Client Address Pool Assignment

CDO reads the **Client Address Assignment attributes** (**DHCP Servers**, **Client Address Pools**, and **Client IPv6 Address Pools**) as objects. (You can see these attributes in **Client Address Pool Assignment**). The DHCP server details are read as literals.



#### Note

CDO doesn't support the IP address pools assigned on specific interfaces. However, these attributes can be seen in the ASA command-line interface (CLI).

### AAA Server Groups

CDO represents an LDAP Server Group and its associated LDAP Servers as an **Active Directory Realm** object. For Active Directory (AD), a realm is equivalent to an Active Directory domain. Note that CDO does read the AD password for AD realm objects that are already present.

**Step 1** In **Objects**, you can apply the **Active Directory Realms** filter to see this object.

**Step 2** Select the Active Directory Realm object that you want and click **Edit** to see its details.

---

### What to do next

You can see that the AD realm contains the associated AD server and its configuration. If there are multiple Active Directory (AD) servers for the AD realm, the AD servers need to be duplicates of each other and support the same AD domain. Therefore, the basic realm properties such as **Directory name**, **Directory Password**, and **Base Distinguished Name** must be the same across all AD servers associated with that AD realm. CDO displays a warning message in the Active Directory Realm object if these properties aren't the same. You have to correct these properties to make them consistent across the AD servers. If you continue without addressing this warning, CDO uses one of the AD server properties and applies it to other servers in that realm object.

### RADIUS Server Group

The AAA RADIUS Server Group attributes of the ASA device are read in CDO as RADIUS Server Group objects.

---

**Step 1** In **Objects**, you can apply the **RADIUS Server Group** filter to see this object.

**Step 2** Select the object that you want and then click **Edit** to see its details.

- The **Enable dynamic authorization** in ASA is read in CDO as **Dynamic Authorization (for RA VPN only)**.
  - The **Depletion** option in **Reactivation Mode** is read in CDO, and therefore the **Dead Time** value associated with depletion time is read in CDO. However, the **Timed** attribute is not read in CDO.
  - CDO doesn't support **Accounting Mode**, **Timed**, **Enable interim accounting update**, **Enable interim accounting update**, and **Use authorization only mode**.
- 

### RADIUS Server

When CDO reads the Radius Servers from ASA, it creates a Radius server object specifies the name as "Name of the Radius server group\_server name or IP address".

---

**Step 1** In **Objects**, you can apply the **RADIUS Server** filter to see this object.

**Step 2** Select the object that you want and then click **Edit** to see its details.

---

### Group Policy

In the **Group Policy** section, click the drop-down to view the group policies associated with the device.



#### Attention

CDO reads the group policies configured with tunneling protocol as **SSL VPN Client**.

---

CDO reads most of the group policy attributes configured in ASA. The information is displayed across the tabs in the RA VPN Group policy wizard. To see the details of group policies read from the ASA device, you need to perform the following:

- Step 1** On the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects** and filter for **RA VPN Group Policy**.
- Step 2** Select the group policy associated with that device and click **Edit**.

### What to do next



**Note** CDO doesn't support the Standard Access Control Lists (ACL) defined in the split tunneling in the ASA device. It supports the Extended Access Control Lists (ACL) and reads them as ACLs in the ASA policies. For more information, see [ASA RA VPN Group Policy Attributes](#). To see the policies, on the navigation bar, you can click **Policies > ASA Access Policies**.

To select the extended ACLs, perform the following:

- Click the **Split Tunneling** tab.
- Based on whether the traffic in ASA uses IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, select "Allow specified traffic over tunnel" or "Exclude networks specified below" from the corresponding drop-down list. Select the extended ACLs that are imported from ASA.

### Create IP Address Pool

You can configure IPv4 and IPv6 IP address pools for ASAs to assign them to clients connecting remotely to your network using a VPN connection. The order in which you specify the pools is important. If you configure more than one address pool for a connection profile or group policy, the ASA uses them in the order in which you added them to the ASA.

To define the IPv4 address pool, provide the IP address range. An example of an IPv4 address pool is 10.10.147.100 - 10.10.147.177.

To define the IPv6 address pool, provide a starting IP address range, the address prefix, and the number of addresses configurable in the pool. An example of an IPv6 address pool is 2001:DB8:1::1.

If you assign addresses from a non-local subnet, we suggest that you add pools that fall on subnet boundaries to make adding routes for these networks easier.

Perform the following to create an IP address pool:

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, click **Objects** to view the Object page.
- Step 2** Click the blue plus button  and select **ASA > Address Pool**.
- Step 3** In the **Create IP Address Pool** dialog box enter this information:
- **Object Name:** Enter the name of the address pool. It can be up to 64 characters
  - **IPv4 address pool:** Select this radio button to configure IPv4 address pools.



- **IPv4 Address Range:** Enter the first IP address and last IP address available in each configured pool. For example, 10.10.147.100 - 10.10.147.177.
- **Mask:** Identifies the subnet on which this IP address pool resides.
- **IPv6 address pool:** Select this radio button to configure IPv6 address pools.
  - **IPv6 Address:** Enter the first IP address available in the configured pool and prefix length in bits in <address>/<prefix> format. For example, 2001:DB8:1::1/3.
  - **Number of Addresses:** Identifies the number of IPv6 addresses, starting at the IP Address, that are in the pool.

**Step 4** Click **Save**.

## Remote Access VPN Certificate-Based Authentication

The remote access VPN uses digital certificates for authenticating secure gateways and AnyConnect clients (endpoints) in the following scenarios:



### Important

CDO handles the installation of digital certificates on the VPN headends (ASA ). It does not handle the installation of certificates on the AnyConnect client device. The administrator of your organization must handle it.

- Identify and authenticate the VPN headend device (ASA ):

VPN headends require an identity certificate to identify and authenticate themselves when the AnyConnect client requests a VPN connection. Using CDO, you must install the identity certificate on the device. See *Installing an Identity Certificate Using PKCS12 or Certificate And Key*. It is not mandatory to install the issuer's CA certificate on the AnyConnect client.

While creating the Remote Access VPN configuration from CDO, assign the enrolled identity certificate to the outside interface of the device and download the configuration to the device. The identity certificate becomes fully operational on the outside interface of the device.

When the AnyConnect client attempts to connect to VPN, the device authenticates itself by presenting its identity certificate to the AnyConnect client. The AnyConnect client verifies this identity certificate with its trusted CA certificate and trusts the certificate and thereby the device. If the CA certificate isn't installed on the AnyConnect client, the user must manually trust the device when prompted.

- Identify and authenticate the AnyConnect client:



### Note

This applies when you use "Client Certificate Only" or "AAA and Client Certificate" as the authentication method in the connection profile of RA VPN configuration. It does not apply for "AAA Only".

Once the device is trusted, the AnyConnect client needs to authenticate itself to complete the VPN connection. You must install an identity certificate on the AnyConnect client and using CDO, install a trusted CA certificate on the device. These certificates must be issued from the same certificate authority. See *Installing Trusted CA Certificate in ASA*.

The AnyConnect client presents its identity certificate and the device verifies this certificate with its trusted CA certificate and establishes the VPN connection.

## Exempt ASA Remote Access Traffic from NAT

Configure NAT Exempt to exempt traffic to and from the remote access VPN endpoints from NAT translation. If you do not exempt VPN traffic from NAT, ensure that the existing NAT rules for the outside and inside interfaces do not apply to the RA VPN pool of addresses. NAT exempt rules are manual static identity NAT rules for a given source/destination interface and network combination, but they are not reflected in the NAT policy, they are hidden. If you enable NAT Exempt, you must also configure the following.

- **Inside Interfaces:** Select the interfaces for the internal networks remote users will be accessing. NAT rules are created for these interfaces.
- **Inside Networks:** Select the network objects that represent internal networks remote users will be accessing. The networks list must contain the same IP types as the address pools you are supporting.

### Before you begin

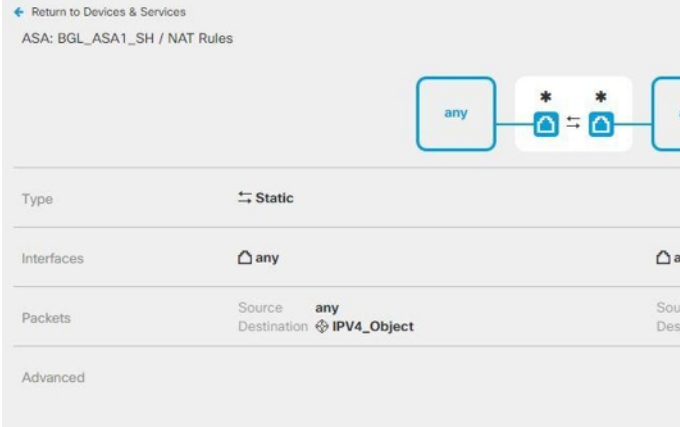
Create ASA network objects that match the configuration of the local IP address pools used in the connection profile and group policy of that device. These network objects must be assigned as the destination address and translated address when configuring the NAT rule. See [Create an ASA Network Object, on page 116](#).

## SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
2. Use the **Devices & Services** filter and search field to find the ASA device for which you want to create the NAT rule.
3. In the **Management** area of the details panel, click NAT .
4. Click  > **Twice NAT**.
5. [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).

## DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                   | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the CDO navigation bar, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Use the <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> filter and search field to find the ASA device for which you want to create the NAT rule.                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Management</b> area of the details panel, click NAT  . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click  > <b>Twice NAT</b> .                                      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. In section 1, select <b>Static</b>. Click <b>Continue</b>.</li> <li>b. In section 2, select <b>Source Interface</b> = 'any' and <b>Destination Interface</b> = 'any'. Click <b>Continue</b>.</li> <li>c. In section 3, select <b>Source Original Address</b> = 'any' and <b>Source Translated Address</b> = 'any'.</li> <li>d. Select <b>Use Destination</b>.</li> </ol> |

|               | Command or Action                                             | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                                                               | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Destination Original Address and Source Translated Address:</b> Click <b>Choose</b> in the drop-down and select the network objects that match the configuration of the local IP address pools. In the below example, 'IPV4_Object' is the network object with the same configuration as the IPv4 address pool object used in the connection profile and group policy settings of the ASA (BGL_ASA1_SH) device.  </li> <li>Select <b>Disable proxy ARP for incoming packets</b>.</li> <li>Click <b>Save</b>.</li> <li>Repeat the process (from step 4) to create equivalent rules for each of the other network objects equivalent to IP address pools.</li> </ol> |
| <b>Step 5</b> | <a href="#">Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA.</a> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

### How Users Can Install the AnyConnect Client Software on ASA

To complete a VPN connection, your users must install the AnyConnect client software. You can use your existing software distribution methods to install the software directly. Or, you can have users install the AnyConnect client directly from the ASA device.



#### Note

Users must have Administrator rights on their workstations to install the software.

If you decide to have users initially install the software from the ASA device, inform users to perform the following steps:



#### Note

Android and iOS users should download AnyConnect from the appropriate App Store.

- 
- Step 1** Using a web browser, open **https://ravpn-address**, where *ravpn-address* is the IP address or hostname of the outside interface on which you are allowing VPN connections. You identify this interface when you configure the remote access VPN. The system prompts the user to log in.
- Step 2** Log into the site. Users are authenticated using the directory server configured for the remote access VPN. Log in must be successful to continue. If the login is successful, the system determines if the user already has the required version of the AnyConnect client. If the AnyConnect client is absent from the user's computer or is down-level, the system automatically starts installing the AnyConnect software. When the installation is finished, AnyConnect completes the remote access VPN connection.
- 

### Modify Remote Access VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA

When ASA devices are onboarded to CDO, it discovers and displays the existing remote access VPN configurations from onboarded ASA devices. For more information, see [Read RA VPN Configuration of an Onboarded ASA Device, on page 205](#).

You can modify these configurations and download the new configuration to the device.

- [Modify ASA RA VPN Configuration](#)
- [Modify ASA Connection Profile](#)

#### Modify Remote Access VPN Configuration

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**.
2. If you want to add or remove group policies to the VPN configuration, click the VPN configuration associated with the onboarded ASA device. In the Actions pane on the left, click **Group Policies**.
3. Click the VPN configuration, and in the **Actions** pane on the left, click **Edit**.
4. Click **OK**.
5. [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#)

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                                                          | Purpose                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click <b>VPN &gt; Remote Access VPN Configuration</b> .                                                                                                             |                                                                    |
| <b>Step 2</b> | If you want to add or remove group policies to the VPN configuration, click the VPN configuration associated with the onboarded ASA device. In the Actions pane on the left, click <b>Group Policies</b> . |                                                                    |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click the VPN configuration, and in the <b>Actions</b> pane on the left, click <b>Edit</b> .                                                                                                               | The wizard lists the ASA device associated with the configuration. |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>OK</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                    |
| <b>Step 5</b> | <a href="#">Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274</a>                                                                                                                      |                                                                    |

*Modify ASA Connection Profile***SUMMARY STEPS**

1. In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**.
2. Expand the VPN configuration associated with the onboarded ASA device, and select a connection profile.
3. In the **Actions** pane on the left, click **Edit**.
4. Edit the values in the same fashion as it was created and click **Done**.
5. [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#)

**DETAILED STEPS**

|               | Command or Action                                                                                       | Purpose                                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click <b>VPN &gt; Remote Access VPN Configuration</b> .          |                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Expand the VPN configuration associated with the onboarded ASA device, and select a connection profile. |                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | In the <b>Actions</b> pane on the left, click <b>Edit</b> .                                             |                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Edit the values in the same fashion as it was created and click <b>Done</b> .                           | For more information, see <a href="#">Configure an ASA RA VPN Connection Profile, on page 198</a> |
| <b>Step 5</b> | <a href="#">Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274</a>                   |                                                                                                   |

**Upload RA VPN AnyConnect Client Profile**

The Remote Access VPN AnyConnect Client Profile is a group of configuration parameters stored in a file. There are different AnyConnect client profiles containing configuration settings for the core client VPN functionality and for the optional client modules Network Access Manager, AMP Enabler, ISE posture, Network Visibility, Customer Feedback Experience profiles, Umbrella roaming security, and Web Security.

CDO allows uploading of these profiles as objects which can be used in the group policy later.

- **AnyConnect VPN Profile** — AnyConnect client profiles are downloaded to clients along with the VPN AnyConnect client software. These profiles define many client-related options, such as auto-connect on startup and auto-reconnect, and whether the end-user can change the option from the AnyConnect client preferences and advanced settings. CDO supports the XML file format.
- **AMP Enabler Service Profile** — The profile is used for the AnyConnect AMP Enabler. The AMP Enabler and this profile are pushed to the endpoints from FTD when a remote access VPN user connects to the VPN. CDO supports XML and ASP file formats.
- **Feedback Profile** — You can add a Customer Experience Feedback profile and select this type to receive information about the features and modules customers have enabled and used. CDO supports the FSP file format.
- **ISE Posture Profile** — Choose this option if you add a profile file for the AnyConnect ISE Posture module. CDO supports XML and ISP file formats.
- **Network Access Manager Service Profile** — Configure and add the NAM profile file using the Network Access Manager profile editor. CDO supports XML and NSP file formats.

- **Network Visibility Service Profile** — Profile file for AnyConnect Network Visibility module. You can create the profile using the NVM profile editor. CDO supports XML and NVMSP file formats.
- **Umbrella Roaming Security Profile** — You must select this file type if you deploy the Umbrella Roaming Security module. CDO supports XML and JSON file formats.
- **Web Security Service Profile** — Select this file type when you add a profile file for the Web security module. CDO supports XML, WSO, and WSP file formats.

### Before you begin

Use the suitable GUI-based AnyConnect profile editors to create the profiles you need. You can download the profile editors from [Cisco Software Download Center](#) in the AnyConnect Secure Mobility Client category and install the AnyConnect “Profile Editor - Windows / Standalone installer (MSI).” The profile editor installer contains stand-alone versions of the profile editors. The installation file is for Windows only and has the file name anyconnect-profileeditor-win-<version>-k9.msi, where <version> is the AnyConnect version. For example, anyconnect-profileeditor-win-4.3.04027-k9.msi. You must also install Java JRE 1.6 (or higher) before installing the profile editor.

Except for the Umbrella Roaming Security profile editor, this package contains all the profile editors required for creating the modules. For detailed information, see the *AnyConnect Profile Editor* chapter in the appropriate release of the [Cisco AnyConnect Secure Mobility Client Administrator Guide](#) for details. Download the Umbrella Roaming Security profile separately from the Umbrella dashboard. For detailed information, see the "Download the AnyConnect Roaming Security Profile from the Umbrella Dashboard" section of the "Umbrella Roaming Security" chapter in the [Cisco Umbrella User Guide](#).

- 
- Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **Objects**.
- Step 2** Click the blue plus  button.
- Step 3** Click **RA VPN Objects (ASA & FTD) > AnyConnect Client Profile**.
- Step 4** In the **Object Name** field, enter a name for the AnyConnect client profile.
- Step 5** Click **Browse** and select the file you created using the Profile Editor.
- Step 6** Click **Open** to upload the profile.
- Step 7** Click **Add** to add the object.
- 

### Related information:

- Associate the client modules with the AnyConnect VPN profile in the RA VPN group policies window. See [Create New ASA RA VPN Group Policies](#).



---

**Note** The client module association is supported by all ASA versions and FTD running software version 6.7 or later.

---

### Verify Remote Access VPN Configuration of ASA

After you configure the remote access VPN and deploy the configuration to the device, verify that you can make remote connections.

- Step 1** From an external network, establish a VPN connection using the AnyConnect client. Using a web browser, open <https://ravpn-address>, where *ravpn-address* is the IP address or hostname of the outside interface on which you are allowing VPN connections. If necessary, install the client software and complete the connection. See [How Users Can Install the AnyConnect Client Software on ASA](#) . If you configured group URLs, also try those URLs.
- Step 2** In the **Devices & Services** page, select the device (FTD or ASA) you want to verify and click **Command Line Interface** under **Device Actions**.
- Step 3** Use the **show vpn-sessiondb** command to view summary information about current VPN sessions.
- Step 4** The statistics should show your active AnyConnect Client session, and information on cumulative sessions, the peak concurrent number of sessions, and inactive sessions. Following is sample output from the command.

```
> show vpn-sessiondb
```

---

VPN Session Summary

---

|                   | Active | Cumulative | Peak Concur | Inactive |
|-------------------|--------|------------|-------------|----------|
| AnyConnect Client | 1      | 49         | 3           | 0        |
| SSL/TLS/DTLS      | 1      | 49         | 3           | 0        |
| Clientless VPN    | 0      | 1          | 1           |          |
| Browser           | 0      | 1          | 1           |          |

---

|                           |       |                  |    |
|---------------------------|-------|------------------|----|
| Total Active and Inactive | 1     | Total Cumulative | 50 |
| Device Total VPN Capacity | 10000 |                  |    |
| Device Load               | 0%    |                  |    |

---

Tunnels Summary

---

|                   | Active | Cumulative | Peak Concurrent |
|-------------------|--------|------------|-----------------|
| Clientless        | 0      | 1          | 1               |
| AnyConnect-Parent | 1      | 49         | 3               |
| SSL-Tunnel        | 1      | 46         | 3               |
| DTLS-Tunnel       | 1      | 46         | 3               |
| Totals            | 3      | 142        |                 |

---

IPv6 Usage Summary

---

|                         | Active | Cumulative | Peak Concurrent |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|-----------------|
| AnyConnect SSL/TLS/DTLS |        |            |                 |
| Tunneled IPv6           | 1      | 20         | 2               |

---

- Step 5** Use the **show vpn-sessiondb anyconnect** command to view detailed information about current AnyConnect VPN sessions. Detailed information includes encryption used, bytes transmitted and received, and other statistics. If you use your VPN connection, you should see the bytes transmitted/received numbers change as you re-issue this command.
- Step 6** Use the **show vpn-sessiondb anyconnect** command to view detailed information about current AnyConnect VPN sessions. Detailed information includes encryption used, bytes transmitted and received, and other statistics. If you use your VPN

connection, you should see the bytes transmitted/received numbers change as you re-issue this command.

```
> show vpn-sessiondb anyconnect
```

```
Session Type: AnyConnect
```

```
Username : User1| Index : 4820
Assigned IP : 172.18.0.1 Public IP : 192.168.2.20
Assigned IPv6 : 2009::1
Protocol : AnyConnect-Parent SSL-Tunnel DTLS-Tunnel
License : AnyConnect Premium
Encryption : AnyConnect-Parent: (1)none SSL-Tunnel: (1)AES-GCM-256 DTLS-Tunnel: (1)AES256
Hashing : AnyConnect-Parent: (1)none SSL-Tunnel: (1)SHA384 DTLS-Tunnel: (1)SHA1
Bytes Tx : 27731 Bytes Rx : 14427
Group Policy : MyRaVpn|Policy Tunnel Group : MyRaVpn
Login Time : 21:58:10 UTC Mon Apr 10 2017
Duration : 0h:51m:13s
Inactivity : 0h:00m:00s
VLAN Mapping : N/A VLAN : none
Audit Sess ID : c0a800fd012d400058ebfff2
Security Grp : none Tunnel Zone : 0
```

## View Remote Access VPN Configuration Details of ASA

**Step 1** In the CDO navigation bar at the left, click **VPN > Remote Access VPN Configuration**.

**Step 2** Click on a VPN configuration object present. The group shows summary information on how many connection profiles and group policies are currently configured.

- Expand the RA VPN configuration to view all connection profiles associated with them.
  - Click the add + button to add a new connection profile.
  - Click the view button (  ) to open a summary of the connection profile and connection instructions. Under **Actions**, you can click **Edit** to modify the changes.
- You can click one of the following options under **Actions** to perform additional tasks:
  - Click **Group Policies** to assign/add group policies.
  - Click a configuration object or connection profile that you no longer need and click **Remove** to delete.

## ASA Templates

Templates enable users to construct a device/service configuration generically, so that they can apply that configuration to others that have been grouped together. These templates provide a single location to make a change in order to impact the many implementers that are grouped together.

## ASA Template Parameters

When creating a new template, you may want to model it after a particular device. CDO offers the ability to set template parameters based on selected fields of text within the configuration of the device that the template



is modeled after. Parameters can be created, set up from existing parameters, and searched for within the template parameters view.



**Note** If you opt to import a configuration for an ASA template, the configuration must be in a JSON format.

## Create New Parameters

- Step 1** With an existing device onboarded, navigate to the **Templates** tab at the top of CDO.
- Step 2** Either select **New Template** or **Manage Templates**.
- Step 3** Choose the desired configuration to create a parameter.
- Step 4** Name the template by typing in the Name field at the top of the screen.
- Step 5** Select the desired text field to add a parameter to.
- Step 6** Give the parameter a description, add a value, and any necessary note.
- Step 7** Click **Save** next to the Name field to save the parameter.
- Step 8** You can then review the template by clicking **Review Template**.

You now have a saved parameter that gets applied to all future devices that are onboarded using this template.

## Create a New ASA, ISR, or ASR Template

### Base Configuration

Start with a known ASA, ISR, or ASR base configuration. Choose the desired configuration to begin parameterization of the template. Parameterization involves selecting fields or attributes within a configuration file and identifying a list of values which will be selected on configuration file instantiation.



**Note** If you opt to import a configuration for an ASA template, the configuration must be in a JSON format.

### Add Parameters

With the selection of a base configuration the parameterization process can begin. From the configuration editor, select the desired field for parameterization. Note that the selected string is enclosed in double brackets. From the left pane, the parameter can be renamed, a description added, and multiple values added. Selecting **Allow Custom Value** allows for custom values to be set on instantiation. Otherwise, only the identified values are selectable.

Once parameterization is completed, identify a name for the template, and click **Save**.

Read more on parameterization [ASA Template Parameters](#).

### Review

Once a template has been saved, click **Review** to move to the review process. In review, the template can be exported as-is, including the parameterized values. Note that this is not necessarily a valid configuration but provides a means to review the template as it is stored in CDO. The template can also be edited by clicking **Edit**, if needed. The **Diff** button can demonstrate the differences between the saved template and the most recent edits.

## Generate ASA Configurations from Templates

### Create a Configuration from a Template

Select the **Config from Template** button to begin the process of generating a custom configuration from a template. Available templates are listed, select the chosen template and click **Choose Template**.

In most cases, templates will contain parameterized values which must be set on **Export** to provide the customized configuration. From the left hand pane, select each parameter and value as desired for this configuration. Notice the values are demonstrated in the editor. These are the values that will replace the parameter on export. With all parameter values set, click on the **Export** button to export the configuration and download. If the template contains no parameterized values, click the **Export** button to export the configuration as is.

## Manage ASA Templates

The Manage Templates view gives you the ability to visualize all of your existing templates as well as edit and delete them. Parameterization and value configuration can be modified while editing templates. Simply hover over an existing template and select **Edit** to make changes.

### Edit Templates

Once in the edit view:

- Add parameters by double-clicking or highlighting text in the editor.
- Describe the parameter by typing in the description text box. Then click **Add Value**.
- Provide a value and write a note. Click **Add**.
- When you are done, click **Save**.
- You can now review the template by clicking **Review Template**.
  - You can compare the files by clicking **Diff**.
  - To export the template, click **Export**.

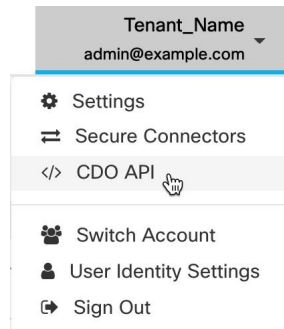
## CDO Public API

CDO has published its public API and provided you with documentation, examples, and a playground to try things out. The goal of our public API is to provide you with a simple and effective way to perform a lot of what you would normally be able to do in the CDO UI, but in code.

To use this API, you will need to know GraphQL. Their official guide (<https://graphql.org/learn/>) provides a thorough, light read.

To find the full schema documentation, go to the [GraphQL Playground](#), and click the docs tab on the right side of the page.

You can launch the CDO Public API by selecting it from the user menu.



## API Tokens

Developers use CDO API tokens when making CDO REST API calls. The API token must be inserted in the REST API authorization header for a call to succeed. API tokens are "long-lived" access tokens which do not expire; however, you can renew and revoke them.

You can generate API tokens from within CDO. These tokens are only visible immediately after they're generated and for as long as the General Settings page is open. If you open a different page in CDO and return to the General Settings page, the token is no longer visible, although it is clear that a token has been issued.

Individual users can create their own tokens for a particular tenant. One user cannot generate a token on behalf of another. Tokens are specific to an account-tenant pair and cannot be used for other user-tenant combinations.

### API Token Format and Claims

The API token is a JSON Web Token (JWT). To learn more about the JWT token format, read the [Introduction to JSON Web Tokens](#).

The CDO API token provides the following set of claims:

- **id** - user/device uid
- **parentId** - tenant uid
- **ver** - the version of the public key (initial version is 0, for example, **cdo\_jwt\_sig\_pub\_key.0**)
- **subscriptions** - SSE subscriptions (optional)
- **client\_id** - "api-client"
- **jti** - token id

# Getting Started

## Choose the Right Migration Process

There are three methods to migrate Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) configurations to Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) devices:

- CDO solution—If you intend to migrate your ASA configurations to FTD devices and manage them with Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) and Firepower Device Manager (FDM), use the cloud-based process in CDO to migrate your ASA configurations.
- On-Premise solution (FMC)—If you intend to migrate your ASA configurations to FTD devices and manage them with Firepower Management Center (FMC), use the desktop application method to migrate your ASA configurations.

To download the latest version of the Firepower Migration Tool, browse to <https://software.cisco.com/download/home/286306503/type> and click Firepower Migration Tool.

You can also download the Migration Tool from the Firepower Threat Defense device download page.

- On-Premise solution (FDM)—If you intend to migrate your ASA configurations to FTD devices and manage them with Firepower Device Manager (FDM), use the cloud-based process in CDO to migrate your ASA configurations. You can then use FDM to manage your configuration.

This guide assumes that you have a basic understanding of CDO operations. To learn more, see the [CDO Data Sheet](#).

## About the Cisco Defense Orchestrator Migration Process

CDO can help you migrate your Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) to a Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) device. CDO provides a wizard to help you migrate these elements of the ASA's running configuration to an FTD template:

- Interfaces
- Routes
- Access Control Rules (ACLs)
- Network Address Translation (NAT) rules
- Network objects and network group objects



---

**Note** CDO does not support object names with reserved keywords. Rename the object names by adding a suffix "ftdmig" to it.

---

- Service objects and service group objects
- Site-to-Site VPN



**Note** Any unreferenced object or object-groups in the configuration will be dropped, and marked as unused during the migration.

Once these elements of the ASA running configuration have been migrated to an FTD template, you can then apply the FTD template to a new FTD device that is managed by CDO. The FTD device adopts the configurations defined in the template, and so, the FTD is now configured with some aspects of the ASA's running configuration.

Other elements of the ASA running configuration are not migrated using this process. Those other elements are represented in the FTD template by empty values. When the template is applied to an FTD, we apply values we migrated to the new FTD and ignore the empty values. Whatever other default values the new FTD has, it retains. Those other elements of the ASA running configuration that we did not migrate, will need to be recreated on the FTD outside the migration process.

## License for the Migration Process

The Firepower Migration process is part of CDO and does not require any specific license other than the CDO license.

## Guidelines and Limitations



**Note** Configurations that are not supported in CDO will be dropped during migration as **Unsupported** and will be reported in the **Migration Report**.

| Feature or Function Name | What Can be Migrated                                                                         | Restrictions or Limitations of Migration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Firewall Modes           | Routed firewall mode                                                                         | Transparent mode configurations cannot be migrated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Interface Configurations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical interfaces</li> <li>Subinterfaces</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The FTD must have equal or more physical interfaces than the ASA interface configurations being migrated.</li> <li>Subinterfaces (subinterface ID will always be set to the same number as the VLAN ID on migration)</li> <li>The following interface configurations will not be migrated to FTD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Secondary VLANs on ASA interfaces</li> <li>Redundant Interface</li> <li>Bridge Group Interface</li> <li>Virtual Tunnel Interface</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Feature or Function Name | What Can be Migrated                                                                                                                        | Restrictions or Limitations of Migration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EtherChannels            | <p>EtherChannels configured on physical interfaces.</p> <p>The member interfaces mapped to EtherChannels are retained during migration.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before migrating the configurations, you must create the equivalent number of EtherChannels on the FTD device using CDO. See "<a href="#">Add an EtherChannel Interface for Firepower Threat Defense</a>."</li> <li>Can only be migrated to configurations of FTD 1000 or 2100 series hardware devices: 1010, 1120, 1140, 1150, 2110, 2120, 2130, 2140.</li> <li>You can migrate EtherChannel configurations from ASA 8.4+ to FTD version 6.5+.</li> <li>The EtherChannels created on the FTD before migration must be of the same type as the EtherChannel being migrated.</li> </ul> <p>CDO will only migrate Etherchannel to EtherChannel and physical interface to physical interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Member interfaces mapped to EtherChannels in the FTD template will not be available to users during Interface mapping step of the migration wizard. However, they are retained and migrated to their assigned EtherChannels.</li> </ul> |
| Routing                  | Static routes                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When there are multiple static routes with the same network as destination, only one route with minimum metric value is migrated and others are dropped.</li> <li>The following route features will not be migrated to FTD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tunneled routes</li> <li>Null 0 interface routes</li> <li>Static routes with SLA track</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Feature or Function Name                | What Can be Migrated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Restrictions or Limitations of Migration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Access Control Rules (ACLs)             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabled Access Control Rules</li> <li>• Source and destination objects</li> <li>• CDO supports actions like Allow, Trust, and Block for FTD. During the migration, permit and deny actions in the source ASA configuration are handled and are mapped to the supported action for FTD on CDO.</li> <li>• CDO supports migration of ACLs attached to a policy, interface, or an access group without an IP protocol.</li> <li>• ACE with unencrypted L3 Tunnel protocols</li> </ul> | <p>The following ACL features will not be migrated to FTD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CDO and FDM do not support ACL with IPv4 and IPv6 mixed protocols</li> <li>• Logging severity-level information</li> <li>• Inactive or disabled rules</li> <li>• ACE with service object or service group having non-TCP, UDP, or ICMP protocols</li> <li>• ACE with non-TCP or UDP service objects</li> <li>• Non-TCP or UDP protocol in ACE with inline objects</li> <li>• ACEs with Time-range</li> <li>• Access list not mapped with access group</li> </ul> |
| Network Address Translation (NAT) Rules | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network Object (Auto) and twice (Manual) NAT or PAT</li> <li>• Static NAT</li> <li>• Dynamic NAT or PAT</li> <li>• Identity NAT</li> <li>• Source Port (service) Translation</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>The following NAT rules features will not be migrated to FTD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PAT pool</li> <li>• Unidirectional</li> <li>• Inactive</li> <li>• With Twice NAT, the use of <b>destination</b> service objects for destination port (service) translation (including service objects that have both the source and destination)</li> <li>• Destination port translation</li> <li>• NAT46, NAT64</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> CDO does not support network object with 0.0.0.0/32.</p>                                                        |

| Feature or Function Name                  | What Can be Migrated                                                                                                                                             | Restrictions or Limitations of Migration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service Objects and Service Group Objects | Service Objects and Nested Groups<br><br>See <a href="#">Supported IP Protocols on CDO</a> for the list of protocols used in services objects that CDO supports. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The protocols, BCC-RCC-MON, and BBN-RCC-MON, are not supported.</li> <li>• Operators like less than, greater than, and not equal to, are not supported.</li> <li>• Object-group nesting</li> </ul>                                                                                         |
| Network Objects and Network Group Objects | Network Objects and Network Group Objects                                                                                                                        | <p>The following network object or network group are unsupported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discontinuous Mask Based</li> <li>• IP address starting with first octet '0' in IPv4 address</li> </ul>                                                                                                              |
| ICMP Types                                | ICMP Types                                                                                                                                                       | <p>The following ICMP types are unsupported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICMP-based service object entries with INVALID ICMP type or/and code</li> <li>• Service-type or ICMP-type object without code for ICMPv4 or ICMPv6 type</li> <li>• Any unassigned ICMP type (as per IANA) or Invalid ICMP type</li> </ul> |
| Miscellaneous Unsupported Objects         | -                                                                                                                                                                | <p>The following miscellaneous objects are unsupported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SGT-based Network Object-Group</li> <li>• User-based Network Object-Group</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                           |



| Feature or Function Name | What Can be Migrated                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Restrictions or Limitations of Migration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Site-to-Site VPN         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phase 1 and Phase 2 proposals for both IKEv1 and IKEv2</li> <li>• Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) for both IKEv1 and IKEv2</li> <li>• Crypto Access List with Nested Object-Group</li> <li>• Crypto Map with multiple peer IPs</li> <li>• Both IKEv1 and IKEv2 used for a tunnel in Crypto Map</li> </ul> | <p>The following Site-to-Site VPN features are not supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VPN-Filter</li> <li>• vpn-idle-timeout</li> <li>• isakmp keepalive threshold 10 retry 10</li> <li>• Crypto Map VPNMAP 200 set security-association lifetime seconds 360</li> <li>• set security-association lifetime kilobytes unlimited</li> <li>• set security-association lifetime seconds 3600</li> <li>• Certificate Authentication</li> <li>• Dynamic Crypto Map</li> <li>• Route-based VPN (virtual tunnel interface)</li> </ul> |



**Note** Remote Access VPN is completely unsupported.

For more information on Guidelines and Limitations, see [Guidelines and Limitations for ASA Configurations](#) and [Guidelines and Limitations for Firepower Threat Defense Devices](#).

## Supported IP Protocols on CDO

The IP Protocols that CDO supports in service objects are as follows:

| IP Protocols in Service Objects |                 |                 |                  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 = ICMP                        | 34 = THREEPC    | 73 = CPHB       | 106 = QNX        |
| 2 = IGMP                        | 35 = IDPR       | 74 = WSN        | 107 = AN         |
| 3 = GGP                         | 36 = XTP        | 75 = PVP        | 108 = IPCOMP     |
| 5 = ST2                         | 37 = DDP        | 76 = BRSATMON   | 109 = SNP        |
| 6 = TCP                         | 38 = IDPRCMTP   | 78 = WBMON      | 110 = COMPAQPEER |
| 7 = CBT                         | 39 = TPPLUSPLUS | 77 = SUNND      | 111 = IPXINIP    |
| 8 = EGP                         | 40 = IL         | 79 = WBEXPAK    | 112 = VRRP       |
| 9 = IGP                         | 42 = SDRP       | 80 = ISOIP      | 113 = PGM        |
| 10 = BBNRCCMON                  | 45 = IDRP       | 81 = VMTP       | 115 = L2TP       |
| 11 = NVP2                       | 46 = RSVP       | 82 = SECUREVMTP | 116 = DDX        |
| 12 = PUP                        | 48 = MHRP       | 83 = VINES      | 117 = IATP       |
| 13 = ARGUS                      | 49 = BNA        | 84 = TTP        | 118 = ST         |
| 14 = EMCON                      | 50 = ESP        | 85 = NSFNETIGP  | 119 = SRP        |
| 15 = XNET                       | 51 = AH         | 86 = DGP        | 120 = UTI        |
| 16 = CHAOS                      | 52 = INLSP      | 87 = TCF        | 121 = SMP        |
| 17 = UDP                        | 53 = SWIPE      | 88 = EIGRP      | 122 = SM         |
| 18 = MUX                        | 54 = NARP       | 89 = OSPFIGP    | 123 = PTP        |
| 19 = DCNMEAS                    | 55 = MOBILE     | 90 = SPRITERPC  | 124 = ISIS       |
| 20 = HMP                        | 56 = TLSP       | 91 = LARP       | 125 = FIRE       |
| 21 = PRM                        | 57 = SKIP       | 92 = MTP        | 126 = CRTP       |
| 22 = XNSIDP                     | 58 = IPv6-ICMP  | 93 = AX25       | 127 = CRUDP      |
| 23 = TRUNK1                     | 59 = IPv6NONXT  | 94 = IPIP       | 128 = SSCOPMCE   |
| 24 = TRUNK2                     | 62 = CFTP       | 95 = MICP       | 129 = IPLT       |
| 25 = LEAF1                      | 64 = SATEXPAK   | 96 = SCCSP      | 130 = SPS        |
| 26 = LEAF2                      | 65 = KRYPTOLAN  | 97 = ETHERIP    | 131 = PIPE       |
| 27 = RDP                        | 66 = RVD        | 98 = ENCAP      | 132 = SCTP       |
| 28 = IRTP                       | 67 = IPPC       | 100 = GMTP      | 133 = FC         |
| 29 = ISOTP4                     | 69 = SATMON     | 101 = IFMPP     | 254 = DIVERT     |
| 30 = NETBLT                     | 70 = VISA       | 102 = PNNI      |                  |
| 31 = MFENSP                     | 71 = IPCV       | 103 = PIM       |                  |
| 32 = MERITINP                   | 72 = CPNX       | 104 = ARIS      |                  |
| 33 = SEP                        |                 | 105 = SCPS      |                  |

## Best Practices

Follow these best practices when using CDO to migrate an ASA configuration to an FTD template:

- Ensure you fetch the running configuration from an ASA device using **show run** command in a model device migration.
- Review the migration reports for skipped, unsupported, and partially supported configurations.
- After migration, verify the migrated rules and objects in the FTD template before deploying it to an FTD.
- Optimize your ASA policies before migrating them to an FTD template.
- We recommend that you deploy the migrated ASA configuration to an FTD device that does not have an existing configuration.

## Migrating ASA to FTD Workflow

### How to Implement the Migration Process

|        | Do This                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | <a href="#">Prepare for Migration, on page 228</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Onboard an ASA Device</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Optimize Your ASA Policies Before You Migrate</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Add EtherChannel Configurations to FTD Before Migrating, on page 230</a></li></ul>                                                                                                                                   |
| Step 2 | <a href="#">Run the Migration, on page 230</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Select the Device to Migrate</a></li><li>• <a href="#">(Optional) Update the Migration Name</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Parsing the ASA Configuration</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Apply Migration</a><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Apply Migration Now</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Apply Migration Later</a></li></ul></li></ul> |
| Step 3 | <a href="#">View the Migration Actions</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Step 4 | <a href="#">Deploy the Configuration, on page 238</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

### Prepare for Migration

To prepare your devices for migration, ensure that:

- You have a CDO tenant and you can log into it. See [Initial Login](#) for more information.
- You have onboarded to your tenant the ASA device or ASA configuration file that you want to migrate to an FTD device.

Your ASA's running configuration file must be less than 4.5 MB and 22,000 lines. See [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).

- You have onboard an FTD device to CDO if you want to migrate the ASA configuration to the device directly after the migration process, or if you want to migrate EtherChannel configurations to the FTD. See [Onboard an FTD device](#) for more information.
- The devices must be in **syncd** state.  
This ensures that the running configuration on the device and the running configuration that is stored in CDO are the same.
- Your ASA is running software version 8.4 or later.

To know more about device support summary, unsupported devices, hardware and software specifics, see [Software and Hardware Supported by CDO](#).

## Onboard an ASA Device

Click (+) from the **Devices and Services** page.

The **Onboarding** page displays where you can onboard the device.

### How to Onboard an ASA Device

Perform the following to onboard an ASA device with any of these options:

- Onboard a live ASA device.
- Import configuration for offline management:
  - Enter the **Device Name** and chose the **Device Type** as ASA.
  - Click **Browse** to chose the ASA Configuration file that is a *.TXT* or a *.CFG* file.
  - Click **Upload**.

## Optimize Your ASA Policies Before You Migrate

Now that you have all your ASAs onboarded, start using CDO to identify and correct problems with network objects, optimize your existing policies, review your VPN connections, and upgrade your ASAs to the newest releases.

### Resolve Network Object Issues

Start to optimize the security policies on your ASAs by resolving issues with network policy [objects](#).

- [Unused objects](#)—CDO identifies network policy objects that exist in a device configuration but are not referenced by another object, an access-list, or a NAT rule. Find these unused objects and delete them.
- [Duplicate objects](#)—Duplicate objects are two or more objects on the same device with different names but the same values. These objects are usually created accidentally, serve similar purposes, and are used

by different policies. Look for opportunities to standardize names while recognizing that some duplicates may exist for legitimate reasons.

- **Inconsistent objects**—Inconsistent objects are objects on two or more devices with the same name but different values. Sometimes users create objects in different configurations with same name and content but over time the values of these objects diverge which creates the inconsistency. Consider standardizing the values in these objects or renaming one to identify it as a different object.

### Fix Shadow Rules

Now that you have resolved your network object issues, review network policies for [shadow rules](#) and fix them. A shadow rule is marked by a half-moon badge on the network policies page. It is a rule in a policy that will never trigger because a rule with higher priority in the policy acts on all the packets before they reach the shadowed rule. If there is a shadowed rule that will never be hit, remove it, or [edit the policy](#) to bring that rule "into the light."

## Add EtherChannel Configurations to FTD Before Migrating

### Before you begin

Review this information:

- [Prepare for Migration, on page 228](#)
- The [Guidelines and Limitations, on page 222](#) for migrating EtherChannels.

---

**Step 1** Before migrating the EtherChannel configurations, you must create the equivalent number of EtherChannels on the Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) device that you are migrating from ASA. You can use CDO to create the EtherChannels. See [Add an EtherChannel Interface to Firepower Threat Defense](#) for instructions.

The minimum configuration for an EtherChannel is an EtherChannel ID and at least one EtherChannel member.

**Step 2** Deploy the changes to your FTD.

---

### What to do next

Continue to [Run the Migration, on page 230](#).

## Run the Migration

### Select the Device to Migrate

#### SUMMARY STEPS

1. Log into your CDO tenant.
2. Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.
3. Select the ASA device or model you want to migrate to an FTD.
4. In the **Device Actions** pane, click **Migrate to FTD**.
5. (Optional) If you want to select a different ASA device or a model to migrate to an FTD template, see [About Migrations Filters](#).

## DETAILED STEPS

- 
- Step 1** Log into your CDO tenant.
- Step 2** Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 3** Select the ASA device or model you want to migrate to an FTD.
- The device details of the selected ASA device like the location, model, serial, and so on, are displayed in the **Device Details** pane.
- Step 4** In the **Device Actions** pane, click **Migrate to FTD**.
- If there have been previous migrations of this device, you will see the resulting migrations from the selected device.
- For more information on filtering, see [About Migrations Filters](#).
- If this is a new migration, click **Start a new migration for (device name)**.
- Step 5** (Optional) If you want to select a different ASA device or a model to migrate to an FTD template, see [About Migrations Filters](#).
- 

### (Optional) Update the Migration Name

Migration name is auto-generated based on the device name and the timestamp.

## SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the **FTD Migration** screen, you can also update the migration name or retain the default name. CDO allows you to search the migration list with the migration name.
2. Click **Next** to trigger the migration.

## DETAILED STEPS

- 
- Step 1** In the **FTD Migration** screen, you can also update the migration name or retain the default name. CDO allows you to search the migration list with the migration name.
- Note** The FTD template name will be the same as the migration name by default.
- Step 2** Click **Next** to trigger the migration.
- 

### (Optional) Preserve the Running Configuration



**Note** This is applicable only when you chose live ASA from the **Devices and Services** page.

In **Preserve Running Configuration**, the Migration tool allows you to save CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration as an configuration file. This model device configuration is used for migration thus not affecting the live ASA.

The following options are available for migrating a CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration to FTD:

- Create an configuration file from the CDO's copy of the ASA's running device



**Note** Allows you to retain a snapshot (model device) of the ASA configuration at the point of initiating the migration. When you are required to make the configuration changes for migration purposes, you can use the configuration file without affecting/interrupting the CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration.

- Migrate the configuration directly from the device



**Note** The source configuration for the migration is a CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration. The migration tool considers only the configuration from the time the migration starts. Any changes to that CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration later, will not be reflected in the resulting migration. The additional migration attempts from the changed CDO's copy of the ASA's running configuration might result in different FTD configurations.

## SUMMARY STEPS

1. Enter the model device name under **Model Device Name** field.
2. Perform one of these actions:

## DETAILED STEPS

**Step 1** Enter the model device name under **Model Device Name** field.

**Step 2** Perform one of these actions:

- a) Click **Next**.

The model device is created and triggers the migration for that device.

- b) Click **Skip** to trigger the migration on the live ASA.

## Parsing the ASA Configuration



**Note** Depending on the size of the configuration files and the number of other devices or services, it may take a while for the configuration to get parsed. For more information, see [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).

The parsing of the migration continues until it succeeds or fails. The migration process gathers ASA information, parses it, creates an FTD template and enables this FTD template to be applied to a device in CDO. For more information on FTD templates, see [Templates](#). During the parsing phase, the migration process generates a **Migration Report** and a **Migration Log** that identify:

- ASA configuration items that are fully migrated, partially migrated, unsupported for migration, and ignored for migration.
- ASA configuration lines with errors, listing the ASA CLIs that the migration process cannot recognize; this blocks migration.

**Note**

Management interface and Static routes that are associated with the management interface are not migrated.

### Fix the Migration Errors

When there is a migration error, you can review the **Review Migration Report** and **Review Migration Log** in the **FTD Migration** screen.

Select **Download Report** and **Download Log** from the **FTD Migration** screen to download the migration report and logs.

Reports and logs must be able to print the lines in the ASA configuration that caused the parsing failure. Navigate to the ASA device that you have chosen for migration, update the ASA configuration, and then restart the new migration.

If the parse is successful but the FTD template creation fails, navigate to **Template > Workflows** or **Migration > Workflows** to identify any failures and address the issues.

### Reparse After Fixing the Migration Errors

You can reparse the ASA configuration after fixing the migration errors. Perform the following:

- In the **FTD Migration** screen, click **Go to Configuration**.
- Go to the specific configuration and make the configuration changes that caused the conversion failure.
- Once you make the updates for the correct configuration, click **Re-parse the configuration** to trigger the migration against the changed configuration.

**Note**

The **Re-parse the configuration** option is applicable only when you have updated the configuration file and for the configuration with parsing errors only.

### Apply Migration

To apply the migration, you can choose one of these options:

- [Apply Migration Now](#)
- [Apply Migration Later](#)

As per the CDO apply template feature, the FTD template that is created during migration deploys the changes on the device, only to the following: Interfaces, NAT, ACLs, Objects, and Routes.

The DHCP and Data DNS settings are restored to default, as the interface information would have changed during the migration.

The Other settings like VPN, HA, and so on, remain the same on the device.



## Apply Migration Now



**Note** Before applying the migration on a device, check whether the device is in **syncd** state.

You can apply the FTD template to any device, review the FTD template, and deploy to the device later by selecting the FTD device.

**Step 1** Select **Apply Migration Now**.

- a) From the **Select FTD Device** drop-down list, select the FTD device for which you want to apply the FTD template.  
The device state must be "Synced" with "Online" connectivity.
- b) Click **Select** to select the FTD device.

**Step 2** Click **Next**.

**Step 3** In the **Map Interfaces** row, the Migration tool retrieves a list of **Template Interfaces** and the **Devices Interfaces** on the Firepower Threat Defense device. By default, the Migration Tool maps the interfaces in ASA and the Firepower Threat Defense device according to their interface identities. Click **Continue**.

For more information on mapping ASA Interfaces with Firepower Threat Defense devices, see [Map ASA Interfaces with Firepower Threat Defense Interfaces](#).

**Step 4** Review the FTD template information to be applied to the FTD device, and then click **Apply Template**.

**Step 5** In the **Done** row, you can do the following:

You have successfully applied the migrated configuration to the selected FTD device.

- Click **Remove model device used for migration** check box.

Selecting the check box removes the model device that is created from live ASA. This will also remove the model device, deletes the migration logs and the files that are associated with the migration.

**Note** This check box is displayed only when the live ASA is selected from the **Devices and Services** page and only if the user has created the model device.

- Click the **Save migrated configuration as a template** check box.

**Note** This check box is displayed only when the FTD template is applied successfully and is checked by default. If the check box is unchecked, the FTD template is not saved.

If you encounter any error while applying the FTD template, navigate to **Device > Workflows** to view the errors and address the issues.

**Note** You can access these FTD templates from the **Devices & Services** page. For more information on the FTD templates, see [Templates](#).

**Note** After the FTD template is saved successfully, you can perform the following actions:

Take one of these actions:

- Click **Preview and Deploy** to deploy the configuration.  
You can verify the list of objects that will be deployed in the **Preview and Deploy** page.
- Click **Go to Devices** that provides you an option to deploy the configuration.

### (Optional) Post-Migration Tasks

- Navigate to the FTD template to review the migration results.
- Optimize the configurations using CDO capabilities.
- Deploy the FTD template to the device.

## Support for FTD with Management Access Interface Migration



**Note** The Apply Template feature is not supported for a target device that has management access interface. Modify the FTD template manually before applying it on the target FTD device.

When you apply any migrated FTD template on a target device that has management access interface configured, the apply template feature fails due to mismatch in the mapped interfaces. On the target FTD, the management access interface configuration and the corresponding static routes must be preserved to ensure the connectivity with CDO. Therefore, to avoid connectivity failures, you must manually configure the management access interfaces along with required static routes by following these steps, and then apply the FTD template. This section provides the procedure that you must follow to ensure successful migration.

If there are multiple management access interfaces and the interfaces are configured incorrectly or unused, you must update the target FTD to maintain only the relevant management access interface configured, so that the unused interfaces can be used for the migrated configuration.

**Step 1** Update the physical interface in the template by modifying the IP address and subnet mask of the data interfaces so that it is the same as that of the management access interface.

**Note** The management access interface of the Target FTD must be mapped with the management access interface in the FTD template. The IP address and subnet mask of the FTD template must be the same as that of the target FTD.

- Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.
- Select the FTD template.
- Choose **Interface** from the **Management** pane.
- Click **Edit** in the **Editing Physical Interface** dialog box.
- Enter the **IP Address** and the **Subnet Mask**.
- Click **Save**.

**Step 2** Add the data interface as management access interface in the template settings:

- Select the FTD template from the **Devices & Services** page.
- Navigate to **Settings** on the right side of the **Management** pane.
- In the **Data Interface** pane, click + to add an interface as management access interface.

**Note** Ensure that the data interface has a name, state, and the IP address.

- Click **Save**.

**Step 3** Add or update the static routes with the interfaces associated on the device. When you map the management access interface to an additional interface, set the routing configuration for the selected FTD.

For more information to add or update the static routes, see [Configure Static for Firepower Devices](#).

---

### *Apply Migration Later*

## SUMMARY STEPS

1. Select **Apply Migration Later**.
2. Click **Done**.
3. When you are ready to apply the FTD template:

## DETAILED STEPS

---

### Step 1 Select **Apply Migration Later**.

A migration template is saved. You can save the created template and apply the template to the FTD device later.

**Note** You can access the FTD templates from the **Devices & Services** page.

Once the FTD template is saved successfully, you can perform the following actions:

- Navigate to the FTD template to review the migration results.
- Optimize the FTD template using CDO capabilities.
- Navigate to the destination FTD device and select the FTD template that has to be applied.
- Deploy the FTD template to the device.

### Step 2 Click **Done**.

The **Devices & Services** page is displayed with the preselected FTD template.

CDO allows you to perform all the template-related actions like review policies, configurations, and so on.

### Step 3 When you are ready to apply the FTD template:

- a. Select the target FTD device from the **Devices & Services** page.
- b. Click **Apply Template** from the **Device Actions** pane.  
The **Apply Device Configuration** screen is displayed.
- c. Select an FTD template that you want to apply on the device.
- d. Click **Apply**.

**Note** The Management Interface IP that is running on the device remains unchanged.

---

## View the Migration Actions

The **Migration Table** screen displays the following:

- The Migration Name. By default, CDO generates the migration name that is based on the device name. You can also customize this name. See [\(Optional\) Update the Migration Name](#).
- The timestamp of the last migration activity performed on the device.
- Displays the migration state of the device. For more information on the migration states, see [Migration States and Description](#).
- Allows you to perform various actions like rename, download log, and so on. For more information on the actions, see [Actions and Descriptions](#).

**Table 13: Migration States and Description**

| Migration States | Description                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parsing          | Migration in progress.                                                                           |
| Parse Error      | The parsing is complete, with errors.                                                            |
| Conversion Error | The conversion is complete with errors.                                                          |
| Template Created | The migration is complete. The FTD template is successfully created, but with validation errors. |

For more information on fixing the migration errors, see [Fix the Migration Errors](#).

**Table 14: Actions and Description**

| Action          | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Resume          | Resumes from the step where the migration process stopped.<br><br>For example, if the migration is complete, then the process resumes from applying the FTD template. |
| Rename          | Rename the migration name.                                                                                                                                            |
| Workflows       | Displays the workflow screen.                                                                                                                                         |
| Download Log    | Allows you to download the log files in the TXT format. This is a parsing log.                                                                                        |
| Download Report | Allows you to download the report details in the HTML format.                                                                                                         |
| Configuration   | Allows you to view the ASA configuration against which the migration was performed.                                                                                   |
| Remove          | Removes the migration and its associated files like the log files.                                                                                                    |

#### About Migrations Filters:

If you want to select a different ASA device or a model to migrate to an FTD template, use any of the following options:

- Filter by Device
- Filter by Clear option

### Filter by Device

You can use many different filters on the **Migrations** page to find objects you are looking for. The migrations filter allows you to filter by device, state, and time range.

**Table 15: Filter Attributes and the Descriptions**

| Filter Attribute | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Filter by Device | Allows you to select a specific device for migration.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| State            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Error—Displays the migration list that is based on the parsing errors.</li> <li>• Done—Displays the migration list that is based on the FTD template that is successfully created.</li> </ul> |
| Time Range       | Start, End—Displays the list of devices based on the selected start and end dates of migration.                                                                                                                                        |

### Filter by Clear option

1. Click **Clear** to clear the filter bar.
2. Click the (+) icon.
3. Select a device from the list or search for it by name and select it.
4. Click **Select**.

The **FTD Migration** screen is displayed.

## Deploy the Configuration

The final step is to deploy the configuration changes you made to the device.

For more information, see [Deploy the Device Configuration](#).

See [Managing Firepower Threat Defense with Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) to learn about how CDO can manage the different aspects of an FTD device and its security policies.

## Telemetry

## Cisco Success Network



### Note

CDO does not manage the Cisco Success Network settings. .

Cisco Success Network is user-enabled cloud service. When you enable Cisco Success Network, a secure connection is established between the device and the Cisco Cloud to stream usage information and statistics.

For more information, see [Cisco Success Network-Telemetry Data](#).

## Frequently Asked Questions

### Troubleshooting FAQs

- Q. Why does it take a longer time to parse?
  - A. If the ASA configuration file size is large, then it takes longer time to parse. Your ASA's running configuration file must be less than 4.5 MB and 22,000 lines. For more information, see [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).
- Q. What must I do when I find parsing errors during migration?
  - A. Refer to the **Review Migration Report** and **Review Migration Logs** for the error details.
- Q. I am encountering parsing errors during migration. How do I fix them?
  - A. Navigate to the **Migration** page, click **Download Logs**, for the specific device and fix the errors.
- Q. I get conversion errors during FTD template generation. What must I do?
  - A. Navigate to the **Migration** page, click **Workflows** for the specific device to view the errors.
- Q. What to do when an FTD template is created with errors?
  - A. If your FTD template is created with validation errors, you can search for the FTD template in the **Devices & Services** page. Click **Workflows** from the **Devices Actions** pane where you can view the error details.
- Q. CDO fails to write to the change log. Why?
  - A. When you onboard an ASA to CDO, CDO stores copy of the ASA's running configuration file in its database. Generally, if that running configuration file is too large (4.5 MB or larger), or it contains too many lines (approximately 22,000 lines), or there are too many access-list entries for a single access group, CDO will not be able to predictably manage that device. For more information, see [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).  
  
You can also contact your Cisco account team for help to safely reduce the size of your configuration file without disrupting your security policies.
- Q. Does CDO validate the syntax of the ASA configuration file before it migrates?
  - A. No. CDO does not validate the syntax of the ASA configuration file before it migrates it to an FTD template. If you are trying to migrate an ASA model that you have onboarded to CDO, and the migration fails, review the migration report and review the migration log in the FTD migration screen. You may need to verify the syntax of the configuration file.

## ASA Certificate Management

Digital certificates provide digital identification for authenticating devices and individual users. A digital certificate includes information that identifies a device or user, such as the name, serial number, company, department, or IP address. A digital certificate also includes a copy of the public key for the user or device.

For more information on digital certificates, see the "Digital Certificates" chapter in the "Basic Settings" book of the [Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration, X.Y](#) document.

Certificate Authorities (CAs) are trusted authorities that “sign” certificates to verify their authenticity, thereby guaranteeing the identity of the device or user. CAs also issue identity certificates.

- **Identity Certificate** — Identity certificates are certificates for specific systems or hosts. You can generate these yourself using the OpenSSL toolkit or get them from a Certificate Authority. You can also generate a self-signed certificate. CAs issue identity certificates, which are certificates for specific systems or hosts.
- **Trusted CA Certificate** — Trusted CA certificates are certificates that the system can use to sign other certificates. These certificates differ from internal identity certificates with respect to the basic constraints extension and the CA flag, which are enabled for CA certificates but disabled for identity certificates. A trusted CA certificate is self-signed and called a root certificate.

The Remote Access VPN uses digital certificates for authenticating secure gateways and AnyConnect clients (endpoints) to establish a secure VPN connection. For more information, see [Remote Access VPN Certificate-Based Authentication](#).

### Guidelines for Certificate Installation

Read the following guidelines for certificate installation on ASA:

- Certificate can be installed on a single or multiple ASA devices simultaneously.
- Only one certificate can be installed at a time.
- Certificate can be installed only on a live ASA device and not on a modal device.
- Certificate can't be installed on Secure Firewall Cloud Native devices.

## ASA Certificate Installation

You must upload the digital certificates as [Trustpoint Objects](#) and install them on the ASA devices managed by CDO.



#### Note

Ensure that the ASA device has no out-of-band changes, and all staged changes have been deployed.

The following lists the digital certificates and formats supported by CDO:

- Identity Certificate can be installed using the following methods:
  - PKCS12 file import.
  - Self-Signed certificate
  - Certificate Signing Request (CSR) import.
- Trusted CA Certificate can be installed using PEM or DER format.

Watch the [screen cast](#) demonstrates the steps for installing certificates on ASA using CDO. It also shows steps for modifying, exporting, and deleting installed certificates.

### Supported Certificate Formats

- PKCS12: PKCS#12, P12, or PFX format is a binary format for storing the server certificate, any intermediate certificates, and the private key in one encryptable file. PFX files usually have extensions such as **.pfx** and **.p12**.
- PEM: PEM (originally “Privacy Enhanced Mail”) files contain ASCII (or Base64) encoding data and the certificate files can be in .pem, .crt, .cer, or .key formats. They are Base64 encoded ASCII files and contain "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----" and "-----END CERTIFICATE-----" statements.
- DER: DER (Distinguished Encoding Rules) format is simply a binary form of a certificate instead of the ASCII PEM format. It sometimes has a file extension of **.der**, but it often has a file extension of **.cer**, so the only way to tell the difference between a DER .cer file and a PEM .cer file is to open it in a text editor and look for the BEGIN/END statements. Unlike PEM, DER-encoded files do not contain plain text statements such as -----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----.

### Trustpoints Screen

After onboarding the ASA device into CDO, on the **Devices & Services** tab, select the ASA device and in the **Management** pane on the left, click **Trustpoints**.

In the **Trustpoints** tab, you'll see the certificates that are already installed on the device.

- The "Installed" status indicates that the corresponding certificate is installed successfully on the device.
- The "Unknown" status indicates that the corresponding certificate doesn't contain any information. You need to remove and upload it again with the correct details. CDO discovers all the unknown certificates as trusted CA certificates.
- Click the row that shows "Installed" to view certificate details on the right pane. Click **more** to see additional details of the selected certificate.
- An installed Identity Certificate can be exported in PKCS12 or PEM format and imported into other ASA devices. See [Exporting an Identity Certificate](#).
- Only the advanced settings can be modified on an installed certificate.
  - Click **Edit** to modify the advanced settings.
  - After making the changes, click **Send** to install the updated certificate.

## Installing an Identity Certificate Using PKCS12

You can select an existing trustpoint object created for PKCS12 format and install it on the ASA device. You can also create a new trustpoint object from the installation wizard and install the certificate on the ASA device.

### Before you begin

- Read the [Guidelines for Certificate Installation](#).
- ASA must be “Synced” state and “Online”.



## SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:
3. From **Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install**, click one of the following:
4. Click **Send**.

## DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Step 2</b> | To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:       | <b>Note</b> You can also install a certificate on multiple ASA devices. Select multiple ASA devices and in the <b>Devices Action</b> on the right, click <b>Install Certificate</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Step 3</b> | From <b>Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install</b> , click one of the following: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Create</b> to add a new trustpoint object. For more information, see <a href="#">Adding an Identity Certificate Object Using PKCS12</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Choose</b> to select Certificate Enrollment Object of the PKCS type.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                | <p>This installs the certificate on the ASA device</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you are importing a PKCS12 certificate that has intermediate CAs installed on it, ASA automatically creates and installs trustpoint objects on the device for every intermediate CA certificate that is not installed already. When you click on the identity certificate, you'll see a message on the right pane, as shown in the following example.</p> <div> <h4>Auto-created Trustpoints</h4> </div> <div> <p>Created trustpoint for CAs higher in hierarchy as the CA certificate was not self-signed.<br/>CA certificates can be used to validate VPN connections, by default. Please adjust the validation usage of this trustpoint to limit the validation scope, if necessary.</p> </div> <div> <p>Following trustpoint(s) were auto-created :-<br/>IDCertImport1-1</p> </div> |

## Installing a Certificate Using Self-Signed Enrollment

You can select an existing trustpoint object created for a self-signed certificate and install it on the ASA device. You can also create a new trustpoint object from the installation wizard and install the certificate on the ASA device.

### Before you begin

- Read the [Guidelines for Certificate Installation](#).
- ASA must be “Synced” state and “Online”.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:
3. From **Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install**, click one of the following:
4. Click **Send**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Step 2</b> | To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:       | <b>Note</b> You can also install a signed certificate on multiple ASA devices. Select multiple ASA devices and in the <b>Devices Action</b> on the right, click <b>Install Certificate</b> .                                                                                              |
| <b>Step 3</b> | From <b>Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install</b> , click one of the following: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Create</b> to add a new trustpoint object. For more information, see <a href="#">Adding an Identity Certificate Object Using PKCS12</a>.</li><li>• <b>Choose</b> to select a Certificate Enrollment Object of the type Self-Signed..</li></ul> |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                | For self signed enrollment type trustpoints, the Issuer Common Name status will always be the ASA device since the managed device is acting as its own CA and does not need a CA certificate to generate its own Identity Certificate.                                                    |

## Managing a Certificate Signing Request (CSR)

You must first generate a CSR request and then get this request signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). Then, you can install the signed identity certificate issued by the CA on the ASA device.

- Read the [Guidelines for Certificate Installation](#).
- ASA must be “Synced” state and “Online”.

The following diagram depicts the workflow for generating CSR and installing a certified issued certificate in ASA:

## Generate a CSR Request

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:
3. Click **Install**.
4. From **Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install**, click one of the following:
5. Click **Send**.
6. Click the copy icon copy\_icon.png to copy the CSR details. You can also download the CSR request in ".csr" file format.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Submit the certificate signing request (CSR) to the Certificate Authority to sign the certificate.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                       | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Install</b> .                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | From <b>Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install</b> , click one of the following:                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Create</b> to add a new trustpoint CSR object. For more information, see <a href="#">Adding an Identity Certificate Object for Certificate Signing Request (CSR)</a>, on page 127.</li> <li>• <b>Choose</b> to select the CSR request trustpoint that is already created..</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                                                     | This generates an unsigned Certificate Signing Request (CSR).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Click the copy icon copy_icon.png to copy the CSR details. You can also download the CSR request in ".csr" file format. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 7</b> | Click <b>OK</b> .                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Step 8</b> | Submit the certificate signing request (CSR) to the Certificate Authority to sign the certificate.                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Install a Signed Identity Certificate Issued by a Certificate Authority

Once the CA issues the signed certificate, install it on the ASA device

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the **Trustpoint** screen, click the CSR request with the **Status** as "Awaiting Signed Certificate Install" and in the **Actions** pane on the right, click **Install Certified ID Certificate**.

2. Upload the signed certificate received from the CA. You can drag and drop the file or paste its contents in the provided field. The trustpoint commands are generated based on the trustpoint you selected.
3. Click **Send**.

## DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the <b>Trustpoint</b> screen, click the CSR request with the <b>Status</b> as "Awaiting Signed Certificate Install" and in the <b>Actions</b> pane on the right, click <b>Install Certified ID Certificate</b> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Upload the signed certificate received from the CA. You can drag and drop the file or paste its contents in the provided field. The trustpoint commands are generated based on the trustpoint you selected.         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>This installs the signed identity certificate to the ASA device. Installing certificates will immediately deploy changes to the device.</p> <p><b>Note</b> You can also install a certificate on multiple ASA devices. Select multiple ASA devices and in the <b>Devices Action</b> on the right, click <b>Install Certificate</b>.</p> |

## Installing a Trusted CA Certificate in ASA

### Before you begin

- Read the [Guidelines for Certificate Installation](#).
- ASA must be "Synced" state and "Online".

## SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following:
3. From **Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install**, click one of the following:
4. Click **Send**.

## DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                            | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                |                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 2</b> | To install an identity certificate on a single ASA device, do the following: | <p><b>Note</b> You can also install a certificate on multiple ASA devices. Select multiple ASA devices and in the <b>Devices Action</b> on the right, click <b>Install Certificate</b>.</p> |

|               | Command or Action                                                                  | Purpose                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 3</b> | From <b>Select Trustpoint Certificate to Install</b> , click one of the following: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Create</b> to add a new trustpoint object. For more information, see <a href="#">Adding a Trusted CA Certificate Object, on page 131</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Choose</b> select a Trusted Certificate Authority Object.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Send</b> .                                                                | This installs the trusted CA file on the ASA device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Exporting an Identity Certificate

You can export and import the keypair and issued certificates associated with a trustpoint in PKCS12 or PEM format. This format is useful to manually duplicate a trustpoint configuration on a different ASA.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. Select the ASA device and in the **Management** on the right, click **Trustpoints**.
3. Click the identity certificate to export the certificate configuration. Alternatively, you can search for the certificate by entering its name in the search field.
4. In the **Actions** pane on the right, click **Export Certificate**.
5. Choose the certificate format by clicking the **PKCS12 Format** or the **PEM Format**.
6. Enter the encryption passphrase used to encrypt the PKCS12 file for export.
7. Confirm the encryption passphrase.
8. Click **Export** to export the certificate configuration.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                                                                                   | Purpose                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select the ASA device and in the <b>Management</b> on the right, click <b>Trustpoints</b> .                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click the identity certificate to export the certificate configuration. Alternatively, you can search for the certificate by entering its name in the search field. |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 4</b> | In the <b>Actions</b> pane on the right, click <b>Export Certificate</b> .                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Choose the certificate format by clicking the <b>PKCS12 Format</b> or the <b>PEM Format</b> .                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 6</b> | Enter the encryption passphrase used to encrypt the PKCS12 file for export.                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 7</b> | Confirm the encryption passphrase.                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Step 8</b> | Click <b>Export</b> to export the certificate configuration.                                                                                                        | An information dialog box appears, informing you that the certificate configuration file has been successfully exported to the location that you specified. |

## Edit an Installed Certificate

You can modify only the advanced options of the installed certificate.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. Select the ASA device and in the **Management** on the right, click **Trustpoints**.
3. Click the certificate to modify and in the **Actions** pane on the right, click **Edit**.
4. Modify the required parameters and click **Save**.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                | Purpose |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                                    |         |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select the ASA device and in the <b>Management</b> on the right, click <b>Trustpoints</b> .      |         |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click the certificate to modify and in the <b>Actions</b> pane on the right, click <b>Edit</b> . |         |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Modify the required parameters and click <b>Save</b> .                                           |         |

## Deleting an Existing Certificate from ASA

You can delete a certificate one after another. After deleting a certificate, it cannot be restored.

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the navigation menu, click **Devices & Services**.
2. Select the ASA device and in the **Management** on the right, click **Trustpoints**.
3. Click the certificate to be deleted and in the **Actions** pane on the right, click **Remove**.
4. Click **OK** to remove the selected certificate.

### DETAILED STEPS

|               | Command or Action                                                                                      | Purpose |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | In the navigation menu, click <b>Devices &amp; Services</b> .                                          |         |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select the ASA device and in the <b>Management</b> on the right, click <b>Trustpoints</b> .            |         |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click the certificate to be deleted and in the <b>Actions</b> pane on the right, click <b>Remove</b> . |         |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>OK</b> to remove the selected certificate.                                                    |         |

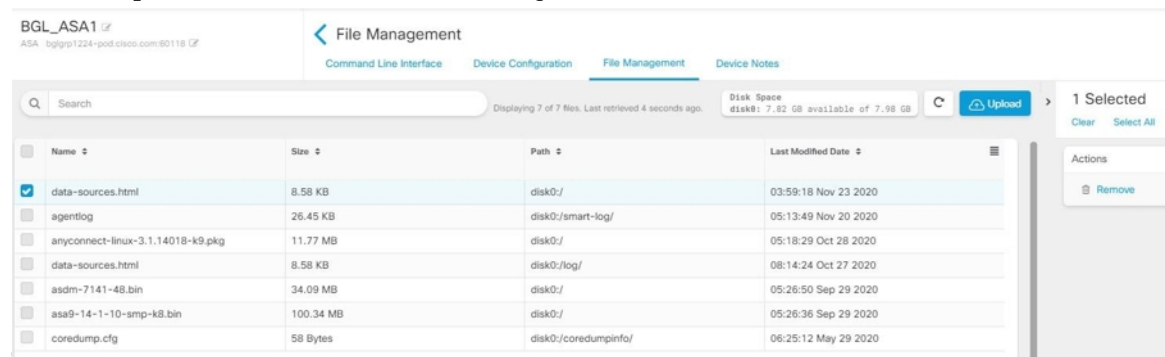
# ASA File Management

CDO provides the File Management tool to help you perform basic file management tasks such as viewing, uploading, or deleting files present on the ASA device's flash (disk0) space.



**Note** You cannot manage files present on disk1.

The File Management screen lists all the files present on the device's flash (disk0). On a successful file upload, you can click the refresh icon to see the file. By default, this screen refreshes automatically every 10 minutes. The **Disk Space** field shows the amount of disk space on the disk0



You can upload the AnyConnect image to single or multiple ASA devices. After a successful upload, the AnyConnect image is associated with the RA VPN configuration on the selected ASA devices. This helps you to upload the newly released AnyConnect package to multiple ASA devices simultaneously.

## Upload File to the Flash System

CDO supports only URL based file upload from the remote server. The supported protocols for uploading the file are HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP, FTP, SMB, or SCP. You can upload any files such as the AnyConnect software images, DAP.xml, data.xml, and host scan image files to a single or multiple ASA device.



**Note** CDO doesn't upload the file to selected ASA devices if the remote server's URL path is invalid or for any issues that may occur. You can navigate to the device **Workflows** for more details.

Suppose the device is configured for High Availability, CDO uploads the file to the standby device first, and only after a successful upload, the file is uploaded to the active device. The same behavior applies during the file removal process.

The syntax of supported protocols for uploading the file:

| Protocol | Syntax                     | Example                                       |
|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| HTTP     | http://[[path/ ]filename]  | http://www.geonames.org/data-sources.html     |
| HTTPS    | https://[[path/ ]filename] | https://docs.amazonaws.com/amazon/egging.html |
| TFTP     | tftp://[[path/ ]filename]  | tftp://10.10.16.6/ftd/components.html         |



| Protocol | Syntax                                                  | Example                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| FTP      | ftp://[[user[:password]]@server[:port]/[path/]filename] | ftp://KTYX9ZRRWCH@10.10.10.100/         |
| SMB      | smb://[[path/]filename]                                 | smb://10.10.32.145/sambashare/hello.txt |
| SCP      | scp://[[user[:password]]@server[/path/]filename]        | scp://root@10.10.166.100/vars_send.py   |

### Before You Begin

- Make sure that the remote server is accessible from the ASA device.
- Make sure that the file is already uploaded to the remote server.
- Make sure that there is a network route from the ASA device to that server.
- If FQDN is used in the URL, make sure that DNS is configured.
- The remote server's URL must be a direct link without prompting for authentication.
- If the remote server IP address is NATed, you have to provide the NATed public IP address of the remote server location.



#### Note

If you upload a file to an ASA that is configured as a peer in a failover, CDO does not acknowledge the new file for the other peer in the failover pair and the device status changes to **Not Synced**. You must manually deploy changes to **both** devices for CDO to recognize the file in both devices.

## Upload File to a Single ASA Device

Use this procedure to upload a file to a single ASA device.

- Step 1** On the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** and select a single ASA device.
- Step 2** In the **Management** pane on the right, click **File Management**. You can view available disk space and the files present on the ASA device.
- Step 3** Click the **Upload** button on the right.
- Step 4** In the **URL link**, specify the server's path where the file is pre-uploaded. The **Destination Path** field shows the name of the file that is being uploaded to the **disk0** directory. If you want to upload the file to a specific directory within disk0, specify its name in this field. For example, if you're going to upload a dap.xml file to the "DAPFiles" directory, specify "**disk0:/DAPFiles/dap.xml**" in the field.
 

**Note** You can view the directories present in the disk0 folder by executing the **dir** command in the CDO ASA CLI interface.
- Step 5** If the specified server path points to an AnyConnect file, the **Associate file with RA VPN Configuration** check box is enabled. **Note:** This check box is enabled only for an AnyConnect file name that follows the right naming convention, which is 'anyconnect-win-xxx.pkg', 'anyconnect-linux-xxx.pkg', or 'anyconnect-mac-xxx.pkg' format. On selecting this

check box, CDO associates the AnyConnect file to the RA VPN configuration on the selected ASA device after a successful upload.

**Step 6** Click **Upload**. CDO uploads the file to the device.

**Step 7** If you have chosen to associate the AnyConnect package with the RA VPN configuration in step 5, [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).

---

### What to do next

You don't have to deploy the configuration changes on the device.

## Upload File to Multiple ASA Devices

Use this procedure to upload a file to multiple ASA devices at the same time.

---

**Step 1** On the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** and select multiple ASA devices to perform a bulk upload.

**Step 2** In the **Device Actions** pane on the right, click **Upload File**. Note: The **Upload File** link appears if ASA devices are online.

**Step 3** In the **URL link**, specify the server's paths where the file is pre-uploaded. The **Destination Path** field shows the name of the file that is being uploaded to the **disk0** directory. If you want to upload the file to a specific directory within disk0, specify its name in this field. For example, if you're going to upload a dap.xml file to the "DAPFiles" directory, specify "**disk0:/DAPFiles/dap.xml**" in the field.

**Note** You can view the directories present in the disk0 folder by executing the **dir** command in the CDO ASA CLI interface.

**Step 4** If the specified server path points to an AnyConnect file, the **Associate file with RA VPN Configuration** check box is enabled.

**Note** This check box is enabled only for an AnyConnect file name that follows the right naming convention, which is 'anyconnect-win-xxx.pkg', 'anyconnect-linux-xxx.pkg', or 'anyconnect-mac-xxx.pkg' format. On selecting this check box, CDO associates the AnyConnect file to the RA VPN configuration on the selected ASA devices after a successful upload.

**Step 5** Click **Upload**.

**Step 6** If you have chosen to associate the AnyConnect package with the RA VPN configuration in step 4, [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).

---

### What to do next

You can view the progress of uploading the file on individual devices. Select the ASA device, and in the **Management** pane on the right, click **File Management**. If the file upload is in progress, wait for the operation to complete.

You don't have to deploy the configuration changes on the device.

## Remove Files from ASA

You are not allowed to remove AnyConnect files associated with the RA VPN configuration. You have to disassociate the AnyConnect file from the corresponding RA VPN configuration and then remove the file from the File Management tool.



### Note

If you upload a file to an ASA that is configured as a peer in a failover, CDO does not acknowledge the new file for the other peer in the failover pair and the device status changes to **Not Synced**. You must manually deploy changes to **both** devices for CDO to recognize the file in both devices.

The remove operation deletes the selected files permanently from the flash memory. A message appears when deleting files asking for confirmation. Use the following procedure to remove files from a selected ASA device:

- 
- Step 1** On the CDO navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** and select a single ASA device.
  - Step 2** In the **Management** pane on the right, click **File Management**.
  - Step 3** Select the files you want to remove, and under **Actions** on the right, click **Remove**. A maximum of 25 files can be selected. If CDO fails to remove some files, you can see the device **Workflows** to determine the removed and retained files.
  - Step 4** If you have chosen to remove the AnyConnect package, [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#).
- 

## Managing ASA High Availability

.

### Configuration Changes Made to ASAs in Active-Active Failover Mode

When Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) changes an ASA's running configuration with the one staged on CDO, or when it changes the configuration on CDO with the one stored on the ASA, it attempts to change only the relevant lines of the configuration file if that aspect of the configuration can be managed by the CDO GUI. If the desired configuration change cannot be made using the CDO GUI, CDO attempts to overwrite the entire configuration file to make the change.

Here are two examples:

- You *can* create or change a network object using the CDO GUI. If CDO needs to deploy that change to an ASA's configuration, it overwrites the relevant lines of the running configuration file on the ASA when the change occurs.
- You *cannot* create a new ASA user using the CDO GUI. If a new user is added to the ASA using the ASA's ASDM or CLI, when that out-of-band change is accepted and CDO updates the stored configuration file, CDO attempts to overwrite that ASA's entire configuration file staged on CDO.

These rules are not followed when the ASA is configured in active-active failover mode. When CDO manages an ASA configured in active-active failover mode, CDO cannot always deploy all configuration changes from

itself to the ASA or read all configuration changes from the ASA into itself. Here are two instances in which this is the case:

- **Changes to an ASA's configuration file made in CDO, that CDO does not otherwise support in the CDO GUI, cannot be deployed to the ASA.** Also, a combination of changes made to the configuration file that CDO does not support, along with changes made to the configuration file that CDO does support, cannot be deployed to the ASA. In both cases, you receive the error message, "CDO does not support replacing full configurations for devices in failover mode at this time. Please click Cancel and apply changes to the device manually." Along with the message in the CDO interface, you see a Replace Configuration button that is disabled.
- **Out-of-band changes made to an ASA configured in active-active failover mode will not be rejected by CDO.** If you make an out-of-band change to an ASA's running configuration, the ASA gets marked with "Conflict Detected" on the Devices & Services page. If you review the conflict and try to reject it, CDO blocks that action. You receive the message, "CDO does not support rejecting out-of-band changes for this device. Either this device is running an unsupported software version or is a member of a active/active failover pair. Please proceed to accept the out-of-band changes by clicking Continue."



#### Caution

If you find yourself having to accept out-of-band changes from the ASA, any configuration changes staged on CDO, but not yet deployed to the ASA, will be overwritten and lost.

CDO does support configuration changes made to an ASA in failover mode when those changes are supported by the CDO GUI.

#### Related Information:

## Configure DNS on ASA

Use this procedure to configure a domain name server (DNS) on each of your ASAs.

#### Prerequisites

- The ASA must be able to reach the internet.
- Before you begin, gather this information:
  - The name of the ASA interface that can reach the DNS server; for example, inside, outside, or dmz.
  - The IP address of the DNS server your organization uses. If you don't maintain your own DNS server, you can use Cisco Umbrella. The IP address for Cisco Umbrella is 208.67.220.220.

## Procedure

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select all the ASAs on which you want to configure DNS.
- Step 2** In the Actions pane to the right, select **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** Click the CLI macro favorites star.
- Step 4** Select the **Configure DNS** macro in the Macros panel.

**Step 5** Select **>\_View Parameters** and in the parameters column, fill in the values for these parameters:

- IF\_Name - The name of the ASA interface that can reach the DNS server.
- IP\_ADDR - The IP address of the DNS server your organization uses.

**Step 6** Click **Send to devices**.

## Using the CDO Command Line Interface

CDO offers users the ability to manage ASA devices using a command line interface (CLI). Users can send commands to a single device or to multiple devices simultaneously. This article describes sending CLI commands to a single ASA device.

### Related Information:

- For detailed ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#).

## How to enter commands

A single command can be entered on a single line or several commands can be entered sequentially on several lines and CDO will execute them in order as a batch. The following ASA example sends a batch of commands which creates three network objects and a network object group that contains those network objects.

```
> object network email_server_north
host 192.168.10.2
object network email_server_south
host 192.168.20.2
object network email_server_headquarters
host 192.168.30.2
object-group network email_servers_all
network-object object email_server_north
network-object object email_server_south
network-object object email_server_headquarters
```

Press Cmd+Enter to send command

Clear

Send

**Entering ASA device Commands:** CDO begins executing commands in Global configuration mode.

**Long Commands:** If you enter a very long command, CDO attempts to break up your command into multiple commands so that they can all be run against the ASA API. If CDO is unable to determine a proper separation in your command, it will prompt you for a hint on where to break the list of commands. For example:

Error: CDO attempted to execute a portion of this command with a length that exceeded 600 characters. You can give a hint to CDO at where a proper command separation point is by breaking up your list of commands with an additional empty line between them.

If you receive this error:

**Step 1** Click the command in the CLI history pane that caused error. CDO populates the command box with the long list of commands.

- Step 2** Edit the long list of commands by entering an empty line after groups of related commands. For example, add an empty line after you define a list of network objects and add them to a group like in the example above. You may want to do this at a few different points in the list of commands.
- Step 3** Click **Send**.
- 

## Using the CLI on a Single Device

---

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device you want to manage using the command line interface.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Enter your command, or commands, in the top "command pane" and click **Send**. The device's response to the command(s) are displayed below in the "response pane."
- Note** If the selected device is not synced, only the following commands are allowed: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.
- 

## Work with Command History

After you send a CLI command, CDO records that command in the history pane on the **Command Line Interface** page. You can rerun the commands saved in the history pane or use the commands as a template:

---

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the device you want to configure.
- Step 2** Click **>\_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** Click the clock icon  to expand the history pane if it is not already expanded.
- Step 4** Select the command in the history pane that you want to modify or resend.
- Step 5** Reuse the command as it is or edit it in the command pane and click **Send**. CDO displays the results of the command in the response pane.
- Note** CDO displays the `Done!` message in the response pane in two circumstances:
- After a command has executed successfully without errors.
  - When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a `show` command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns `Done!`.
-

# ASA Device Configurations

Some types of devices store their configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA. For these devices, you can view the device configuration file on Cisco Defense Orchestrator and perform a variety of operations on it depending on the device.

## View a Device's Configuration File

For the devices which store their entire configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA, Secure Firewall Cloud Native, SSH-managed devices, and devices running Cisco IOS, you can view the configuration file using CDO.

**Note**

SSH-managed devices and Cisco IOS Devices have read-only configurations.

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the device whose configuration it is you want to view.
- Step 3** In the Management pane on the right, click **Configuration**.

**Related Information:**

- [Edit a Complete Device Configuration File](#)

## Edit a Complete Device Configuration File

Some types of devices store their configurations in a single configuration file, such as ASA. For these devices, you can view the device configuration file on CDO and perform a variety of operations on it depending on the device.

Currently, only ASA configuration files can be edited directly using CDO.

**Caution**

This procedure is for advanced users who are familiar with the syntax of the device's configuration file. This method makes changes directly to copy of the configuration file stored on Defense Orchestrator.

## Procedure

- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** In the Devices & Services table, select the device whose configuration it is you want to edit.
- Step 3** In the Management pane on the right, click **Configuration**.
- Step 4** In the Device Configuration page, click **Edit**.
- Step 5** Click the editor button on the right and select the **Default** text editor, **Vim**, or **Emacs** text editors.

- Step 6** Edit the file and save the changes.
- Step 7** Return to the Devices & Services page and preview and deploy the change.

## Compare ASA Configurations

Use this procedure to compare the configurations of two ASAs.

- Step 1** Click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Filter your device list for the devices you want to compare.
- Step 3** Select two of your ASAs. Their status does not matter. You are comparing the configurations of the ASAs stored on Defense Orchestrator.
- Step 4** In the Device Actions pane on the right, click  **Compare**.
- Step 5** In the Comparing Configurations dialog, click **Next** and **Previous** to skip through the differences, highlighted in blue, in the configuration files.

## Restore an ASA Configuration

This procedure describes how to restore configuration changes made to an ASA using Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO). This is a convenient way to remove a configuration change that had unexpected or undesired results.

### Before You Restore a Configuration

Review these notes before restoring a configuration:

- CDO compares the configuration you choose to restore with the last known configuration deployed to the ASA, it does not compare the configuration you choose to restore with a configuration that is staged but not deployed to the ASA's memory. If you have any un-deployed changes on your ASA and you restore a previous configuration, the restore process will overwrite your un-deployed changes and you will lose them.
- Restoring a past configuration overwrites all intermediate deployed configurations changes. For example, restoring the configuration from 07/11/2017 in the list below overwrites the configuration changes made on 7/13/2017.

|                        |                                                             |                        |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 7/13/2017, 10:16:36 AM | manual time change, name outside interface, <b>ABC-4567</b> | ← Change request label |
| 7/11/2017, 10:29:38 PM | simple_changes                                              |                        |
| 6/30/2017, 2:03:41 PM  | Device onboarded successfully                               |                        |

- If you originally applied a change request label to your configuration changes, that label appears in the Restore Configuration list.
- Before you can restore a past configuration, the ASA can be in a Synced or Not Synced state but you must resolve any configuration conflicts before you restore a past configuration.



## How to Restore a Configuration

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the ASA whose configuration you want to restore.
- Step 3** Select **Configuration > Restore Configuration** in the right pane.



- Step 4** In the **Restore Configuration** pane, select the configuration you want to revert to. For example, in the picture above, the configuration from 07/11/2017 is selected and highlighted.
- Step 5** Compare the "Latest Running Configuration Verified by CDO" and the "Selected Configuration from <date>" to ensure you want to restore the configuration displayed in the Selected Configuration from <date> window.
- Step 6** Click **Restore**, this stages the configuration in CDO. On the **Devices & Services** page, you see that the configuration status of the device is "Not Synced."
- Step 7** Click **Deploy Changes...** in the right-hand pane to deploy the changes and sync the ASA.

## Troubleshooting

How do I recover changes I lost but wanted to keep?

- Step 1** Select the ASA on the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Click **Change Log** in the right pane.
- Step 3** Review the changes in the change log. You may be able to reconstruct your lost configurations from those records.

## ASA Configuration using CLI

You can configure an ASA device by running the CLI commands in the CLI interface provided in CDO. To use the interface, on the **Devices & Services** menu, select the device and click **Command Line Interface**. For more information, see [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#).

### Add a New Logging Server

System logging is a method of collecting messages from devices to a server running a syslog daemon. Logging to a central syslog server helps in aggregation of logs and alerts.

For more information, see the 'Monitoring' section of the 'Logging' chapter in the [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) of the ASA version you are running.

### Configure the DNS Server

You need to configure DNS servers so that the ASA can resolve host names to IP addresses. You also must configure DNS servers to use fully qualified domain names (FQDN) network objects in access rules.

For more information, see the 'Basic Settings' chapter of the 'Configure the DNS Server' section in [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) of the ASA version you are running.

### Add Static and Default Routes

To route traffic to a non-connected host or network, you must define a route to the host or network, either using static or dynamic routing.

For more information, see the 'Static and Default Routes' chapter of [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#).

### Configure Interfaces

You can configure the management and data interfaces using CLI commands. For more information, see the 'Basic Interface Configuration' chapter of [CLI Book1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#).

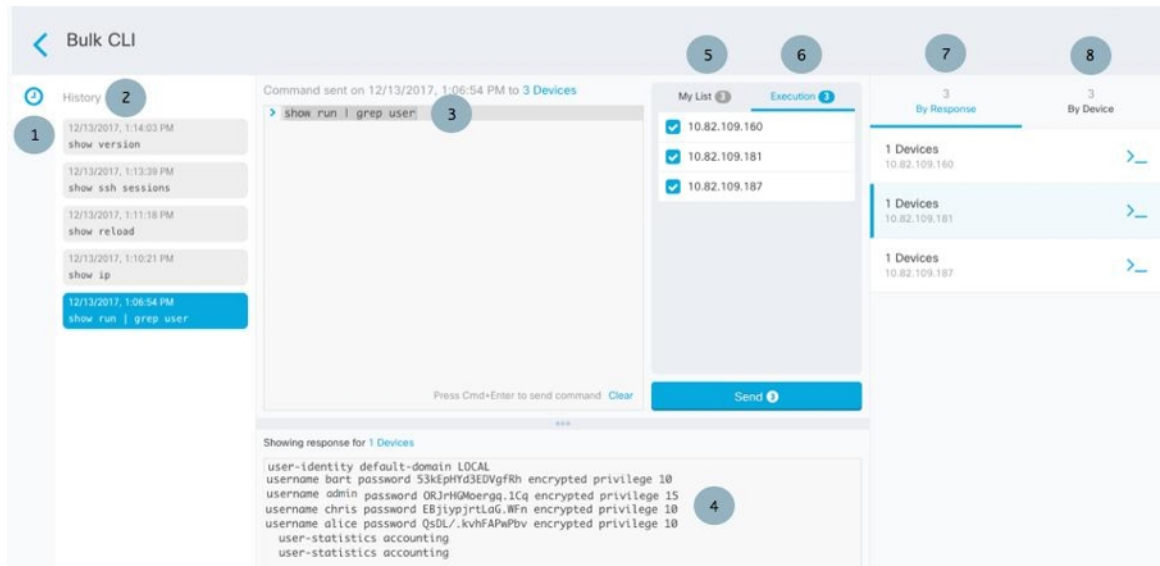
## Bulk Command Line Interface

CDO offers users the ability to manage ASA devices using a command-line interface (CLI). Users can send commands to a single device or to multiple devices of the same kind simultaneously. This article describes sending CLI commands to multiple devices at once.

### Related Information:

- For detailed documentation on the ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#).
- For Cisco IOS CLI documentation, see [Networking Software \(IOS & NX-OS\)](#) for your IOS version.

## Bulk CLI Interface



**Note** CDO displays the **Done!** message in two circumstances:

- After a command has executed successfully without errors.
- When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a show command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns **Done!**.

| Number | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1      | Click the clock to expand or collapse the command history pane.                                                                               |
| 2      | Command history. After you send a command, CDO records the command in this history pane so you can return to it, select it, and run it again. |
| 3      | Command pane. Enter your commands at the prompt in this pane.                                                                                 |

| Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4      | <p>Response pane. CDO displays the device's response to your command as well as CDO messages. If the response was the same for more than one device, the response pane displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices." Click X devices and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the command.</p> <p><b>Note</b> CDO displays the <b>Done!</b> message in two circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After a command has executed successfully without errors.</li> <li>• When the command has no results to return. For example, you may issue a show command with a regular expression searching for a certain configuration entry. If there is no configuration entry that meets the criteria of the regular expression, CDO returns <b>Done!</b>.</li> </ul> |
| 5      | <b>My List</b> tab displays the devices you chose from the Devices & Service table and allows you to include or exclude devices you want to send a command to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 6      | The <b>Execution</b> tab, highlighted in the figure above, displays the devices in the command that is selected in the history pane. In this example, the show run   grep user command is selected in the history pane and the Execution tab shows that it was sent to 10.82.109.160, 10.82.109.181, and 10.82.10.9.187.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 7      | Clicking the <b>By Response</b> tab shows you the list of responses generated by the command. Identical responses are grouped together in one row. When you select a row in the By Response tab, CDO displays the response to that command in the response pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 8      | Clicking the <b>By Device</b> tab displays individual responses from each device. Clicking one of the devices in the list allows you to see the response to the command from a specific device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Send Commands in Bulk

**Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Service**.

- Step 2** Select the devices you want to manage using the CLI and **select** them.
- Step 3** Click **>\_Command Line Interface** in the details pane.
- Step 4** Enter your commands in the command pane and click **Send**. The command output is displayed in the response pane, the command is logged in the Change Log, and the command CDO records your command in the History pane in the Bulk CLI window.

**Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are reachable and synced. If an ASA device is not synced, only the following commands are allowed for that device: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.

## Work with Bulk Command History

After you send a bulk CLI command, CDO records that command in the history pane on the [Bulk CLI Interface](#). You can rerun the commands saved in the history pane or use the commands as a template. The commands in the history pane are associated with the original devices on which they were run.

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select the devices you want to configure.
- Step 2** Click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** **Select** the command in the History pane that you want to modify or resend. Note that the command you pick is associated with specific devices and not necessarily the ones you chose in the first step.
- Step 4** Look at the My List tab to make sure the command you intend to send will be sent to the devices you expect.
- Step 5** Edit the command in the command pane and click **Send**. CDO displays the results of the command in the response pane.

**Note** If any of the selected devices are not synced, only the following commands are allowed: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `write`, and `copy`.

## Work with Bulk Command Filters

After you run a bulk CLI command you can use the **By Response** filter and the **By Device** filter to continue to configure the devices.

### By Response Filter

After running a bulk command, CDO populates the **By Response** tab with a list of responses returned by the devices that were sent the command. Devices with identical responses are consolidated in a single row. Clicking a row in the **By Response** tab displays the response from the device(s) in the response pane. If the response pane shows a response for more than one device, it displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices."

Click **X devices** and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the



command.

To send a command to the list of devices associated with a command response, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** Click the command symbol in a row in the **By Response** tab.
  - Step 2** Review the command in the command pane and click **Send** to resend the command or click **Clear** to clear the command pane and enter a new command to send to the devices and then click **Send**.
  - Step 3** Review the responses you receive from your command.
  - Step 4** If you are confident that the running configuration file on the devices you chose reflects your change, type `deploy memory` in the command pane and click **Send**. This saves your running configuration to the startup configuration.
- 

## By Device Filter

After running a bulk command, CDO populates the the Execution tab and the By Device tab with the list of devices that were sent the command. Clicking a row in the By Device tab displays the response for each device.

To run a command on that same list of devices, follow this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** Click the **By Device** tab.
  - Step 2** Click **>\_Execute a command on these devices**.
  - Step 3** Click **Clear** to clear the command pane and enter a new command.
  - Step 4** In the My List pane, specify the list of devices you want to send the command to by checking or unchecking individual devices in the list.
  - Step 5** Click **Send**. The response to the command is displayed in the response pane. If the response pane shows a response for more than one device, it displays the message "Showing Responses for X devices." Click **X devices** and CDO displays all the devices that returned the same response to the command.
  - Step 6** If you are confident that the running configuration file on the devices you chose reflects your change, type `deploy memory` in the command pane and click **Send**.
- 

## ASA Bulk CLI Use Cases

The following cases are possible workflows you may experience when using CDO's bulk CLI function for ASA devices.

## Show all users in the running configuration of an ASA and then delete one of the users

- Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Search and filter the device list for the devices from which you want to delete the user and **select** them.
- Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are synced. Only the following commands are allowed when the device is not synced: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, `dir`, `copy`, and `write`.
- Step 3** Click **>\_Command Line Interface** in the details pane. CDO lists the devices you chose in the My List pane. If you decide to send the command to fewer devices, uncheck devices in that list.
- Step 4** In the command pane, enter `show run | grep user` and click **Send**. All the lines in the running configuration file that contain the string `user` will be displayed in the response pane. The Execution tab opens to display the devices on which the command was executed.
- Step 5** Click the By Response tab and review the responses to determine which devices have the user that you want to delete.
- Step 6** Click the My List tab and select the list of devices from which you want to delete the user.
- Step 7** In the command pane, enter the no form of the user command to delete `user2` and then click **Send**. For the sake of this example, you are going to delete `user2`:
- ```
no user user2 password reallyhardpassword privilege 10
```
- Step 8** Look in the history panel for the instance of the `show run | grep user` command, you used to search for the user name. Select that command, look at the list of devices in the Execution list and select **Send**. You should see that the username has been deleted from the devices you specified.
- Step 9** If you are satisfied that you have deleted the correct users from the running configuration and that the correct users remain in the running configuration:
- Select the `no user user2 password reallyhardpassword privilege 10` command from the history pane.
 - Click the **By Device** tab and click **Execute a command on these devices**.
 - In the command pane, click **Clear** to clear the command pane.
 - Enter the command `deploy memory` and click **Send**.

Find all SNMP configurations on selected ASAs

This procedure shows you all the SNMP configuration entries in the running configuration of the ASA.

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Filter and search for the devices on which you want to analyze the SNMP configuration in the running configuration and **select** them.
- Note** Make sure that the devices you choose are synced. Only the following commands are allowed when the device is not synced: `show`, `ping`, `traceroute`, `vpn-sessiondb`, `changeto`, and `dir`.
- Step 3** Click **Command Line Interface** in the details pane. The devices you chose are in the My List pane. If you decide to send the command to fewer devices, uncheck devices in the list.

- Step 4** In the command pane, enter `show run | grep snmp` and click **Send**. All the lines in the running configuration file that contain the string `snmp` will be displayed in the response pane. The Execution tab opens to display the devices on which the command was executed.
- Step 5** Review the command output in the response pane.

CLI Macros for Managing Devices

A CLI macro is a fully-formed CLI command ready to use, or a template of a CLI command you can modify before you run it. All macros can be run on one or more ASA devices simultaneously.

Use CLI macros that resemble templates to run the same commands on multiple devices at the same time. CLI macros promote consistency in your device configurations and management. Use fully-formed CLI macros to get information about your devices. There are different CLI macros that are immediately available for you to use on your ASA devices.

You can create CLI macros for monitoring tasks that you perform frequently. See [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#) for more information.

CLI macros are system-defined or user-defined. System-defined macros are provided by CDO and can not be edited or deleted. User-defined macros are created by you and can be edited or deleted.



Note You can only create macros for a device once it has been onboarded to CDO.

Using the ASA as an example, if you want to find a particular user on one of your ASAs, you could run this command:

```
show running-config | grep username
```

When you run the command, you would replace *username* with the username of the user you are searching for. To make a macro out of this command, use the same command and put curly braces around *username*.

```
> show running-config | grep {{username}}
```

You can name your parameters anything you want. You can also create the same macro with this parameter name:

```
> show running-config | grep {{username_of_local_user_stored_on_asa}}
```

The parameter name can be descriptive and must use alphanumeric characters and underlines. The command syntax, in this case the

```
show running-config | grep
```

part of the command, must use proper CLI syntax for the device you are sending the command to.

Create a CLI Macro from a New Command

- Step 1** Before you create a CLI macro, test the command in CDO's Command Line Interface to make sure the command syntax is correct and it returns reliable results.

Note • For detailed ASA CLI documentation, see [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation, on page 84](#).

- Step 2** In the **Devices & Services** page, select an online and synced device.
- Step 3** Click **>_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Click the CLI macro favorites star  to see what macros already exist.
- Step 5** Click the plus button .
- Step 6** Give the macro a unique name. Provide a description and notes for the CLI macro if you wish.
- Step 7** Enter the full command in the **Command** field.
- Step 8** Replace the parts of the command that you would want to modify, when you run the command, with a parameter name surrounded by curly braces.
- Step 9** Click **Create**. The macro you create is available for use on all the devices of that type, not just the one you initially specified.
- To run the command see, [Run a CLI Macro](#).

Create a CLI Macro from CLI History or from an Existing CLI Macro

In this procedure, you are going to create a user-defined macro from a command you have already run, another user-defined macro, or from a system-defined macro.

- Step 1** In the **Devices & Services** page, select an online and synced device.
- Note** If you want to create a user-defined macro from CLI history, select the device on which you ran the command. CLI macros are shared across devices on the same account but not CLI history.
- Step 2** Click **>_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** Find the command you want to make a CLI macro from and select it. Use one of these methods:
- Click the clock  to view the commands you have run on that device. Select the one you want to turn into a macro and the command appears in the command pane.
 - Click the CLI macro favorites star  to see what macros already exist. Select the user-defined or system-defined CLI macro you want to change. The command appears in the command pane.
- Step 4** With the command in the command pane, click the CLI macro gold star . The command is now the basis for a new CLI macro.
- Step 5** Give the macro a unique name. Provide a description and notes for the CLI macro if you wish.
- Step 6** Review the command in the Command field and make the changes you want.
- Step 7** Replace the parts of the command that you would want to modify, when you run the command, with a parameter name surrounded by curly braces.
- Step 8** Click **Create**. The macro you create is available for use on all the devices of that type, not just the one you initially specified.

To run the command see, [Run a CLI Macro](#).

Run a CLI Macro

- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select one or more devices. Note that you must select the same device type when selecting more than one device.
- Step 2** Click **>_Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** In the command panel, click the star ★.
- Step 4** Select a CLI macro from the command panel.
- Step 5** Run the macro one of two ways:
- If the macro has no parameters to define, click **Send**. The response to the command appears in the response pane. You're done.
 - If the macro contains parameters, such as the Configure DNS macro below, click **>_ View Parameters**.

★ Using Macro: **Configure DNS**

```
> dns domain-lookup {{IF_NAME}}
dns server-group DefaultDNS
name-server {{IP_ADDR}}
```

- Step 6** In the Parameters pane, fill in the values for the parameters in the Parameters fields.

Parameters ✕

Parameters	Payload
IF_NAME outside	<pre>dns domain-lookup outside dns server-group DefaultDNS name-server 208.67.220.220</pre>
IP_ADDR 208.67.220.220	

Review Send

- Step 7** Click **Send**. After CDO has successfully sent the command and updated the device's configuration, you receive the message, Done!
- For an ASA the running configuration is updated.
- Step 8** After you send the command you may see the message, "Some commands may have made changes to the running config" along with two links.

⚠ Some commands may have made changes to the running config Write to Disk Dismiss

- Clicking **Write to Disk** saves the changes made by this command, and any other change that in the running config, to the device's startup config.

- Clicking **Dismiss**, dismisses the message.
-

Edit a CLI Macro

You can edit user-defined CLI macros but not system-defined macros. Editing a CLI macro changes it for all your ASA devices. Macros are not specific to a particular device.

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select your device.
- Step 3** Click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Select the user-defined macro you want to edit.
- Step 5** Click the edit icon in the macro label.
- Step 6** Edit the CLI macro in the Edit Macro dialog box.
- Step 7** Click **Save**.

See [Run a CLI Macro](#) for instructions on how to run the CLI macro.

Delete a CLI Macro

You can delete user-defined CLI macros but not system-defined macros. Deleting a CLI macro deletes it for all your devices. Macros are not specific to a particular device.

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
 - Step 2** Select your device.
 - Step 3** Click **>_Command Line Interface**.
 - Step 4** Select the user-defined CLI macro you want to delete.
 - Step 5** Click the trash can icon  in the CLI macro label.
 - Step 6** Confirm you want to remove the CLI macro.
-

ASA Command Line Interface Documentation

CDO fully supports the ASA command line interface. We provide a terminal-like interface within CDO for users to send ASA commands to single devices and multiple devices simultaneously. The ASA command line interface documentation is extensive. Rather than recreating parts of it in the CDO documentation, here are pointers to the ASA CLI documentation on Cisco.com.

ASA Command Line Interface Configuration Guides

Starting with ASA version 9.1, the ASA CLI Configuration Guide is broken into three separate books:

- CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide
- CLI Book 2: Cisco ASA Series Firewall CLI Configuration Guide
- CLI Book 3: Cisco ASA Series VPN CLI Configuration Guide

You can reach the ASA CLI Configuration Guides on Cisco.com by navigating, [Support > Products by Category > Security > Firewalls > ASA 5500 > Configure > Configuration Guides](#).

A Few Specific ASA Command Line Interface Configuration Guide Sections

Filtering show and more Command Output. You can learn about filtering show command output by using regular expressions in CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide under [Filter show and more Command Output](#).

ASA Command Reference

The ASA Command Reference Guide is an alphabetical listing of all the ASA commands and their options. The ASA command reference is not version specific. It is published in four books:

- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, A - H Commands
- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, I - R Commands
- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, S Commands
- Cisco ASA Series Command Reference, T - Z Commands and IOS Commands for the ASASM

You can reach the ASA Command Reference Guides on Cisco.com by navigating, [Support > Products by Category > Security > Firewalls > ASA 5500 > Reference Guides > Command References > ASA Command References](#).

Export CLI Command Results

You can export the results of CLI commands issued to a standalone device, or several devices, to a comma separated value (.csv) file so you can filter and sort the information in it however you like. You can export the CLI results of a single device, or many devices at once. The exported information contains the following:

- Device
- Date
- User
- Command
- Output

Export CLI Command Results

You can export the results of commands you have just executed in the command window to a .csv file:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
 - Step 2** Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
 - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click > **Command Line Interface**.
 - Step 4** In the command line interface pane, enter a command and click **Send** to issue it to the device.
 - Step 5** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .
 - Step 6** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command.
-

Export the Results of CLI Macros

You can export the results of macros that have been executed in the command window. Use the following procedure to export to a .csv file, the results of CLI macros executed on one or multiple devices:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
 - Step 2** Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
 - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click > **Command Line Interface**.
 - Step 4** In the left pane of the CLI window, select the CLI macro favorites star .
 - Step 5** Click on the macro command you want to export. Fill in any appropriate parameters and click **Send**.
 - Step 6** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .
 - Step 7** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command.
-

Export the CLI Command History

Use the following procedure to export the CLI history of one or multiple devices to a .csv file:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
 - Step 2** Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
 - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane for the device, click > **Command Line Interface**.
 - Step 4** Click the **Clock** icon  to expand the history pane if it is not already expanded.
 - Step 5** To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon .
 - Step 6** Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system. When reading the command output on the .csv file, expand all the cells to see all the results of the command.
-

Related Information:

- [Using the CDO Command Line Interface, on page 70](#)
- [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#)
- [Delete a CLI Macro](#)
- [Edit a CLI Macro](#)
- [Run a CLI Macro](#)
- [ASA Bulk CLI Use Cases](#)
- [ASA Command Line Interface Documentation](#)
- [Bulk Command Line Interface](#)

Export the CLI Macro List

You can only export macros that have been executed in the command window. Use the following procedure to export the CLI macros of one or multiple devices to a .csv file:

-
Step 1	Open the Devices & Services page.
Step 2	Select the device or devices so they are highlighted.
Step 3	In the Device Actions pane for the device, click >_Command Line Interface .
Step 4	In the left pane of the CLI window, select the CLI macro favorites star  .
Step 5	Click on the macro command you want to export. Fill in any appropriate parameters and click Send .
Step 6	To the right of the window of entered commands, click the export icon  .
Step 7	Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system.
-

Reading Changes

In order to manage a device, CDO must have its own copy of the device's configuration stored in its local database. When CDO "reads" a configuration from a device it manages, it takes a copy of the device's configuration and saves it. The first time CDO reads and saves a copy of a device's configuration is when the device is onboarded. These choices describe reading a configuration for different purposes:

- **Discard Changes** is available when a device's configuration status is "Not Synced." In the Not Synced state, there are changes to the device's configuration pending on CDO. This option allows you to undo all pending changes. The pending changes are deleted and CDO overwrites its copy of the configuration with copy of the configuration stored on the device.
- **Check for Changes**. This action is available if the device's configuration status is Synced. Clicking Checking for Changes directs CDO to compare its copy of the device's configuration with the copy of the configuration stored on the device. If there is a difference, CDO immediately overwrites its copy of the device's configuration with the copy stored on the device.

- **Review Conflict** and **Accept Without Review**. If you have enabled [Conflict Detection](#) on a device, CDO checks for configuration changes made on the device every 10 minutes. If the copy of the configuration stored on the device has changed, CDO notifies you by displaying the "Conflict Detected" configuration status.
 - **Review Conflict**. Click Review Conflict allows you to review changes made directly on a device and accept or reject them.
 - **Accept Without Review**. This action overwrites CDO's copy of a device's configuration with the latest copy of the configuration stored on the device. CDO does not prompt you to confirm the differences in the two copies of the configuration before taking the overwriting action.

Read All is a bulk operation. You can select more than one device, in any state, and click Read All to overwrite all the devices' configurations stored on CDO with the configurations stored on the devices.

Deploying Changes

As you make changes to a device's configuration, CDO saves the changes you make to its own copy of the configuration. Those changes are "pending" on CDO until they are deployed to the device. When there are changes to a device's configuration that have not been deployed to the device, the device is in the Not Synced configuration state.

Pending configuration changes have no effect on the network traffic running through the device. Only after CDO deploys the changes to the device do they have an effect. When CDO deploys changes to the device's configuration, it only overwrites those elements of the configuration that were changed. It does not overwrite the entire configuration file stored on the device. Deployments can be initiated for a single device or on more than one device simultaneously.



Note

You can schedule deployments or recurring deployments. See [Schedule an Automatic Deployment, on page 280](#) for more information.

Discard All is an option that is only available after you click **Preview and Deploy...** After clicking Preview and Deploy, CDO shows you a preview of the pending changes in CDO. Clicking **Discard All** deletes all pending changes from CDO and does not deploy anything to the selected device(s). Unlike "Discard Changes" above, deleting the pending changes is the end of the operation.

Read All Device Configurations

If a configuration change is made to a device outside of Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), the device's configuration stored on CDO and the device's local copy of its configuration are no longer the same. You may want to overwrite CDO's copy of the device's configuration with the configuration stored on the device to make the configurations the same again. You can perform this task on many devices simultaneously using the **Read All** link.

See [Reading Changes](#) for more information about how CDO manages the two copies of the device's configuration.

Here are three configuration statuses where clicking **Read All** will overwrite CDO's copy of the device's configuration with the device's copy of the configuration.

- **Conflict Detected**-If conflict detection is enabled, CDO polls the devices it manages every 10 minutes for changes made to their configurations. If CDO finds that the configuration on the device has changed, CDO displays a "Conflict detected" configuration status for the device.
- **Synced**-If the device is in a synced state, and you click **Read All**, CDO immediately checks the devices to determine if there have been any changes made to its configurations directly. After clicking **Read All**, CDO confirms your intent to overwrite its copy of the device's configuration and then CDO performs the overwrite.
- **Not Synced**-If the device is in the Not Synced state, and you click **Read All**, CDO warns you that there are pending changes made to the device's configuration using CDO and that proceeding with the Read All operation will delete those changes and then overwrite CDO's copy of the configuration with the configuration on the device. This Read All functions like [Discard Changes](#).

-
- Step 1** (Optional) From the **Devices & Services** page, create a [Change Request Management](#) to identify the results of this bulk action easily in the Change Log.
- Step 2** Select the devices whose configurations you want to save CDO. Notice that CDO only provides command buttons for actions that can be applied to all the selected devices.
- Step 3** Click **Read All**.
- Step 4** CDO warns you if there are configuration changes staged on CDO, for any of the devices you selected, and asks if you want to continue with the bulk reading configurations action. Click **Read All** to continue.
- Step 5** Look at the [Jobs Page](#) for the progress of the Read All configurations operation. If you want more information about how individual actions in the bulk operation succeeded or failed, click the blue Review link and you will be directed to the [Jobs Page](#).
- Step 6** If you created and activated a change request label, remember to clear it so that you don't inadvertently associate other configuration changes with this event.
-

Related Information

- [Reading Changes](#)
- [Discard Changes](#)
- [Check for Configuration Changes](#)

Read Configuration Changes from an ASA to CDO

Why Does Cisco Defense Orchestrator "Read" ASA Configurations?

In order to manage an ASA, CDO must have its own stored copy of the ASA's running configuration file. The first time CDO reads and saves a copy of the device's configuration file is when the device is onboarded. Subsequently, when CDO reads a configuration from an ASA, you are opting to either **Check for Changes**, **Accept without Review**, or **Read Configuration**. See [Reading Changes](#) for more information.

CDO also needs to read an ASA configuration in these circumstances:

- Deploying configuration changes to the ASA has failed and the device state is not listed or **Not Synced**.
- Onboarding a device has failed and the device state is **No Config**.

- You have made changes to the device configuration outside of CDO and the changes have not been polled or detected. The device state would be either **Synced** or **Conflict Detected**.

In these cases, CDO needs a copy of the last known configuration stored on the device.

Read Configuration Changes on ASA

When prompted to Read Configuration changes on an ASA:

-
- Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
 - Step 2** Select the device that CDO has recently failed to onboard or the device that CDO has failed to deploy a change to.
 - Step 3** Click **Read Configuration** in the Synced pane at the right. This option overwrites the configuration currently saved to CDO.
-

Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices

CDO informs you when you have made a configuration change to a device on your tenant, but you have not deployed that change, by displaying an orange dot on the Deploy icon



. The devices affected by these changes show the status "Not Synced" in the Devices and **Services** page. By clicking **Deploy**, you can review which devices have pending changes and deploy the changes to those devices.

This deployment method is available for all supported devices.

You can use this deployment method for single configuration changes or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. In the top right corner of the screen, click the **Deploy** icon .
2. Select the devices with changes you want to deploy. If a device has a yellow caution triangle, you can not deploy changes to that device. Hover your mouse over the yellow caution triangle to find out why you can't deploy changes to that device.
3. After selecting a device, you can expand it in the right side panel and preview its specific changes.
4. (Optional) If you want to see more information about a pending change, click the **View Detailed Changelog** link to open the change log associated with that change. Click the **Deploy** icon to return to the **Devices with Pending Changes** page.
5. (Optional) [Change Request Management](#) to track your changes without leaving the **Devices with Pending Changes** page.
6. Click **Deploy Now** to deploy the changes immediately to the devices you selected. You'll see the progress in the Active jobs indicator in the Jobs tray.
7. (Optional) After the deployment has finished, click **Jobs** in the CDO navigation bar. You will see a recent "Deploy Changes" job showing the results of the deployment.

8. If you created a change request label, and you have no more configuration changes to associate with it, clear it.

DETAILED STEPS

-
- Step 1** In the top right corner of the screen, click the **Deploy** icon .
- Step 2** Select the devices with changes you want to deploy. If a device has a yellow caution triangle, you can not deploy changes to that device. Hover your mouse over the yellow caution triangle to find out why you can't deploy changes to that device.
- Step 3** After selecting a device, you can expand it in the right side panel and preview its specific changes.
- Step 4** (Optional) If you want to see more information about a pending change, click the **View Detailed Changelog** link to open the change log associated with that change. Click the **Deploy** icon to return to the **Devices with Pending Changes** page.
- Step 5** (Optional) [Change Request Management](#) to track your changes without leaving the **Devices with Pending Changes** page.
- Step 6** Click **Deploy Now** to deploy the changes immediately to the devices you selected. You'll see the progress in the Active jobs indicator in the Jobs tray.
- Step 7** (Optional) After the deployment has finished, click **Jobs** in the CDO navigation bar. You will see a recent "Deploy Changes" job showing the results of the deployment.
- Step 8** If you created a change request label, and you have no more configuration changes to associate with it, clear it.
-

What to do next

- [Scheduled Automatic Deployments](#)
- [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA, on page 275](#)
- [Change Log Entries after Deploying to an ASA, on page 291](#)

Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA

Why Does CDO Deploy Changes to an ASA?

As you manage and make changes to a device's configuration with Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO), CDO saves the changes you make to its own copy of the configuration file. Those changes are considered "staged" on CDO until they are "deployed" to the device. Staged configuration changes have no effect on the network traffic running through the device. Only after CDO "deploys" the changes to the device do they have an effect on the traffic running through the device. When CDO deploys changes to the device's configuration, it only overwrites those elements of the configuration that were changed. It does not overwrite the entire configuration file stored on the device.

The ASA has a "running" configuration file, sometimes called the "running config" and a "startup" configuration file that is sometimes called the "startup config." The configuration stored in the running config file is enforced on traffic passing through the ASA. After you make changes to the running config and you are happy with the behavior those changes produce, you can deploy them to the startup config. If the ASA is ever rebooted, it uses the startup config as its configuration starting point. Any changes you make to the running config that are not saved to the startup config are lost after an ASA is rebooted.

When you deploy changes from CDO to an ASA, you are writing those changes into the running configuration file. After you are satisfied with the behavior those changes produce, you can deploy those changes to the startup configuration file.

Deployments can be initiated for a single device or on more than one device simultaneously. You can schedule individual deployments or recurring deployments for a single device.

Some Changes are Deployed Directly to the ASA

If you use the [Using the CDO Command Line Interface CLI Macros for Managing Devices](#) interface on CDO to make a change to an ASA, those changes are not "staged" on CDO. They are deployed directly to the running configuration of the ASA. When you make changes that way, your device remains "synced" with CDO.

About Deploying Configuration Changes

This section assumes you are using CDO's GUI or editing the Device Configuration page, *not* using CDO's CLI interface or CLI macro interface, to make changes to an ASA configuration file.

Updating an ASA configuration is a two-step process.

-
- Step 1** Make changes on CDO using one of these methods:
- The CDO GUI
 - The device configuration on the Device Configuration page
- Step 2** After you make your changes, return to the Devices & Services page and then **Preview and Deploy...** the change to the device.
-

What to do next

When CDO updates an ASA's running configuration with the one staged on CDO, or when it changes the configuration on CDO with the running configuration stored on the ASA, it attempts to change only the relevant lines of the configuration file if that aspect of the configuration can be managed by the CDO GUI. If the desired configuration change **cannot** be made using the CDO GUI, CDO attempts to overwrite the entire configuration file to make the change.

Here are two examples:

- You **can** create or change a network object using the CDO GUI. If CDO needs to deploy that change to an ASA's configuration, it would overwrite the relevant lines of the running configuration file on the ASA when the change occurs.
- You **cannot** create a new local ASA user using the CDO GUI but you can create one by editing the ASA's configuration on the Device Configuration page. If you add a user on the Device Configuration page, and you deploy that change to the ASA, CDO will try to save that change to the ASA's running configuration file by overwriting the entire running configuration file.

Deploy Configuration Changes Made Using the CDO GUI

Step 1 After you make a configuration change using the CDO GUI and save your change, that change is saved in CDO's stored version of the ASA's running configuration file.

Step 2 Return to the device on the **Devices & Services** page. You should see that the device is now "Not synced."

Step 3 Deploy the changes using one of these methods:

- Click the **Deploy** icon  at the top-right of the screen. This gives you a chance to review the changes you made to the device before you deploy them. Check the device you made changes to, expand the device to review the changes, click **Deploy Now** to deploy the changes.

Note If you see a yellow warning triangle next to your device on the Devices with Pending Changes screen, you cannot deploy a change to it. Hover your mouse over the warning triangle to learn why you can't deploy changes to the device.

- In the Not Synced pane, click **Preview and Deploy...**

- a. Review the commands that will change the ASA configuration file.
- b. If you are satisfied with the commands, choose a Configuration Recovery Preference.

Note If you choose "Let me know and I will restore the configuration manually," click **View Manual Synchronization Instructions** before continuing.

- c. Click **Apply Changes to Device**.
- d. Click **OK** to acknowledge the success message.

Scheduling Automatic Deployments

You can also configure your tenant to schedule deployments to a single device or all devices with pending changes by [Schedule an Automatic Deployment](#).

Deploy Configuration Changes Using CDO's CLI Interface

Step 1 Open the **Devices & Services** page.

Step 2 Select the device whose configuration you want to change.

Step 3 Click **>_Command Line Interface** in the Actions pane.

Step 4 If there are any commands in the command line interface table, click **Clear** to remove them.

Step 5 In the top box of the command line interface table, enter your commands at the command prompt. You can run a single command, several commands in a batch by entering each command on its own line, or entering a section of configuration file as a command. Here are some examples of commands you can enter in the command line interface table:

A single command creating the network object "albany"

```
object network albanys
host 209.165.30.2
```

Multiple commands sent together:

```
object network albanys
host 209.165.30.2
object network boston
host 209.165.40.2
object network cambridge
host 209.165.50.2
```

A section of a running configuration file entered as a command:

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/5
 nameif guest
 security-level 0
 no ip address
```

Note CDO does not require you to move between EXEC mode, Privileged EXEC mode, and Global Configuration mode. It interprets the command you enter in the proper context.

- Step 6** After you have entered your commands, click **Send**. After CDO has successfully deployed the changes to the ASA's running config file, you receive the message, Done!
- Step 7** After you send the command you may see the message, "Some commands may have made changes to the running config" along with two links.
- Clicking **Deploy to Disk** saves the changes made by this command, and any other change in the running config, to the ASA's startup config.
 - Clicking **Dismiss**, dismisses the message.

Deploy Configuration Changes by Editing the Device Configuration



Caution

This procedure is for advanced users who are familiar with the syntax of an ASA configuration file. This method makes changes directly to the running configuration file stored on CDO.

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device whose configuration you want to change.
- Step 3** Click **View Configuration** in the Actions pane.
- Step 4** Click **Edit**.
- Step 5** Make your changes to the running configuration and **Save** them.
- Step 6** Return to the Devices & Services page. In the Not Synced pane, click **Preview and Deploy...**
- Step 7** In the Device Sync pane review the changes.
- Step 8** Click **Replace Configuration** or **Apply Changes to Device** depending on the kind of change it is.

Deploying Configuration Changes for a Shared Object on Multiple Devices

Use this procedure when you are making changes to a policy or object shared by two or more devices. You can change a common policy on however many devices use it.

-
- Step 1** Open and edit the Policies page or the Objects page containing the shared object you want to edit.
- Step 2** Review the shared device list and confirm that you want to make the changes on all the devices mentioned.
- Step 3** Click **Confirm**.
- Step 4** Click **Save**.
- Step 5** Click the **Deploy** icon  and [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#).
-

Bulk Deploy Device Configurations

If you have made changes to multiple devices, for instance by editing a shared object, you can apply those change to all of the affected devices at once:

-
- Step 1** On the **Devices & Services** page, select all of the devices for which you have made configuration changes on CDO. These devices should show "Not Synced" status.
- Step 2** Deploy the changes using one of these methods:
- Click the **Deploy** button  at the top-right of the screen. This gives you a chance to review the pending changes on the devices you selected before you deploy them. Click **Deploy Now** to deploy the changes.
- Note** If you see a yellow warning triangle next to a device on the **Devices with Pending Changes** screen, you cannot deploy a change to that device. Hover your mouse over the warning triangle for information about why changes cannot be deployed to that device.
- Click **Deploy All**  on the details pane. Review any warnings and click **OK**. The bulk deployment starts immediately without a review of the changes.
- Step 3** (Optional) Click the Jobs icon  in the navigation bar to view the results of the bulk deploy.
-

Related Information:

- [Schedule an Automatic Deployment, on page 280](#)

Scheduled Automatic Deployments

Using CDO, you can make configuration changes to one or more of the devices it manages and then schedule the changes to be deployed to those devices at a time that is convenient for you.

You can only schedule deployments if you [Enable the Option to Schedule Automatic Deployments, on page 36](#) in the **Tenant Settings** tab of the Settings page. Once this option is enabled, you can create, edit, or delete scheduled deployments. A scheduled deployment deploys all the staged changes saved on CDO at the date and time set. You can also view and delete scheduled deployments from the Jobs page.

If there were changes made directly to the device that have not been [Reading Changes](#) to CDO, the scheduled deployment will be skipped until that conflict is resolved. The Jobs page will list any instance where a scheduled deployment fails. If **Enable the Option to Schedule Automatic Deployments** is turned off, all scheduled deployments are deleted.

**Caution**

If you schedule a new deployment for multiple devices, and some of those devices already have deployments scheduled, the new scheduled deployment overwrites the existing scheduled deployments.

**Note**

When you create a scheduled deployment, the schedule is created in your local time, not in the time zone of the device. Scheduled deployments *do not* automatically adjust for daylight savings time.

Schedule an Automatic Deployment

The deployment schedule can be a single event or a recurring event. You may find recurring automatic deployments a convenient way to line up recurring deployments with your maintenance window. Follow this procedure to schedule a one-time or a recurring deployment for a single device:

**Note**

If you schedule a deployment for a device that has an existing deployment scheduled, the new scheduled deployment overwrites the existing deployment.

- Step 1** In the navigation bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select one or more devices.
- Step 3** In the Device Details pane, locate the Scheduled Deployments tab and click **Schedule**.
- Step 4** Select when the deployment should occur.
- For a one-time deployment, click the **Once on** option to select a date and time from the calendar.
 - For a recurring deployment, click the **Every** option. You can choose either a daily or once a week deployment. Select the **Day** and **Time** the deployment should occur.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.

Edit a Scheduled Deployment

Follow this procedure to edit a scheduled deployment:

-
- Step 1** In the Menu bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select one or more devices.
- Step 3** In the Device Details pane, locate the Scheduled Deployments tab and click **Edit** .



- Step 4** Edit the recurrence, date, or time of a scheduled deployment.
- Step 5** Click **Save**.
-

Delete a Scheduled Deployment

Follow this procedure to delete a scheduled deployment:



Note If you schedule a deployment for multiple devices, and then change or delete the schedule for some of the devices, the original scheduled deployment for the remaining devices will be preserved.

-
- Step 1** In the Menu bar, select **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select one or more devices.
- Step 3** In the Device Details pane, locate the Scheduled Deployments tab and click **Delete** .
-

What to do next

- [Reading Changes](#)
- [Read All Device Configurations, on page 272](#)
- [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA, on page 275](#)
- [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#)

Check for Configuration Changes

Check for Changes to determine if the device's configuration has been changed directly on the device and it is no longer the same as the copy of the configuration stored on CDO. You will see the this option when the device is in the "Synced" state.

To check changes:

-
- Step 1** On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
- Step 2** Select the device, whose configuration you suspect may have been changed directly on the device.

Step 3 Click **Check for Changes** in the Synced pane on the right.

Step 4 The behavior that follows is slightly different depending on the device:

- For device if there has been a change to the device's configuration, you will receive the message:

Reading the policy from the device. If there are active deployments on the device, reading will start after they are finished.

- Click **OK** to continue. The configuration on the device will overwrite the stored configuration on CDO.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action.
-
- For ASA device:
 - a. Compare the two configurations presented to you. Click **Continue**. The configuration labeled **Last Known Device Configuration** is the configuration stored on CDO. The configuration labeled **Found on Device** is the configuration saved on the ASA.
 - b. Select either:
 1. **Reject** the out-of-band changes to keep the "Last Known Device Configuration."
 2. **Accept** the out-of-band changes to overwrite the device's configuration stored in CDO with the configuration found on the device.
 - c. Click **Continue**.
-

Discard Changes

Click **Discard Changes** when you want to "undo" all the *undeployed* configuration changes you made to a device's configuration using CDO. When you click **Discard Changes**, CDO *completely overwrites* its local copy of a device's configuration with the configuration stored on the device.

When you click **Discard Changes**, your device's configuration status is in a **Not Synced** state. After you discard your changes, the copy of the configuration on CDO will be the same as the copy of the configuration on the device and the configuration status in CDO will return to Synced.

To discard, or "undo," all of your undeployed configuration changes for a device:

Step 1 On the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.

Step 2 Select the device you have been making configuration changes to.

Step 3 Click **Discard Changes** in the Not Synced pane on the right.

- For FTD devices-CDO warns you that "Pending changes on CDO will be discarded and the CDO configuration for this device will be replaced with the configuration currently running on the device." Click **Continue** to discard your changes.
- For Meraki devices-CDO deletes the change immediately.

- For AWS devices-CDO gives displays what you are about to delete. Click **Accept** or **Cancel**.

Out-of-Band Changes on Devices

Out-of-band changes refer to changes made directly on the device without using CDO. These changes may be made using the device's command-line interface over an SSH connection or by using a local manager like the Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM) for the ASA or the FDM for the FTD. An out-of-band change causes a conflict between the device's configuration stored on CDO and the configuration stored on the device itself.

Detecting Out-of-Band Changes on Devices

If Conflict Detection is enabled for an ASA, or an FTD, or a Cisco IOS device, CDO checks the device every 10 minutes searching for any new changes made directly to the device's configuration outside of CDO.

If CDO finds that there are changes to the device's configuration that are not stored on CDO, it changes the **Configuration Status** of that device to the "Conflict Detected" state.

When Defense Orchestrator detects a conflict, one of two conditions is likely:

- There have been configuration changes made to the device directly that have not been saved to CDO's database.
- In the case of an FTD, there may be "pending" configuration changes on the FTD that have not been deployed.

Synchronizing Configurations Between Defense Orchestrator and Device

About Configuration Conflicts

On the Devices & Services page, you may see devices or services have the status "Synced," "Not Synced," or "Conflict Detected."

- When a device is **Synced**, the configuration on Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) and the configuration stored locally on the device are the same.
- When a device is **Not Synced**, the configuration stored in CDO was changed and it is now different than the configuration stored locally on the device. Deploying your changes from CDO to the device changes the configuration on the device to match CDO's version.
- Changes made to devices outside of CDO are called **out-of-band changes**. When out-of-band changes are made, you'll see the device state change to "Conflict Detected," if conflict detection is enabled for the device. Accepting the out-of-band changes, changes the configuration on CDO to match the configuration on the device.

Conflict Detection

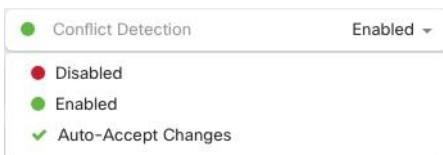
When conflict detection is enabled, Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) polls the device for the default interval to determine if a change has been made to the device's configuration outside of CDO. If CDO detects that a change was made, it changes the configuration status for the device to **Conflict Detected**. Changes made to a device outside of CDO are called "out-of-band" changes.

Once this option is enabled, you can configure how often conflicts or OOB changes are detected per device. See [Schedule Polling for Device Changes, on page 287](#) for more information.

Enable Conflict Detection

Enabling conflict detection alerts you to instances where changes have been made to a device outside of Defense Orchestrator.

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device or devices for which you want to enable conflict detection.
- Step 3** In the **Conflict Detection** box at the right of the device table, select **Enabled** from the list.



Automatically Accept Out-of-Band Changes from your Device

You can configure Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) to automatically accept any change made directly to a managed device by enabling auto-accept changes. Changes made directly to a device without using CDO are referred to as out-of-band changes. An out-of-band change creates a *conflict* between the device's configuration stored on CDO and the configuration stored on the device itself.

The auto-accept changes feature is an enhancement to conflict detection. If you have auto-accept changes enabled on your device, CDO checks for changes every 10 minutes to determine if there have been any out-of-band changes made to the device's configuration. If there have been configuration changes, CDO automatically updates its local version of the device's configuration without prompting you.

CDO will **not** automatically accept a configuration change if there are configuration changes made on CDO that have not yet been deployed to the device. Follow the prompts on the screen to determine your next action.

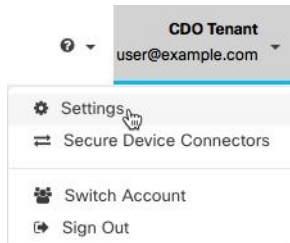
To use auto-accept changes, you first enable the tenant to display the auto-accept option in the Conflict Detection menu on the Devices & Services page; then, you enable auto-accept changes for individual devices.

If you want CDO to detect out-of-band changes but give you the option to accept or reject them manually, enable [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#) instead.

Configure Auto-Accept Changes

Step 1 Log-in to CDO using an account with Admin or Super Admin privileges.

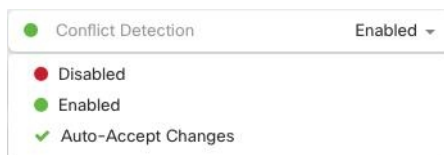
Step 2 Access the **Settings** page by selecting it from the user menu and clicking **Settings**:



Step 3 In the **Tenant Settings** area, click the toggle to "Enable the option to auto-accept device changes." This enables the Auto-Accept Changes menu option to appear in the Conflict Detection menu on the Devices & Services page.

Step 4 Open the **Devices & Services** page and select the device for which you want to automatically accept out-of-band changes.

Step 5 In the **Conflict Detection** menu, select **Auto-Accept Changes** in the drop-down menu.



Disabling Auto-Accept Changes for All Devices on the Tenant

Step 1 Log-in to CDO using an account with Admin or Super Admin privileges.

Step 2 Access the **Settings** page by selecting it from the user menu and clicking **Settings**.

Step 3 In the **Tenant Settings** area, disable the "Enable the option to auto-accept device changes" by sliding the toggle to the left so it shows a grey X. This disables Auto-Accept Changes option in the Conflict Detection menu and disables the feature for every device on your tenant.

Note Disabling "Auto-Accept" will require you to review each device conflict before you can accept it into CDO. This includes devices previously configured to auto-accept changes.

Resolve Configuration Conflicts

This section provides information about resolving configuration conflicts that occur on the device.

Resolve "Not Synced" Status

Use the following procedure to resolve a device with a "Not Synced" Configuration Status:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Service** page. Note the name and IP address of the device that is Not Synced.
- Step 2** Select the device reported as Not Synced.
- Step 3** In the **Not synced** panel to the right, select either of the following:
- Preview and Deploy...** -If you want to push the configuration change from CDO to the device, [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- Discard Changes** -If you do **not** want to push the configuration change from CDO to the device, or you want to "undo" the configuration changes you started making on CDO. This option overwrites the configuration stored in CDO with the running configuration stored on the device.
-

Resolve "Conflict Detected" Status

CDO allows you to enable or disable conflict detection on each live device. If [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#) is enabled and there was a change made to the device's configuration without using CDO, the device's configuration status will show **Conflict Detected**.

To resolve a "Conflict Detected" status, follow this procedure:

-
- Step 1** Select **Devices & Services** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2** Select the device reporting the conflict and click **Review Conflict** in the details pane on the right.
- Step 3** In the **Device Sync** page, compare the two configurations by reviewing the highlighted differences.
- The panel labeled "Last Known Device Configuration" is the device configuration stored on CDO.
 - The panel labeled "Found on Device" is the configuration stored in the running configuration on the ASA.
- Step 4** Resolve the conflict by selecting one of the following:
- **Accept Device changes:** This will overwrite the configuration **and any pending changes stored on CDO** with the device's running configuration.
- Note** As CDO does not support deploying changes to the Cisco IOS devices outside of the command line interface, your only choice for a Cisco IOS device will be to select **Accept Without Review** when resolving the conflict.
- **Reject Device Changes:** This will overwrite the configuration stored on the device with the configuration stored on CDO.
- Note** All configuration changes, rejected or accepted, are recorded in the change log.
-

Schedule Polling for Device Changes

If you have [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#) enabled, or if you **Enable the option to auto-accept device changes** from the Settings page, CDO polls the device for the default interval to determine if a change has been made to the device's configuration outside of CDO. You can customize how often CDO polls for changes per device. These changes can be applied to more than one device.

If there is no selection configured for a device, the interval is automatically configured for "tenant default".



Note Customizing the interval per device from the **Devices & Services** page overrides the polling interval selected as the [Default Conflict Detection Interval](#) from the **General Settings** page.

After you enable **Conflict Detection** from the **Devices & Services** page or **Enable the option to auto-accept device changes** from the Settings page, use the following procedure to schedule how often you want CDO to poll your devices:

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device or devices for which you want to enable conflict detection.
- Step 3** In the same area as **Conflict Detection**, click the drop-down menu for **Check every** and select the desired polling interval:

Conflict Detection ● Enabled

Check every: Tenant default (24 hours)

- Tenant default (24 hours)
- 10 minutes
- 1 hour
- 6 hours
- 24 hours



CHAPTER 4

Monitoring and Reporting

CDO's monitor and report capabilities provide valuable insights into the impact of existing policy and the resulting security posture.

This chapter covers the following sections:

- [Change Logs, on page 289](#)
- [ASA Change Log Specifics, on page 291](#)
- [Change Log Entries after Deploying to an ASA, on page 291](#)
- [Change Log Entries after Reading Changes from an ASA, on page 292](#)
- [Viewing Change Log Diffs, on page 293](#)
- [Exporting the Change Log to a CSV File, on page 294](#)
- [Change Request Management, on page 294](#)
- [Jobs Page, on page 298](#)
- [Workflows Page, on page 300](#)

Change Logs

About Change Logs

The change log continuously captures configuration changes as they are made in CDO. This single view includes changes across all supported devices and services. These are some of the features of the change log:

- Side-by-side comparison of changes made to device configuration.
- Plain-English labels for all change log entries.
- Records on-boarding and removal of devices.
- Detection of policy change conflicts occurring outside of CDO.
- Answers who, what, and when during an incident investigation or troubleshooting.
- The full change log, or only a portion, can be downloaded as a CSV file.

Change Log Capacity

CDO retains the information in the change log for one year. Information older than a year is deleted.

There is a difference between change log information CDO stores in its database and what you see when you export a change log. See [Exporting the Change Log to a CSV File, on page 294](#) for more information.

Change Log Entries on the Change Log Page

A change log entry reflects changes to a single device configuration, an action performed on a device, or if a change was made to the device outside of CDO.

- For change log entries that contain a change to configuration, you can expand the change by clicking anywhere in the row.
- For out-of-band changes made outside of CDO that are detected as a conflict, **System User** is reported as the Last User.
- CDO closes a change log entry after the device's configuration on CDO is synced with the configuration on the device or when a device is removed from CDO. Configurations are in sync after "reading" the configuration from the device to CDO or by deploying the configuration from CDO to the device.
- CDO creates a new change log entry immediately after closing an existing entry. Additional configuration changes are added to the open change log entry.
- Events are displayed for read, deploy, and delete actions against a device. These actions close a device's change log.
- A change log is closed once CDO is in sync with the configuration on the device (either by reading or deploying), or when CDO no longer manages the device.
- If a change is made to the device outside of CDO, a "conflict detected" entry is written to the change log.

Active and Completed Change Log Entries

Change logs have a status of either **active** or **completed**. As you make changes to a device's configuration using CDO, those changes are recorded in an **active** change log entry. Reading a configuration from a device to CDO, deploying changes from CDO to a device, deleting a device from CDO completes, or running a CLI command that updates the running configuration file completes the active change log and creates a new one for future changes.

The following image is of an **active** change log entry in an ASA. Note the open circle next to the timestamp at left.



Finding Entries in the Change Log

Change log events are searchable and filterable. Use the search bar to find events that match your keywords. Use the filter  to find the entries that meet all the criteria you specify. You can also combine the operations by filtering the change log and adding a keyword to the search field to find an entry within the filtered results.

ASA Change Log Specifics

See these articles for explanations of ASA change log entries:

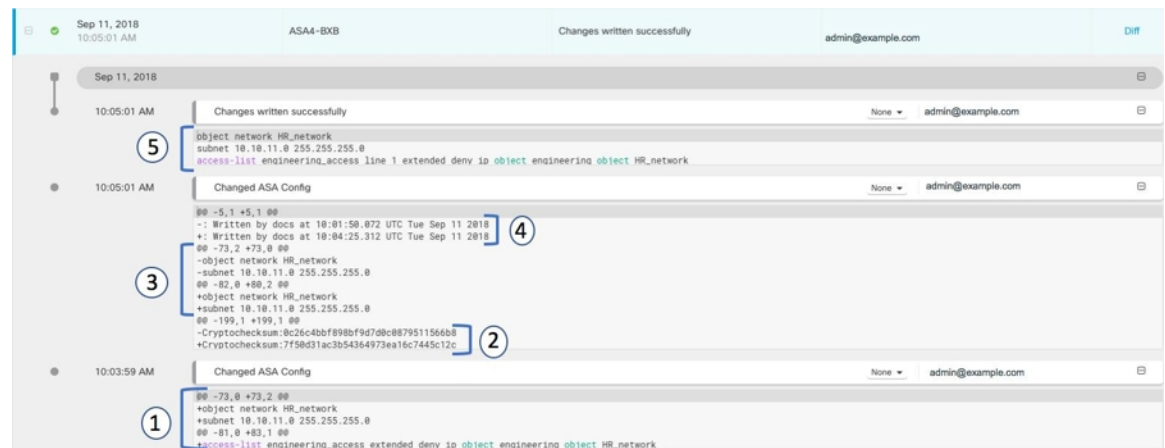
- [Change Log Entries after Deploying to an ASA, on page 291](#)
- [Change Log Entries after Reading Changes from an ASA, on page 292](#)
- [Viewing Change Log Diffs, on page 293](#)

Change Log Entries after Deploying to an ASA

Here is an explanation of a change log entry. The green circle with a checkmark at the top left of the entry indicates that the change log is complete. The change log displays entries from newest to oldest and sorts changes within the entries newest to oldest.

Clicking the blue [Viewing Change Log Diffs](#) link in the change log entry row displays a side by side comparison of the changes in the context of the running configuration file.

See the explanations of the different changes below.



Number in illustration

Explanation

Number in illustration	Explanation
1	This is the change that admin@example.com made at 10:03:59 AM on September 11, 2018. 1. The "HR_network" object was added. 2. The initial network address (10.10.11.0) and subnet mask (255.255.255.0) were added to the HR_network object. 3. A rule was added to the "engineering_access" network policy denying addresses in the "engineering" network from reaching the "HR_network"

Number in illustration	Explanation
2	The checksum of the running configuration file was recalculated by the ASA and changed. The old value was <i>removed</i> and the new value was <i>added</i> .
3	The ASA moves the object to a different location in the running configuration file than where Defense Orchestrator placed it. Note You don't always see this kind of an entry.
4	The record of the last time the running configuration file was updated. The old timestamp is removed and the new timestamp is added. This change was made by the ASA.
5	These are the commands sent by Defense Orchestrator to the ASA to make the configuration changes.

Change Log Entries after Reading Changes from an ASA

When Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) detects a change on an ASA it manages, it opens a change log entry and records the time the configuration conflict was detected. This is the kind of change log entry you could see when CDO detects a conflict:

Last Updated	Device Name	Last Description	Last User	
Sep 11, 2018 2:36:30 PM	ASA4-BXB	Conflict Detected	System User	Diff

Timeline view for Sep 11, 2018:

- 2:36:30 PM: Conflict Detected (None, System User)

If you accept the changes, or review and accept the changes, that change is added to the change log entry and the entry is completed.

Last Updated	Device Name	Last Description	Last User	
Sep 11, 2018 2:56:36 PM	ASA4-BXB	Successfully imported out-of-band changes	admin@example.com	Diff

Timeline view for Sep 11, 2018:

- 2:56:36 PM: Successfully imported out-of-band changes (None, admin@example.com)
- 2:56:36 PM: Changed ASA Config (None, admin@example.com)
- 2:36:30 PM: Conflict Detected (None, System User)

```

@@ -5,1 +5,1 @@
-! Written by docs at 10:04:25.312 UTC Tue Sep 11 2018
+! Written by docs at 14:55:31.631 UTC Tue Sep 11 2018
@@ -53,1 +53,0 @@
-access-list engineering_access extended deny ip object engineering object HR_network
@@ -199,1 +198,1 @@
-Cryptochecksum:7f58d31ec3b54364973ea16c7445c12c
+Cryptochecksum:d7062f2fb23d47f5ce8a8eca1b5e9289

```

This entry shows the Conflict Detected change and the deletion of a rule that prevents addresses in the engineering network from reaching the HR_network. The change log entry also shows a change with the message "Successfully imported out-of-band changes." If the admin had chosen to reject the out-of-band change, the change log would have displayed the message "Successfully rejected out-of-band changes on the device" along with what was rejected. Out-of-band changes refers to the changes made to the ASA device directly and not using CDO.

Related Topics

- [Change Logs, on page 289](#)
- [Change Log Entries after Deploying to an ASA, on page 291](#)
- [Viewing Change Log Diffs, on page 293](#)
- [Reading Changes](#)

Viewing Change Log Diffs

Clicking the blue "Diff" link in the change log opens up a side-by-side comparison of the changes in the running configuration file of the device. You see the differences in the two versions.

In the illustration below, the "Original Configuration" is the running configuration file before a change was written to the ASA and the "Modified Configuration" column shows the running configuration file after the change was written. In this case, the Original Configuration column highlights a row in the running configuration file that actually didn't change but gives you a point of reference in the Modified Configuration column. Follow the lines across from the left to the right column and you see the addition of the HR_network object and the access rule preventing addresses in the "engineering" network to reach addresses in the "HR_network" network. Use the **Previous** and **Next** buttons to click through the changes in the file.

Comparing Files

Previous
Next
1/3

Original Configuration

```

56 !
57 interface GigabitEthernet0/7
58 shutdown
59 no nameif
60 no security-level
61 no ip address
62 !
63 interface Management0/0
64 management-only
65 nameif management
66 security-level 0
67 ip address 10.86.118.4 255.255.252.0
68 !
69 boot system disk0:/asa992-smp-k8.bin
70 ftp mode passive
71 dns server-group DefaultDNS
72 domain-name cisco.com
73 object network engineering
74 subnet 10.10.10.0 255.255.255.0
75 object network email_outside
76 host 209.165.1.5
77 description outside address of email server
78 object network test-network
79 subnet 192.168.2.0 255.255.255.0
80 access-list test-allow extended permit ip any any
81 access-list engineering.access extended permit ip object engineering object test-network
82 access-list engineering.access extended permit ip any any
83 pager lines 24
84 mtu management 1500
85 no failover
86 monitor-interface management
87 no monitor-interface service-module
88 icmp unreachable rate-limit 1 burst-size 1
89 asdm image disk0:/asdm-792.bin
90 no asdm history enable
91 arp timeout 14400
92 no arp permit-nonconnected
93 arp rate-limit 32768
94 access-group test-allow in interface management
95 access-group engineering.access global
96 route management 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.86.116.1 1
97 timeout xlate 3:00:00
98 timeout pat-xlate 0:00:30
99 timeout conn 1:00:00 half-closed 0:10:00 udp 0:02:00 sctp 0:02:00 icmp 0:00:02
100 timeout sunrpc 0:10:00 h223 0:05:00 h225 1:00:00 mgcp 0:05:00 mgcp-pat 0:05:00
101 timeout sip 0:30:00 sip-media 0:02:00 sip-invite 0:03:00 sip-disconnect 0:02:00
102 timeout sip-provisional-media 0:02:00 uauth 0:05:00 absolute
103 timeout tcp-proxy-reassembly 0:01:00
104

```

Modified Configuration

```

59 no nameif
60 no security-level
61 no ip address
62 !
63 interface Management0/0
64 management-only
65 nameif management
66 security-level 0
67 ip address 10.86.118.4 255.255.252.0
68 !
69 boot system disk0:/asa992-smp-k8.bin
70 ftp mode passive
71 dns server-group DefaultDNS
72 domain-name cisco.com
73 object network engineering
74 subnet 10.10.10.0 255.255.255.0
75 object network email_outside
76 host 209.165.1.5
77 description outside address of email server
78 object network test-network
79 subnet 192.168.2.0 255.255.255.0
80 object network HR_network
81 subnet 10.10.11.0 255.255.255.0
82 access-list test-allow extended permit ip any any
83 access-list engineering.access extended deny ip object engineering object HR_network
84 access-list engineering.access extended permit ip object engineering object test-network
85 access-list engineering.access extended permit ip any any
86 pager lines 24
87 mtu management 1500
88 no failover
89 monitor-interface management
90 no monitor-interface service-module
91 icmp unreachable rate-limit 1 burst-size 1
92 asdm image disk0:/asdm-792.bin
93 no asdm history enable
94 arp timeout 14400
95 no arp permit-nonconnected
96 arp rate-limit 32768
97 access-group test-allow in interface management
98 access-group engineering.access global
99 route management 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.86.116.1 1
100 timeout xlate 3:00:00
101 timeout pat-xlate 0:00:30
102 timeout conn 1:00:00 half-closed 0:10:00 udp 0:02:00 sctp 0:02:00 icmp 0:00:02
103 timeout sunrpc 0:10:00 h223 0:05:00 h225 1:00:00 mgcp 0:05:00 mgcp-pat 0:05:00
104 timeout sip 0:30:00 sip-media 0:02:00 sip-invite 0:03:00 sip-disconnect 0:02:00
105 timeout sip-provisional-media 0:02:00 uauth 0:05:00 absolute
106 timeout tcp-proxy-reassembly 0:01:00
107

```

Related Topics

- [Change Logs, on page 289](#)

Exporting the Change Log to a CSV File

You can export all or a subset of the CDO change log to a comma separated value (.csv) file so you can filter and sort the information in it however you like.

To export the change log to a .csv file, follow this procedure:

Step 1 In the navigation pane, click **Change Log**.

Step 2 Find the changes you want to export by taking one of these actions:

- Use the filter  field and the search field to find exactly what you want to export. For example, filter by device to see only the changes for your selected device or devices.
- Clear all the filters and search criteria in the change log. This allows you to export the entire change log.

Note Keep in mind, CDO stores 1 year of change log data. It may be better to filter the change log contents and download the results to a .csv file rather than downloading up to a year of change log history.

Step 3 Click the blue export button in the top right of the change log .

Step 4 Give the .csv file a descriptive name and save the file to your local file system.

Differences Between the Change Log Capacity in CDO and the Size of an Exported Change Log

The information that you export from CDO's change log page is different from the change log information CDO stores in its database.

For every change log, CDO stores two copies of the device's configuration, the "starting" configuration and either the "ending" configuration in the case of a closed change log; or the "current" configuration, in the case of an open change log. This allows CDO to display configuration differences side by side. In addition, CDO tracks and stores every step "change event", with the username that made the change, the time the change was made, and other details.

When you export the change log, however, the export does not include the two complete copies of the configuration. It only includes the "change events," which makes the export file much smaller than the change log CDO stores.

CDO stores up to 1 year of change log information, this includes the two copies of the configuration.

Change Request Management

Change request management allows you to associate a change request and its business justification, opened in a third-party ticketing system, with an event in the Change Log. Use change request management to create a change request in CDO, identify it with a unique name, enter a description of the change, and associate the change request with change log events. You can later search the Change Log for the change request name.



Note You may also see references to Change Request Tracking in CDO. Change Request Tracking and Change Request Management refer to the same functionality.

Enable Change Request Management

Enabling change request tracking affects all users of your tenant. To enable Change Request Tracking, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** From the user menu, select Settings.
- Step 2** From the user menu, click **General Settings**.
- Step 3** Click the slider under "Change Request Tracking".

Once confirmed, you see the Change Request toolbar appear in the lower left corner of the Defense Orchestrator interface and the Change Request drop-down menu in the Change Log.

Create a Change Request

- Step 1** From any CDO page, click the blue + button in the change request toolbar located in the bottom left corner of the page.
- Step 2** Give the change request a name and a description. Have the change request name reflect a change request identifier your organization wants to implement. Use the description field to describe the purpose of the change.

Note You can't change the name of a change request once you create it.

- Step 3** Save the change request.

Note CDO saves the change request associates all new changes with that change request name until you disable change requests or clear the change request information in the change request toolbar.

Associate a Change Request with a Change Log Event

- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Change Log**.
- Step 2** Expand the change log to show the events you want to associate with a change request.
- Step 3** In the Change Request column, click the drop-down menu for the event. Note that the newest change requests are listed at the top of the change request list.
- Step 4** Click the name of a change request and click **Select**.

Search for Change Log Events with Change Requests

- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Change Log**.
- Step 2** In the Change Log search field, enter the exact name of the change request in order to find change log events associated with that change request. CDO highlights change log events with exact matches.
-

Search for a Change Request

- Step 1** Click the change request menu in the change request toolbar.
- Step 2** Start typing the change request name or a keyword you are searching for. You will start to see results for partial matches, both in the name field and description field, in the change request list.
-

Filter Change Requests

There is a Change Request filter in the filter tray that you can use to find change log events.

- Step 1** In the filter tray on the left side of the **Change Log** page, locate the Change Requests area.
- Step 2** Expand the filter and start typing the name of the change request in the search field. Partial matches start to appear below the search field.
- Step 3** Select the change request name, check the corresponding checkbox, and matches appear in the Change Log table. CDO highlights change log events with exact matches.
-

Clear the Change Request Toolbar

Clearing the change request toolbar prevents change log events from being automatically associated with an existing change request.

- Step 1** Select the change request menu in the change request toolbar.
- Step 2** Click **Clear**. The change request menu changes to **None**.
-

Clear a Change Request Associated with a Change Log Event

- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Change Log**.
- Step 2** Expand the change log to show the events you want to disassociate from change requests.
- Step 3** In the Change Request column, click the drop-down menu for the event.

Step 4 Click **Clear**.

Delete a Change Request

When you delete a change request, you delete it from the change request list not from the change log.

- Step 1** Click the change request menu in the change request toolbar.
- Step 2** Click the change request name.
- Step 3** Click the delete icon in that row.
- Step 4** Click the green checkmark to confirm you want to delete the change request.
-

Disable Change Request Management

Disabling change request management affects all users of your account. To disable Change Request Management, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** From the username menu, select **Settings**.
- Step 2** Slide the button under Change Request Tracking to show a grey X.
-

Use Cases

These use cases assume that you have previously enabled Change Request Management following the above instructions.

Track firewall changes made to resolve a ticket maintained in an external system

In this use case, a user is making firewall changes to resolve a ticket maintained in an external system. The user wants to associate change log events resulting from those firewall changes, with a change request. Follow this procedure to create a change request and associate change log events with it.

1. [Create a Change Request, on page 295](#). Use the ticket name or number from the external system as the name of the change request. Use the description field to add the justification for the change or other relevant information.
2. Make sure the new change request is visible in the change request toolbar.
3. Make the firewall changes.
4. In the navigation pane, click **Change Log** and find change log events associated with your new change request.
5. [Clear the Change Request Toolbar, on page 296](#) when done.

Manually update individual change log events after firewall changes have been made

In this use case, a user made firewall changes to resolve a ticket maintained in an external system but forgot to use the change request management feature to associate change requests with the change log events. The user wants to go back into the change log to update change log events with the ticket number. Follow this procedure to associate change requests with change log events.

1. [Create a Change Request, on page 295](#). Use the ticket name or number from the external system as the name of the change request. Use the description field to add the justification for the change or other relevant information.
2. In the navigation pane, click **Change Log** and search for the change log events associated with the firewall changes.
3. [Associate a Change Request with a Change Log Event, on page 295](#).
4. Clear the change request toolbar when done.

Search for change log events associated with a change request

In this use case, a user wants to find out what change log events were recorded in the Change Log as a result of the work done to resolve a ticket maintained in an external system. Follow this procedure to search for change log events that are associated with a change request:

1. In the navigation pane, click **Change Log**.
2. Search for change log events associated with change requests using one of these methods.
 - In the Change Log search field, enter the exact name of the change request in order to find change log events associated with that change request. CDO highlights change log events with exact matches.
 - [Filter Change Requests, on page 296](#) to find the change log events.
3. View each change log to find the highlighted change log events showing the associated change request.

Jobs Page

The Jobs page displays information about the status of a bulk operation. The bulk operation may be reconnecting multiple devices, reading configurations from multiple devices, or upgrading multiple devices simultaneously. Color-coded rows in the jobs table indicate individual actions that have succeeded or failed.

One row in the table represents a single bulk operation. That one bulk operation may have been, for example, an attempt to reconnect 20 devices. Expanding a row in the Jobs page displays the results for each of the devices affected by the bulk operation.

ACTION	STATUS	USER	START	END	
Reconnect Devices	1 0 19	user1@example.com	11/9/2017, 8:12:04 AM	11/9/2017, 8:12:10 AM	
Issues					
ctx-70	Error		11/9/2017, 8:12:04 AM	11/9/2017, 8:12:05 AM	
Active / Done					
ctx-77	Done		11/9/2017, 8:12:04 AM	11/9/2017, 8:12:09 AM	
ctx-72	Done		11/9/2017, 8:12:04 AM	11/9/2017, 8:12:09 AM	

You can reach the Jobs page three different ways:

- In the notifications tab, click the **Review** link in a notification row. You will be redirected to the Jobs page and see the specific job represented by that notification.

View Jobs

Reconnecting... Started 1s ago
 20 13 1 0 6 [Review](#)

1 Active Jobs 12 Background Tasks

The notifications tab displays status information about the job. This example shows the bulk action (Reconnect), the number of actions in the job (20), actions being processed (13), number of actions failed (1), number of warnings (0), and number of actions succeeded (6).

- At the top of the Notifications tab, click the "View jobs" link and that will take you to the Jobs page.
- From CDO's menu, select **Monitoring > Jobs**. This table shows a complete list of the bulk actions performed in CDO.

Filtering and Searching

Once on the Jobs page, you can filter and search by operation type, the users who have performed those operations, and the operation status.

Reinitiating a Bulk Operation that Resulted in a Failed Action

When reviewing the jobs page, if you find one or more actions in a bulk operation that failed, you can re-run the bulk operation after you have made whatever corrections are necessary. CDO will re-run the job on only the failed actions. To re-run a bulk operation:

-
- Step 1** Select the row in the jobs page that indicates a failed action.
- Step 2** Click the reinitiate icon.
-

Cancelling Bulk Actions

You can now cancel any active bulk action you have taken on multiple devices. For example, assume you have tried to reconnect four managed devices and three of the devices have successfully reconnected but the fourth device has neither succeeded nor failed to reconnect.

To cancel a bulk action:

Step 1 On the CDO navigation menu, click **Jobs**.

Step 2 Find the bulk action that is still running and click the **Cancel** link on the right side of the job row.

If any part of the bulk action succeeded, those actions will not be reversed. Any action that was still running will be canceled.

Workflows Page

The Workflow page allows you to monitor every process that CDO runs when communicating with devices, Secure Device Connector (SDC), or Secure Event Connector (SEC), and when applying ruleset changes to devices. CDO creates an entry in the workflow table for every step and displays its outcome on this page. The entry contains information pertaining only to the action performed by CDO and not the device it is interacting with.

CDO reports an error when it fails to perform a task on a device, and you can navigate to the Workflows page to see the step where the error occurred for more details.

You can visit this page to determine and troubleshoot errors or share information with TAC when they insist.

To navigate to the Workflows page, on the **Devices & Services** page, select a device. In the **Devices and Actions** in the right pane, click **Workflows**. The following picture shows the Workflow page with entries in the Workflow table.

Return to Devices & Services

BGL_FTD1 (FTD)

C

Name	Priority	Condition	Current State	Last Active	Time
ftdOobDetectionStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 2:17:16 PM	14:17:00.381 / 14:17:16.640
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 2:04:02 PM	14:04:00.278 / 14:04:02.481
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 1:04:02 PM	13:04:00.433 / 13:04:02.747
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 12:04:02 PM	12:04:00.307 / 12:04:02.507
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 11:04:02 AM	11:04:00.205 / 11:04:02.290
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Done	Done	12/4/2020, 10:04:02 AM	10:04:00.312 / 10:04:02.541
ftdVpnSessionDetailsStateMachine	Scheduled	Error	Error	12/2/2020, 1:10:25 PM	13:04:00.291 / 13:10:25.140
ACTION	TIME	START STATE	END STATE	RESULT	
ftdInitiateVpnSessionCheckAction	13:04:00.310 / 13:04:00.317	PENDING_GET_VPN_SESSION_DETAILS	@ INITIATE_GET_VPN_SESSION_DETAILS	SUCCESS	
ftdInitiateGetBaseObjectsAction	13:04:00.335 / 13:04:00.372	INITIATE_GET_VPN_SESSION_DETAILS	@ WAIT_FOR_GET_VPN_SESSION_DETAILS	SUCCESS	
ftdInitiateGetVpnSessionDetailsResponseHandler	13:10:25.116 / 13:10:25.132	AWAIT_RESPONSE_FROM_executeOfHttpRequests	ERROR	FAILURE Error Message / Stack Trace	
HOOK	TYPE	TIME	RESULT		
DeviceStateMachineClearErrorBeforeHook	Before	13:04:00.292 / 13:04:00.302	clearErrors		
AddDeviceNameToStateMachineDebugAfterHook	After	13:10:25.142 / 13:10:25.143	No debug record		
DeviceStateMachineSetErrorAfterHook	After	13:10:25.143 / 13:10:25.157	setErrorOnDevice		

Download Workflow Information

You can download the complete workflow information to a JSON file and provide it when the TAC team asks for further analysis. To download this information, you can select the device and navigate to its Workflows page and click the export button  appearing on the top right corner.

Generate Stack Trace

If you have an error you cannot resolve, TAC may ask you for a copy of the stack trace. To collect the stack trace for the error, click the **Stack Trace** link and click **Copy Stacktrace** to copy the stacks appearing on the screen to a clipboard.



CHAPTER 5

Cisco Security Analytics and Logging

- [About Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\), on page 302](#)
- [About Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for the ASA, on page 302](#)
- [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices, on page 306](#)
- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud using a CDO Macro, on page 308](#)
- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface, on page 311](#)
- [NetFlow Secure Event Logging \(NSEL\) for ASA Devices, on page 317](#)
- [ASA Event Types, on page 329](#)
- [Parsed ASA Syslog Events, on page 331](#)
- [Secure Event Connectors, on page 332](#)
- [Installing Secure Event Connectors, on page 332](#)
- [Deprovisioning Cisco Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\), on page 349](#)
- [Remove the Secure Event Connector, on page 349](#)
- [Provision a Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Portal, on page 351](#)
- [Review Sensor Health and CDO Integration Status in Secure Cloud Analytics, on page 352](#)
- [Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Deployment for Total Network Analytics and Reporting, on page 352](#)
- [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353](#)
- [Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics and Dynamic Entity Modeling, on page 354](#)
- [Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events, on page 355](#)
- [Modifying Alert Priorities, on page 361](#)
- [Viewing Live Events, on page 362](#)
- [Show and Hide Columns on the Event Logging Page, on page 365](#)
- [Customizable Event Filters, on page 367](#)
- [Downloading Events, on page 368](#)
- [Event Attributes in Security Analytics and Logging, on page 370](#)
- [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page, on page 400](#)
- [Data Storage Plans, on page 405](#)
- [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\), on page 407](#)

About Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS)

Cisco Security Analytics and Logging (SAL) allows you to capture connection, intrusion, file, malware, and Security Intelligence events from all of your Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) devices and all your syslog events and Netflow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) events from your ASA, and view them in one place in Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO). The events are stored in the Cisco cloud and viewable from the Event Logging page in CDO, where you can filter and review them to gain a clear understanding of what security rules are triggering in your network.

With additional licensing, after you capture these events, you can cross-launch from CDO to a Stealthwatch Cloud portal provisioned for you. Stealthwatch Cloud is a software as a service (SaaS) solution that tracks the state of your network by performing a behavioral analysis on events and network flow data. By gathering information about your network traffic from sources including firewall events and network flow data, it creates observations about the traffic and automatically identifies roles for network entities based on their traffic patterns. Using this information combined with other sources of threat intelligence, such as Talos, Stealthwatch Cloud generates alerts, which constitute a warning that there is behavior that may be malicious in nature. Along with the alerts, Stealthwatch Cloud provides network and host visibility, and contextual information it has gathered to provide you with a better basis to research the alert and locate sources of malicious behavior.

Terminology Note: In this documentation, when Cisco Security Analytics and Logging is used with the Stealthwatch Cloud portal (a software as a service product) you will see this integration referred to as Cisco Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS) or SAL (SaaS).

About Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) for the ASA

Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) allows you to capture all syslog events and Netflow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) from your ASA and view them in one place in Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO).

The events are stored in the Cisco cloud and viewable from the Event Logging page in CDO where you can filter and review them to gain a clear understanding of what security rules are triggering in your network. The **Logging and Troubleshooting** package gives you these capabilities.

With the **Logging Analytics and Detection** package (formerly **Firewall Analytics and Logging** package), the system can apply Stealthwatch Cloud dynamic entity modeling to your FTD events, and use behavioral modeling analytics to generate Stealthwatch Cloud observations and alerts. If you obtain a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** package, the system applies dynamic entity modeling to both your FTD events and your network traffic, and generates observations and alerts. You can cross-launch from CDO to a SWC portal provisioned for you, using Cisco Single Sign-On.

How ASA Events are Displayed in the CDO Events Viewer

Syslog events and NSEL events are generated when logging is enabled on the ASA, and network traffic matches access control rule criteria. After the events are stored in the Cisco cloud, you can view them in CDO.

You can install multiple Secure Event Connectors (SECs) and send events generated by a rule, on any device, to any of the SECs as if it were a syslog server. The SEC then forwards the event to the Cisco cloud. Do not forward the same events to all of your SECs. You will be duplicating the events sent to the Cisco cloud and needlessly inflate your daily ingest rate.

How Syslog and NSEL Events are Sent from an ASA to the Cisco Cloud by way of the Secure Event Connector

With the basic **Logging and Troubleshooting** license, this is how an ASASecure Firewall Cloud Native event reaches the Cisco cloud:

1. You onboard your ASA to CDO using username and password.
2. You configure the ASA to forward syslog and NSEL events to any one of your SECs as if they were syslog servers and enable logging on the device.
3. The SEC forwards the events to the Cisco cloud where the events are stored.
4. CDO displays events from the Cisco cloud in its Events Viewer based on the filters you set.

With the **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, the following also occur:

1. Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics applies analytics to the ASA syslog events stored in the Cisco cloud.
2. Generated observations and alerts are accessible from the Secure Cloud Analytics portal associated with your CDO portal.
3. From the CDO portal, you can cross-launch your Secure Cloud Analytics portal to review these observations and alerts.

Components Used in the Solution

Secure Device Connector (SDC)-The SDC connects CDO to your ASAs. The login credentials for the ASA are stored on the SDC. See [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\)](#), on page 3 for more information.

Secure Event Connector (SEC)-The SEC is an application that receives events from your ASAs and forwards them to the Cisco cloud. Once in the Cisco cloud, you can view the events on CDO's Event Logging page or analyze them with Secure Cloud Analytics. Depending on your environment, the SEC is installed on a Secure Device Connector, if you have one; or on its own CDO Connector virtual machine that you maintain in your network. See [Secure Event Connectors](#), on page 332 for more information.

Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA)-The ASA provides advanced stateful firewall and VPN concentrator functionality as well as integrated services with add-on modules. The ASA includes many advanced features, such as multiple security contexts (similar to virtualized firewalls), clustering (combining multiple firewalls into a single firewall), transparent (Layer 2) firewall or routed (Layer 3) firewall operation, advanced inspection engines, IPsec VPN, SSL VPN, and clientless SSL VPN support, and many more features.

Stealthwatch Cloud (SWC)-SWC applies dynamic entity modeling to ASA events, generating detections based on this information. This provides a deeper analysis of telemetry gathered from your network, allowing you to identify trends and examine anomalous behavior in your network traffic. You would make use of this service if you have a **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license.

Licensing

To configure this solution you need the following accounts and licenses:

- **Cisco Defense Orchestrator.** You must have a CDO tenant.
- **Secure Device Connector.** There is no separate license for a Secure Device Connector.
- **Secure Event Connector.** There is no separate license for a Secure Event Connector.
- **Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS).** See the [Security Analytics and Logging License table](#).

- **Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA).** Base license or higher.

Security Analytics and Logging Licensing

In order to implement Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS), you need to purchase one of these licenses:

License Name	Provided Functionality	Available License Durations	Functionality Prerequisites
Logging and Troubleshooting	• View ASA events and event detail within CDO, both as a live feed and as a historical view	• 1 year • 3 years • 5 years	• CDO • An on-premises ASA deployment running software version 9.6 or greater. • Deployment of one or more SECs to pass ASA events to the Cisco cloud.
Logging Analytics and Detection (formerly Firewall Analytics and Monitoring)	Logging and Troubleshooting functionality, plus: • Apply dynamic entity modeling and behavioral analytics to your events. • Open alerts in Stealthwatch Cloud based on event data, cross-launching from the CDO event viewer.	• 1 year • 3 years • 5 years	• CDO • An on-premises ASA deployment running software version 9.6 or greater • Deployment of one or more SECs to pass ASA events to the Cisco cloud. • A newly provisioned or existing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics portal.

License Name	Provided Functionality	Available License Durations	Functionality Prerequisites
Total Network Analytics and Monitoring	Logging Analytics and Detection, plus: • Apply dynamic entity modeling and behavioral analytics to ASA events, on-premises network traffic, and cloud-based network traffic • Open alerts in Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics based on the combination of ASA event data, on-premises network traffic flow data collected by Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics sensors, and cloud-based network traffic passed to Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics, cross-launching from the CDO event viewer.	• 1 year • 3 years • 5 years	• CDO • An on-premises ASA deployment running software version 9.6 or greater • Deployment of one or more SECs to pass events to the Cisco cloud. • Deployment of at least one Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics sensor version 4.1 or greater to pass network traffic flow data to the cloud OR integrating Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics with a cloud-based deployment, to pass network traffic flow data to Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics. • A newly provisioned or existing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics portal.

Data Plans

You need to buy a data plan that reflects the number of events the Cisco cloud receives from your on-boarded ASAs on a daily basis. This is called your "daily ingest rate." You can use the [Logging Volume Estimator Tool](#) to estimate your daily ingest rate and as that rate changes you can update your data plan.

Data plans are available in 1 GB daily volumes increments, and in 1, 3 or 5 year terms. See the [Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) Ordering Guide](#) for information about data plans.



Note

If you have a Security Analytics and Logging license and data plan, then obtain a different license at a later date, that alone does not require you to obtain a different data plan. If your network traffic throughput changes and you obtain a different data plan, that alone does not require you to obtain a different Security Analytics and Logging license.

30-day Free Trial

You can request a 30-day risk-free trial by logging in to CDO and navigating **Monitoring > Event Logging** tab. On completion of the 30-day trial, you can order the desired event data volume to continue the service from Cisco Commerce Workspace (CCW), by following the instructions in the [Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) ordering guide](#).

Next Step

Go to [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices](#)

Implementing Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) for ASA Devices

Before you Begin

- Review [About Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for the ASA](#) to learn about:
 - How events are sent to the Cisco cloud
 - Applications in the solution
 - Licenses you need
 - Data plan you need
- You have contacted your managed service provider or CDO Sales representative to create a CDO tenant.
- Review [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\), on page 3](#). Connecting CDO to your ASA using an SDC is considered a "best practice" but it is not required.
- If you choose to deploy an SDC in your network, you can use one of these methods to install it:
 - Use [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image](#) to install an SDC using CDO's prepared VM image. This is the preferred and easiest way to deploy an SDC.
 - Use [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM](#).
- You have [Installing Secure Event Connectors](#) and you can send events from any ASA to any SEC onboarded to your tenant.
- You have [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#) for users of your account.

Workflow to Implement Cisco Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS) and Send Events through the Secure Event Connector to the Cisco Cloud

1. Be sure to review "Before you Begin" above to make sure your environment is properly configured.
2. [Onboard an ASA Device, on page 89](#) using username and password.
3. [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#).
4. [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#).

5. Confirm events are visible in CDO. From the navigation bar, select **Monitoring > Event Logging**. Click the Live tab to view live events.
6. If you have a **Firewall Analytics and Monitoring** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, continue with the next section, **Analyzing Events with Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics**.

Analyzing Events with Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics

If you have a **Firewall Analytics and Monitoring** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, perform the following in addition to the previous steps:

1. [Provision a Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Portal, on page 351.](#)
2. Deploy one or more Secure Cloud Analytics sensors to your internal network if you purchased a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license. See [Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Deployment for Total Network Analytics and Reporting, on page 352.](#)
3. Invite users to create Secure Cloud Analytics user accounts, tied to their Cisco Single Sign-On credentials. See [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353.](#)
4. Cross-launch from CDO to Secure Cloud Analytics to monitor the Secure Cloud Analytics alerts generated from FTD events. See [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353.](#)

Reviewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts by Cross-launching from CDO

With a **Firewall Analytics and Monitoring** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, you can cross-launch from CDO to Secure Cloud Analytics to review the alerts generated by FTD events.

Review these articles for more information:

- [Signing in to CDO](#)
- [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353](#)
- [Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics and Dynamic Entity Modeling](#)
- [Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events](#)

Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Issues

Use these troubleshooting topics to gather status and logging information about

- [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#)
- [Event Logging Troubleshooting Log Files](#)
- [Use Health Check to Learn the State of your Secure Event Connector](#)

Workflows

[Troubleshooting Network Problems Using Security and Analytics Logging Events](#) describes using the events generated from Cisco Security Analytics and Logging to determine why a user can't access a network resource.

See also [Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events](#).

Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud using a CDO Macro

You can configure all your ASAs to send events to the Cisco cloud by creating a CDO Macro that uses all the commands described in [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#) and running that macro on all your ASA in the same batch.

CDO's Macro tool allows you to assemble a list of CLI commands, turn elements of the command syntax into parameters, and then save the list of commands so that it can be used more than once. Macros can also be run on more than one device at a time.

Using proven macros promotes configuration consistencies between devices and prevents syntax errors that can occur when using the command line interface.

Before you read further, review these topics so that you understand the mechanics of using macros. This article will only describe assembling the final macro.

- [CLI Macros for Managing Devices](#)
- [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#)
- [Run a CLI Macro](#)
- [Edit a CLI Macro](#)
- [Delete a CLI Macro](#)

Creating an ASA Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS) Macro

There are two types of formatting you'll see in the following procedure, ASA CLI commands and macro formatting. The ASA CLI commands are written to follow [ASA syntax conventions](#). The macro conventions are described in [Create a CLI Macro from a New Command](#).

Before you begin, open [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#) in a separate window and read it in parallel with this procedure so you can read the command descriptions as you create your macros.



Note

If a logging config is already in place on the ASA, running the macro from CDO will *not* first clear out all of the existing logging config. Rather, the settings defined in the CDO macro will merge into whatever might already be in place.

Step 1 Open a plain text editor and create a list of commands you are going to turn into a macro, based on the instructions and options below. CDO will execute the commands in the order they are written in the macro. Some command will have values that you turn into {{parameters}} that you will fill in when it comes time to run the macro.

Step 2 **Configure the ASA to send messages to an SEC as if it were a syslog server.**

Use the **logging host** command to specify the SEC as the syslog server you send messages to. You can send events to any one of the SECs you have onboarded to your tenant.

The **logging host** command specifies a TCP or UDP port to send events to. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#) to determine what ports you should use.

logging host *interface_name* *SEC_IP_address* { **tcp/port** | **udp/port** }

Turn this command into one of two different macros depending on what protocol you use to send syslog events to the SEC:

logging host { *interface_name* } { *SEC_ip_address* } **tcp** / { *port_number* }

logging host { *interface_name* } { *SEC_ip_address* } **udp** / { *port_number* }

(Optional) If you use TCP, you can add this command to your list of commands in your macro. It does not need any parameters.

logging permit-hostdown

Step 3

Specify which syslog messages should be sent to the syslog server.

Use the **logging trap** command to specify which syslog messages should be sent to the syslog server:

logging trap { *severity_level* | *message_list* }

If you want to define the events sent to the SEC by severity level, turn the command into this macro:

logging trap { *severity_level* }

If you only want to send events to the SEC that are part of a message list, turn the command into this macro:

logging trap { *message_list_name* }

If you chose the **logging trap message_list** command in the previous step, you need to define the syslogs in your message list. Open [Create a Custom Event List](#) so you can read the command descriptions as you create the macro. Start with this command:

logging list *name* { *level* *level* [*class* *message_class*] | *message* *start_id* [*-end_id*] }

And break it down into these variations:

logging list { *message_list_name* } **level** { *security_level* }

logging list { *message_list_name* } **level** { *security_level* } **class** { *message_class* }

logging list { *message_list_name* } **message** { *syslog_range_or_number* }

In the last variation, the message parameter { *syslog_range_or_number* } could be entered as a single syslog ID, 106023, or a range, 302013-302018. Use one or more of the command variations in as many lines as you like to create your message list. Keep in mind that, in a single macro, all parameters with the same name will use the same value you enter. CDO will not run a macro with empty parameters.

Important The **logging list** command has to come before the **logging trap** command in your macro. You define the list first and then the **logging trap** command can use it. See the [sample macro](#) below.

Step 4

(Optional) Add the syslog timestamp. Add this command if you want to add the date and time to the message that the syslog message originated on the ASA. The timestamp value is displayed in the **SyslogTimestamp** field. Add this command to your list of commands, it will not need any parameters:

logging timestamp

Note Beginning with version 9.10(1), ASA provides the option to enable timestamp as per RFC 5424 in eventing syslogs. When this option is enabled, all timestamp of syslog messages would be displaying the time as per RFC 5424 format. Following is a sample output with RFC 5424 format:

```
<166>2018-06-27T12:17:46Z asa : %ASA-6-110002: Failed to locate egress interface for protocol from
src interface :src IP/src port to dest IP/dest port
```

- Step 5** (Optional) Include a device ID in non-EMBLEM format syslog messages. Open [Include the Device ID in Non-EMBLEM Format Syslog Messages](#) so you can read the command descriptions as you create the macro. This is the CLI command you will base your macro on:
- ```
logging device-id { cluster-id | context-name | hostname | ipaddress interface_name [system] | stringtext }
```
- And break it down into these variations:
- ```
logging device-id cluster-id
logging device-id context-name
logging device-id hostname
logging device-id ipaddress {{interface_name}} system
logging device-id string {{text_16_char_or_less}}
```
- Step 6** Enable logging. Add this command to your macro as it is. It does not have any parameters:
- ```
logging enable
```
- Step 7** Do not add **write memory** to the last line of the macro. Add the **show running-config logging** command instead to review the results of the logging commands you entered before committing them to the ASA's startup config.
- ```
show running-config logging
```
- Step 8** After you are confident your configuration changes were made, you can create a separate macro for the **write memory** command or use CDO's [Bulk CLI Interface](#) function to issue the command to all the devices you configured using your macro.
- ```
write memory
```
- Step 9** (Optional) Enable logging on access control rule "permit" events. This step is described in the [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#) procedure but it is not included in this macro. It is performed in the CDO GUI instead.
- Step 10** Save the macro.

### Example

Here is a sample of a list of commands combined into a single macro:

```
logging host {{interface_name}} {{SEC_ip_address}} {{tcp_or_udp}}/{{port_number}}
logging permit-hostdown
logging list {{message_list_name}} level {{security_level}}
logging list {{message_list_name}} message {{syslog_range_or_number_1}}
logging list {{message_list_name}} message {{syslog_range_or_number_2}}
logging trap {{message_list_name}}
logging device-id cluster-id
logging enable
show running-config logging
```



**Note** There are several logging list commands to add different specific syslog IDs or ranges. The `{{syslog_range_or_number_X}}` parameter requires a number or some other differentiator, otherwise their values will all be the same when the macro is filled in. Also keep in mind that CDO will not run a macro if not all the parameters are given a value, so only include the commands in the macro you want to execute. We do want all the syslog IDs contained in the same list so `event_list_name` stays the same for in each line.

### What to do next

#### Run the Macro

After you have created and saved the ASA Security Analytics and Logging Macro, run the macro to send ASA syslog events to the Cisco cloud.

## Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface

This procedure explains how to forward ASA syslog events to a Secure Event Connector (SEC) and then enable logging. These procedures explain only what is needed to complete that workflow. For a broader discussion of all the ways you can configure logging on the ASA, see the Monitoring chapter of either [ASDM1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations ASDM Configuration Guide](#) or [CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#).

### Limitations on Supported ASA Commands

CDO does not yet support these syslog commands or message formats:

- EMBLEM format for syslogs
- Secure Syslogs

## CDO Command Line Interface for ASA

For all the tasks in this procedure, you will be working on the CDO's command line interface for ASA. To open the command line interface page:

- 
- Step 1** From the navigation bar, click **Devices & Services**.
  - Step 2** Select the ASA for which you want to enable logging.
  - Step 3** In the Device Actions pane on the right, click **>\_ Command Line Interface**.
  - Step 4** Click the **Command Line Interface** tab. You are now ready to enter the commands described below at the prompt.

After entering every command, you will click **Send**. Because CDO's CLI Interface is a direct connection to the ASA, the command is written to the device's running configuration immediately. For changes to be written to the ASA's startup configuration, you need to issue the `write memory` command in addition.

## Forward ASA Syslog Events to the Secure Event Connector

To forward ASA syslog events to one of the Secure Event Connectors (SECs) you have onboarded and then enable logging, you need complete these tasks in the procedure that follows.

- 
- Step 1** Configure the ASA to send messages to the SEC as if it were a syslog server.
  - Step 2** Decide what severity level of all logs, or what list of syslog events, you want to send to the SEC.
  - Step 3** Enable logging.
  - Step 4** Save the changes to the ASA's startup config.
- 

## Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using CLI

### Step 1 Configure the ASA to send messages to the SEC as if it were a syslog server

When sending syslog events from the ASA to the Cisco cloud, you forward them to the SEC as if it were an external syslog server, and it forwards the messages to the Cisco cloud.

To send syslog messages to the SEC, perform the following steps:

- a. Configure the ASA to send messages, using TCP or UDP, to the SEC as if it were a syslog server. The SEC can use an IPv4 or IPv6 address. You will be sending events to either a TCP or UDP port. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#) to determine what ports you should use.

Here is an example of the **logging host** command syntax:

```
logging host interface_name SEC_IP_address [[tcp/port] | [udp/port]]
```

Examples:

```
> logging host mgmt 192.168.1.5 tcp/10125
> logging host mgmt 192.168.1.5 udp/10025
> logging host mgmt 2002::1:1 tcp/10125
> logging host mgmt 2002::1:1 udp/10025
```

- The **interface\_name** argument specifies the ASA interface from which messages are sent to the syslog server. It is a "best practice" to send the syslog messages to the SDC over the same ASA interface already in use for communication with the SDC.
- The **SEC\_IP\_address** argument should contain the IP address of the VM on which the SEC is installed.
- The **tcp/port** or **udp/port** keyword-argument pair specifies that syslog messages should be sent using either TCP protocol and relevant port, or the UDP protocol and relevant port. You can configure the ASA to send data to a syslog server using either UDP or TCP, but not both. The default protocol is UDP if you do not specify a protocol.

If you specify TCP, the ASA will discover syslog server failures and as a security protection, new connections through the ASA are blocked. To allow new connections regardless of connectivity to a TCP syslog server, see step b. If you specify UDP, the ASA continues to allow new connections whether or not the syslog server is operational. Valid port values

**Note** If you want to send ASA messages to two separate syslog servers, you can run a second logging host command with the appropriate interface, IP address, protocol and port of the other syslog server.

- b. (Optional) If you send events to the SEC over TCP, and if either the SEC is down or the log queue on the ASA is full, then new connections are blocked. New connections are allowed again after the syslog server is back up and the log queue is no longer full. To allow new connections regardless of connectivity to a TCP syslog server, disable the feature to block new connections when a TCP-connected syslog server is down using this command:

**logging permit-hostdown**

Example:

```
> logging permit-hostdown
```

**Step 2 Specify which syslog messages should be sent to the syslog server with the following command:**

**logging trap { severity\_level | message\_list }**

Examples:

```
> logging trap 3
> logging trap asa_syslogs_to_cloud
```

You can specify the severity level number (1 through 7) or name. For example, if you set the severity level to 3, then the ASA sends syslog messages for severity levels 3, 2, and 1.

The message\_list argument is replaced with the name of a custom event list, if you have created one. When specifying a custom event list, you only send the syslog messages that are in that list to the Secure Event Connector. In the example above, asa\_syslogs\_to\_cloud is the name of the event list.

Using a message\_list could save you money by tightly defining which syslog messages are sent to the Cisco cloud.

See [Create a Custom Event List](#) to create a message\_list. See [Data Storage Plans](#) for more information about data ingest and storage costs.

**Step 3 (Optional) Add the syslog timestamp**

Add the date and time that the syslog message originated on the ASA to the message using the logging timestamp command. The timestamp value is displayed in the **SyslogTimestamp** field.

**Example:**

```
> logging timestamp
```

**Note** Beginning with version 9.10(1), ASA provides the option to enable timestamp as per RFC 5424 in eventing syslogs. When this option is enabled, all timestamp of syslog messages would be displaying the time as per RFC 5424 format. Following is a sample output with RFC 5424 format:

```
<166>2018-06-27T12:17:46Z asa : %ASA-6-110002: Failed to locate egress interface for protocol from
src interface :src IP/src port to dest IP/dest port.
```

**Step 4 (Optional) Include a device ID in non-EMBLEM format syslog messages**

A device ID is an identifier you can insert in a syslog message that will help you easily distinguish all syslog messages sent from a particular ASA. See [Include the Device ID in Non-EMBLEM Format Syslog Messages](#) for instructions.



**Step 5 (Optional) Enable logging on access control rule "permit" events**

When an access control rule denies access to a resource, the event is automatically logged. If you also want to log events generated when an access control rule allows access to a resource, you need to turn on logging for the access control rule and configure a severity type. See [Log Rule Activity](#) for instructions on how to turn on logging for an individual network access control rule.

**Note** Enabling logging on access control rule "permit" events will use-up more of your purchased data plan as it is based on your daily ingest rate of events.

**Step 6 Enable logging**

At the command prompt, type logging enable. On the ASA, logging is enabled for the entire device, not for individual rules.

Example:

```
> logging enable
```

**Note** At this time, CDO does not support enabling secure logging.

**Step 7 Save your Changes to the Startup Config**

At the command prompt, type write memory. On the ASA, logging is enabled for the entire device, not for individual rules.

Example:

```
> write memory
```

---

**Related Information:**

- [Install a Secure Event Connector on an SDC Virtual Machine, on page 333](#)
- [Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image](#)

## Create a Custom Event List

Create a custom event list when you are sending ASA syslog events to the Cisco Cloud using one of these methods:

- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#)
- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud using a CDO Macro](#)

You can create an event list, also referred to as a message\_list, based on the following three criteria:

- Event Class
- Severity
- Message ID

To create a custom event list to send to a specific logging destination (for example, a syslog server or a Secure Event Connector), perform the following steps:

**Step 1** In the Devices & Services page, select the ASA whose syslog messages you want to include in a custom event list.

**Step 2** In the Device Actions pane, click > **Command Line Interface**.

**Step 3** Use this command syntax to issue the **logging list** command to the ASA:

**logging list** *name* { **level** *level* [ **class** *message\_class* ] | **message** *start\_id* [ *-end\_id* ] }

The *name* argument specifies the name of the list. The **level** *level* keyword and argument pair specify the severity level. The **class** *message\_class* keyword-argument pair specify a particular message class. The **message** *start\_id* [*-end\_id*] keyword-argument pair specify an individual syslog message number or a range of numbers.

**Note** Do not use the names of severity levels as the name of a syslog message list. Prohibited names include emergencies, alert, critical, error, warning, notification, informational, and debugging. Similarly, do not use the first three characters of these words at the beginning of an event list name. For example, do not use an event list name that starts with the characters "err."

- **Add syslog messages to the event list based on severity.** For example, if you set the severity level to 3, then the ASA sends syslog messages for severity levels 3, 2, and 1.

Example:

```
> logging list asa_syslogs_to_cloud level 3
```

- **Add syslog messages based on other criteria to the event list:**

Enter the same command as in the previous step, specifying the name of the existing message list and the additional criterion. Enter a new command for each criterion that you want to add to the list. For example, you can specify criteria for syslog messages to be included in the list as the following:

- Syslog message IDs that fall into the range of 302013-302018.
- All syslog messages with the critical severity level or higher (emergency, alert, or critical).
- All HA class syslog messages with the warning severity level or higher (emergency, alert, critical, error, or warning).

Example:

```
> logging list asa_syslogs_to_cloud message 302013-302018
> logging list asa_syslogs_to_cloud level critical
> logging list asa_syslogs_to_cloud level warning class ha
```

**Note** A syslog message is logged if it satisfies any of these conditions. If a syslog message satisfies more than one of the conditions, the message is logged only once.

**Step 4** **Save your Changes to the Startup Config**

At the command prompt, type **write memory**.

Example:

```
> write memory
```

## Include the Device ID in Non-EMBLEM Format Syslog Messages

You can configure the ASA to include a device ID in non-EMBLEM-format syslog messages. You can specify only one type of device ID for syslog messages. This procedure is referred to by these procedures:

- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#)
- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud using a CDO Macro](#)

This device identifier will be reflected in the SensorID field of a syslog event displayed on the Event Logging page.

**Step 1** Select the ASA whose syslog messages you want to assign a device-id to.

**Step 2** In the Device Actions pane, click **>\_ Command Line Interface**.

**Step 3** Use this command syntax to issue the **logging device-id** commands to the device.

**logging device-id** { **cluster-id** | **context-name** | **hostname** | **ipaddress***interface\_name* [**system**] | **string***text* }

Example:

```
> logging device-id hostname
> logging device-id context-name
> logging device-id string Cambridge
```

The **context-name** keyword indicates that the name of the current context should be used as the device ID (applies to multiple context mode only). If you enable the logging device ID for the admin context in multiple context mode, messages that originate in the system execution space use a device ID of **system**, and messages that originate in the admin context use the name of the admin context as the device ID.

**Note** In an ASA cluster, always use the primary unit IP address for the selected interface.

The **cluster-id** keyword specifies the unique name in the boot configuration of an individual ASA unit in the cluster as the device ID.

The **hostname** keyword specifies that the hostname of the ASA should be used as the device ID.

The **ipaddress interface\_name** keyword-argument pair specifies that the interface IP address specified as *interface\_name* should be used as the device ID. If you use the **ipaddress** keyword, the device ID becomes the specified ASA interface IP address, regardless of the interface from which the syslog message is sent. In the cluster environment, the **system** keyword dictates that the device ID becomes the system IP address on the interface. This keyword provides a single, consistent device ID for all syslog messages that are sent from the device.

The **string text** keyword-argument pair specifies that the text string should be used as the device ID. The string can include as many as 16 characters.

You cannot use blank spaces or any of the following characters:

- & (ampersand)
- ' (single quote)
- " (double quote)
- < (less than)
- > (greater than)
- ? (question mark)

**Step 4 Save your Changes to the Startup Config**

At the command prompt, type **write memory**.

Example:

```
> write memory
```

## NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) for ASA Devices

Basic syslog messages from the ASA lack much of the data that Stealthwatch Cloud (SWC) needs to determine if events reported by the ASA indicate a threat. Netflow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) provides the SWC with that data.

"A flow is defined as a unidirectional sequence of packets with some common properties that pass through a network device. These collected flows are exported to an external device, the NetFlow collector. Network flows are highly granular; for example, flow records include details such as IP addresses, packet and byte counts, timestamps, Type of Service (ToS), application ports, input and output interfaces, etc."<sup>1</sup>

The Cisco ASA supports NetFlow Version 9 services. The ASA implementation of NSEL provides a stateful, IP flow tracking method that exports only those records that indicate significant events in a flow. In stateful flow tracking, tracked flows go through a series of state changes.

This documentation describes a straight forward approach to configuring NetFlow for your ASAs using a CDO macro. The [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#) provides an extremely detailed discussion of configuring NetFlow on the ASA and you may find it a valuable resource to accompany this content.

### What to do Next

Go to [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#).

### Related Articles

- [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#)
- [Delete NetFlow Secure Event Logging \(NSEL\) Configuration from an ASA](#)
- [Determine the Name of an ASA Global Policy](#)

1. ("Cisco Systems NetFlow Services Export Version 9." Internet Engineering Task Force, Network Working Group, Request for Comments: 3954, October 2004, B. Claise, Ed. <https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3954.txt>)

## Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro

ASAs report detailed connection event data using Netflow Secure Event Logging (NSEL). You can apply Stealthwatch Cloud analytics to this connection event data, which includes bidirectional flow statistics. This procedure describes how to configure NSEL on an ASA device and send those NSEL events to a flow collector. In this case, the flow collector is a Secure Event Connector (SEC).

This procedure refers to this macro, **Configure NSEL**:

```
flow-export destination {{interface}} {{SEC_IPv4_address}} {{SEC_NetFlow_port}}
flow-export template timeout-rate {{timeout_rate_in_mins}}
flow-export delay flow-create {{delay_flow_create_rate_in_secs}}
```

```

flow-export active refresh-interval {{refresh_interval_in_mins}}
class-map {{flow_export_class_name}}
 match {{add_this_traffic_to_class_map}}
policy-map {{global_policy_map_name}}
 class {{flow_export_class_name}}
 flow-export event-type {{event_type}} destination {{SEC_IPv4_address}}
service-policy {{global_policy_map_name}} global
logging flow-export-syslogs disable
show run flow-export
show run policy-map {{global_policy_map_name}}
show run class-map {{flow_export_class_name}}

```

Here is an example of the Configure NSEL macro with all the default values filled in, a generic name for the class-map, and the class map added to the global\_policy. When you are done with these procedures, your macro will resemble this:

```

flow-export destination {{interface}} {{SEC_IPv4_address}} {{SEC_NetFlow_port}}
flow-export template timeout-rate 60
flow-export delay flow-create 55
flow-export active refresh-interval 1
class-map flow_export_class_map
 match any
policy-map global_policy
 class flow_export_class_map
 flow-export event-type all destination {{SEC_IPv4_address}}
logging flow-export-syslogs disable
show run flow-export
show run policy-map global_policy
show run class-map flow_export_class_map

```

## Before you Begin

Gather the following information:

- Read these topics if you have never worked with a CDO Macro before:
  - [CLI Macros for Managing Devices](#), on page 80
  - [Edit a CLI Macro](#), on page 83
  - [Run a CLI Macro](#), on page 82
- IPv4 address of the SEC that will receive data from the ASA
- Interface on the ASA that will send data to the SEC
- UDP port number used to forward NetFlow events. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#), on page 407.
- [Determine the Name of an ASA Global Policy](#), on page 325

## Workflow

Follow this workflow to configure NSEL for ASA devices by using a CDO macro. You need to follow each step:

1. [Open the Configuring NSEL Macro](#) , on page 319.
2. [Define the Destination of NSEL Messages and the Interval at Which They Are Sent to the SEC](#), on page 319.

3. [Create a Class-Map that Defines which NSEL Events Will Be Sent to the SEC, on page 320.](#)
4. [Define a Policy-Map for NSEL Events, on page 321.](#)
5. [Disable Redundant Syslog Messages, on page 322.](#)
6. [Review and Send the Macro, on page 323.](#)

#### What to do next

Begin the workflow above by going to [Open the Configuring NSEL Macro , on page 319.](#)

## Open the Configuring NSEL Macro

#### Before you begin

This is first part in a longer workflow, see [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro, on page 317](#) before getting started.

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | On the Devices & Services page, select the ASA(s) on which you want to configure NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL).                                              |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the Device Actions pane, click <b>Command Line Interface</b> .                                                                                                  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click the Macro star  <small>Macros</small> to show the list of available macros. |
| <b>Step 4</b> | From the list of macros, select <b>Configuring NSEL</b> .                                                                                                          |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Under the Macro box, click <b>View Parameters</b> .                                                                                                                |
- 

#### What to do next

Continue to [Define the Destination of NSEL Messages and the Interval at Which They Are Sent to the SEC, on page 319.](#)

## Define the Destination of NSEL Messages and the Interval at Which They Are Sent to the SEC

NSEL messages can be sent to any one of the SECs you have onboarded to your tenant. These instructions refer to this section of the macro:

```
flow-export destination {{interface}} {{SEC_IPv4_address}} {{SEC_NetFlow_port}}
```

```
flow-export template timeout-rate {{timeout_rate_in_mins}}
```

```
flow-export delay flow-create {{delay_flow_create_rate_in_secs}}
```

```
flow-export active refresh-interval {{refresh_interval_in_mins}}
```

#### Before you begin

This is part of a larger workflow. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro, on page 317](#) before getting started.

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | The <b>flow-export destination</b> command defines the collector to which the NetFlow packets are sent. In this case, you are sending them to an SEC. Fill in the fields for these parameters: |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- **{{interface}}**-Enter the name of the interface on the ASA from which the NetFlow events are sent.
- **{{SEC\_IPv4\_address}}**-Enter the IPv4 address of the SEC. The SEC functions as the flow collector.
- **{{SEC\_NetFlow\_port}}**-Enter the UDP port number on the SEC to which NetFlow packets are sent.

**Step 2** The **flow-export template timeout-rate** command specifies the interval at which template records are sent to all configured output destinations.

- **{{timeout\_rate\_in\_mins}}**-Enter the number of minutes before templates are resent. **We recommend using a value of 60 minutes.** The SEC does not process the templates. A large number reduces traffic to the SEC.

**Step 3** The **flow-export delay flow-create** command delays the sending of flow-create events by the specified number of seconds. This value matches the recommended Active Timeout value and reduces the number of flow events exported from the ASA. At that rate, expect NSEL events to first appear in CDO at the close of a connection or within 55 seconds of the creation of the connection, whichever happens earlier. If this command is not configured, there is no delay, and the flow-create event is exported as soon as the flow is created.

- **{{delay\_flow\_create\_rate\_in\_secs}}**-Enter the number of seconds delay between sending flow-create events. **We recommend using a value of 55 seconds.**

**Step 4** The **flow-export active refresh-interval** command defines the frequency that status updates for long-lived flows will be sent from ASA. Valid values are from 1-60 minutes. In the Flow Update Interval field, configuring the **flow-export active refresh-interval** to be at least 5 seconds more than the **flow-export delay flow-create** interval prevents flow-update events from appearing before flow-creation events.

- **{{refresh\_interval\_in\_mins}}**-We recommend using a value of 1 minute. Valid values are from 1-60 minutes.

---

### What to do next

Continue to [Create a Class-Map that Defines which NSEL Events Will Be Sent to the SEC, on page 320.](#)

## Create a Class-Map that Defines which NSEL Events Will Be Sent to the SEC

The following commands in the macro group all NSEL events in a class and then export that class to the Secure Event Connector (SEC). These instructions refer to this section of the macro:

```
class-map {{flow_export_class_name}}
match {{add_this_traffic_to_class_map}}
```

### Before you begin

This is part of a larger workflow. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro, on page 317](#) before getting started.

**Step 1** The **class-map** command names the class map that identifies NSEL traffic that will be exported to the SEC.

- **{{flow-export-class-name}}**-Enter a name for your class map. The name may be up to 40 characters in length. The names "class-default" and any name that begins with "\_internal" or "\_default" are reserved. All types of class maps use the same name space, so you cannot re-use a name already used by another type of class map.

**Step 2** Identify the traffic that is going to be associated with (matched with) your class-map. Choose one of these options for the value of `{{add_this_traffic_to_class_map}}`:

- Enter **any** in the `{{add_this_traffic_to_class_map}}` field. This monitors all traffic types for NSEL traffic. **We recommend using the value "any".**
- Enter **access-list name-of-access-list** in the `{{add_this_traffic_to_class_map}}` field. This associates all the traffic associated with an access-list that you have created. See [Configure Flow-Export Actions Through Modular Policy Framework](#) in the [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#) for more information.

---

### What to do next

Continue to, [Define a Policy-Map for NSEL Events, on page 321](#).

## Define a Policy-Map for NSEL Events

The task assigns NetFlow export actions to the class you created in the previous task, and the class to a new policy map. These instructions refer to this section of the macro:

```
policy-map {{global_policy_map_name}}
class {{flow_export_class_name}}
flow-export event-type {{event_type}} destination {{SEC_IPv4_address}}
```

### Before you begin

This is part of a larger workflow. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro, on page 317](#) before getting started.

---

**Step 1** The **policy-map** command creates a policy-map. In the next task, you associate this policy map with the global policy.

- `{{global_policy_map_name}}`-Enter a name for the policy map. **We recommend using the name of the ASA's existing global policy if there is one.** The default name for the global policy is **global\_policy**. See [Determine the Name of an ASA Global Policy](#). If you create a new policy map and apply it globally according to [Configure Flow-Export Actions Through Modular Policy Framework](#) in [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#), the remaining inspection policies are deactivated.

**Step 2** The **class** command inherits the name of the class-map you created in [Create a Class-Map that Defines which NSEL Events Will Be Sent to the SEC, on page 320](#).

**Step 3** The **flow-export event-type {{event-type}} destination {{IPv4\_address}}** command defines which event types should be sent to flow collector, (in this case the SEC).

- `{{event-type}}`-The event\_type keyword is the name of the supported event being filtered. **We recommend using the value "all".**
  - `{{SEC_IPv4_address}}`-This is the IPv4 address of the SEC. Its value is inherited from the value you entered in [Define the Destination of NSEL Messages and the Interval at Which They Are Sent to the SEC, on page 319](#).
-



**What to do next**

Continue to, [Disable Redundant Syslog Messages, on page 322](#).

**Disable Redundant Syslog Messages**

These instructions refer to this section of the macro. You do not need to modify the command.

logging flow-export-syslogs disable

Enabling NetFlow to export flow information makes the syslog messages in the following table redundant. In the interest of performance, we recommend that you disable redundant syslog messages, because the same information is exported through NetFlow.

**Note**

When NSEL and syslog messages are both enabled, there is no guarantee of chronological ordering between the two logging types.

| Syslog Message                 | Description                                                                                        | NSEL Event ID                                                                                        | NSEL Extended Event ID                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 106100                         | Generated whenever an access control rule (ACL) is encountered.                                    | 1-Flow was created (if the ACL allowed the flow).<br>3-Flow was denied (if the ACL denied the flow). | 0-If the ACL allowed the flow.<br>1001-Flow was denied by the ingress ACL.<br>1002-Flow was denied by the egress ACL. |
| 106015                         | A TCP flow was denied because the first packet was not a SYN packet.                               | 3-Flow was denied.                                                                                   | 1004-Flow was denied because the first packet was not a TCP SYN packet.                                               |
| 106023                         | When a flow was denied by an ACL attached to an interface through the <b>access-group</b> command. | 3-Flow was denied.                                                                                   | 1001-Flow was denied by the ingress ACL.<br>1002-Flow was denied by the egress ACL.                                   |
| 302013, 302015, 302017, 302020 | TCP, UDP, GRE, and ICMP connection creation.                                                       | 1-Flow was created.                                                                                  | 0-Ignore.                                                                                                             |
| 302014, 302016, 302018, 302021 | TCP, UDP, GRE, and ICMP connection teardown.                                                       | 2-Flow was deleted.                                                                                  | 0-Ignore.<br>> 2000-Flow was torn down.                                                                               |
| 313001                         | An ICMP packet to the device was denied.                                                           | 3-Flow was denied.                                                                                   | 1003-To-the-box flow was denied because of configuration.                                                             |

| Syslog Message | Description                                               | NSEL Event ID      | NSEL Extended Event ID                                    |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 313008         | An ICMP v6 packet to the device was denied.               | 3-Flow was denied. | 1003-To-the-box flow was denied because of configuration. |
| 710003         | An attempt to connect to the device interface was denied. | 3-Flow was denied. | 1003-To-the-box flow was denied because of configuration. |

If you do not want to disable redundant syslog messages, you can edit this macro and delete only this line from it:

#### logging flow-export-syslogs disable

You can later enable or disable individual syslog messages by following the procedure in the [Disabling and Reenabling NetFlow-related Syslog Messages](#).

## Review and Send the Macro

### Before you begin

This is part of a larger workflow. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#), on page 317, before getting started.

- Step 1** After filling in the fields of the macro, click **Review** to review the commands before they are sent to the ASA.
- Step 2** If you are satisfied with your responses to the commands, click **Send**.
- Step 3** After you send the command, you may see the message, "Some commands may have made changes to the running config" along with two links.



- Clicking **Write to Disk** saves the changes made by this command, and any other changes in the running-configuration, to the device's startup configuration.
- Clicking **Dismiss** dismisses the message.

You have finished the workflow described in [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#), on page 317.

## Delete NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) Configuration from an ASA

This procedure explains how to DELETE the NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) Configuration on an ASA, which specifies the Secure Event Connector (SEC) as the NSEL flow collector. This procedure reverses the macro described in [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#).

This procedure refers to this macro, **DELETE NSEL**:

```
policy-map {{flow_export_policy_name}}
no class {{flow_export_class_name}}
no class-map {{flow_export_class_name}}
```

```

no flow-export destination {{interface}} {{IPv4_address}} {{NetFlow_port}}
no flow-export template timeout-rate {{timeout_rate_in_mins}}
no flow-export delay flow-create {{delay_flow_create_rate_in_secs}}
no flow-export active refresh-interval {{refresh_interval_in_mins}}
logging flow-export-syslogs enable
show run flow-export
show run policy-map {{flow_export_policy_name}}
show run class-map {{flow_export_class_name}}

```

## Open the DELETE-NSEL Macro

- 
- Step 1** On the Devices & Services page, select the ASA(s) on which you want to delete the configuration of NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL).
- Step 2** In the Device Actions pane, click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 3** Click the Macros star  **Macros** to show the list of available macros.
- Step 4** In the list of macros, select **DELETE-NSEL**.
- Step 5** Under the Macro box, click **View Parameters**.
- 

## Enter the Values in the Macro to Complete the No Commands

The ASA CLI uses the "no" form of a command to delete it. Fill in the fields in the macro to complete the "no" form of the command:

- 
- Step 1** policy-map {{flow\_export\_policy\_name}}
- {{flow\_export\_policy\_name}}-Enter the value of the policy-map name.
- Step 2** no class {{flow\_export\_class\_name}}
- {{flow\_export\_class\_name}}-Enter the value of the class-map name.
- Step 3** no class-map {{flow\_export\_class\_name}}
- {{flow\_export\_class\_name}}-The value of the class-map name is inherited from the step above.
- Step 4** no flow-export destination {{interface}} {{IPv4\_address}} {{NetFlow\_port}}
- {{interface}}-Enter the name of the interface on the ASA from which the NetFlow events were sent.
  - {{IPv4\_address}}-Enter the IPv4 address of the SEC. The SEC functions as the flow collector.
  - {{NetFlow\_port}}-Enter the UDP port number on the SEC to which NetFlow packets were sent.
- Step 5** no flow-export template timeout-rate {{timeout\_rate\_in\_mins}}
- {{timeout\_rate\_in\_mins}}-Enter the flow-export template timeout-rate.
- Step 6** no flow-export delay flow-create {{delay\_flow\_create\_rate\_in\_secs}}
- {{delay\_flow\_create\_rate\_in\_secs}}-Enter the flow-export delay flow-create rate.

- Step 7** no flow-export active refresh-interval {{refresh\_interval\_in\_mins}}
- {{refresh\_interval\_in\_mins}}-Enter the flow-export active refresh-interval interval.

---

## Determine the Name of an ASA Global Policy

To determine the name of the ASA's global policy, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** From the Devices & Services page, select the device for which you want to find the name of the global policy.
- Step 2** In the Device Actions pane, select > **Command Reference**.
- Step 3** In the Command Line Interface window, at the prompt, type:

**show running-config service-policy**

In the output of the example below, global\_policy is the name of the global policy.

Example:

```
> show running-config service-policy
service-policy global_policy global
```

---

## Troubleshooting NSEL Data Flows

Once you have [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#), use these procedures to verify that NSEL events are being sent from your ASA to the Cisco Cloud and that the Cisco Cloud is receiving them.

Note that once your ASA is configured to send NSEL events to the Secure Event Connector (SEC) and then on to the Cisco Cloud, data does not flow immediately. It could take a few minutes for the first NSEL packets to arrive assuming there is NSEL-related traffic being generated on the ASA.



**Note** This workflow shows you a straight-forward use of the "flow-export counters" command and "capture" commands to Troubleshoot NSEL Data Flows. See "Packet Captures" [CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) and "Monitoring NSEL" in the [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#) for a more detailed discussion of the usage of these commands.

Perform these tasks:

- Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Sent to the SEC
- Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Received by the Cisco Cloud

### Verify that NSEL Events are Being Sent to the SEC

Use one of two commands to verify that NSEL packets are being sent to the SEC:

- flow-export counters
- capture

### Use the "flow-export counters" Command to Check for flow-export Packets Being Sent and for NSEL errors

- Make sure you have configured your ASA to send NSEL events to the SEC. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#).
- The SEC IP address is the flow collector address for NSEL events. If you have onboarded more than one SEC to your tenant, be sure you are using the correct IP address.
- Find the UDP port number used to forward NetFlow events. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#).
- Our recommended interface on the ASA from which to send NSEL events is the management interface; your interface may be different.

Use the [Bulk Command Line Interface](#) in CDO to send these commands to the ASAs that you have configured for NSEL.

- 
- Step 1** Select **Devices & Services** from the CDO menu bar on the left.
- Step 2** Select the ASA you configured to send NSEL events to the SEC.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane on the right, click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** Reset the flow export counters by running the `clear flow-export counters` command. This resets the clear export flow counters to zero so that you can easily tell if new events are coming in.

example:

```
> clear flow-export counters
```

Done!

- Step 5** Run the `show flow-export counters` command to see the destination of the NSEL packets, how many packets were sent and any errors:

example:

```
>show flow-export counters
```

```
destination: management 209.165.200.225 10425
```

```
Statistics:
```

```
packets sent 25000
```

```
Errors:
```

```
block allocation errors 0
```

```
invalid interface 0
```

```
template send failure 0
```

```
no route to collector 0
```

```
source port allocation 0
```

In the output above, the destination line shows the interface on the ASA from which NSEL events are sent, the IP address of the SEC, port 10425 of the SEC. It also shows packets sent of 25000.

If there are no errors and packets are being sent, skip to [Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Received by the Cisco Cloud](#) below.

---

Error descriptions:

- **block allocation errors**-If you receive a block allocation error, the ASA did not allocate memory to the flow-exporter.
  - Recovery action: Call Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC).
- **invalid interface**-Indicates that you are trying to send NSEL events to the SEC but the interface you've defined for flow export isn't configured to do so.
  - Recovery action: Review the interface you chose when configuring NSEL. We recommend using the management interface, your interface may be different.
- **template send failure**-The template you had to define NSEL was not parsed correctly.
  - Recovery action: [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#).
- **no route to collector**-Indicates there is no network route from the ASA to the SEC.
  - Recovery actions:
    - Make sure that the IP address you used for the SEC when you configured NSEL is correct.
    - Make sure the SEC's status is Active and it has sent a recent heartbeat. See [SDC is Unreachable, on page 425](#).
    - Make sure the Secure Device Connector's status is Active and it has sent a recent heartbeat.
- **source port allocation**-May indicate that there is a bad port on your ASA.

## Use the "capture" Command to Capture NSEL Packets Sent from the ASA to the SEC

- Make sure you have configured your ASA to send NSEL events to the SEC. See [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#).
- The SEC IP address is the flow collector address for NSEL events. If you have onboarded more than one SEC to your tenant be sure you are using the correct IP address.
- Find the UDP port number used to forward NetFlow events. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#)
- Our recommended interface on the ASA from which to send NSEL events is the management interface; your interface may be different.

Use the [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#) in CDO to send these commands to the ASAs that you have configured for NSEL.

- Step 1** Select **Devices & Services** from the CDO menu bar on the left.
- Step 2** Select the ASA you configured to send NSEL events to the SEC.
- Step 3** In the Device Actions pane on the right, click **Command Line Interface**.
- Step 4** In the command window, run this **capture** command:
- ```
>capture capture_name interface interface_name match udp any host IP_of_SEC eq NetFlow_port
```

Where

- *capture_name* is the name of the packet capture.
- *interface_name* is the name of the interface from which NSEL packets leave the ASA.
- *IP_of_SEC* is the IP address of the SEC VM.
- *NetFlow_port* is the port to which NSEL events are sent.

This starts the packet capture.

- Step 5** Run the **show capture** command to view the captured packets:
- ```
> show capture capture_name
```

Where *capture\_name* is the name of the packet capture you defined in the previous step.

Here is an example of the output showing the time of the capture, the IP address from which the packet was sent, the IP address, and the port the packet was sent to. In this example, 192.168.25.4 is the IP address of the SEC and port 10425 is the port on the SEC that receives NSEL events.

6 packets captured

```
1: 14:23:51.706308 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 476
2: 14:23:53.923017 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 248
3: 14:24:07.411904 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 1436
4: 14:24:07.411920 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 1276
5: 14:24:21.021208 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 112
6: 14:24:27.444755 192.168.0.169.16431 > 192.168.25.4.10425: udp 196
```

- Step 6** Run the **capture stop** command to manually stop the packet capture:
- ```
> capture capture_name stop
```
- Where *capture_name* is the name of the packet capture you defined in the previous step.

Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Received by the Cisco Cloud

Before you Begin

Verify that NSEL events are being sent from the ASA.

Check for Live NSEL Events

Check for both live and historical events.

This procedure will filter for NSEL events that the Cisco Cloud has received within the last hour.

-
- Step 1** In CDO, select **Monitoring > Event Logging** on the menu bar on the left.
 - Step 2** Click the **Live** tab.
 - Step 3** Pin-open the event filter.
 - Step 4** In the ASA Events section, make sure NetFlow is checked.
 - Step 5** In the Sensor ID field, enter the IP address of the ASA you configured to send NSEL events.
 - Step 6** At the bottom of the filter, make sure that "Include NetFlow Events" is checked.
-

Check for Historical NSEL Events

This procedure will filter for NSEL events that the Cisco Cloud has received within the time-frame you specify.

-
- Step 1** In CDO, select **Monitoring > Event Logging** on the menu bar on the left.
 - Step 2** Click the **Historical** tab.
 - Step 3** Pin-open the event filter.
 - Step 4** In the ASA Events section, make sure NetFlow is checked.
 - Step 5** Set the Start time far enough back in time to check if CDO ever did receive NSEL events.
 - Step 6** In the Sensor ID field, enter the IP address of the ASA you configured to send NSEL events.
 - Step 7** At the bottom of the filter, make sure that "Include NetFlow Events" is checked.
-

ASA Event Types

When [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#), you can choose from a list of event types. Those event types represent groups of syslog IDs. The table below shows which syslog IDs are included in which ASA event type. If you want to learn more about a specific syslog ID, you can search for it in the [Cisco ASA Series Syslog Messages](#) guide.

Some syslog events will have the additional attribute "EventName". You will be able to filter the events table to find events using the EventName attribute by filtering by attribute:value pairs. See [EventName Attributes for Syslog Events](#).

Some syslog events will have the additional attributes "EventGroup" and "EventGroupDefinition". You will be able to filter the events table to find events using these additional attributes by filtering by attribute:value pairs. See [EventGroup and EventGroupDefinition Attributes for Some Syslog Messages](#).

[NetFlow Secure Event Logging \(NSEL\) for ASA Devices](#) are different than syslog events. The NetFlow filter searches for all NetFlow events IDs that resulted in an NSEL record. Those NetFlow event IDs are defined in the [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#).

Filter Name	Corresponding Syslog Event or NetFlow Event
AAA	109001-109035 113001-113027
BotNet	338001-338310
Failover	101001-101005, 102001, 103001-103007, 104001-104004, 105001-105048 210001-210022 311001-311004 709001-709007
Firewall Denied	106001, 106007, 106012, 106013, 106015, 106016, 106017, 106020, 106021, 106022, 106023, 106025, 106027 Firewall Denied events may be contained in a NetFlow and may be reported with NetFlow event IDs as well as syslog IDs.
Firewall Traffic	106001-106100, 108001-108007, 110002-110003 201002-201013, 209003-209005, 215001 302002-302304, 302022-302027, 303002-303005, 313001-313008, 317001-317006, 324000-324301, 337001-337009 400001-400050, 401001-401005, 406001-406003, 407001-407003, 408001-408003, 415001-415020, 416001, 418001-418002, 419001-419003, 424001-424002, 431001-431002, 450001 500001-500005, 508001-508002 607001-607003, 608001-608005, 609001-609002, 616001 703001-703003, 726001 Firewall Traffic events may be contained in a NetFlow and may be reported with NetFlow event IDs as well as syslog IDs.
IPSec VPN	402001-402148, 602102-602305, 702304-702307
NAT	201002-201013, 202001-202011, 305005-305012
SSL VPN	716001-716060, 722001-722053, 723001-723014, 724001-724004, 725001-725015
NetFlow	0, 1, 2, 3, 5

Related Information:

- [EventGroup and EventGroupDefinition Attributes for Some Syslog Messages](#)
- [EventName Attributes for Syslog Events](#)

Parsed ASA Syslog Events

Parsed syslog events contain more event attributes than other syslog events and let you search on any specific parsed field. The SEC forwards all ASA events you specify to the Cisco cloud but only the syslog messages in the table below are parsed. All parsed Syslogs events are shown with their EventTypes italicised to help you identify.

Syslog ID	Syslog Category	Purpose of syslog message
106015	Firewall	Represents out of state TCP Deny
106023	Firewall	A real IP packet was denied by the ACL. This message appears even if you do not have the log option enabled for an ACL.
106100	Access Lists/User Session	Packet was permitted or denied by an ACL.
113019	User Authentication	Critical AnyConnect
302013, 302015, 302017, 302020	User Session	Connection start and end syslogs for TCP, UDP, GRE, and ICMP connection creation.
302014, 302016, 302018, 302021	User Session	Connection start and end syslogs for TCP, UDP, GRE, and ICMP connection creation.
302020 - 302021	User Session	ICMP session establishment and teardown.
305006	User Session/NAT and PAT	NAT connection failure
305011-305014	User Session/NAT and PAT	NAT Build/Teardown related
313001, 313008	IP Stack	Represents denied connections to the box.
414004	System	Critical AnyConnect
609001 - 609002	Firewall	A network state container was reserved/removed for host ip-address connected to a zone.
710002,710004 710005	User Session	To the box connections failures
710003	User Session	Represents denied connections to the box.

Syslog ID	Syslog Category	Purpose of syslog message
746012, 746013	User Session	Critical AnyConnect

For detailed explanations of syslogs see, [Cisco ASA Series Syslog Messages](#).

Related Information:

- [Send ASA Syslog Events to the Cisco Cloud Using the Command Line Interface](#)
- [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#)

Secure Event Connectors

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) is a component of the Security Analytics and Logging SaaS solution. It receives events from ASA and FTD devices and forwards them to the Cisco cloud. CDO displays the events on the Event Logging page so that administrators can analyze them there or by using Cisco Stealthwatch Cloud.

The SEC is installed on a Secure Device Connector deployed in your network or on its own CDO Connector virtual machine deployed in your network.

Secure Event Connector ID

You may need the ID of the SEC when working with Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) or other CDO Support. That ID is found on the Secure Connectors page in CDO. To find the SEC ID:

1. From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
2. Click the SEC you wish to identify.
3. The SEC ID is the ID listed above the Tenant ID in the Details pane.

Related Information:

- [About Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for the ASA](#)
- [Install a Secure Event Connector on an SDC Virtual Machine, on page 333](#)
- [Install an SEC Using Your VM Image](#)
- [Install an SEC Using Your VM Image](#)
- [Remove the Secure Event Connector](#)
- [Deprovisioning Cisco Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#)

Installing Secure Event Connectors

Secure Event Connectors (SECs) can be installed on a tenant with or without an SDC.

You can install one SEC on the same virtual machine as a Secure Device Connector, if you have one; or you can install the SEC on its own CDO Connector virtual machine that you maintain in your network.

See these topics that describe the various installation cases:

- [Install an SEC Using Your VM Image, on page 341](#)
- [Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image, on page 335](#)

Install a Secure Event Connector on an SDC Virtual Machine

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) receives events from ASA and FTD devices and forwards them to the Cisco cloud. CDO displays the events on the Event Logging page so that administrators can analyze them there or by using Cisco Stealthwatch Cloud.

You can install one SEC on the same virtual machine as a Secure Device Connector, if you have one; or you can install the SEC on it's own CDO Connector virtual machine that you maintain in your network.

This article describes installing an SEC on the same virtual machine as an SDC. If you want to install more SECs see [Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image, on page 335](#) or [Install an SEC Using Your VM Image, on page 341](#).

Before you begin

- Purchase the Cisco Security and Analytics Logging, **Logging and Troubleshooting** license. Or, If you want to try Cisco Security and Analytics Logging out first, log in to CDO, and on the main navigation bar, select **Monitoring > Event Logging** and click **Request Trial**. You may also purchase the **Logging Analytics and Detection** and **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** licenses to apply SWC analytics to the events.
- Make sure your SDC has been installed. If you need to install an SDC, follow one of these procedures:
 - [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image](#)
 - [Deploy a Secure Device Connector on your own VM](#)



Note

If you installed the on-premises SDC on your own VM, there is [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created](#) required to allow events to reach it.

- Make sure the SDC is communicating with CDO:
 1. From any open page in CDO, open the Secure Connectors page by clicking on the menu, under your user name, in the top right corner of the page.
 2. Make sure that the SDC's last heartbeat was less than 10 minutes prior to the installation of the SEC and that the SDC's status is active.
- System Requirements - Assign additional CPUs and memory to the virtual machine running the SDC:
 - CPU: Assign an **additional** 4 CPUs to accommodate the SEC to make a total of 6 CPU.
 - Memory: Assign an **additional** 8 GB of memory for the SEC to make a total of 10 GB of memory.

After you have updated the CPU and memory on the VM to accommodate the SEC, power on the VM and ensure that the Secure Connectors page indicates that the SDC is in the "Active" state.

- Step 1** Log in to CDO.
- Step 2** Click the user menu and select **Secure Connectors**.
- Step 3** Click the blue plus button and click **Secure Event Connector**.
- Step 4** Skip Step 1 of the wizard and go to Step 2. In step 2 of the wizard, click the link to **Copy SEC Bootstrap**

Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector



```
dRaU9pSmhNM1UxWTJVMFppMDNNakZrTFRSaFpUVXRPV013TkMweU5UZG10VE5oTWpnMU9HVVW1MQ0pq
YkdsbGJuUmZhV1FpT21KaGNHa3RZMnhwW1c1ME1uMC5tTzh0bTZMZ1N6cjI4b1ZGZERqYjJNRzVqUE
ZmYTZQYzVsRjRITTL1teVVEVzh2Qk5FWW44c3V0Z3NTQUo0TH15N0xzVGsydEx4N05nbS00STB6SmZ6
aWdQTkRiV1RsRW1tcjI5SkFVZ2NBWEhySkdzcktmREszUnJUM0hZU3JkZ21Hd1dGb3FwWUdZnkJHRU
VacmI0YVFLSjFTdnJ5RjVFZ2FqajZFZkNvaERNMUE3Q3c1Q0p1Sn1JMnFZbGpNUzBXeVg3Nm9KeTQ2
ZX1MT09qcjRicEN0UnhYaEVNMUFzV19qQW1PNXM3Tm02Sn1rMXR1QTFsYmE3VkxNOUp4bk9RS1pqaW
1rdDNsYnRRbDNrTHMxeWduaXdVU1RuWkQxM0c5T2FJWExCQ093T3NESGdNeH16UU13ZWJVNUdGT2RS
NfN6c2ZBb1VXRDNwZ2V2V0gzUzBNT2ciCKNET19ET01BSU49InN0YWdpbmcuZGV2LmxvY2toYXJ0Lm
1vIgpDRE9fVEVOQU5UPSJDRE9fY2l2Y28tYW1hbGxpbyIKQ0RPX0JPT1RTVFJBUf9VUkw9Imh0dHBz
0i8vc3RhZ21uZy5kZXYubG9ja2hhcnQuaW8vc2RjL2Jvb3RzdHJhcC9DRE9fY2l2Y28tYW1hbGxpby
IKT05MWV9fVkv0VE10Rz0idHJ1ZSIK
```

[Copy CDO Bootstrap Data](#)

Step 2

Read the [instructions](#) about deploying the Secure Event Connector on vSphere.
Copy the bootstrap data below and paste it when prompted for "SEC bootstrap Data".

⚠ The SEC bootstrap data is valid until 10/13/2021, 10:44:14 AM

```
U1NFX0RFVklDRV9JRD0iZTBhZTJkNmMtMDdhYy00Y2JkLWEzNWQtOGYzZDJkMjQ1ZmU3IqpTU0VfRE
U0VfT1RQPSI5Y2IzNTI4ZWZlMzg0TQ2NjViMDFKZmEyYjUyMGUxNSIKVEVOQU5UX05BTUU9IkNET1
9jaXNjby1hbWFSbG1vIlg==
```

[Copy SEC Bootstrap Data](#)

Step 3

Verify the connection status of the new SEC by exiting this dialog and checking the "Last Heartbeat" information.

Data.

Cancel

OK

- Step 5** Open a terminal window and log into the SDC as the "cdo" user.

- Step 6** Once logged in, switch to the "sdc" user. When prompted for a password, enter the password for the "cdo" user. Here is an example of those commands:

```
[cdo@sdc-vm ~]$ sudo su sdc
[sudo] password for cdo: <type password for cdo user>
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

- Step 7** At the prompt, run the **sec.sh setup** script:

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
```

Step 8 At the end of the prompt, paste the bootstrap data you copied in step 4 and press **Enter**.

Please copy the bootstrap data from Setup Secure Event Connector page of CDO:

KJHYFuYTFuIGhiJKlKnJHvHfgxTewrtwE

RtyFUiyIOHKNkJbKhvhgyRStwterTyufGUIhoJpojP9UOoiUY8VHHGFXREWRTygfVjhkOuihIuyftyXtfcghvjbkhB=

After the SEC is onboarded, the sec.sh runs a script to check on the health of the SEC. If all the health checks are "green," the health check sends a sample event to the Event Log. The sample event shows up in the Event Log as a policy named "sec-health-check."

```
=====
Running SEC health check for tenant [REDACTED]
=====
SEC cloud URL [REDACTED] is: Reachable
=====
SEC Connector status: Active
=====
SEC Events Plugin is: Running
SEC UDP syslog server is: Running
SEC TCP syslog server is: Running
=====
SEC send sample event: Success. Please search with filter "sensorID:127.0.0.1" to locate the event
=====
```

If you receive a message that the registration failed or that the SEC onboarding failed, go to [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#).

Step 9 Determine if the VM on which the SDC and SEC are running needs additional configuration:

- If you installed your SDC on your own virtual machine, continue with [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created, on page 346](#).
- If you installed your SDC using a CDO image, continue to "What to do Next."

What to do next

Return to [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices, on page 306](#).

Related Information:

- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector, on page 425](#)
- [Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting](#)
- [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#)
- [Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure, on page 431](#)

Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) forwards events from ASA and FTD to the Cisco cloud so that you can view them in the Event Logging page and investigate them with Stealthwatch Cloud, depending on your licensing.

You can install more than one Secure Event Connector (SEC) on your tenant and direct events from your ASAs and FTDs to any of the SECs you install. Having multiple SECs allows you to have SECs installed in different locations and distribute the work of sending events to the Cisco cloud.

Installing an SEC is a two part process:

1. [Install a CDO Connector, to Support a Secure Event Connector, Using a CDO VM Image, on page 336](#)
You need one CDO Connector for every SEC you install. The CDO Connector is different than a Secure Device Connector (SDC).
2. [Install the Secure Event Connector on your CDO Connector Virtual Machine, on page 347.](#)


Note

If you want to create a CDO Connector by creating your own VM, see [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created](#).

What to do next:

Continue with [Install a CDO Connector, to Support a Secure Event Connector, Using a CDO VM Image, on page 336](#)

Install a CDO Connector, to Support a Secure Event Connector, Using a CDO VM Image

Before you begin

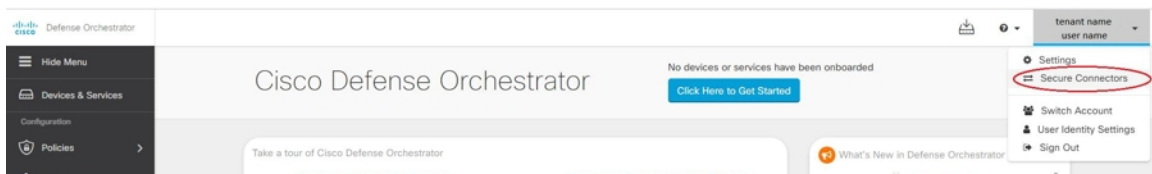
- Purchase the Cisco Security and Analytics Logging, **Logging and Troubleshooting** license, you may also purchase the **Logging Analytics and Detection** and **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** licenses to apply Stealthwatch Cloud analytics to the events.

If you would rather, you can request a trial version of Security Analytics and Logging by logging in to CDO, and on the main navigation bar, select **MonitoringEvent Logging** and click **Request Trial**.
- CDO requires strict certificate checking and does not support Web/Content Proxy inspection between the CDO Connector and the Internet. If using a proxy server, disable inspection for traffic between the CDO Connector and CDO.
- **The CDO Connector installed in this process must have full outbound access to the Internet on TCP port 443.**
- **Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#) to ensure proper network access for the CDO Connector.**
- CDO supports installing its CDO Connector VM OVF image using the vSphere web client or the ESXi web client.
- CDO does not support installing the CDO Connector VM OVF image using the VM vSphere desktop client.
- ESXi 5.1 hypervisor.
- System requirements for a VM intended to host only a CDO Connector and an SEC:
 - VMware ESXi host needs 4 vCPU.
 - VMware ESXi host needs a minimum of 8 GB of memory.

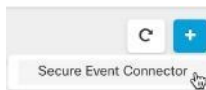
- VMware ESXi requires 64GB disk space to support the virtual machine depending on your provisioning choice.
- Gather this information before you begin the installation:
 - Static IP address you want to use for your CDO Connector VM.
 - Passwords for the **root** and **cdo** users that you create during the installation process.
 - The IP address of the DNS server your organization uses.
 - The gateway IP address of the network the SDC address is on.
 - The FQDN or IP address of your time server.
- The CDO Connector virtual machine is configured to install security patches on a regular basis and in order to do this, opening port 80 outbound is required.

Step 1 Log on to the CDO tenant you are creating the CDO Connector for.

Step 2 Click the **Account** menu and select **Secure Connectors**.



Step 3 Click the blue plus button and click **Secure Event Connector**.



Step 4 In Step 1, click **Download the CDO Connector VM image**. This is a special image that you install the SEC on. Always download the CDO Connector VM to ensure that you are using the latest image.



Step 5 Extract all the files from the .zip file. They will look similar to these:

- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa.ovf
- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa.mf
- CDO-SDC-VM-ddd50fa-disk1.vmdk

- Step 6** Log on to your VMware server as an administrator using the vSphere Web Client.
- Note** Do not use the VM vSphere desktop client.
- Step 7** Deploy the on-premises CDO Connector virtual machine from the OVF template by following the prompts. (You will need the .ovf, .mf, and .vdk files to deploy the template.)
- Step 8** When the setup is complete, power on the VM.
- Step 9** Open the console for your new CDO Connector VM.
- Step 10** Login as the **cdo** user. The default password is `adm123`.
- Step 11** At the prompt type `sudo sdc-onboard setup`
- ```
[cdo@localhost ~]$ sudo sdc-onboard setup
```
- Step 12** When prompted, enter the default password for the **cdo** user: `adm123`.
- Step 13** Follow the prompts to create a new password for the **root** user.
- Step 14** Follow the prompts to create a new password for the **cdo** user.
- Step 15** Follow the prompts to enter your Cisco Defense Orchestrator domain information.
- Step 16** Enter the static IP address you want to use for the CDO Connector VM.
- Step 17** Enter the gateway IP address for the network on which the CDO Connector VM is installed.
- Step 18** Enter the NTP server address or FQDN for the CDO Connector.
- Step 19** When prompted, enter the information for the Docker bridge or leave it blank if it is not applicable and press <Enter>.
- Step 20** Confirm your entries.
- Step 21** When prompted "Would you like to setup the SDC now?" enter **n**.
- Step 22** Create an SSH connection to the CDO Connector by logging in as the **cdo** user.
- Step 23** At the prompt type `sudo sdc-onboard bootstrap`
- ```
[cdo@localhost ~]$ sudo sdc-onboard bootstrap
```
- Step 24** When prompted, enter the **cdo** user's password.
- Step 25** When prompted, return to CDO and copy the CDO bootstrap data, then paste it into your SSH session. To copy the CDO bootstrap data:
- Log into CDO.
 - From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
 - Select the Secure Event Connector which you started to onboard. The status should show, "Onboarding."
 - In the Actions pane, click **Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector**.

- e. Copy the CDO Bootstrap Data in step 1 of the dialog

Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector

SEC will be deployed on a new VM

Step 1

Download the [CDO Connector VM](#) and follow the [documentation](#) to deploy the CDO VM on vSphere. You will be prompted for "CDO Bootstrap Data". Copy the data below and paste it into the CDO Bootstrap Data input field in vSphere.

CDO Bootstrap Data

```
Q0RPX1RPS0VOPSJ1eUp0YkdjaU9pS1NVekkxTm1Jc0luUjVjQ0k2SWtwWFZDSjkuZX1KM1pYSW1PaU
l3SWl3aWMyTnZjR1VpT2xzaWRISjFjM1FpTENKeVpXRmtJaXdpZDNKcGRHVWlMQ0poTTJVMVkyVTBa
aTAzTWpGa0xUUmhaVFV0T1dNd05DMH10VGRpT1R0aE1qZzFPR1VpWFN3aVlXMX1Jam9pYzJGdGJDSX
NjBkp2YkdWek1qcGJJbEpQVEVWZ1UxVlFSVkpUUVVSTlNVNGlYU3dpYVh0ek1qb2lhWFJrSWl3aVky
eDFjM1JsY2tsa0lqb2lNU0lZSW1sa0lqb2labVF3T0dReVpHVXRNM1ZpT1MwMfPEYzRMV0kwWldNdF
pUWXh0V0UyWmpjNFkyUm1JaXdpYzNWaWFTVmpkR1I1Y0dVaU9pSjFjM1Z5SWl3aWfuUnBJam9pTURB
VacmI0YVFLSjFTdnJ5RjVfZ2FqajZFZkNVaERNMUE3Q3c1Q0p1Sn1JMnFZbGpNUzBxeVg3Nm9KeTQ2
ZX1MT09qcjRicEN0UnhYaEVNMUFzV19qQW1PNXM3Tm02Sn1rMXRlQTfsYmE3VksNOUp4bk9RS1pqaW
lrdDNsYnRRbDNrTHMxeWduaXdVU1RuWkQxM0c5T2FJWExCQ093T3NESGdNeHl6UU13ZWJVNudGT2RS
NfN6c2ZBb1VXRDNwZ2V2V0gzUzBNT2ciCkNET19ET01BSU49InN0YWdpbmcuZGV2LmxvY2toYXJ0Lm
lvIgpDRE9fVEV0QU5UPSJDRE9fY2lZy28tYW1hbGxpbyIKQ0RPX0JPT1RTVFJBUE9VUkw9Imh0dHBz
0i8vc3RhZ2lZy5kZXlYubG9ja2h0cnQuaW8vc2RjL2Jvb3RzdHJhcC9DRE9fY2lZy28tYW1hbGxpby
IKT05MMWV9FVkv0VEl0Rz0idHJ1ZSIK
```

Copy CDO Bootstrap Data

Cancel OK

box.

Step 26

When prompted, **Would you like to update these settings?** enter **n**.

Step 27

Return to the Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector dialog in CDO and click **OK**. On the Secure Connectors page, you see your Secure Event Connector is in the yellow Onboarding state.

What to do next

Continue to [Install the Secure Event Connector on the CDO Connector VM](#), on page 339.

Install the Secure Event Connector on the CDO Connector VM

Before you begin

You should have installed CDO Connector VM as described in [Install a CDO Connector, to Support a Secure Event Connector, Using a CDO VM Image](#), on page 336.

- Step 1** Log in to CDO.
- Step 2** Click the user menu and select **Secure Connectors**.
- Step 3** Select the CDO Connector that you onboarded above. In the Secure Connectors table, it will be called a Secure Event Connector and it should still be in the "Onboarding" status.
- Step 4** Click **Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector** in the Actions pane on the right.
- Step 5** In step 2 of the wizard, click the link to **Copy SEC bootstrap data**.

Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector

VGXrWYK5eKLSMhNDWxRswpvaVpLUKOPHtH5WkdYdeDyVmlJFUAwwKkJNeXKS18av610W1KZe3XK1
JaanM0NTJSaUJpd21hb1JwSWpvaU1ESXpNVFwTkdVdFpQWmhNQzAwT1RZMkcXSTFZek10TURNWVpE
YXdHe1kwWWpaaf1UMC5Yb1hrRnVKOVE4NGZfcG1seFFmN0ppSDMzYTh4XK5wcWntR3tYekFM0U9DZn
Z2WwZPeC14anFSZGhveHdPRGtzoUN3X2ZGYVpLLVFpbmFjWV1UTRtaYR6bUI5dGJ2Y11QdnA3T1NT
VnFWWZGZjbaXQUH1UuUJHTGJJW9fTGvjDhXU2o0M0RGmVWXdHZ251YVWxJdJVTZFRkSDdaOnY4S1
JGNWZvY3N0WTIySDhXRzZRWLsZ2prZEhPe2pfaGNS89pFbmNaNjYebFU8SWB5RG11bkNMY1h2YjUz
bn5KYU5F0TNWOWJOSHj6b3pMekg2bHVaTWFDt05uVXAYOXcwMFU4R3BMUWZ1d1Z1cXhuLXcwSUFueF
BwcFRpc0Vadmphe1B2ZWhYdk5kUTVEWHZIEUyZbntb0S6QkZVZUNQUdkwV1FMUGdQcWZHUkVhYT1X
S2xPeVElCKNET19ET01BSU49InN0YndpbmcuZGY2LWxvY2toYXJ8Ln1vIgp0RE9fVEV0OU5UPShbm
R5bWFSbG1vLWpnc2NvIgp0RE9fQk9PVFNuUkFQX1VSTDBiaHRcHM6Ly9zdGFnaW5nLnR1d15sb2Nr
aGFydc5pby9zZGMvYn9vdHN0cmFwL2FuZl11YXN8Y2Z1Z2Y28vYV5keW1hbGxpbj1jaXNjby1TRE
M1Ck90TF1FRVZTRUJtke9InRydWU1Cg==

Copy CDO Bootstrap Data

Step 2

Follow the [documentation](#) to install the Secure Event Connector.
Copy the data below and paste it when prompted for "SEC bootstrap Data".

SEC Bootstrap Data valid until 11/24/2020, 3:34:51 PM

U1NFx0RFVxLDRV9JR0010GZhMjlmMzctNmR1YS00YnQ5LWJhZTctMDNnYmYwYzJjOTY1IgpTU8VFRE
VWSUHFx058TUU91INDSU0gREVWSUNFIgpTU0YTR1FETj01c3RhZ211uZy1zc2UuY212Y28uY29tIgpT
U0VFT1RQPSJhMjg2YzIwNmZaA4MjgkMDM2YmRjOTUzZmZExOWQ2YWIzY1IKVEVOQU5U5U9ImFuZ
1TYWxsaN8Y21Z2Y281

Copy SEC Bootstrap Data

- Step 6** Create an SSH connection to the CDO Connector and log in as the **cdo** user.
- Step 7** Once logged in, switch to the **sdm** user. When prompted for a password, enter the password for the "cdo" user. Here is an example of those commands:

```
[cdo@sdm-vm ~]$ sudo su sdm
[sudo] password for cdo: <type password for cdo user>
[sdm@sdm-vm ~]$
```

- Step 8** At the prompt, run the sec.sh setup script:

```
[sdm@sdm-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
```

- Step 9** At the end of the prompt, paste the bootstrap data you copied in step 4 and press **Enter**.

Please copy the bootstrap data from Setup Secure Event Connector page of CDO:

KJHYFuYTFuIGhiJKlKnJHvHfgxTewrtwE

RtyFUiyIOHKnKJbKhvhgyRStwterTyufGUihOjpoP9U0oiUY8VHHGFXREWRtygfhVjhkOuihIuyftyXtfcghvjbkB=

After the SEC is onboarded, the sec.sh runs a script to check on the health of the SEC. If all the health checks are "green," the health check sends a sample event to the Event Log. The sample event shows up in the Event Log as a policy named "sec-health-check."

```
=====
Running SEC health check for tenant [redacted]
-----
SEC cloud URL [redacted] is: Reachable
-----
SEC Connector status: Active
-----
SEC Events Plugin is: Running
SEC UDP syslog server is: Running
SEC TCP syslog server is: Running
-----
SEC send sample event: Success. Please search with filter "sensorID:127.0.0.1" to locate the event in CDO events viewer page.
=====
```

If you receive a message that the registration failed or that the SEC onboarding failed, go to [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#), on page 429.

If you receive the success message return to CDO and click **Done on the Deploy an ON-Premise Secure Event Connector** dialog box.

Step 10

Continue to "What to do next."

What to do next

Return to [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices](#), on page 306 .

Related Information:

- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector](#), on page 425
- [Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting](#), on page 428
- [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#), on page 429

Install an SEC Using Your VM Image

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) forwards events from ASA and FTD to the Cisco cloud so that you can view them in the Event Logging page and investigate them with Stealthwatch Cloud, depending on your licensing.

You can install more than one Secure Event Connector (SEC) on your tenant and direct events from your ASAs and FTDs to any of the SECs you install. Having multiple SECs allows you to have SECs installed in different regions and distribute the work of sending events to the Cisco cloud.

Installing multiple SECs using your own VM image is a three part process. You must perform each of these steps:

1. [Install a CDO Connector to Support an SEC Using Your VM Image](#), on page 342
2. Perform some additional configuration steps for your VM using [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created](#), on page 346
3. [Install the Secure Event Connector on your CDO Connector Virtual Machine](#)



Note

Using a CDO VM image for the CDO Connector is the easiest, most accurate, and preferred method of installing a CDO connector. If you want to use that method, see [Installing an SEC Using a CDO Image](#), on page 335.

What to do next:

Continue to [Install a CDO Connector to Support an SEC Using Your VM Image](#), on page 342

Install a CDO Connector to Support an SEC Using Your VM Image

The CDO Connector VM is a virtual machine on which you install an SEC. The purpose of the CDO Connector is solely to support an SEC for Cisco Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS) customers.

Before you begin

- Purchase the Cisco Security and Analytics Logging, **Logging and Troubleshooting** license, you may also purchase the **Logging Analytics and Detection** and **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** licenses to apply SWC analytics to the events.

If you would rather, you can request a trial version of Security Analytics and Logging by logging in to CDO, and on the main navigation bar, select **MonitoringEvent Logging** and click **Request Trial**.

- CDO requires strict certificate checking and does not support a Web/Content Proxy between the CDO Connector and the Internet.
- **The CDO Connector must have full outbound access to the Internet on TCP port 443.**
- **Review [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices](#) to ensure proper network access for the CDO Connector.**
- VMware ESXi host installed with vCenter web client or ESXi web client.

**Note**

We do not support installation using the vSphere desktop client.

- ESXi 5.1 hypervisor.
- CentOS 7 guest operating system.
- System requirements for a VM to host only a CDO Connector and an SEC:
 - CPU: Assign 4 CPUs to accommodate the SEC.
 - Memory: Assign 8 GB of memory for the SEC.
 - Disk Space: 64 GB
- Users performing this procedure should be comfortable working in a Linux environment and using the **vi** visual editor for editing files.
- If you are installing your CDO Connector on a CentOS virtual machine, we recommend you install Yum security patches on a regular basis. Depending on your Yum configuration, to acquire Yum updates, you may need to open outbound access on port 80 as well as 443. You will also need to configure yum-cron or crontab to schedule the updates. Work with your security-operations team to determine if any security policies need to change to allow you to get the Yum updates.
- Gather this information before you begin the installation:
 - Static IP address you want to use for your CDO Connector.
 - Passwords for the **root** and **cdo** users that you create during the installation process.

- The IP address of the DNS server your organization uses.
- The gateway IP address of the network the CDO Connector address is on.
- The FQDN or IP address of your time server.
- The CDO Connector virtual machine is configured to install security patches on a regular basis and in order to do this, opening port 80 outbound is required.
- **Before you get started:** Do not copy and paste the commands in this procedure into your terminal window, type them instead. Some commands include an "n-dash" and in the cut and paste process, these commands can be applied as an "m-dash" and that may cause the command to fail.

-
- Step 1** From the Secure Device Connectors page, click the blue plus button  and click Secure Event Connector.
- Step 2** Using the link provided, copy the SEC Bootstrap Data in step 2 of the "Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector" window.
- Step 3** Install a CentOS 7 virtual machine (http://isoredirect.centos.org/centos/7/isos/x86_64/CentOS-7-x86_64-Minimal-1804.iso) with at least the memory, CPU, and disk space mentioned in this procedure's prerequisites.
- Step 4** Once installed, configure basic networking such as specifying the IP address for the CDO Connector, the subnet mask, and gateway.
- Step 5** Configure a DNS (Domain Name Server) server.
- Step 6** Configure a NTP (Network Time Protocol) server.
- Step 7** Install an SSH server on CentOS for easy interaction with CDO Connector's CLI.
- Step 8** Run a Yum update and then install the packages: **open-vm-tools**, **nettools**, and **bind-utils**
- ```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# yum update -y
[root@sdc-vm ~]# yum install -y open-vm-tools net-tools bind-utils
```
- Step 9** Install the **AWS CLI package** (<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/awscli-install-linux.html>)
- Note** Do not use the `--user` flag.
- Step 10** Install the **Docker CE packages** (<https://docs.docker.com/install/linux/docker-ce/centos/#install-docker-ce>)
- Note** Use the "Install using the repository" method.
- Step 11** Start the Docker service and enable it to start on boot:
- ```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl start docker
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl enable docker
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multiuser.target.wants/docker.service to
/usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.
```
- Step 12** Create two users: **cdo** and **sdc**. The cdo user will be the one you log in to run administrative functions (so you don't need to use the root user directly), and the sdc user will be the user to run the CDO Connector docker container.
- ```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# useradd cdo
[root@sdc-vm ~]# useradd sdc -d /usr/local/cdo
```
- Step 13** Set a password for the cdo user.
- ```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# passwd cdo
Changing password for user cdo.
```

```
New password: <type password>
Retype new password: <type password>
passwd: all authentication tokens updated successfully.
```

Step 14 Add the `cdo` user to the "wheel" group to give it administrative (sudo) privileges.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# usermod -aG wheel cdo
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

Step 15 When Docker is installed, there is a user group created. Depending on the version of CentOS/Docker, this may be called either "docker" or "dockerroot". Check the `/etc/group` file to see which group was created, and then add the `sd` user to this group.

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# grep docker /etc/group
docker:x:993:
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
[root@sdc-vm ~]# usermod -aG docker sdc
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

Step 16 If the `/etc/docker/daemon.json` file does not exist, create it, and populate with the contents below. Once created, restart the docker daemon.

Note Make sure that the group name entered in the "group" key matches the [Step 15](#).

```
[root@sdc-vm ~]# cat /etc/docker/daemon.json
{
  "live-restore": true,
  "group": "docker"
}
[root@sdc-vm ~]# systemctl restart docker
[root@sdc-vm ~]#
```

Step 17 If you are currently using a vSphere console session, switch over to SSH and log in as the `cdo` user. Once logged in, change to the `sd` user. When prompted for a password, enter the password for the `cdo` user.

```
[cdo@sdc-vm ~]$ sudo su sd
[sudo] password for cdo: <type password for cdo user>
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

Step 18 Change directories to `/usr/local/cdo`.

- Step 19** Create a new file called **bootstrapdata** and paste the bootstrap data from Step 1 of the deployment wizard into this file. **Save** the file. You can use **vi** or **nano** to create the

Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector



SEC will be deployed on a new VM

Step 1

Download the [CDO Connector VM](#) and follow the [documentation](#) to deploy the CDO VM on vSphere. You will be prompted for "CDO Bootstrap Data". Copy the data below and paste it into the CDO Bootstrap Data input field in vSphere.

CDO Bootstrap Data

```
Q0RPX1RPS0VOPSJ1eUp0YkdjaU9pS1NVekxTm1Jc01uUjVjQ0k2SWtwWFZDSjkuZX1KM1pYSW1PaU
l3SWl3aWMyTnZjR1VpT2xzaWRISjFjM1FpTENKeVpXRmtJaXdpZDNKcGRHVWlMQ0poTTJVMVkyVTBa
aTAzTWpGa0xUUmhaVFV0T1dNd05DMH10VGRpT1R0aE1qZzFPR1VpWFN3aV1XMX1Jam9pYzJGdGJDSX
NJBkp2YkdWek1qcGJJbEpQVEVWZ1UxV1FSVkpUUVVST1NVNG1YU3dpYVh0ek1qb2lhWFJrSWl3aVky
eDFjM1JsY2tsa01qb2lNU01zSW1sa01qb2labVF3T0dReVpHVXRNM1ZpT1MwMFpEYzRMV0kwWldNdF
pUWXh0V0UyWmpjNFkyUm1JaXdpYzNWaWftVmpkR1I1Y0dVaU9pSjFjM1Z5SWl3aWFWUnBJam9pTURB
VacmI0YVFLSjFTdnJ5RjVFZ2FqajZFZkNVaERNMUE3Q3c1Q0p1Sn1JMnFZbGpNUzBXeVg3Nm9KeTQ2
ZX1MT09qcjRicEN0UnhYaEVNMUFzV19qQW1PNXM3Tm02Sn1rMXRlQTfsYmE3VkxN0Up4bk9RS1pqaW
lrdDNsYnRRbDNrTHMxeWduaXdvU1RuWkQxM0c5T2FJWE5CQ093T3NESGdNeH16UU13ZWJVNUdGT2RS
NfN6c2ZBb1VXRDNwZ2V2V0gzUzBNT2ciCKNET19ET01BSU49InN0YWdpbmcuZGV2LmxvY2toYXJ0Lm
lvIgpDRE9fVEV0QU5UPSJDRE9fY2l2Y28tYW1hbGxpbYIKQ0RPX0JPT1RTVFJBUFF9VUkw9Imh0dHBz
0i8vc3RhZ2l2Y28tYXJ0Lm1vIgpDRE9fVEV0QU5UPSJDRE9fY2l2Y28tYW1hbGxpbYIKT05MWV9FVkv
0VE10Rz0idHJ1ZSIK
```

Copy CDO Bootstrap Data

Cancel

OK

file.

- Step 20** The bootstrap data comes encoded in base64. Decode it and export it to a file called **extractedbootstrapdata**

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ base64 -d /usr/local/cdo/bootstrapdata > /usr/local/cdo/extractedbootstrapdata
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

Run the cat command to view the decoded data. The command and decoded data should look similar to this:

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ cat /usr/local/cdo/extractedbootstrapdata
CDO_TOKEN=<token string>
CDO_DOMAIN="www.defenseorchestrator.com"
CDO_TENANT=<tenant-name>
CDO_BOOTSTRAP_URL="https://www.defenseorchestrator.com/sdc/bootstrap/tenant-name/<tenant-name-SDC>"

ONLY_EVENTING="true"
```

- Step 21** Run the following command to export the sections of the decoded bootstrap data to environment variables.

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ sed -e 's/^/export /g' extractedbootstrapdata > sdccnv && source sdccnv
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
```

- Step 22** Download the bootstrap bundle from CDO.


```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ curl -O -H "Authorization: Bearer $CDO_TOKEN" "$CDO_BOOTSTRAP_URL"
100 10314 100 10314 0 0 10656 0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 10654
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ ls -l /usr/local/cdo/*SDC
-rw-rw-r--. 1 sdc sdc 10314 Jul 23 13:48 /usr/local/cdo/tenant-name-SDC
```

Step 23

Extract the CDO Connector tarball, and run the `bootstrap_sec_only.sh` file to install the CDO Connector package.

```
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ tar xzvf /usr/local/cdo/tenant-name-SDC
<snipped - extracted files>
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$
[sdc@sdc-vm ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/bootstrap/bootstrap_sec_only.sh
[2018-07-23 13:54:02] environment properly configured
download: s3://onprem-sdc/toolkit/prod/toolkit.tar to toolkit/toolkit.tar
 toolkit.sh
 common.sh
 es_toolkit.sh
 sec.sh
 healthcheck.sh
 troubleshoot.sh
no crontab for sdc
-bash-4.2$ crontab -l
*/5 * * * * /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/es_toolkit.sh upgradeEventing 2>&1 >>
/usr/local/cdo/toolkit/toolkit.log
0 2 * * * sleep 30 && /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/es_toolkit.sh es_maintenance 2>&1 >>
/usr/local/cdo/toolkit/toolkit.log
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/sdc
```

What to do next

Continue to [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created, on page 346](#).

Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created

If you installed your CDO Connector on your own CentOS 7 virtual machine, you need to perform **one** of the following additional configuration procedures to allow events to reach the SEC.

- [Disable the firewalld service on the CentOS 7 VM](#). This matches the configuration of the Cisco-provided SDC VM.
- [Allow the firewalld service to run and add firewall rules to allow event traffic to reach the SEC, on page 347](#). This is a more granular approach to allowing inbound event traffic.

Disable the firewalld service on the CentOS 7 VM

1. Log into the CLI of the SDC VM as the "cdo" user.
2. Stop the firewalld service, and then ensure that it will remain disabled upon subsequent reboots of the VM. If you are prompted, enter the password for the **cdo** user:

```
[cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo systemctl stop firewalld
cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo systemctl disable firewalld
```

3. Restart the Docker service to re-insert Docker-specific entries into the local firewall:

```
[cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo systemctl restart docker
```

4. Continue to [Install the Secure Event Connector on your CDO Connector Virtual Machine, on page 347](#).

Allow the firewalld service to run and add firewall rules to allow event traffic to reach the SEC

1. Log into the CLI of the SDC VM as the "cdo" user.
2. Add local firewall rules to allow incoming traffic to the SEC from the TCP, UDP, or NSEL ports you configured. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#) for the ports used by your SEC. If prompted, enter the password for the **cdo** user. Here is an example of the commands. You may need to specify different port values.

```
[cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-port=10125/tcp
cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-port=10025/udp
[cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-port=10425/udp
```

3. Restart the firewalld service to make the new local firewall rules both active and persistent:

```
[cdo@SDC-VM ~]$ sudo systemctl restart firewalld
```

4. Continue to [Install the Secure Event Connector on your CDO Connector Virtual Machine, on page 347](#).

Install the Secure Event Connector on your CDO Connector Virtual Machine

Before you begin

Perform these two tasks:

- [Install a CDO Connector to Support an SEC Using Your VM Image, on page 342](#)
- [Additional Configuration for SDCs and CDO Connectors Installed on a VM You Created, on page 346](#)

-
Step 1	Log in to CDO.
Step 2	Click the user menu and select Secure Connectors .
Step 3	Select the CDO Connector that you installed using the procedure in the prerequisites above. In the Secure Connectors table, it will be called a Secure Event Connector.
Step 4	Click Deploy an On-Premises Secure Event Connector in the Actions pane on the right.

In **step 2** of the wizard, click the link to **Copy SEC Bootstrap**

After the SEC is onboarded, the sec.sh runs a script to check on the health of the SEC. If all the health checks are "green," the health check sends a sample event to the Event Log. The sample event shows up in the Event Log as a policy named "sec-health-check."

```
=====
Running SEC health check for tenant [redacted]
=====
SEC cloud URL [redacted] is: Reachable
=====
SEC Connector status: Active
=====
SEC Events Plugin is: Running
SEC UDP syslog server is: Running
SEC TCP syslog server is: Running
=====
SEC send sample event: Success. Please search with filter "sensorID:127.0.0.1" to locate the event in CDO events viewer page.
=====
```

If you receive a message that the registration failed or that the SEC onboarding failed, go to [Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting](#).

If you receive the success message, click **Done** in the **Deploy an ON-Premise Secure Event Connector** dialog box. You have finished installing an SEC on a your VM image.

Step 10

Continue to "What to do next."

What to do next

Return to this procedure to continue your implementation of SAL SaaS: [Implementing Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) for ASA Devices, on page 306](#).

Related Information:

- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector, on page 425](#)
- [Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting](#)
- [Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures](#)
- [Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure](#)

Deprovisioning Cisco Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS)

If you allow your Cisco Security Analytics and Logging (SaaS) paid license to lapse, you have a grace period of 90 days. If you renew your paid license during this grace period, there is no interruption in your service.

Otherwise, if you allow the 90-day grace period to elapse, the system purges all of your customer data. You can no longer view ASA or FTD events from the Event Logging page, nor have dynamic entity modeling behavioral analytics applied to your ASA or FTD events and network flow data.

Remove the Secure Event Connector

Warning: This procedure deletes the Secure Event Connector from the Secure Device Connector. Doing so will prevent you from using Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS). It is not reversible. If you have any questions or concerns, [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#) before taking this action.

Removing the Secure Event Connector from your Secure Device Connector is a two-step process:

1. [Remove an SEC from CDO.](#)
2. [Remove SEC files from the SDC.](#)

What to do next: Continue to [Remove an SEC from CDO](#)

Remove an SEC from CDO

Before you begin

See [Remove the Secure Event Connector, on page 349.](#)

-
- Step 1** Log in to CDO.
- Step 2** From the account menu, select **Secure Connectors**.
- Step 3** Select the row with the device type, **Secure Event Connector**.
- Warning:** Be careful. Do NOT select your Secure Device Connector.
- Step 4** In the Actions pane, click **Remove**.
- Step 5** Click **OK** to confirm your intent to delete the Secure Event Connector.
-

What to do next

Continue to [Remove SEC files from the SDC, on page 350.](#)

Remove SEC files from the SDC

This is the second part of a two part procedure to remove the Secure Event Connector from your SDC. See [Remove the Secure Event Connector, on page 349](#) before you begin.

-
- Step 1** Open your virtual machine hypervisor and start a console session for your SDC.
- Step 2** Switch to the SDC user.
- ```
[cdo@tenant toolkit]$sudo su sdc
```
- Step 3** At the prompt type one of these commands:
- If you are managing only your own tenant:
 

```
[sdc@tenant toolkit]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh remove
```
  - If you manage more than one tenant, add CDO\_ to the beginning of the tenant name. For example:
 

```
[sdc@tenant toolkit]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh remove CDO_[tenant_name]
```
- Step 4** Confirm your intention to remove the SEC files.
-

# Provision a Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Portal

**Terminology Note:** Secure Cloud Analytics is the new name for Stealthwatch Cloud. As Cisco transitions to the new name, you may find references to either Secure Cloud Analytics or Stealthwatch Cloud. These are the same products.

**Required License:** **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

If you purchase a **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, after you deploy and configure the Secure Event Connector (SEC), you must associate a Secure Cloud Analytics portal with your CDO portal to view Secure Cloud Analytics alerts. When you purchase the license, if you have an existing Secure Cloud Analytics portal, you can provide the Secure Cloud Analytics portal name and immediately link it to your CDO portal.

Otherwise, you can request a new Secure Cloud Analytics portal from the CDO UI. The first time you access Secure Cloud Analytics alerts, the system takes you to a page to request the Secure Cloud Analytics portal. The user that requests this portal is granted administrator permission in the portal.

---

**Step 1** In CDO, select **Monitoring > Security Analytics** to open the Secure Cloud Analytics UI in a new window.

**Step 2** Click **Start Free Trial** to provision a Secure Cloud Analytics portal and associate it with your CDO portal.

**Note** After you request the portal, the provisioning may take up to several hours.

---

Ensure that your portal is provisioned before moving on to the next step.

1. In CDO, select **Monitoring > Security Analytics** to open the Secure Cloud Analytics UI in a new window.
2. You have the following options:
  - If you requested a Secure Cloud Analytics portal, and the system states it is still provisioning the portal, wait and try to access the alerts later.
  - If the Secure Cloud Analytics portal is provisioned, enter your **Username** and **Password**, then click **Sign in**.



---

**Note** The administrator user can invite other users to create accounts within the Secure Cloud Analytics portal. See [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353](#) for more information.

---

## What to do next

- If you purchased a **Logging Analytics and Detection** license, your configuration is complete. If you want to view the status of your CDO integration or sensor health from the Secure Cloud Analytics portal UI, see [Review Sensor Health and CDO Integration Status in Secure Cloud Analytics, on page 352](#) for more information. If you want to work with alerts in the Secure Cloud Analytics portal, see [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 353](#) and [Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events](#) for more information.

- If you purchased a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, deploy one or more Secure Cloud Analytics sensors to your internal network to pass network flow data to the cloud. If you want to monitor cloud-based network flow data, configure your cloud-based deployment to pass flow data to Secure Cloud Analytics. See [Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Deployment for Total Network Analytics and Reporting](#), on page 352 for more information.

## Review Sensor Health and CDO Integration Status in Secure Cloud Analytics

### Sensor Status

**Required License:** **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

In the Secure Cloud Analytics web UI, you can view your CDO integration status and your configured sensors from the Sensor List page. The CDO integration is the read-only *connection-events* sensor. Stealthwatch Cloud provides an overall health of your sensors in the main menu:

- green cloud icon (🟢) - connectivity established with all sensors, and CDO if configured
- yellow cloud icon (🟡) - connectivity established with some sensors, or CDO if configured, and one or more sensors is not configured properly
- red cloud icon (🔴) - connectivity lost with all configured sensors, and CDO if configured

Per sensor or CDO integration, a green icon signifies connectivity established, and a red icon signifies connectivity lost.

- 
- Step 1** 1. In the Secure Cloud Analytics portal UI, select **Settings** (⚙️) > **Sensors**.  
**Step 2** Select **Sensor List**.
- 

## Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Deployment for Total Network Analytics and Reporting

### Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Overview and Deployment

**Terminology Note:** Secure Cloud Analytics is the new name for Stealthwatch Cloud. As Cisco transitions to the new name, you may find references to either Secure Cloud Analytics or Stealthwatch Cloud. These are the same products.

**Required License:** **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

If you obtain a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, after you provision a Secure Cloud Analytics portal, you can:

- Deploy and configure a Secure Cloud Analytics sensor within your on-premises network to pass network flow data to the cloud for analysis.

- Configure your cloud-based deployment to pass network flow log data to Secure Cloud Analytics for analysis.

Firewalls at your network perimeter gather information about traffic between your internal network and external networks, while Secure Cloud Analytics sensors gather information about traffic within your internal network.



**Note** FTD devices may be configured to pass NetFlow data. When you deploy a sensor, do not configure it to pass NetFlow data from any of your FTD devices which you also configured to pass event information to CDO.

See the [Secure Cloud Analytics Sensor Installation Guide](#) for sensor deployment instructions and recommendations.

See the [Secure Cloud Analytics Public Cloud Monitoring Guides](#) for cloud-based deployment configuration instructions and recommendations.



**Note** You can also review instructions in the Secure Cloud Analytics portal UI to configure sensors and your cloud-based deployment.

See the [Secure Cloud Analytics Free Trial Guide](#) for more information about Secure Cloud Analytics.

#### Next Steps

- Continue with [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#), on page 353.

## Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator

### Required License: **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

While you can review your firewall events on the Events logging page, you cannot review Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics alerts from the CDO portal UI. You can cross-launch from CDO to the Secure Cloud Analytics portal using the Security Analytics menu option, and view alerts generated from firewall event data (and from network flow data if you enabled **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**). The Security Analytics menu option displays a badge with the number of Secure Cloud Analytics alerts in an open workflow status, if 1 or more are open.

If you use a Security Analytics and Logging license to generate Secure Cloud Analytics alerts, and you provisioned a new Secure Cloud Analytics portal, log into CDO, then cross-launch to Secure Cloud Analytics using Cisco Secure Sign-On. You can also directly access your Secure Cloud Analytics portal through its URL.

See [Cisco SecureX sign-on](#) for more information.



## Inviting Users to Join Your SWC Portal

The initial user to request the SWC portal provision has administrator privileges in the SWC portal. That user can invite other users by email to join the portal. If these users do not have Cisco Secure Sign-On credentials, they can create them using the link in the invite email. Users can then use Cisco Secure Sign-On credentials to log in during the cross-launch from CDO to SWC.

To invite other users to your SWC portal by email:

- 
- Step 1** Log into your SWC portal as an administrator.
  - Step 2** Select **Settings > Account Management > User Management**.
  - Step 3** Enter an **Email** address.
  - Step 4** Click **Invite**.
- 

## Cross-Launching from CDO to SWC

To view security alerts from CDO:

- 
- Step 1** Log into the CDO portal.
  - Step 2** Select **Monitoring > Security Analytics** from the navigation bar.
  - Step 3** In the SWC interface, select **Monitor > Alerts**.
- 

## Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics and Dynamic Entity Modeling

**Required License: Logging Analytics and Detection or Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

Secure Cloud Analytics is a software as a service (SaaS) solution that monitors your on-premises and cloud-based network deployments. By gathering information about your network traffic from sources including firewall events and network flow data, it creates observations about the traffic and automatically identifies roles for network entities based on their traffic patterns. Using this information combined with other sources of threat intelligence, such as Talos, Secure Cloud Analytics generates alerts, which constitute a warning that there is behavior that may be malicious in nature. Along with the alerts, Secure Cloud Analytics provides network and host visibility, and contextual information it has gathered to provide you with a better basis to research the alert and locate sources of malicious behavior.

### Dynamic Entity Modeling

Dynamic entity modeling tracks the state of your network by performing a behavioral analysis on firewall events and network flow data. In the context of Secure Cloud Analytics, an entity is something that can be tracked over time, such as a host or endpoint on your network. Dynamic entity modeling gathers information about entities based on the traffic they transmit and activities they take on your network. Secure Cloud Analytics, integrated with a **Logging Analytics and Detection** license, can draw from firewall events and other traffic information in order to determine the types of traffic the entity usually transmits. If you purchase a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, Secure Cloud Analytics can also include NetFlow and

other traffic information in modeling entity traffic. Secure Cloud Analytics updates these models over time, as the entities continue to send traffic, and potentially send different traffic, to keep an up-to-date model of each entity. From this information, Secure Cloud Analytics identifies:

- Roles for the entity, which are a descriptor of what the entity usually does. For example, if an entity sends traffic that is generally associated with email servers, Secure Cloud Analytics assigns the entity an Email Server role. The role/entity relationship can be many-to-one, as entities may perform multiple roles.
- Observations for the entity, which are facts about the entity's behavior on the network, such as a heartbeat connection with an external IP address, or a remote access session established with another entity. If you integrate with CDO, these facts can be obtained from firewall events. If you also purchase a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, the system can also obtain facts from NetFlow, and generate observations from both firewall events and NetFlow. Observations on their own do not carry meaning beyond the fact of what they represent. A typical customer may have many thousands of observations and a few alerts.

### Alerts and Analysis

Based on the combination of roles, observations, and other threat intelligence, Secure Cloud Analytics generates alerts, which are actionable items that represent possible malicious behavior as identified by the system. Note that one alert may represent multiple observations. If a firewall logs multiple connection events related to the same connection and entities, this may result in only one alert.

For example, a New Internal Device observation on its own does not constitute possible malicious behavior. However, over time, if the entity transmits traffic consistent with a Domain Controller, then the system assigns a Domain Controller role to the entity. If the entity subsequently establishes a connection to an external server that it has not established a connection with previously, using unusual ports, and transfers large amounts of data, the system would log a New Large Connection (External) observation and an Exceptional Domain Controller observation. If that external server is identified as on a Talos watchlist, then the combination of all this information would lead Secure Cloud Analytics to generate an alert for this entity's behavior, prompting you to take further action to research, and remediate malicious behavior.

When you open an alert in the Secure Cloud Analytics web portal UI, you can view the supporting observations that led the system to generate the alert. From these observations, you can also view additional context about the entities involved, including the traffic that they transmitted, and external threat intelligence if it is available. You can also see other observations and alerts that entities were involved with, and determine if this behavior is tied to other potentially malicious behavior.

Note that when you view and close alerts in Secure Cloud Analytics, you cannot allow or block traffic from the Secure Cloud Analytics UI. You must update your firewall access control rules to allow or block traffic, if you deployed your devices in active mode, or your firewall access control rules if your firewalls are deployed in passive mode.

## Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events

**Required License: Logging Analytics and Detection or Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

## Alerts Workflow

An alert's workflow is based around its status. When the system generates an alert, the default status is Open, and no user is assigned. When you view the Alerts summary, all open alerts are displayed by default, as these are of immediate concern.

Note: If you have a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, your alerts can be based on observations generated from NetFlow, observations generated from firewall events, or observations from both data sources.

As you review the Alerts summary, you can assign, tag, and update status on alerts as an initial triage. You can use the filters and search functionality to locate specific alerts, or display alerts of different statuses, or associated with different tags or assignees. You can set an alert's status to Snoozed, in which case it does not reappear in the list of open alerts until the snooze period elapses. You can also remove Snoozed status from an alert, to display it as an open alert again. As you review alerts, you can assign them to yourself or another user in the system. Users can search for all alerts assigned to their username.

From the Alerts summary, you can view an alert detail page. This page allows you to review additional context about the supporting observations that resulted in this alert, and additional context about the entities involved in this alert. This information can help you pinpoint the actual issue, in order to further research the issue on your network, and potentially resolve malicious behavior.

As you research within the Stealthwatch Cloud web portal UI, in CDO, and on your network, you can leave comments with the alert that describe your findings. This helps create a record for your research that you can reference in the future.

If you complete your analysis, you can update the status to Closed, and have it no longer appear by default as an open alert. You can also re-open a closed alert in the future if circumstances change.

The following presents general guidelines and suggestions for how to investigate a given alert. Because Stealthwatch Cloud provides additional context when it logs an alert, you can use this context to help guide your investigation.

These steps are meant to be neither comprehensive, nor all-inclusive. They merely offer a general framework with which to start investigating an alert.

In general, you can take the following steps when you review an alert:

1. [Triage open alerts, on page 356](#)
2. [Snooze alerts for later analysis, on page 357](#)
3. [Update the alert for further investigation, on page 357](#)
4. [Review the alert and start your investigation, on page 358](#)
5. [Examine the entity and users, on page 360](#)
6. [Remediate issues using SWC, on page 360](#)
7. [Update and close the alert, on page 361](#)

## Triage open alerts

Triage the open alerts, especially if more than one have yet to be investigated:

- See [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) for more information on cross-launching from CDO to SWC, and viewing alerts.

Ask the following questions:

- Have you configured this alert type as high priority?
- Did you set a high sensitivity for the affected subnet?
- Is this unusual behavior from a new entity on your network?
- What is the entity's normal role, and how does the behavior in this alert fit that role?
- Is this an exceptional deviation from normal behavior for this entity?
- If a user is involved, is this expected behavior from the user, or exceptional?
- Is protected or sensitive data at risk of being compromised?
- How severe is the impact to your network if this behavior is allowed to continue?
- If there is communication with external entities, have these entities established connections with other entities on your network in the past?

If this is a *high* priority alert, consider quarantining the entity from the internet, or otherwise closing its connections, before continuing your investigation.

## Snooze alerts for later analysis

Snooze alerts when they are of lesser priority, as compared to other alerts. For example, if your organization is repurposing an email server as an FTP server, and the system generates an Emergent Profile alert (indicating that an entity's current traffic matches a behavior profile that it did not previously match), you can snooze this alert as it is intended behavior, and revisit it at a later date. A snoozed alert does not show up with the open alerts; you must specifically filter to review these snoozed alerts.

Snooze an alert:

- 
- |               |                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Click <b>Close Alert</b> .                                                |
| <b>Step 2</b> | In the Snooze this alert pane, select a snooze period from the drop-down. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Save</b> .                                                       |
- 

### What to do next

When you are ready to review these alerts, you can unsnooze them. This sets the status to Open, and displays the alert alongside the other Open alerts.

Unsnooze a snoozed alert:

- From a snoozed alert, click **Unsnooze Alert**.

## Update the alert for further investigation

Open the alert detail:

---

**Step 1** Select **Monitor > Alerts**.

**Step 2** Click an alert type name.

---

### What to do next

Based on your initial triage and prioritization, assign the alert and tag it:

1. Select a user from the **Assignee** drop-down to assign the alert, so a user can start investigating.
2. Select one or more **Tags** from the drop-down to add tags to the alert, to better categorize your alert's for future identification, as well as to try and establish long-term patterns in your alerts.
3. Enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment** to leave comments as necessary to track your initial findings, and assist the person assigned to the alert. The alert tracks both system comments and user comments.

## Review the alert and start your investigation

If you are reviewing an assigned alert, review the alert detail to understand why Stealthwatch Cloud generated an alert. Review the supporting observations to understand what these observations mean for the source entity.

Note that if the alert was generated based on firewall events, the system does not note that your firewall deployment was the source of this alert.

View all of the supporting observations for this source entity to understand its general behavior and patterns, and see if this activity may be part of a longer trend:

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. From the alert detail, click the arrow icon (➡) next to an observation type to view all logged observations of that type.
2. Click the arrow icon (➡) next to **All Observations for Network** to view all logged observations for this alert's source entity.

### DETAILED STEPS

---

**Step 1** From the alert detail, click the arrow icon (➡) next to an observation type to view all logged observations of that type.

**Step 2** Click the arrow icon (➡) next to **All Observations for Network** to view all logged observations for this alert's source entity.

---

Download the supporting observations in a comma-separated value file, if you want to perform additional analysis on these observations:

- From the alert detail, in the Supporting Observations pane, click **CSV**.

From the observations, determine if the source entity behavior is indicative of malicious behavior. If the source entity established connections with multiple external entities, determine if the external entities are somehow related, such as if they all have similar geolocation information, or their IP addresses are from the same subnet.

View additional context surrounding the source entity from a source entity IP address or hostname, including other alerts and observations it may be involved in, information about the device itself, and what type of session traffic it is transmitting:

- Select **Alerts** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view all alerts related to the entity.
- Select **Observations** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view all observations related to the entity.
- Select **Device** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about the device.
- Select **Session Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view session traffic related to this entity.
- Select **Copy** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to copy the IP address or hostname.

Note that the source entity in Stealthwatch Cloud is always internal to your network. Contrast this with the Initiator IP in a firewall event, which indicates the entity that initiated a connection, and may be internal or external to your network.

From the observations, examine information about other external entities. Examine the geolocation information, and determine if any of the geolocation data or Umbrella data identifies a malicious entity. View the traffic generated by these entities. Check whether Talos, AbuseIPDB, or Google have any information on these entities. Find the IP address on multiple days and see what other types of connections the external entity established with entities on your network. If necessary, locate those internal entities and determine if there is any evidence of compromise or unintended behavior.

Review the context for an external entity IP address or hostname with which the source entity established a connection:

- Select **IP Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view recent traffic information for this entity.
- Select **Session Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view recent session traffic information for this entity.
- Select **AbuseIPDB** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this entity on AbuseIPDB's website.
- Select **Cisco Umbrella** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this entity on Cisco Umbrella's website.
- Select **Google Search** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to search for this IP address on Google.
- Select **Talos Intelligence** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this information on Talos's website.
- Select **Add IP to watchlist** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to add this entity to the watchlist.
- Select **Find IP on multiple days** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to search for this entity's traffic from the past month.
- Select **Copy** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to copy the IP address or hostname.

Note that connected entities in Stealthwatch Cloud are always external to your network. Contrast this with the Responder IP in a firewall event, which indicates the entity that responded to a connection request, and may be internal or external to your network.

Leave comments as to your findings.

- From the alert detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

## Examine the entity and users

After you review the alert in the Stealthwatch Cloud portal UI, you can perform an additional examination on a source entity directly, any users that may have been involved with this alert, and other related entities.

- Determine where the source entity is on your network, physically or in the cloud, and access it directly. Locate the log files for this entity. If it is a physical entity on your network, access the device to review the log information, and see if there is any information as to what caused this behavior. If it is a virtual entity, or stored in the cloud, access the logs and search for entries related to this entity. Examine the logs for further information on unauthorized logins, unapproved configuration changes, and the like.
- Examine the entity. Determine if you can identify malware or a vulnerability on the entity itself. See if there has been some malicious change, including if there are physical changes to a device, such as a USB stick that is not approved by your organization.
- Determine if a user on your network, or from outside your network, was involved. Ask the user what they were doing if possible. If the user is unavailable, determine if they were supposed to have access, and if a situation occurred that prompted this behavior, such as a terminated employee uploading files to an external server before leaving the company.

Leave comments as to your findings:

- From the alert detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

## Remediate issues using SWC

If malicious behavior caused the alert, remediate the malicious behavior. For example:

- If a malicious entity or user attempted to log in from outside your network, update your firewall rules and firewall configuration to prevent the entity or user from accessing your network.
- If an entity attempted to access an unauthorized or malicious domain, examine the affected entity to determine if malware is the cause. If there are malicious DNS redirects, determine if other entities on your network are affected, or part of a botnet. If this is intended by a user, determine if there is a legitimate reason for this, such as testing firewall settings. Update your firewall rules and firewall configuration to prevent further access to the domain.
- If an entity is exhibiting behavior that is different from the historical entity model behavior, determine if the behavior change is intended. If it is unintended, examine whether an otherwise authorized user on your network is responsible for the change. Update your firewall rules and firewall configuration to address unintended behavior if it involves connections with entities that are external to your network.
- If you identify a vulnerability or exploit, update or patch the affected entity to remove the vulnerability, or update your firewall configuration to prevent unauthorized access. Determine if other entities on your

network may similarly be affected, and apply the same update or patch to those entities. If the vulnerability or exploit currently does not have a fix, contact the appropriate vendor to let them know.

- If you identify malware, quarantine the entity and remove the malware. Review the firewall file and malware events to determine if other entities on your network are at risk, and quarantine and update the entities to prevent this malware from spreading. Update your security intelligence with information about this malware, or the entities that caused this malware. Update your firewall access control and file and malware rules to prevent this malware from infecting your network in the future. Alert vendors as necessary.
- If malicious behavior resulted in data exfiltration, determine the nature of the data sent to an unauthorized source. Follow your organization's protocols for unauthorized data exfiltration. Update your firewall configuration to prevent future data exfiltration attempts by this source.

## Update and close the alert

Add additional tags based on your findings:

---

**Step 1** In the SWC portal UI, select **Monitor > Alerts**.

**Step 2** Select one or more **Tags** from the drop-down.

---

Add final comments describing the results of your investigation, and any remediation steps taken:

- From an alert's detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

Close the alert, and mark it as helpful or not helpful:

1. From an alert's detail, click **Close Alert**.
2. Select **Yes** if the alert was helpful, or **No** if the alert was unhelpful. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the alert resulted from malicious behavior, just that the alert was helpful to your organization.
3. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

#### Reopen a closed alert

If you discover additional information related to a closed alert, or want to add more comments related to that alert, you can reopen it, changing the status to Open. You can then make changes as necessary to the alert, then close it again when your additional investigation is complete.

Reopen a closed alert:

- From a closed alert's detail, click **Reopen Alert**.

## Modifying Alert Priorities

**Required License:** Logging Analytics and Detection or Total Network Analytics and Monitoring



Alert types come with default priorities, which affect how sensitive the system is to generating alerts of this type. Alerts default to *low* or *normal* priority, based on Cisco intelligence and other factors. Based on your network environment, you may want to reprioritize alert types, to emphasize certain alerts that you are concerned with. You can configure any alert type to be *low*, *normal*, or *high* priority.

- Select **Monitor > Alerts**.
- Click the settings drop-down icon (⚙️), then select **Alert Types and Priorities**.
- Click the edit icon (✎️) next to an alert type and select *low*, *medium*, or *high* to change the priority.

## Viewing Live Events

The Live events page shows the most recent 500 events that match the [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#) you entered. If the Live events page displays the maximum of 500 events, and more events stream in, CDO displays the newest live events, and transfers the oldest live events to the Historical events page, keeping the total number of live events at 500. That transfer takes roughly a minute to perform. If no filtering criteria is added, you will see all the latest Live 500 events generated by rules configured to log events.

The time stamp of an event is displayed in the local time of the CDO admin viewing the events.

Changing the filtering criteria, whether live events are playing or paused, clears the events screen and restarts the collection process.

To see live events in the CDO Events viewer:

- 
- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
- Step 2** Click the **Live** tab.
- 

### What to do next

See how to play and pause events by reading .

### Related Information:

- [Play/Pause Live Events, on page 362](#)
- [View Historical Events, on page 363](#)
- [Customize the Events View, on page 364](#)

## Play/Pause Live Events

You can "play"  or "pause"  live events as they stream in. If live events are "playing," CDO displays events that match the filtering criteria specified in the Events viewer in the order they are received. If events are paused, CDO does not update the Live events page until you restart playing live events. When you restart playing events, CDO begins populating events in the Live page from the point at which you restarted playing events. It doesn't back-fill the ones you missed.

To view all the events that CDO received whether you played or paused live event streaming, click the Historical tab.

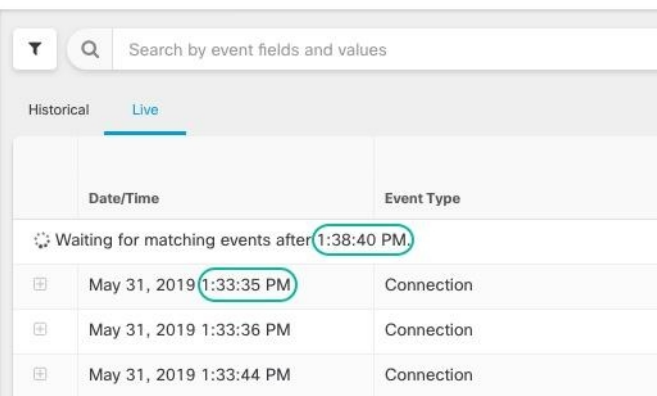
### Auto-pause Live Events

After displaying events for about 5 consecutive minutes, CDO warns you that it is about to pause the stream of live events. At that time, you can click the link to continue streaming live events for another 5 minutes or allow the stream to stop. You can restart the live events stream when you are ready.

### Receiving and Reporting Events

There may be a small lag between the Secure Event Connector (SEC) receiving events and CDO posting events in the Live events viewer. You can view the gap on the Live page. The time stamp of the event is the time it was received by SEC.

#### Events



| Date/Time                                     | Event Type |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Waiting for matching events after 1:38:40 PM. |            |
| May 31, 2019 1:33:35 PM                       | Connection |
| May 31, 2019 1:33:36 PM                       | Connection |
| May 31, 2019 1:33:44 PM                       | Connection |

## View Historical Events

The Live events page shows the most recent 500 events that match the [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#) you entered. Events older than the most recent 500 are transferred to the Historical events table. That transfer takes roughly a minute to perform. You can then filter all the events you have stored to find events you're looking for.

To view historical events:

**Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Monitoring > Event Logging**.

**Step 2** Click the **Historical** tab. By default, when you open the Historical events table, the filter is set to display the events collected within the last hour.

The event attributes are largely the same as what is reported by Firepower Device Manager (FDM) or the Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM).

- For a complete description of Firepower Threat Defense event attributes, see [Cisco FTD Syslog Messages](#).
- For a complete description of ASA event attributes, see [Cisco ASA Series Syslog Messages](#).

## Customize the Events View

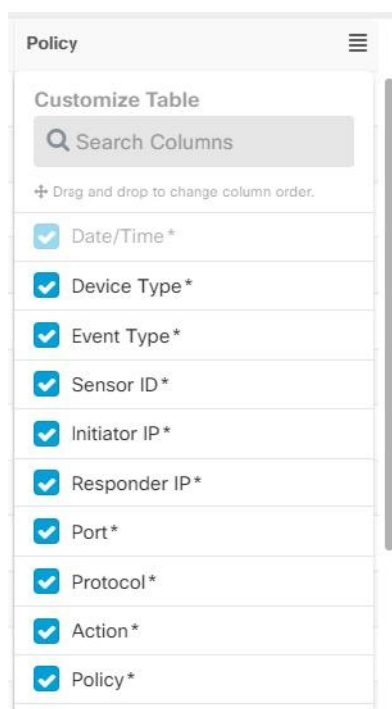
Any changes made to the Event Logging page are automatically saved for when you navigate away from this page and come back at a later time.

**Note**

The Live and Historical events view have the same configuration. When you customize the events view, these changes are applied to both the Live and Historical view.

### Columns

You can modify the event view for both live and historical events to only include column headers that apply to the view you want. Click the column filter icon  located to the right of the columns and select or deselect the columns you want:



Columns with asterisks are provided within the event table by default, although you can remove them at any time. Use the search bar to manually search for keywords for additional columns you may want to include.

### Order

You can reorder the columns of the Events view. Click the column filter icon  located to the right of the columns to expand the list of selected columns and manually drag/drop the columns into the order you want, where the column at the top of the list in the drop-down menu is the left-most column in the Event View.

### Related Information:

- [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#)

- [Event Attributes in Security Analytics and Logging](#)

## Show and Hide Columns on the Event Logging Page

The Event Logging page displays ASA and FTD syslog events and ASA NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) events sent to the Cisco cloud from configured ASA and FTD devices.

You can show or hide columns on the Event Logging page by using the Show/Hide widget with the table:

- 
- Step 1** From the CDO navigation bar, select **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
  - Step 2** Scroll to the far right of the table and click the **Show/Hide Columns** button .
  - Step 3** Check the columns you want to see and uncheck the columns you want to hide.
  - Step 4** Mouse-over the column names in the Show/Hide Columns drop down menu and grab the grey cross to rearrange the column order.
- 

Other users logging into the tenant will see the same columns you chose to show until columns are shown or hidden again.

This table describes the column headers:

| Column Header | Description                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Date/Time     | The time the device generated the event. Time is displayed in the local time of your computer. |
| Device Type   | ASA (Adaptive Security Appliance)<br>or<br>FTD (Firepower Threat Defense)                      |

| Column Header | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event Type    | <p>This composite column can have any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FTD Event Types</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connection-Displays connection events from access control rules.</li> <li>• File-Displays events reported by file policies in access control rules.</li> <li>• Intrusion-Displays events reported by intrusion policy in access control rules.</li> <li>• Malware-Displays events reported by malware policies in access control rules.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ASA Event Types</b>-These event types represent groups of syslog or NetFlow events. See <a href="#">ASA Event Types</a> for more information about which syslog ID or which NetFlow ID is included in which group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parsed Events-Parsed syslog events contain more event attributes than other syslog events and CDO is able to return search results based on those attributes more quickly. Parsed events are not a filtering category; however, parsed event IDs are displayed in the Event Types column in <i>italics</i>. Event IDs that are not displayed in <i>italics</i> are not parsed.</li> <li>• ASA NetFlow Event IDs: All <a href="#">Netflow (NSEL) events</a> from ASA appear here.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Sensor ID     | The Sensor ID is the IP address from which events are sent to the Secure Event Connector. This is typically the Management interface on the Firepower Threat Defense or the ASA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Initiator IP  | This is the IP address of the source of the network traffic. The value of the Initiator address field corresponds to the value of the InitiatorIP field in the event details. You can enter a single address, such as 10.10.10.100, or a network defined in CIDR notation such as 10.10.10.0/24.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Column Header | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Responder IP  | This is the destination IP address of the packet. The value of the Destination address field corresponds to the value in the ResponderIP field in the event details. You can enter a single address, such as 10.10.10.100, or a network defined in CIDR notation such as 10.10.10.0/24.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Port          | The port or ICMP code used by the session <b>responder</b> . The value of the destination port corresponds to the value of the <b>ResponderPort</b> in the event details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Protocol      | It represents the protocol in the events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Action        | Specifies the security action defined by the rule. The value you enter must be an exact match to what you want to find; however, the case doesn't matter. Enter different values for connection, file, intrusion, malware, syslog, and NetFlow event types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For connection event types, the filter searches for matches in the AC_RuleAction attribute. Those values could be Allow, Block, Trust.</li> <li>• For file event types, the filter searches for matches in the FileAction attribute. Those values could be Allow, Block, Trust.</li> <li>• For intrusion event types, the filter searches for matches in the InLineResult attribute. Those values could be Allowed, Blocked, Trusted.</li> <li>• For malware event types, the filter searches for matches in the FileAction attribute. Those values could be Cloud Lookup Timeout.</li> <li>• For syslog and NetFlow events types, the filter searches for matches in the Action attribute.</li> </ul> |
| Policy        | The name of the policy that triggered the event. Names will be different for ASA and FTD devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related Information:**

[Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#)

## Customizable Event Filters

If you are a Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) customer, you can create and save custom filters that you use frequently.

The elements of your filter are saved to a filter tab as you configure them. Whenever you return to the Event Logging page, these searches will be available to you. They will not be available to other CDO users of the tenant. They will not be available to you on a different tenant, if you manage more than one tenant.



**Note** Be aware that when you are working in a filter tab, if you modify any filter criteria, those changes are saved to your custom filter tab automatically.

This chapter covers the following sections:

- 
- Step 1** From the main menu, select **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
- Step 2** Clear the Search field of any values.
- Step 3** Above the event table, click the blue plus button to add a View tab. Filter views are labeled "View 1", "View 2", "View 3" and so on until you give them a name.
- 
- Step 4** Select a view tab.
- Step 5** Open the filter bar and select the filters attributes you want in your custom filter. See [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#). Remember that only filter attributes are saved in the custom filter.
- Step 6** Customize the columns you want to show in the event logging table. See [Show and Hide Columns on the Event Logging Page](#) for a discussion of showing and hiding columns.
- Step 7** Double-click the filter tab with the "View X" label and rename it.
- Step 8** (Optional) Now that you have created a custom filter, you can fine tune the results displayed on the Event Logging page, without changing the custom filter, by adding search criteria to the Search field. See [Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page](#).
- Step 9** (Optional) Download the results of your custom filter to a .csv.gz for further sorting and analysis. See [Downloading Events](#).
- 

## Downloading Events

You can download from CDO, events visible on the Historical tab of the Event Logging page. Here are some features of event downloads:

- CDO adds the events to a .csv file and then compresses them in the .gz format.
- A single .csv file can accommodate up to approximately 50 GB of compressed information.
- Generation of downloadable files can be done in parallel.
- Once created, the .csv.gz files are stored in Cisco cloud and downloaded directly from there. These files do not consume any CDO/SWC server resources.
- Completed downloadable .csv.gz files are stored for 7 days and then deleted.
- A job in-progress can be canceled manually.

Downloading events visible in the Event Logging page is a two step process:

- Step 1** [Generate a .CSV.GZ File](#). (This is a comma separated value file compressed using the GNU Gzip format. To learn more about GNU Gzip see, <https://www.gnu.org/software/gzip/>.)
- Step 2** [Download the .CSV.GZ File](#).

### What to do next

Learn about the [Contents of the .CSV.GZ File, on page 370](#)

## Generate a .CSV.GZ File

- Step 1** On the CDO menu bar, navigate **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
- Step 2** Click the **Historical** tab if that view is not already visible.
- Step 3** Use the event filter and search field to find the events you want to download. The events that match the results from that filtering and searching, and that occur within the time range you specify, will be included in the .csv.gz file.
- Step 4** Click the **Generate .CSV** button:



- Step 5** Select a time range between which CDO finds the events.
- Step 6** Enter a meaningful file name.
- Step 7** Click **Generate .CSV**. You can find the file you just generated by clicking the **Downloaded Generated Files** button.
- Note** If you want to cancel generating the .CSV file while it is still running, click the Downloaded Generated Files button, find the running job, and click Cancel.

## Download the .CSV.GZ File

- Step 1** On the CDO menu bar, navigate **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
- Step 2** Click the **Download Generated Files** button.



- Step 3** Select the file you generated and click **Download**. Notice that the file is in a compressed format.



**Step 4** Select a location to store the file.

---

## Contents of the .CSV.GZ File

The columns in the .csv.gz field reflect the fields included in the expanded row of an events. Timestamp, FirstPacketSecond, and LastPacketSecond are recorded in seconds in **Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)** in the .csv file.

## Event Attributes in Security Analytics and Logging

### Event Attribute Descriptions

The event attribute descriptions used by CDO are largely the same as what is reported by Firepower Device Manager (FDM) and Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM).

- For a complete description of Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) event attributes, see [Cisco ASA Series Syslog Messages](#).

Some ASA syslog events are "parsed" and others have additional attributes which you can use when filtering the contents of the Event Logging table using attribute:value pairs. See these additional topics for other important attributes of syslog events:

- [Parsed ASA Syslog Events](#)
- [EventGroup and EventGroupDefinition Attributes for Some Syslog Messages](#)
- [EventName Attributes for Syslog Events](#)
- [Time Attributes in a Syslog Event](#)

## EventGroup and EventGroupDefinition Attributes for Some Syslog Messages

Some syslog events will have the additional attributes "EventGroup" and "EventGroupDefinition". You will be able to filter the events table to find events using these additional attributes by filtering by attribute:value pairs. For example, you could filter for Application Firewall events by entering `apfw:415*` in the search field of the Event Logging table.

### Syslog Message Classes and Associated Message ID Numbers

| EventGroup  | EventGroupDefinition        | Syslog Message ID Numbers (first 3 digits) |
|-------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| aaa/auth    | User Authentication         | 109, 113                                   |
| acl/session | Access Lists/User Session   | 106                                        |
| apfw        | Application Firewall        | 415                                        |
| bridge      | Transparent Firewall        | 110, 220                                   |
| ca          | PKI Certification Authority | 717                                        |

| EventGroup   | EventGroupDefinition                                     | Syslog Message ID Numbers (first 3 digits) |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| citrix       | Citrix Client                                            | 723                                        |
| clst         | Clustering                                               | 747                                        |
| cmgr         | Card Management                                          | 323                                        |
| config       | Command Interface                                        | 111, 112, 208, 308                         |
| csd          | Secure Desktop                                           | 724                                        |
| cts          | Cisco TrustSec                                           | 776                                        |
| dap          | Dynamic Access Policies                                  | 734                                        |
| eap, eapoudp | EAP or EAPoUDP for Network Admission Control             | 333, 334                                   |
| eigrp        | EIGRP Routing                                            | 336                                        |
| email        | E-mail Proxy                                             | 719                                        |
| ipaa/envmon  | Environment Monitoring                                   | 735                                        |
| ha           | Failover                                                 | 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 210, 311, 709     |
| idfw         | Identity-based Firewall                                  | 746                                        |
| ids          | Intrusion Detection System                               | 733                                        |
| ids/ips      | Intrusion Detection System / Intrusion Protection System | 400                                        |
| ikev2        | IKEv2 Toolkit                                            | 750, 751, 752                              |
| ip           | IP Stack                                                 | 209, 215, 313, 317, 408                    |
| ipaa         | IP Address Assignment                                    | 735                                        |
| ips          | Intrusion Protection System                              | 401, 420                                   |
| ipv6         | IPv6                                                     | 325                                        |
| l4tm         | Block lists, Allow lists, grey lists                     | 338                                        |
| lic          | Licensing                                                | 444                                        |
| mdm-proxy    | MDM Proxy                                                | 802                                        |
| nac          | Network Admission Control                                | 731, 732                                   |
| vpn/nap      | IKE and IPsec / Network Access Point                     | 713                                        |
| np           | Network Processor                                        | 319                                        |
| ospf         | OSPF Routing                                             | 318, 409, 503, 613                         |
| passwd       | Password Encryption                                      | 742                                        |
| pp           | Phone Proxy                                              | 337                                        |

| EventGroup     | EventGroupDefinition         | Syslog Message ID Numbers (first 3 digits)                                                         |
|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| rip            | RIP Routing                  | 107, 312                                                                                           |
| rm             | Resource Manager             | 321                                                                                                |
| sch            | Smart Call Home              | 120                                                                                                |
| session        | User Session                 | 108, 201, 202, 204, 302, 303, 304, 314, 405, 406, 407, 500, 502, 607, 608, 609, 616, 620, 703, 710 |
| session/natpat | User Session/NAT and PAT     | 305                                                                                                |
| snmp           | SNMP                         | 212                                                                                                |
| ssafe          | ScanSafe                     | 775                                                                                                |
| ssl/np ssl     | SSL Stack/NP SSL             | 725                                                                                                |
| svc            | SSL VPN Client               | 722                                                                                                |
| sys            | System                       | 199, 211, 214, 216, 306, 307, 315, 414, 604, 605, 606, 610, 612, 614, 615, 701, 711, 741           |
| tre            | Transactional Rule Engine    | 780                                                                                                |
| ucime          | UC-IME                       | 339                                                                                                |
| tag-switching  | Service Tag Switching        | 779                                                                                                |
| td             | Threat Detection             | 733                                                                                                |
| vm             | VLAN Mapping                 | 730                                                                                                |
| vpdn           | PPTP and L2TP Sessions       | 213, 403, 603                                                                                      |
| vpn            | IKE and IPsec                | 316, 320, 402, 404, 501, 602, 702, 713, 714, 715                                                   |
| vpnc           | VPN Client                   | 611                                                                                                |
| vpnfo          | VPN Failover                 | 720                                                                                                |
| vpnlb          | VPN Load Balancing           | 718                                                                                                |
| vxlan          | VXLAN                        | 778                                                                                                |
| webfo          | WebVPN Failover              | 721                                                                                                |
| webvpn         | WebVPN and AnyConnect Client | 716                                                                                                |
| session/natpat | User Session / NAT and PAT   | 305                                                                                                |

## EventName Attributes for Syslog Events

Some syslog events will have the additional attribute "EventName". You will be able to filter the events table to find events using the EventName attribute by filtering by attribute:value pairs. For example, you could

filter events for a "Denied IP packet" by entering **EventName:"Denied IP Packet"** in the search field of the Event Logging table.

#### Syslog Event ID and Event Names Tables

- [AAA Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [Botnet Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [Failover Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [Firewall Denied Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [Firewall Traffic Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [Identity Based Firewall Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [IPSec Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)
- [NAT Syslog Event ID and Event Names](#)
- [SSL VPN Syslog Event IDs and Event Names](#)

#### AAA Syslog Event IDs and Event Names

| EventID | EventName              |
|---------|------------------------|
| 109001  | AAA Begin              |
| 109002  | AAA Failed             |
| 109003  | AAA Server Failed      |
| 109005  | Authentication Success |
| 109006  | Authentication Failed  |
| 109007  | Authorization Success  |
| 109008  | Authorization Failed   |
| 109010  | AAA Pending            |
| 109011  | AAA Session Started    |
| 109012  | AAA Session Ended      |
| 109013  | AAA                    |
| 109014  | AAA Failed             |
| 109016  | AAA ACL not found      |
| 109017  | AAA Limit Reach        |
| 109018  | AAA ACL Empty          |
| 109019  | AAA ACL error          |

| EventID | EventName                 |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 109020  | AAA ACL error             |
| 109021  | AAA error                 |
| 109022  | AAA HTTP limit reached    |
| 109023  | AAA auth required         |
| 109024  | Authorization Failed      |
| 109025  | Authorization Failed      |
| 109026  | AAA error                 |
| 109027  | AAA Server error          |
| 109028  | AAA Bypassed              |
| 109029  | AAA ACL error             |
| 109030  | AAA ACL error             |
| 109031  | Authentication Failed     |
| 109032  | AAA ACL error             |
| 109033  | Authentication Failed     |
| 109034  | Authentication Failed     |
| 109035  | AAA Limit Reach           |
| 113001  | AAA Session limit reach   |
| 113003  | AAA overridden            |
| 113004  | AAA Successful            |
| 113005  | Authorization Rejected    |
| 113006  | AAA user locked           |
| 113007  | AAA User unlocked         |
| 113008  | AAA successful            |
| 113009  | AAA retrieved             |
| 113010  | AAA Challenge received    |
| 113011  | AAA retrieved             |
| 113012  | Authentication Successful |
| 113013  | AAA error                 |

| EventID | EventName                |
|---------|--------------------------|
| 113014  | AAA error                |
| 113015  | Authentication Rejected  |
| 113016  | AAA Rejected             |
| 113017  | AAA Rejected             |
| 113018  | AAA ACL error            |
| 113019  | AAA Disconnected         |
| 113020  | AAA error                |
| 113021  | AAA Logging Fail         |
| 113022  | AAA Failed               |
| 113023  | AAA reactivated          |
| 113024  | AAA Client certification |
| 113025  | AAA Authentication fail  |
| 113026  | AAA error                |
| 113027  | AAA error                |

**Botnet Syslog Event IDs and Event Names**

| EventID | EventName                     |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| 338001  | Botnet Source Block List      |
| 338002  | Botnet Destination Block List |
| 338003  | Botnet Source Block List      |
| 338004  | Botnet Destination Block List |
| 338101  | Botnet Source Allow List      |
| 338102  | Botnet destination Allow List |
| 338202  | Botnet destination Grey       |
| 338203  | Botnet Source Grey            |
| 338204  | Botnet Destination Grey       |
| 338301  | Botnet DNS Intercepted        |
| 338302  | Botnet DNS                    |
| 338303  | Botnet DNS                    |

| EventID | EventName                    |
|---------|------------------------------|
| 338304  | Botnet Download successful   |
| 338305  | Botnet Download failed       |
| 338306  | Botnet Authentication failed |
| 338307  | Botnet Decrypt failed        |
| 338308  | Botnet Client                |
| 338309  | Botnet Client                |
| 338310  | Botnet dyn filter failed     |

**Failover Syslog Event IDs and Event Names**

| EventID | EventName                          |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| 101001  | Failover Cable OK                  |
| 101002  | Failover Cable BAD                 |
| 101003  | Failover Cable not connected       |
| 101004  | Failover Cable not connected       |
| 101005  | Failover Cable reading error       |
| 102001  | Failover Power failure             |
| 103001  | No response from failover mate     |
| 103002  | Failover mate interface OK         |
| 103003  | Failover mate interface BAD        |
| 103004  | Failover mate reports failure      |
| 103005  | Failover mate reports self failure |
| 103006  | Failover version incompatible      |
| 103007  | Failover version difference        |
| 104001  | Failover role switch               |
| 104002  | Failover role switch               |
| 104003  | Failover unit failed               |
| 104004  | Failover unit OK                   |
| 106100  | Permit/Denied by ACL               |
| 210001  | Stateful Failover error            |

| EventID | EventName                             |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 210002  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210003  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210005  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210006  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210007  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210008  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210010  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210020  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210021  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 210022  | Stateful Failover error               |
| 311001  | Stateful Failover update              |
| 311002  | Stateful Failover update              |
| 311003  | Stateful Failover update              |
| 311004  | Stateful Failover update              |
| 418001  | Denied Packet to Management           |
| 709001  | Failover replication error            |
| 709002  | Failover replication error            |
| 709003  | Failover replication start            |
| 709004  | Failover replication complete         |
| 709005  | Failover receive replication start    |
| 709006  | Failover receive replication complete |
| 709007  | Failover replication failure          |
| 710003  | Denied access to Device               |

#### Firewall Denied Syslog Event IDs and Event Names

| EventID | EventName                 |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 106001  | Denied by Security Policy |
| 106002  | Outbound Deny             |
| 106006  | Denied by Security Policy |



| EventID | EventName                               |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| 106007  | Denied Inbound UDP                      |
| 106008  | Denied by Security Policy               |
| 106010  | Denied by Security Policy               |
| 106011  | Denied Inbound                          |
| 106012  | Denied due to Bad IP option             |
| 106013  | Dropped Ping to PAT IP                  |
| 106014  | Denied Inbound ICMP                     |
| 106015  | Denied by Security Policy               |
| 106016  | Denied IP Spoof                         |
| 106017  | Denied due to Land Attack               |
| 106018  | Denied outbound ICMP                    |
| 106020  | Denied IP Packet                        |
| 106021  | Denied TCP                              |
| 106022  | Denied Spoof packet                     |
| 106023  | Denied IP Packet                        |
| 106025  | Dropped Packet failed to Detect context |
| 106026  | Dropped Packet failed to Detect context |
| 106027  | Dropped Packet failed to Detect context |
| 106100  | Permit/Denied by ACL                    |
| 418001  | Denied Packet to Management             |
| 710003  | Denied access to Device                 |

**Firewall Traffic Syslog Event IDs and Event Names**

| EventID | EventName             |
|---------|-----------------------|
| 108001  | Inspect SMTP          |
| 108002  | Inspect SMTP          |
| 108003  | Inspect ESMTP Dropped |
| 108004  | Inspect ESMTP         |
| 108005  | Inspect ESMTP         |

| EventID | EventName               |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 108006  | Inspect ESMTP Violation |
| 108007  | Inspect ESMTP           |
| 110002  | No Router found         |
| 110003  | Failed to Find Next hop |
| 209003  | Fragment Limit Reach    |
| 209004  | Fragment invalid Length |
| 209005  | Fragment IP discard     |
| 302003  | H245 Connection Start   |
| 302004  | H323 Connection start   |
| 302009  | Restart TCP             |
| 302010  | Connection USAGE        |
| 302012  | H225 CALL SIGNAL CONN   |
| 302013  | Built TCP               |
| 302014  | Teardown TCP            |
| 302015  | Built UDP               |
| 302016  | Teardown UDP            |
| 302017  | Built GRE               |
| 302018  | Teardown GRE            |
| 302019  | H323 Failed             |
| 302020  | Built ICMP              |
| 302021  | Teardown ICMP           |
| 302022  | Built TCP Stub          |
| 302023  | Teardown TCP Stub       |
| 302024  | Built UDP Stub          |
| 302025  | Teardown UDP Stub       |
| 302026  | Built ICMP Stub         |
| 302027  | Teardown ICMP Stub      |
| 302033  | Connection H323         |

| EventID | EventName                                |
|---------|------------------------------------------|
| 302034  | H323 Connection Failed                   |
| 302035  | Built SCTP                               |
| 302036  | Teardown SCTP                            |
| 303002  | FTP file download/upload                 |
| 303003  | Inspect FTP Dropped                      |
| 303004  | Inspect FTP Dropped                      |
| 303005  | Inspect FTP reset                        |
| 313001  | ICMP Denied                              |
| 313004  | ICMP Drop                                |
| 313005  | ICMP Error Msg Drop                      |
| 313008  | ICMP ipv6 Denied                         |
| 324000  | GTP Pkt Drop                             |
| 324001  | GTP Pkt Error                            |
| 324002  | Memory Error                             |
| 324003  | GTP Pkt Drop                             |
| 324004  | GTP Version Not Supported                |
| 324005  | GTP Tunnel Failed                        |
| 324006  | GTP Tunnel Failed                        |
| 324007  | GTP Tunnel Failed                        |
| 337001  | Phone Proxy SRTP Failed                  |
| 337002  | Phone Proxy SRTP Failed                  |
| 337003  | Phone Proxy SRTP Auth Fail               |
| 337004  | Phone Proxy SRTP Auth Fail               |
| 337005  | Phone Proxy SRTP no Media Session        |
| 337006  | Phone Proxy TFTP Unable to Create File   |
| 337007  | Phone Proxy TFTP Unable to Find File     |
| 337008  | Phone Proxy Call Failed                  |
| 337009  | Phone Proxy Unable to Create Phone Entry |

| EventID | EventName                             |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 400000  | IPS IP options-Bad Option List        |
| 400001  | IPS IP options-Record Packet Route    |
| 400002  | IPS IP options-Timestamp              |
| 400003  | IPS IP options-Security               |
| 400004  | IPS IP options-Loose Source Route     |
| 400005  | IPS IP options-SATNET ID              |
| 400006  | IPS IP options-Strict Source Route    |
| 400007  | IPS IP Fragment Attack                |
| 400008  | IPS IP Impossible Packet              |
| 400009  | IPS IP Fragments Overlap              |
| 400010  | IPS ICMP Echo Reply                   |
| 400011  | IPS ICMP Host Unreachable             |
| 400012  | IPS ICMP Source Quench                |
| 400013  | IPS ICMP Redirect                     |
| 400014  | IPS ICMP Echo Request                 |
| 400015  | IPS ICMP Time Exceeded for a Datagram |
| 400017  | IPS ICMP Timestamp Request            |
| 400018  | IPS ICMP Timestamp Reply              |
| 400019  | IPS ICMP Information Request          |
| 400020  | IPS ICMP Information Reply            |
| 400021  | IPS ICMP Address Mask Request         |
| 400022  | IPS ICMP Address Mask Reply           |
| 400023  | IPS Fragmented ICMP Traffic           |
| 400024  | IPS Large ICMP Traffic                |
| 400025  | IPS Ping of Death Attack              |
| 400026  | IPS TCP NULL flags                    |
| 400027  | IPS TCP SYN+FIN flags                 |
| 400028  | IPS TCP FIN only flags                |

| EventID | EventName                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 400029  | IPS FTP Improper Address Specified   |
| 400030  | IPS FTP Improper Port Specified      |
| 400031  | IPS UDP Bomb attack                  |
| 400032  | IPS UDP Snork attack                 |
| 400033  | IPS UDP Chargen DoS attack           |
| 400034  | IPS DNS HINFO Request                |
| 400035  | IPS DNS Zone Transfer                |
| 400036  | IPS DNS Zone Transfer from High Port |
| 400037  | IPS DNS Request for All Records      |
| 400038  | IPS RPC Port Registration            |
| 400039  | IPS RPC Port Unregistration          |
| 400040  | IPS RPC Dump                         |
| 400041  | IPS Proxied RPC Request              |
| 400042  | IPS YP server Portmap Request        |
| 400043  | IPS YP bind Portmap Request          |
| 400044  | IPS YP password Portmap Request      |
| 400045  | IPS YP update Portmap Request        |
| 400046  | IPS YP transfer Portmap Request      |
| 400047  | IPS Mount Portmap Request            |
| 400048  | IPS Remote execution Portmap Request |
| 400049  | IPS Remote execution Attempt         |
| 400050  | IPS Statd Buffer Overflow            |
| 406001  | Inspect FTP Dropped                  |
| 406002  | Inspect FTP Dropped                  |
| 407001  | Host Limit Reach                     |
| 407002  | Embryonic limit Reached              |
| 407003  | Established limit Reached            |
| 415001  | Inspect Http Header Field Count      |

| EventID | EventName                        |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| 415002  | Inspect Http Header Field Length |
| 415003  | Inspect Http body Length         |
| 415004  | Inspect Http content-type        |
| 415005  | Inspect Http URL length          |
| 415006  | Inspect Http URL Match           |
| 415007  | Inspect Http Body Match          |
| 415008  | Inspect Http Header match        |
| 415009  | Inspect Http Method match        |
| 415010  | Inspect transfer encode match    |
| 415011  | Inspect Http Protocol Violation  |
| 415012  | Inspect Http Content-type        |
| 415013  | Inspect Http Malformed           |
| 415014  | Inspect Http Mime-Type           |
| 415015  | Inspect Http Transfer-encoding   |
| 415016  | Inspect Http Unanswered          |
| 415017  | Inspect Http Argument match      |
| 415018  | Inspect Http Header length       |
| 415019  | Inspect Http status Matched      |
| 415020  | Inspect Http non-ASCII           |
| 416001  | Inspect SNMP dropped             |
| 419001  | Dropped packet                   |
| 419002  | Duplicate TCP SYN                |
| 419003  | Packet modified                  |
| 424001  | Denied Packet                    |
| 424002  | Dropped Packet                   |
| 431001  | Dropped RTP                      |
| 431002  | Dropped RTCP                     |
| 500001  | Inspect ActiveX                  |

| EventID | EventName                     |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| 500002  | Inspect Java                  |
| 500003  | Inspect TCP Header            |
| 500004  | Inspect TCP Header            |
| 500005  | Inspect Connection Terminated |
| 508001  | Inspect DCERPC Dropped        |
| 508002  | Inspect DCERPC Dropped        |
| 509001  | Prevented No Forward Cmd      |
| 607001  | Inspect SIP                   |
| 607002  | Inspect SIP                   |
| 607003  | Inspect SIP                   |
| 608001  | Inspect Skinny                |
| 608002  | Inspect Skinny dropped        |
| 608003  | Inspect Skinny dropped        |
| 608004  | Inspect Skinny dropped        |
| 608005  | Inspect Skinny dropped        |
| 609001  | Built Local-Host              |
| 609002  | Teardown Local Host           |
| 703001  | H225 Unsupported Version      |
| 703002  | H225 Connection               |
| 726001  | Inspect Instant Message       |

#### Identity Based Firewall Syslog Event IDs and Event Names

| EventID | EventName               |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 746001  | Import started          |
| 746002  | Import complete         |
| 746003  | Import failed           |
| 746004  | Exceed user group limit |
| 746005  | AD Agent down           |
| 746006  | AD Agent out of sync    |

| EventID | EventName               |
|---------|-------------------------|
| 746007  | Netbios response failed |
| 746008  | Netbios started         |
| 746009  | Netbios stopped         |
| 746010  | Import user failed      |
| 746011  | Exceed user limit       |
| 746012  | User IP add             |
| 746013  | User IP delete          |
| 746014  | FQDN Obsolete           |
| 746015  | FQDN resolved           |
| 746016  | DNS lookup failed       |
| 746017  | Import user issued      |
| 746018  | Import user done        |
| 746019  | Update AD Agent failed  |

#### IPSec Syslog Event IDs and Event Names

| EventID | EventName                               |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| 402114  | Invalid SPI received                    |
| 402115  | Unexpected protocol received            |
| 402116  | Packet doesn't match identity           |
| 402117  | Non-IPSEC packet received               |
| 402118  | Invalid fragment offset                 |
| 402119  | Anti-Replay check failure               |
| 402120  | Authentication failure                  |
| 402121  | Packet dropped                          |
| 426101  | cLACP Port Bundle                       |
| 426102  | cLACP Port Standby                      |
| 426103  | cLACP Port Moved To Bundle From Standby |
| 426104  | cLACP Port Unbundled                    |
| 602103  | Path MTU updated                        |
| 602104  | Path MTU exceeded                       |
| 602303  | New SA created                          |



| EventID | EventName                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 602304  | SA deleted                        |
| 702305  | SA expiration - Sequence rollover |
| 702307  | SA expiration - Data rollover     |

**NAT Syslog Event ID and Event Names**

| EventID | EventName                                      |
|---------|------------------------------------------------|
| 201002  | Max connection Exceeded for host               |
| 201003  | Embryonic limit exceed                         |
| 201004  | UDP connection limit exceed                    |
| 201005  | FTP connection failed                          |
| 201006  | RCMD connection failed                         |
| 201008  | New connection Disallowed                      |
| 201009  | Connection Limit exceed                        |
| 201010  | Embryonic Connection limit exceeded            |
| 201011  | Connection Limit exceeded                      |
| 201012  | Per-client embryonic connection limit exceeded |
| 201013  | Per-client connection limit exceeded           |
| 202001  | Global NAT exhausted                           |
| 202005  | Embryonic connection error                     |
| 202011  | Connection limit exceeded                      |
| 305005  | No NAT group found                             |
| 305006  | Translation failed                             |
| 305007  | Connection dropped                             |
| 305008  | NAT allocation issue                           |
| 305009  | NAT Created                                    |
| 305010  | NAT teardown                                   |
| 305011  | PAT created                                    |
| 305012  | PAT teardown                                   |
| 305013  | Connection denied                              |

**SSL VPN Syslog Event IDs and Event Names**

| EventID | EventName              |
|---------|------------------------|
| 716001  | WebVPN Session Started |

| EventID | EventName                      |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| 716002  | WebVPN Session Terminated      |
| 716003  | WebVPN User URL access         |
| 716004  | WebVPN User URL access denied  |
| 716005  | WebVPN ACL error               |
| 716006  | WebVPN User Disabled           |
| 716007  | WebVPN Unable to Create        |
| 716008  | WebVPN Debug                   |
| 716009  | WebVPN ACL error               |
| 716010  | WebVPN User access network     |
| 716011  | WebVPN User access             |
| 716012  | WebVPN User Directory access   |
| 716013  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716014  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716015  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716016  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716017  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716018  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716019  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716020  | WebVPN User file access        |
| 716021  | WebVPN user access file denied |
| 716022  | WebVPN Unable to connect proxy |
| 716023  | WebVPN session limit reached   |
| 716024  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716025  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716026  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716027  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716028  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716029  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716030  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716031  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716032  | WebVPN User access error       |
| 716033  | WebVPN User access error       |

| EventID | EventName                             |
|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 716034  | WebVPN User access error              |
| 716035  | WebVPN User access error              |
| 716036  | WebVPN User login successful          |
| 716037  | WebVPN User login failed              |
| 716038  | WebVPN User Authentication Successful |
| 716039  | WebVPN User Authentication Rejected   |
| 716040  | WebVPN User logging denied            |
| 716041  | WebVPN ACL hit count                  |
| 716042  | WebVPN ACL hit                        |
| 716043  | WebVPN Port forwarding                |
| 716044  | WebVPN Bad Parameter                  |
| 716045  | WebVPN Invalid Parameter              |
| 716046  | WebVPN connection terminated          |
| 716047  | WebVPN ACL usage                      |
| 716048  | WebVPN memory issue                   |
| 716049  | WebVPN Empty SVC ACL                  |
| 716050  | WebVPN ACL error                      |
| 716051  | WebVPN ACL error                      |
| 716052  | WebVPN Session Terminated             |
| 716053  | WebVPN SSO Server added               |
| 716054  | WebVPN SSO Server deleted             |
| 716055  | WebVPN Authentication Successful      |
| 716056  | WebVPN Authentication Failed          |
| 716057  | WebVPN Session terminated             |
| 716058  | WebVPN Session lost                   |
| 716059  | WebVPN Session resumed                |
| 716060  | WebVPN Session Terminated             |
| 722001  | WebVPN SVC Connect request error      |
| 722002  | WebVPN SVC Connect request error      |
| 722003  | WebVPN SVC Connect request error      |
| 722004  | WebVPN SVC Connect request error      |
| 722005  | WebVPN SVC Connect update issue       |

| EventID | EventName                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 722006  | WebVPN SVC Invalid address        |
| 722007  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722008  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722009  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722010  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722011  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722012  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722013  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722014  | WebVPN SVC Message                |
| 722015  | WebVPN SVC invalid frame          |
| 722016  | WebVPN SVC invalid frame          |
| 722017  | WebVPN SVC invalid frame          |
| 722018  | WebVPN SVC invalid frame          |
| 722019  | WebVPN SVC Not Enough Data        |
| 722020  | WebVPN SVC no address             |
| 722021  | WebVPN Memory issue               |
| 722022  | WebVPN SVC connection established |
| 722023  | WebVPN SVC connection terminated  |
| 722024  | WebVPN Compression Enabled        |
| 722025  | WebVPN Compression Disabled       |
| 722026  | WebVPN Compression reset          |
| 722027  | WebVPN Decompression reset        |
| 722028  | WebVPN Connection Closed          |
| 722029  | WebVPN SVC Session terminated     |
| 722030  | WebVPN SVC Session terminated     |
| 722031  | WebVPN SVC Session terminated     |
| 722032  | WebVPN SVC connection Replacement |
| 722033  | WebVPN SVC Connection established |
| 722034  | WebVPN SVC New connection         |
| 722035  | WebVPN Received Large packet      |
| 722036  | WebVPN transmitting Large packet  |
| 722037  | WebVPN SVC connection closed      |

| EventID | EventName                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 722038  | WebVPN SVC session terminated        |
| 722039  | WebVPN SVC invalid ACL               |
| 722040  | WebVPN SVC invalid ACL               |
| 722041  | WebVPN SVC IPv6 not available        |
| 722042  | WebVPN invalid protocol              |
| 722043  | WebVPN DTLS disabled                 |
| 722044  | WebVPN unable to request address     |
| 722045  | WebVPN Connection terminated         |
| 722046  | WebVPN Session terminated            |
| 722047  | WebVPN Tunnel terminated             |
| 722048  | WebVPN Tunnel terminated             |
| 722049  | WebVPN Session terminated            |
| 722050  | WebVPN Session terminated            |
| 722051  | WebVPN address assigned              |
| 722053  | WebVPN Unknown client                |
| 723001  | WebVPN Citrix connection Up          |
| 723002  | WebVPN Citrix connection Down        |
| 723003  | WebVPN Citrix no memory issue        |
| 723004  | WebVPN Citrix bad flow control       |
| 723005  | WebVPN Citrix no channel             |
| 723006  | WebVPN Citrix SOCKS error            |
| 723007  | WebVPN Citrix connection list broken |
| 723008  | WebVPN Citrix invalid SOCKS          |
| 723009  | WebVPN Citrix invalid connection     |
| 723010  | WebVPN Citrix invalid connection     |
| 723011  | WebVPN citrix Bad SOCKS              |
| 723012  | WebVPN Citrix Bad SOCKS              |
| 723013  | WebVPN Citrix invalid connection     |
| 723014  | WebVPN Citrix connected to Server    |
| 724001  | WebVPN Session not allowed           |
| 724002  | WebVPN Session terminated            |
| 724003  | WebVPN CSD                           |

| EventID | EventName                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 724004  | WebVPN CSD                        |
| 725001  | SSL handshake Started             |
| 725002  | SSL Handshake completed           |
| 725003  | SSL Client session resume         |
| 725004  | SSL Client request Authentication |
| 725005  | SSL Server request authentication |
| 725006  | SSL Handshake failed              |
| 725007  | SSL Session terminated            |
| 725008  | SSL Client Cipher                 |
| 725009  | SSL Server Cipher                 |
| 725010  | SSL Cipher                        |
| 725011  | SSL Device choose Cipher          |
| 725012  | SSL Device choose Cipher          |
| 725013  | SSL Server choose cipher          |
| 725014  | SSL LIB error                     |
| 725015  | SSL client certificate failed     |

## Time Attributes in a Syslog Event

Understanding the purposes of the different time-stamps in the Event Logging page will help you filter and find the events that interest you.

| Historical               |                                                                  | Live                 |               |                     |    |                          |          |                      |                                                  |                                       |  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------------|----|--------------------------|----------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
|                          |                                                                  |                      |               | Initiator           |    | Responder                |          |                      |                                                  |                                       |  |
| 1                        | Date/Time                                                        | Event Type           | Sensor ID     | IP                  | IP | Port                     | Protocol | Action               | Policy                                           |                                       |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Aug 20, 2019 10:44:14 AM                                         | Malware              | 192.168.20.53 |                     |    | 80                       | tcp      | Cloud Lookup Timeout | BlockOfficeDocumentsPDFupload_BlockMalwareOthers |                                       |  |
| 2                        | Application                                                      | HTTP                 |               | FileSize            |    | 68                       |          | SensorID             |                                                  | 192.168.20.53                         |  |
|                          | ClientApplication                                                | Web browser          |               | FileType            |    | EICAR                    |          | SHA_Disposition      |                                                  | Unavailable                           |  |
|                          | EventSecond                                                      | 1566312254           |               | 3 FirstPacketSecond |    | Aug 20, 2019 10:44:08 AM |          | SperoDisposition     |                                                  | Spero detection not performed on file |  |
|                          | EventType                                                        | MalwareEvent         |               | InitiatorIP         |    |                          |          | ThreatName           |                                                  | Unknown                               |  |
|                          | FileAction                                                       | Cloud Lookup Timeout |               | InitiatorPort       |    | 65386                    |          | 5 timestamp          |                                                  | Aug 20, 2019 10:44:14 AM              |  |
|                          | FileDirection                                                    | Download             |               | 4 LastPacketSecond  |    | Aug 20, 2019 10:44:14 AM |          | URI                  |                                                  | /eicar.com                            |  |
|                          | FileName                                                         | eicar.com            |               | Protocol            |    | tcp                      |          | UserName             |                                                  | No Authentication Required            |  |
| FilePolicy               | BlockOfficeDocumentsPDFupload_BlockMalwareOthers                 |                      | ResponderIP   |                     |    |                          |          |                      |                                                  |                                       |  |
| FileSHA256               | 275a021bbfb6489e54d471899f7db9d1663fc695ec2fe2a2c4538aabf651fd0f |                      | ResponderPort |                     | 80 |                          |          |                      |                                                  |                                       |  |

## Time Attributes in a Syslog Event

| Date/Time                                                                                                  | Device Type                                                                                                                                               | Event Type ⓘ        | Sensor ID | Initiator IP | Responder IP      | Port ⓘ | Protocol                       | Action ⓘ | Policy |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|
|  Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:02 AM | ASA                                                                                                                                                       | 302013              | admin     | 192.168.25.4 | 192.168.0.68      | 443    | TCP                            | Built    |        |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                           |                     |           |              |                   |        |                                |          |        |
| Action                                                                                                     | Built                                                                                                                                                     | EventType           |           | 302013       | Protocol          |        | TCP                            |          |        |
| ConnectionID                                                                                               | 1169028                                                                                                                                                   | IngressInterface    |           | management   | ResponderIP       |        | 192.168.0.68                   |          |        |
| DeviceType                                                                                                 | ASA                                                                                                                                                       | InitiatorIP         |           | 192.168.25.4 | ResponderPort     |        | 443                            |          |        |
| Direction                                                                                                  | inbound                                                                                                                                                   | InitiatorPort       |           | 36540        | SensorID          |        | admin                          |          |        |
| EgressInterface                                                                                            | identity                                                                                                                                                  | MappedInitiatorIP   |           | 192.168.25.4 | Severity          |        | Informational                  |          |        |
| EventGroup                                                                                                 | session                                                                                                                                                   | MappedInitiatorPort |           | 36540        | 6 SyslogTimestamp |        | 2020-06-12 11:15:26 + 0000 UTC |          |        |
| EventGroupDefinition                                                                                       | User Session                                                                                                                                              | MappedResponderIP   |           | 192.168.0.68 | timestamp         |        | Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:02 A M ⓘ    |          |        |
| EventName                                                                                                  | Built TCP                                                                                                                                                 | MappedResponderPort |           | 443          |                   |        |                                |          |        |
| Message                                                                                                    | ASA-6-302013: Built inbound TCP connection 1169028 for management:192.168.25.4/36540 (192.168.25.4/36540) to identity:192.168.0.68/443 (192.168.0.68/443) |                     |           |              |                   |        |                                |          |        |

| Date/Time                  | Device Type                    | Event Type ⓘ | Sensor ID           | Initiator IP                   | Responder IP  | Port ⓘ | Protocol         | Action ⓘ | Policy                         |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|------------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| ☐ Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:13 AM | ASA                            | 5            | 192.168.0.169       | 192.168.25.4                   | 192.168.0.169 | 443    | TCP              | Update   |                                |
| Action                     | Update                         |              | InitiatorBytes      | 0                              |               |        | Protocol         |          | TCP                            |
| ConnectionID               | 482168                         |              | InitiatorIP         | 192.168.25.4                   |               |        | ResponderBytes   |          | 3581                           |
| DeviceType                 | ASA                            |              | InitiatorPackets    | 0                              |               |        | ResponderIP      |          | 192.168.0.169                  |
| EgressInterface            | 65535                          |              | InitiatorPort       | 38068                          |               |        | ResponderPackets |          | 33                             |
| EventType                  | 5                              |              | LastPacketSecond    | Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:07 A<br>M ⓘ |               |        | ResponderPort    |          | 443                            |
| FirewallExtendedEvent      | 2034                           |              | MappedInitiatorIP   | 192.168.25.4                   |               |        | SensorID         |          | 192.168.0.169                  |
| FirstPacketSecond          | Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:07 A<br>M ⓘ |              | MappedInitiatorPort | 38068                          |               |        | Severity         |          | Informational                  |
| ICMPCode                   | 0                              |              | MappedResponderIP   | 192.168.0.169                  |               |        | timestamp        |          | Jun 12, 2020, 7:27:13 A<br>M ⓘ |
| ICMPType                   | 0                              |              | MappedResponderPort | 443                            |               |        |                  |          |                                |
| IngressInterface           | 9                              |              | 7 NetFlowTimestamp  | 1591961232                     |               |        |                  |          |                                |

| Number | Label             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1      | Date/Time         | The time the Secure Event Connector (SEC) processed the event. This may not be the same as the time the firewall inspected that traffic. Same value as timestamp.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2      | EventSecond       | Equals with LastPacketSecond.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 3      | FirstPacketSecond | <p>The time at which the connection opened. The firewall inspects the packet at this time.</p> <p>The value of the FirstPacketSecond is calculated by subtracting the ConnectionDuration from the LastPacketSecond.</p> <p>For connection events logged at the beginning of the connection, the value of FirstPacketSecond, LastPacketSecond, and EventSecond will all be the same.</p> |
| 4      | LastPacketSecond  | The time at which the connection closed. For connection events logged at the end of the connection, LastPacketSecond and EventSecond will be equal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Number | Label            | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5      | timestamp        | The time the Secure Event Connector (SEC) processed the event. This may not be the same as the time the firewall inspected that traffic. Same value as Date/Time. |
| 6      | Syslog TimeStamp | Represents the syslog originated time if 'logging timestamp' is used. If the syslog does not have this info, the time the SEC received the event is reflected.    |
| 7      | NetflowTimeStamp | The time at which the ASA finished gathering enough flow records/events to fill a NetFlow packet to then send them off to a flow collector.                       |

## Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics and Dynamic Entity Modeling

**Required License: Logging Analytics and Detection or Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

Secure Cloud Analytics is a software as a service (SaaS) solution that monitors your on-premises and cloud-based network deployments. By gathering information about your network traffic from sources including firewall events and network flow data, it creates observations about the traffic and automatically identifies roles for network entities based on their traffic patterns. Using this information combined with other sources of threat intelligence, such as Talos, Secure Cloud Analytics generates alerts, which constitute a warning that there is behavior that may be malicious in nature. Along with the alerts, Secure Cloud Analytics provides network and host visibility, and contextual information it has gathered to provide you with a better basis to research the alert and locate sources of malicious behavior.

### Dynamic Entity Modeling

Dynamic entity modeling tracks the state of your network by performing a behavioral analysis on firewall events and network flow data. In the context of Secure Cloud Analytics, an entity is something that can be tracked over time, such as a host or endpoint on your network. Dynamic entity modeling gathers information about entities based on the traffic they transmit and activities they take on your network. Secure Cloud Analytics, integrated with a **Logging Analytics and Detection** license, can draw from firewall events and other traffic information in order to determine the types of traffic the entity usually transmits. If you purchase a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, Secure Cloud Analytics can also include NetFlow and other traffic information in modeling entity traffic. Secure Cloud Analytics updates these models over time, as the entities continue to send traffic, and potentially send different traffic, to keep an up-to-date model of each entity. From this information, Secure Cloud Analytics identifies:

- Roles for the entity, which are a descriptor of what the entity usually does. For example, if an entity sends traffic that is generally associated with email servers, Secure Cloud Analytics assigns the entity an Email Server role. The role/entity relationship can be many-to-one, as entities may perform multiple roles.



- Observations for the entity, which are facts about the entity's behavior on the network, such as a heartbeat connection with an external IP address, or a remote access session established with another entity. If you integrate with CDO, these facts can be obtained from firewall events. If you also purchase a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, the system can also obtain facts from NetFlow, and generate observations from both firewall events and NetFlow. Observations on their own do not carry meaning beyond the fact of what they represent. A typical customer may have many thousands of observations and a few alerts.

### Alerts and Analysis

Based on the combination of roles, observations, and other threat intelligence, Secure Cloud Analytics generates alerts, which are actionable items that represent possible malicious behavior as identified by the system. Note that one alert may represent multiple observations. If a firewall logs multiple connection events related to the same connection and entities, this may result in only one alert.

For example, a New Internal Device observation on its own does not constitute possible malicious behavior. However, over time, if the entity transmits traffic consistent with a Domain Controller, then the system assigns a Domain Controller role to the entity. If the entity subsequently establishes a connection to an external server that it has not established a connection with previously, using unusual ports, and transfers large amounts of data, the system would log a New Large Connection (External) observation and an Exceptional Domain Controller observation. If that external server is identified as on a Talos watchlist, then the combination of all this information would lead Secure Cloud Analytics to generate an alert for this entity's behavior, prompting you to take further action to research, and remediate malicious behavior.

When you open an alert in the Secure Cloud Analytics web portal UI, you can view the supporting observations that led the system to generate the alert. From these observations, you can also view additional context about the entities involved, including the traffic that they transmitted, and external threat intelligence if it is available. You can also see other observations and alerts that entities were involved with, and determine if this behavior is tied to other potentially malicious behavior.

Note that when you view and close alerts in Secure Cloud Analytics, you cannot allow or block traffic from the Secure Cloud Analytics UI. You must update your firewall access control rules to allow or block traffic, if you deployed your devices in active mode, or your firewall access control rules if your firewalls are deployed in passive mode.

## Working with Alerts Based on Firewall Events

**Required License: Logging Analytics and Detection or Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

### Alerts Workflow

An alert's workflow is based around its status. When the system generates an alert, the default status is Open, and no user is assigned. When you view the Alerts summary, all open alerts are displayed by default, as these are of immediate concern.

Note: If you have a **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring** license, your alerts can be based on observations generated from NetFlow, observations generated from firewall events, or observations from both data sources.

As you review the Alerts summary, you can assign, tag, and update status on alerts as an initial triage. You can use the filters and search functionality to locate specific alerts, or display alerts of different statuses, or associated with different tags or assignees. You can set an alert's status to Snoozed, in which case it does not reappear in the list of open alerts until the snooze period elapses. You can also remove Snoozed status from

an alert, to display it as an open alert again. As you review alerts, you can assign them to yourself or another user in the system. Users can search for all alerts assigned to their username.

From the Alerts summary, you can view an alert detail page. This page allows you to review additional context about the supporting observations that resulted in this alert, and additional context about the entities involved in this alert. This information can help you pinpoint the actual issue, in order to further research the issue on your network, and potentially resolve malicious behavior.

As you research within the Stealthwatch Cloud web portal UI, in CDO, and on your network, you can leave comments with the alert that describe your findings. This helps create a record for your research that you can reference in the future.

If you complete your analysis, you can update the status to Closed, and have it no longer appear by default as an open alert. You can also re-open a closed alert in the future if circumstances change.

The following presents general guidelines and suggestions for how to investigate a given alert. Because Stealthwatch Cloud provides additional context when it logs an alert, you can use this context to help guide your investigation.

These steps are meant to be neither comprehensive, nor all-inclusive. They merely offer a general framework with which to start investigating an alert.

In general, you can take the following steps when you review an alert:

1. [Triage open alerts, on page 356](#)
2. [Snooze alerts for later analysis, on page 357](#)
3. [Update the alert for further investigation, on page 357](#)
4. [Review the alert and start your investigation, on page 358](#)
5. [Examine the entity and users, on page 360](#)
6. [Remediate issues using SWC, on page 360](#)
7. [Update and close the alert, on page 361](#)

## Triage open alerts

Triage the open alerts, especially if more than one have yet to be investigated:

- See [Viewing Cisco Secure Cloud Analytics Alerts from Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) for more information on cross-launching from CDO to SWC, and viewing alerts.

Ask the following questions:

- Have you configured this alert type as high priority?
- Did you set a high sensitivity for the affected subnet?
- Is this unusual behavior from a new entity on your network?
- What is the entity's normal role, and how does the behavior in this alert fit that role?
- Is this an exceptional deviation from normal behavior for this entity?
- If a user is involved, is this expected behavior from the user, or exceptional?
- Is protected or sensitive data at risk of being compromised?

- How severe is the impact to your network if this behavior is allowed to continue?
- If there is communication with external entities, have these entities established connections with other entities on your network in the past?

If this is a *high* priority alert, consider quarantining the entity from the internet, or otherwise closing its connections, before continuing your investigation.

## Snooze alerts for later analysis

Snooze alerts when they are of lesser priority, as compared to other alerts. For example, if your organization is repurposing an email server as an FTP server, and the system generates an Emergent Profile alert (indicating that an entity's current traffic matches a behavior profile that it did not previously match), you can snooze this alert as it is intended behavior, and revisit it at a later date. A snoozed alert does not show up with the open alerts; you must specifically filter to review these snoozed alerts.

Snooze an alert:

- 
- Step 1** Click **Close Alert**.
  - Step 2** In the Snooze this alert pane, select a snooze period from the drop-down.
  - Step 3** Click **Save**.
- 

### What to do next

When you are ready to review these alerts, you can unsnooze them. This sets the status to Open, and displays the alert alongside the other Open alerts.

Unsnooze a snoozed alert:

- From a snoozed alert, click **Unsnooze Alert**.

## Update the alert for further investigation

Open the alert detail:

- 
- Step 1** Select **Monitor > Alerts**.
  - Step 2** Click an alert type name.
- 

### What to do next

Based on your initial triage and prioritization, assign the alert and tag it:

1. Select a user from the **Assignee** drop-down to assign the alert, so a user can start investigating.
2. Select one or more **Tags** from the drop-down to add tags to the alert, to better categorize your alert's for future identification, as well as to try and establish long-term patterns in your alerts.

3. Enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment** to leave comments as necessary to track your initial findings, and assist the person assigned to the alert. The alert tracks both system comments and user comments.

## Review the alert and start your investigation

If you are reviewing an assigned alert, review the alert detail to understand why Stealthwatch Cloud generated an alert. Review the supporting observations to understand what these observations mean for the source entity.

Note that if the alert was generated based on firewall events, the system does not note that your firewall deployment was the source of this alert.

View all of the supporting observations for this source entity to understand its general behavior and patterns, and see if this activity may be part of a longer trend:

### SUMMARY STEPS

1. From the alert detail, click the arrow icon (➡) next to an observation type to view all logged observations of that type.
2. Click the arrow icon (➡) next to **All Observations for Network** to view all logged observations for this alert's source entity.

### DETAILED STEPS

- 
- |               |                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Step 1</b> | From the alert detail, click the arrow icon (➡) next to an observation type to view all logged observations of that type.            |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Click the arrow icon (➡) next to <b>All Observations for Network</b> to view all logged observations for this alert's source entity. |
- 

Download the supporting observations in a comma-separated value file, if you want to perform additional analysis on these observations:

- From the alert detail, in the Supporting Observations pane, click **CSV**.

From the observations, determine if the source entity behavior is indicative of malicious behavior. If the source entity established connections with multiple external entities, determine if the external entities are somehow related, such as if they all have similar geolocation information, or their IP addresses are from the same subnet.

View additional context surrounding the source entity from a source entity IP address or hostname, including other alerts and observations it may be involved in, information about the device itself, and what type of session traffic it is transmitting:

- Select **Alerts** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view all alerts related to the entity.
- Select **Observations** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view all observations related to the entity.
- Select **Device** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about the device.
- Select **Session Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view session traffic related to this entity.
- Select **Copy** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to copy the IP address or hostname.

Note that the source entity in Stealthwatch Cloud is always internal to your network. Contrast this with the Initiator IP in a firewall event, which indicates the entity that initiated a connection, and may be internal or external to your network.

From the observations, examine information about other external entities. Examine the geolocation information, and determine if any of the geolocation data or Umbrella data identifies a malicious entity. View the traffic generated by these entities. Check whether Talos, AbuseIPDB, or Google have any information on these entities. Find the IP address on multiple days and see what other types of connections the external entity established with entities on your network. If necessary, locate those internal entities and determine if there is any evidence of compromise or unintended behavior.

Review the context for an external entity IP address or hostname with which the source entity established a connection:

- Select **IP Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view recent traffic information for this entity.
- Select **Session Traffic** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view recent session traffic information for this entity.
- Select **AbuseIPDB** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this entity on AbuseIPDB's website.
- Select **Cisco Umbrella** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this entity on Cisco Umbrella's website.
- Select **Google Search** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to search for this IP address on Google.
- Select **Talos Intelligence** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to view information about this information on Talos's website.
- Select **Add IP to watchlist** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to add this entity to the watchlist.
- Select **Find IP on multiple days** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to search for this entity's traffic from the past month.
- Select **Copy** from the IP address or hostname drop-down to copy the IP address or hostname.

Note that connected entities in Stealthwatch Cloud are always external to your network. Contrast this with the Responder IP in a firewall event, which indicates the entity that responded to a connection request, and may be internal or external to your network.

Leave comments as to your findings.

- From the alert detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

## Examine the entity and users

After you review the alert in the Stealthwatch Cloud portal UI, you can perform an additional examination on a source entity directly, any users that may have been involved with this alert, and other related entities.

- Determine where the source entity is on your network, physically or in the cloud, and access it directly. Locate the log files for this entity. If it is a physical entity on your network, access the device to review the log information, and see if there is any information as to what caused this behavior. If it is a virtual entity, or stored in the cloud, access the logs and search for entries related to this entity. Examine the logs for further information on unauthorized logins, unapproved configuration changes, and the like.

- Examine the entity. Determine if you can identify malware or a vulnerability on the entity itself. See if there has been some malicious change, including if there are physical changes to a device, such as a USB stick that is not approved by your organization.
- Determine if a user on your network, or from outside your network, was involved. Ask the user what they were doing if possible. If the user is unavailable, determine if they were supposed to have access, and if a situation occurred that prompted this behavior, such as a terminated employee uploading files to an external server before leaving the company.

Leave comments as to your findings:

- From the alert detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

## Update and close the alert

Add additional tags based on your findings:

---

**Step 1** In the SWC portal UI, select **Monitor > Alerts**.

**Step 2** Select one or more **Tags** from the drop-down.

---

Add final comments describing the results of your investigation, and any remediation steps taken:

- From an alert's detail, enter a **Comment on this alert**, then click **Comment**.

Close the alert, and mark it as helpful or not helpful:

1. From an alert's detail, click **Close Alert**.
2. Select **Yes** if the alert was helpful, or **No** if the alert was unhelpful. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the alert resulted from malicious behavior, just that the alert was helpful to your organization.
3. Click **Save**.

### What to do next

#### Reopen a closed alert

If you discover additional information related to a closed alert, or want to add more comments related to that alert, you can reopen it, changing the status to Open. You can then make changes as necessary to the alert, then close it again when your additional investigation is complete.

Reopen a closed alert:

- From a closed alert's detail, click **Reopen Alert**.

## Modifying Alert Priorities

**Required License:** **Logging Analytics and Detection** or **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

Alert types come with default priorities, which affect how sensitive the system is to generating alerts of this type. Alerts default to *low* or *normal* priority, based on Cisco intelligence and other factors. Based on your

network environment, you may want to reprioritize alert types, to emphasize certain alerts that you are concerned with. You can configure any alert type to be *low*, *normal*, or *high* priority.

- Select **Monitor > Alerts**.
- Click the settings drop-down icon (⚙️), then select **Alert Types and Priorities**.
- Click the edit icon (✎️) next to an alert type and select *low*, *medium*, or *high* to change the priority.

## Searching for and Filtering Events in the Event Logging Page

Searching and filtering the Historical and Live event tables for specific events, works the same way as it does when searching and filtering for other information in CDO. As you add filter criteria, CDO starts to limit what it displays on the Events page. You can also enter search criteria in the search field to find events with specific values. If you combine the filtering and searching mechanisms, search tries to find the value you entered from among the results displayed after filtering the events.

Filtering works the same way for Live events as it does for Historical events with the exception that live events cannot be filtered by time.

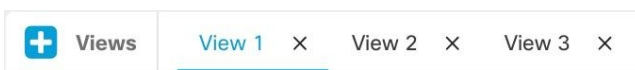
Learn about these filtering methods:

- [Filter Live or Historical Events, on page 400](#)
- [Filter Only NetFlow Events, on page 402](#)
- [Filter for ASA or FTD Syslog Events but not ASA NetFlow Events, on page 402](#)
- [Combine Filter Elements, on page 402](#)

## Filter Live or Historical Events

This procedure explains how to use event filtering to see a subset of events in the Event Logging page. If you find yourself repeatedly using certain filter criteria, you can create a customized filter and save it. See [Customizable Event Filters](#) for more information.

- 
- Step 1** In the navigation bar, click **Monitoring > Event Logging**.
- Step 2** Click either the Historical or Live tab.
- Step 3** Click the filter button . The filtering column can be pinned open by clicking the pin icon .
- Step 4** Click a View tab that has no saved filter elements.



- Step 5** Select the event details you want to filter by:
- **FTD Event Types**
    - Connection-Displays connection events from access control rules.
    - File-Displays events reported by file policies in access control rules.

- **Intrusion**-Displays events reported by intrusion policy in access control rules.
- **Malware**-Displays events reported by malware policies in access control rules.
- **ASA Event Types**-These event types represent groups of syslog or NetFlow events. See [ASA Event Types](#) for more information about which syslog ID or which NetFlow ID is included in which group.
  - **Parsed Events**-[Parsed ASA Syslog Events](#) contain more event attributes than other syslog events and CDO is able to return search results based on those attributes more quickly. Parsed events are not a filtering category; however, parsed event IDs are displayed in the Event Types column in *italics*. Event IDs that are not displayed in italics are not parsed.
- **Time Range**-Click the Start or End time fields to select the beginning and end of the time period you want to display. The time stamp is displayed in the local time of your computer.
- **Action**- Specifies the security action defined by the rule. The value you enter must be an exact match to what you want to find; however, the case doesn't matter. Enter different values for connection, file, intrusion, malware, syslog, and NetFlow event types:
  - For connection event types, the filter searches for matches in the AC\_RuleAction attribute. Those values could be Allow, Block, Trust.
  - For file event types, the filter searches for matches in the FileAction attribute. Those values could be Allow, Block, Trust.
  - For intrusion event types, the filter searches for matches in the InLineResult attribute. Those values could be Allowed, Blocked, Trusted.
  - For malware event types, the filter searches for matches in the FileAction attribute. Those values could be Cloud Lookup Timeout.
  - For syslog and NetFlow events types, the filter searches for matches in the Action attribute.
- **Sensor ID**-The Sensor ID is the the Management IP address from which events are sent to the Secure Event Connector. For a Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) device, the Sensor ID is typically the IP address of the device's management interface.
- **IP addresses**
  - **Initiator** -This is the IP address of the source of the network traffic. The value of the Initiator address field corresponds to the value of the InitiatorIP field in the event details. You can enter a single address, such as 10.10.10.100, or a network defined in CIDR notation such as 10.10.10.0/24.
  - **Responder**-This is the destination IP address of the packet. The value of the Destination address field corresponds to the value in the ResponderIP field in the event details. You can enter a single address, such as 10.10.10.100, or a network defined in CIDR notation such as 10.10.10.0/24.
- **Ports**
  - **Initiator**-The port or ICMP type used by the session initiator. The value of the source port corresponds to the value fo the InitiatorPort in the event details. (Add a range - starting port ending port and space in between or both initiator and responder)
  - **Reponder**-The port or ICMP code used by the session responder. The value of the destination port corresponds to the value of the ResponderPort in the event details.



- **NetFlow-NetFlow Secure Event Logging (NSEL) for ASA Devices** events are different than syslog events. The NetFlow filter searches for all NetFlow events IDs that resulted in an NSEL record. Those "NetFlow event IDs" are defined in the [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#).

**Step 6** (Optional) Save your filter as a custom filter by clicking out of the View tab.

**Step 7** (Optional) You can download events to a .CSV.GZ file for further analysis. See [Downloading Events](#).

## Filter Only NetFlow Events

This procedure finds only ASA NetFlow events:

**Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, select **Monitoring > Event Logging**.

**Step 2** Click the Filter icon  and pin the filter open.

**Step 3** Check **Netflow** ASA Event filter.

**Step 4** Clear all other ASA Event filters.

Only ASA NetFlow events are displayed in the Event Logging table.

## Filter for ASA or FTD Syslog Events but not ASA NetFlow Events

This procedure finds only syslog events:

**Step 1** From the CDO menu bar, select **Monitoring > Event Logging**.

**Step 2** Click the Filter icon  and pin the filter open.

**Step 3** Scroll to the bottom of the filter bar and make sure the **Include NetFlow Events** filter is **unchecked**.

**Step 4** Scroll back up to the ASA Events filter tree, and make sure the **NetFlow** box is **unchecked**.

**Step 5** Pick the rest of your ASA or FTD filter criteria.

## Combine Filter Elements

Filtering events generally follows the standard filtering rules in CDO: The filtering categories are "AND-ed" and the values within the categories are "OR-ed." You can also combine the filter with your own search criteria. In the case of event filters; however, the device event filters are also "OR-ed." For example, if these values were chosen in the filter:

ResponderPort:443

Filter

- ☐ FTD Events
  - ☒ Connection
  - ☐ File
  - ☐ Intrusion
  - ☐ Malware
- ☐ ASA Events
  - ☐ AAA
  - ☒ BotNet
  - ☐ Failover
  - ☐ Firewall Denied
  - ☒ Firewall Traffic
  - ☐ IPSec VPN
  - ☐ NAT
  - ☐ SSL VPN
  - ☐ NetFlow

Time Range

Start: 05/07/2020 09:40:17 PM

End: 05/07/2020 11:43:24 PM

With this filter in use, CDO would display FTD Connection events **or** ASA BotNet **or** Firewall Traffic events, **and** those events that occurred between the two times in the time range, **and** those events that also contain the ResponderPort 443. You can filter by historical events within a time range. The live events page always displays the most recent events.

### Search for Specific Attribute:Value Pairs

You can search for live or historical events by entering an event attribute and a value in the search field. The easiest way to do this is to click the attribute in the Event Logging table that you want to search for, and CDO enters it in the Search field. The events you can click on will be blue when you roll over them. Here is an example:

Event Logging

InitiatorIP: "192.168.20.56" AND EventType: "302015"

Time Range: After 07/30/2020 03:03:27 PM

| Date/Time                | Device Type | Event Type | Sensor ID     | Initiator IP  | Responder IP | Port | Protocol | Action | Policy |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|------|----------|--------|--------|
| Jul 30, 2020, 3:05:51 PM | ASA         | 302015     | 192.168.20.56 | 192.168.20.56 | 192.168.0.1  | 123  | UDP      | Built  |        |

**Action**

|                      |                                                                                                                                                              |                     |               |                 |                           |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| ConnectionID         | 262235340                                                                                                                                                    | EventType           | 302015        | Protocol        | UDP                       |
| ConnectorID          | 46b319c6-e21d-45b7-a9bd-df7c40fbdcae                                                                                                                         | IngressInterface    | identity      | ResponderIP     | 192.168.0.1               |
| DeviceType           | ASA                                                                                                                                                          | InitiatorIP         | 192.168.20.56 | ResponderPort   | 123                       |
| Direction            | outbound                                                                                                                                                     | InitiatorPort       | 65535         | SensorID        | 192.168.20.56             |
| EgressInterface      | management                                                                                                                                                   | MappedInitiatorIP   | 192.168.20.56 | Severity        | Informational             |
| EventGroup           | session                                                                                                                                                      | MappedInitiatorPort | 65535         | SyslogTimestamp | 2020-07-30 19:05:50.6     |
| EventGroupDefinition | User Session                                                                                                                                                 | MappedResponderIP   | 192.168.0.1   | timestamp       | 54351+0000 UTC            |
| EventName            | Built UDP                                                                                                                                                    | MappedResponderPort | 123           |                 | Jul 30, 2020, 3:05:51 P M |
| Message              | ASA-6-302015: Built outbound UDP connection 262235340 for management:192.168.0.1/123 (192.168.0.1/123) to identity:192.168.20.56/65535 (192.168.20.56/65535) |                     |               |                 |                           |

In this example, the search started by rolling over the InitiatorIP value of 192.168.20.56 and clicking it. Initiator IP and its value were added to the search string. Next, Event Type, 302015 was rolled-over and clicked and added to the search string and an AND was added by CDO. So the result of this search will be a list of events that were initiated from 192.168.20.56 AND that are 302015 event types.

Notice the magnifying glass next to the value 302015 in the example above. If you roll-over the magnifying glass, you could also choose an AND, OR, AND NOT, OR NOT operator to go with the value you want to add to the search. In the example below, "OR" is chosen. The result of this search will be a list of events that were initiated from 192.168.20.56 OR are a 302015 event type.

Note that if the search field is empty and you right click a value from the table, only NOT is available as there is no other value.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Security Analytics and Logging interface. The search bar contains the query: InitiatorIP: "192.168.20.56" OR EventType: "302015". The time range is set to "After 08/11/2020 07:22:53 PM". The table displays event details for a specific event on Aug 11, 2020, at 7:38:30 PM. The event is of type 302015, initiated from 192.168.20.56, and is a built-outbound UDP connection. A context menu is open over the value 302015, showing options: AND, OR (selected), NOT, AND NOT, and OR NOT.

| Date/Time                | Device Type | Event Type | Sensor ID   | Initiator IP   | Responder IP | Port | Protocol | Action | Policy |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|------|----------|--------|--------|
| Aug 11, 2020, 7:38:30... | ASA         | 302015     | 10716070... | 192.168.20.... | 192.168.0.1  | 123  | udp      | Built  |        |

As long as you rollover a value and it is highlighted blue, you can add that value to the search string.

## AND, OR, NOT, AND NOT, OR NOT Filter Operators

Here are the behaviors of "AND", "OR", "NOT", "AND NOT", and "OR NOT" used in a search string:

### AND

Use the AND operator in the filter string, to find events that include all attributes. The AND operator cannot begin a search string.

For example, the search string below will search for events that contain the TCP protocol AND that originated from InitiatorIP address 10.10.10.43, AND that were sent from the Initiator port 59614. One would expect that with each additional AND statement, the number of events that meet the criteria would be small and smaller.

```
Protocol: "tcp" AND InitiatorIP: "10.10.10.43" AND InitiatorPort: "59614"
```

### OR

Use the OR operator in the filter string, to find events that include any of the attributes. The OR operator cannot begin a search string.

For example, the search string below will display events in the event viewer that include events that include the TCP protocol, OR that originated from InitiatorIP address 10.10.10.43, OR that were sent from the Initiator

port 59614. One would expect that with each additional OR statement, the number of events that meet the criteria would be bigger and bigger.

```
Protocol: "tcp" OR InitiatorIP: "10.10.10.43" OR InitiatorPort: "59614"
```

### NOT

Use this only at the beginning of a search string to exclude events with certain attributes. For example, this search string would exclude any event with the InitiatorIP 192.168.25.3 from the results.

```
NOT InitiatorIP: "192.168.25.3"
```

### AND NOT

Use the AND NOT operator in the filter string to exclude events that contain certain attributes. AND NOT cannot be used at the beginning of a search string.

For example, this filter string will display events with the InitiatorIP 192.168.25.3 but not those whose ResponderIP address is also 10.10.10.1.

```
InitiatorIP: "192.168.25.3" AND NOT ResponderIP: "10.10.10.1"
```

You can also combine NOT and AND NOT to exclude several attributes. For example this filter string, will exclude events with InitiatorIP 192.168.25.3 and events with ResponderIP 10.10.10.1

```
NOT InitiatorIP: "192.168.25.3" AND NOT ResponderIP: "10.10.10.1"
```

### OR NOT

Use the OR NOT operator to include search results that exclude certain elements. The OR NOT operator cannot be used at the beginning of a search string.

For example, this search string will find events with the Protocol of TCP, OR that have the InitiatorIP of 10.10.10.43, or those NOT from InitiatorPort 59614.

```
Protocol: "tcp" OR InitiatorIP: "10.10.10.43" OR NOT InitiatorPort: "59614"
```

You could also think of it this way: Search for (Protocol: "tcp") OR (InitiatorIP: "10.10.10.43") OR (NOT InitiatorPort: "59614").

### Wildcard Searches

Use an asterisk (\*) to represent a wildcard in the value field of an **attribute:value** search to find results within events. For example, this filter string,

```
URL:*feedback*
```

will find strings in the URL attribute field of events that contain the string **feedback**.

### Related Information:

- [Downloading Events](#)
- [Show and Hide Columns on the Event Logging Page](#)
- [Event Attributes in Security Analytics and Logging](#)

## Data Storage Plans

You need to buy a data storage plan that reflects the number of events the Cisco cloud receives from your on-boarded ASAs and FTDs on a daily basis. This is called your "daily ingest rate." Data plans are available

in whole number amounts of GB/day and in 1, 3 or 5 year terms. The best way to determine your ingest rate is to participate in a free trial of Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) before you buy it. This will give you a good estimate of your event volume.

Customers automatically receive 90 days of rolling data storage. That means that the most recent 90 days of events are stored in the Cisco cloud and the 91st day is deleted.

Customers can upgrade to additional event retention beyond the default 90-days, or add additional daily volume (GB/day) by a change order to an existing subscription, and will only be billed for the remainder of their subscription term on a prorated basis.

See the [Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) Ordering Guide](#) for all the details about data plans.



#### Note

If you have a Security Analytics and Logging license and data plan, then obtain a different Security Analytics and Logging license at a later date, you are not required obtain a different data plan. If your network traffic throughput changes and you obtain a different data plan, that alone does not require you to obtain a different Security Analytics and Logging license.

#### What data gets counted against my allotment?

All events sent to the Secure Event Connector accumulate in the Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) cloud and count against your data allotment.

Filtering what you see in the Events viewer does not decrease the number of events stored in the Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) cloud, it reduces the number of events you can see in the Events viewer.

Your events are stored in the Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) cloud for 90 days; after that, they are purged.

#### We're using up our storage allotment quickly, what can we do?

Here are two approaches to address that problem:

- [Request more storage](#). You may have underestimated what you need.
- Reduce the number of rules that log events. You can log events from SSL policy rules, security intelligence rules, access control rules, as well as intrusion policies and file and malware policies. Examine what you are logging. Do you need to log events from as many rules and policies as you think?

## Extend Event Storage Duration and Increase Event Storage Capacity

Security Analytics and Logging customers receive 90 days of event storage when they purchase any of these [Licensing](#).

- **Logging and Troubleshooting**
- **Logging Analytics and Detection**
- **Total Network Analytics and Monitoring**

You can choose to upgrade your license to have 1, 2, or 3 years worth of rolling event storage at the time you first purchase your license or at any time during the duration of your license.

At the time you first purchase your Security Analytics and Logging license, you will be asked if you want to upgrade your storage capacity. If you answer, "yes," an additional Product Identifier (PID) will be added to the list of PIDs you are purchasing.

If you decide in the middle of your license term to extend your rolling event storage or increase the amount of event cloud storage, you can:

---

**Step 1** Log in to your account on [Cisco Commerce](#).

**Step 2** Select your Cisco Defense Orchestrator PID.

**Step 3** Follow the prompts to upgrade the length or capacity of your storage capacity.

The increased cost will be pro-rated based for the term remaining on your existing license. See the [Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\) Ordering Guide](#) for detailed instructions.

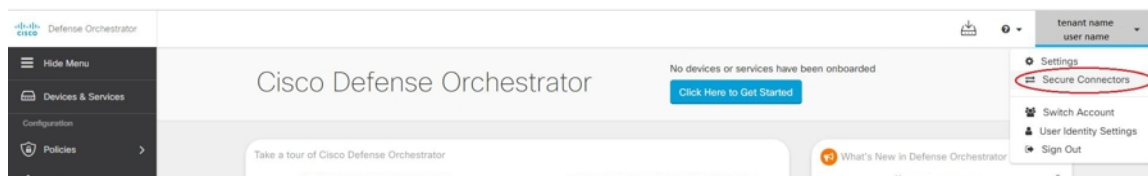
---

## View Security Analytics and Logging Data Plan Usage

To see your monthly logging limit, the amount of storage you have used, and when the usage period resets to zero, do the following:

---

**Step 1** Click the account menu and select **Settings**.



**Step 2** Click **Logging Settings**.

**Step 3** You can also click **View Historical Usage** to see up to the last 12 months of storage usage.

---

## Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS)

Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) allows you to send events from your ASA or FTD devices to certain UDP, TCP, or NSEL ports on the Secure Event Connector (SEC). The SEC then forwards those events to the Cisco cloud.

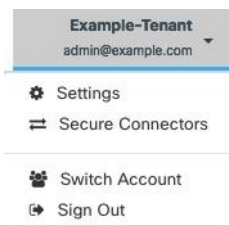
If these ports aren't already in use, the SEC makes them available to receive events and the Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS) documentation recommends using them when you configure the feature.

- TCP: 10125
- UDP: 10025
- NSEL: 10425

If those ports are already in use, before you configure Secure Logging Analytics (SaaS), look at your SEC device details to determine what ports it is actually using to receive events.

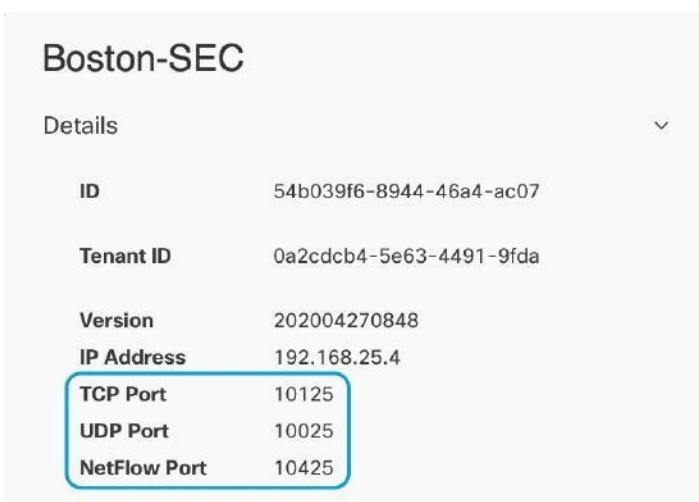
To find the port numbers the SEC uses:

**Step 1** From any page in CDO, open the account menu and select **Secure Connectors**.



**Step 2** In the Secure Connectors page, select the SEC you want to send events to.

**Step 3** In the Details pane, you will see the TCP, UDP, and NetFlow (NSEL) port you should send events to.





## CHAPTER 6

# Integrating CDO with SecureX

- [SecureX and CDO, on page 409](#)

## SecureX and CDO

The Cisco SecureX platform connects the breadth of Cisco's integrated security portfolio and the customer's infrastructure for a consistent experience that unifies visibility, enables automation, and strengthens your security across network, endpoint, cloud, and applications. By connecting technology in an integrated platform, SecureX delivers measurable insights, desirable outcomes, and unparalleled cross-team collaboration. For more about what SecureX is and what this platform offers, see [About SecureX](#).

Allowing SecureX to access your CDO tenant results in a summarization of device events, including a total count of device as well as a count of devices with errors, devices with conflicts, and devices that may currently be out-of-sync. The summary of events also provides a second window that tallies currently applied policies and the objects associated to those policies. Policies are defined by device-type, and objects are identified via object type.

Multiple steps are required to add a CDO module to the SecureX dashboard. See [Add CDO to SecureX](#) for more information.

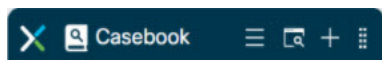


### Warning

If you have not already merged your CDO and SecureX accounts, you may not be able to see the events for all of your onboarded devices. We **strongly** recommend merging your accounts before you create a CDO module in SecureX. See [Merge Your CDO and SecureX Accounts](#) for more information.

### SecureX Ribbon

The SecureX ribbon is available in CDO whether you create a SecureX account or not. Click the SecureX tab



located at the bottom of the page to expand the ribbon.

In order to use the ribbon, you need to validate your SecureX account. We strongly recommend using the same authentication login you use to access SecureX. Once the ribbon is authenticated, you can utilize SecureX features directly from CDO.

See the [SecureX ribbon documentation](#) for more information.



### Troubleshooting SecureX

This experience involves two products; see [SecureX Troubleshooting, on page 458](#) to help identify, resolve, or inquire about issues you might experience.

#### Related Information:

- [About SecureX](#)
- [Merge Your CDO and SecureX Accounts](#)
- [Connect SecureX in CDO, on page 411](#)
- [Disconnect SecureX in CDO, on page 411](#)
- [Add CDO to SecureX](#)
- [SecureX Troubleshooting, on page 458](#)

## Merge Your CDO and SecureX Accounts

If you already have a SecureX or Cisco Threat Response (CTR) account, you will need to merge your CDO account and SecureX/CTR account in order for your devices to be registered with SecureX. Your accounts can be merged to the SecureX portal. We **strongly** recommend merging your accounts before creating a CDO module. Until your accounts are merged, you will not be able to see your device's events in SecureX or benefit from other SecureX features.

See SecureX's [Merge Accounts](#) for instructions.



#### Note

If you have accounts on more than one regional cloud, you must merge accounts separately for each regional cloud.

#### Related Information:

- [SecureX and CDO](#)
- [Add CDO to SecureX](#)
- [SecureX Troubleshooting](#)

## Add CDO to SecureX

Allow SecureX to access your registered devices and add the CDO module to the SecureX dashboard to see a summary of your device policies and objects alongside the other Cisco platforms in your security portfolio.

### Before you begin

We strongly recommend the following action items before connecting SecureX in CDO:

- Create a SecureX account, activate the account, and set up an organization in SecureX. If you do not already have an account and organization set up, CDO cannot establish communication with the SecureX dashboard. See the [SecureX Quickstart Guide](#) for more information.

- You must have
- You must be at least an Administrator for your SecureX account and have an Admin or SuperAdmin user role for your CDO tenant.
- Merge your tenant accounts in Security Service Exchange (SSE) to facilitate tenant communication. See [Merge Your CDO and SecureX Accounts](#) for more information.
- If you have not already done so, configure Cisco Secure Sign-On as your SAML single sign-on identity provider (IdP) and Duo Security for multi-factor authentication (MFA). Both CDO and SecureX use this as an authentication method. See [Integrate Your SAML Single Sign-On with Cisco Defense Orchestrator](#) for more information.



**Note** **Note:** If you have multiple tenants, you must create one module per tenant in SecureX. Each tenant requires a unique API token for authorization.

## Connect SecureX in CDO

After you have merged your SecureX and CDO accounts, you must authorize communication between the two platforms and manually enable the CDO module to be added to the SecureX dashboard. Connect SecureX through the CDO UI and see a summary of your device's policies, event types, object, and more alongside other Cisco platforms in your security portfolio.



**Note** If you already have a CDO module configured in the SecureX dashboard, the **Connect Tenant to SecureX** option will create a duplicate CDO modules. If you experience this issue, see [SecureX Troubleshooting](#) for more information.

Use the following procedure to procure the API token from CDO and add the CDO module to SecureX:

- Step 1** Log into CDO.
- Step 2** From the user menu located in the upper right corner, select **Settings**.
- Step 3** Select the **General Settings** tab on the left side of the window.
- Step 4** Locate the **Tenant Settings** section and click **Connect SecureX**. The browser window redirects you to the SecureX login page. Log into SecureX with the organization credentials you want associated with your CDO tenant.
- Step 5** After you successfully log into SecureX, the browser automatically redirects back to CDO. In the **User Management** tab of the **General Settings** page, you will see a new user that includes the name of the organization you logged into SecureX with. This user is read-only and is only used to send data to SecureX.

## Disconnect SecureX in CDO

You can disconnect the communication requests between CDO and the SecureX organization. This option does not remove the organization from SecureX, but it does remove the read-only API user from CDO and the tenant formerly associated with the SecureX organization stops sending event reports.

Note that this does not log the tenant out of the SecureX ribbon in CDO, or disable the ribbon in any way. To log out of the ribbon, you must open a case in [Support Case Manager](#) to manually reset the ribbon login. This request logs your tenant out of the ribbon.

- 
- Step 1** Log into CDO.
- Step 2** From the user menu located in the upper right corner, select **Settings**.
- Step 3** Select the **General Settings** tab on the left side of the window.
- Step 4** Locate the **Tenant Settings** section and click **Disconnect SecureX**. In the **User Management** tab of the **General Settings** page, the read-only user created to send data to SecureX is deleted.
- 

## Add the CDO Tile to SecureX

After you have enabled the CDO module, you can now add the CDO tile to the SecureX dashboard. The product's module accesses status information from CDO and reports the data to the dashboard through two possible tile selections.

Use the following procedure to add the CDO tile to the SecureX dashboard:

- 
- Step 1** From the SecureX **Dashboard** tab , click **New Dashboard**. If this is your first time accessing the SecureX dashboard, you can also click **Add Tiles**.
- Step 2** (Optional) Rename the dashboard.
- Tip** If you have multiple tenants, use this renaming option to identify which tenant the CDO tile is associated with.
- Step 3** Select **CDO** from the list of "Available Tiles" and to expand the option to see the available tiles. Check all the tiles that you want included in your dashboard.
- CDO Device Summary.** This tile lists all of the devices currently onboarded to your CDO tenant and their status.
- CDO Objects and Policies.** This tile lists all of the policies currently applied to the devices and the objects associated with those policies.
- Note** If you do not see CDO listed, then SecureX does not have a valid API token from CDO saved. See [Add the CDO Tile to SecureX](#) to Access CDO for more information.
- Step 4** Click **Save**.
- 

### Related Information:

- [Merge Your CDO and SecureX Accounts](#)
- [SecureX Troubleshooting](#)



## CHAPTER 7

# Troubleshooting

This chapter covers the following sections:

- [ASA Devices, on page 413](#)
- [Cannot onboard ASA due to certificate error, on page 414](#)
- [ASA Fails to Reconnect to CDO After Reboot, on page 414](#)
- [Troubleshoot ASA using CLI commands, on page 416](#)
- [Troubleshoot ASA Remote Access VPN, on page 417](#)
- [Cannot Add ASA to an existing RA VPN Configuration , on page 418](#)
- [ASA Packet Tracer, on page 418](#)
- [ASA Real-time Logging, on page 421](#)
- [Cisco ASA Advisory cisco-sa-20180129-asa1, on page 422](#)
- [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size, on page 422](#)
- [Container Privilege Escalation Vulnerability Affecting Secure Device Connector: cisco-sa-20190215-runc, on page 423](#)
- [Large ASA Running Configuration Files, on page 425](#)
- [Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector, on page 425](#)
- [Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting, on page 428](#)
- [CDO Troubleshooting, on page 438](#)
- [Device Connectivity States, on page 447](#)
- [SecureX Troubleshooting, on page 458](#)

## ASA Devices

Use the following articles to troubleshoot your ASA devices:

- [ASA Fails to Reconnect to CDO After Reboot](#)
- [ASA Packet Tracer](#)
- [ASA Real-time Logging](#)
- [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#)
- [Large ASA Running Configuration Files](#)
- [Cisco ASA Advisory cisco-sa-20180129-asa1](#)

- [Resolve New Fingerprint Detected State](#)
- [Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues](#)

## Cannot onboard ASA due to certificate error

**Environment:** ASA is configured with client-side certificate authentication.

**Solution:** Disable client-side certificate authentication.

**Details:** ASAs support credential-based authentication as well as client-side certificate authentication. CDO cannot connect to ASAs that use client-side certificate authentication. Before onboarding your ASA to CDO, make sure it does not have client-certificate authentication enabled by using this procedure:

- 
- Step 1** Open a terminal window and connect to the ASA using SSH.
- Step 2** Enter global configuration mode.
- Step 3** At the hostname (config)# prompt, enter this command:
- ```
no ssl certificate-authentication interface interface-name port 443
```
- The interface name is the name of the interface CDO connects to.
-

ASA Fails to Reconnect to CDO After Reboot

If CDO and your ASA do not connect after an ASA reboot, it may be because the ASA has fallen back to using an OpenSSL cipher suite that is not supported by CDO's Secure Device Connector (SDC). This troubleshooting topic tests for that case and provides remediation steps.

Symptoms

- ASA reboots and CDO and the ASA fail to reconnect. CDO displays the message, "Failed to reconnect."
- When attempting to onboard an ASA, CDO displays the message: *Certificate could not be retrieved for <ASA_IP_Address>*.

Determine the OpenSSL Cipher Suite Used by your ASA

Use this procedure to identify the OpenSSL cipher suite being used by your ASA. If the cipher suite named in the command output is not in the [Cipher Suites Supported by CDO's Secure Device Connector](#), the SDC doesn't support that cipher suite and you will need to update the cipher suites on your ASA.

-
- Step 1** Open a console window on a computer that can reach the SDC.
- Step 2** Connect to your SDC using SSH. You can log in as a regular user such as CDO or SDC or some other user you created. You don't need to be logged in as root.

- Tip** To find your SDC IP address:
- a. Open CDO.
 - b. From the user menu, select Secure Device Connectors.
 - c. Click the SDC displayed in the table. The IP address of the SDC is displayed in the details pane for the device.

Step 3 At the command prompt enter: **openssl s_client -showcerts -connect ASA_IP_Address:443**

Step 4 Look for these lines in the command output.

```
New, TLSv1/SSLv3, Cipher is DES-CB3-SHA
or
SSL-Session:
    Protocol: TLSv1.2
    Cipher: DES-CB3-SHA
```

In this example, the cipher suite being used by the ASA is DES-CB3-SHA.

Cipher Suites Supported by CDO's Secure Device Connector

CDO's Secure Device Connector uses node.js which only accepts the latest and most secure ciphers. As a result, CDO's SDC only supports this list of ciphers:

- ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
- ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
- DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256
- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384
- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384
- ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256
- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256

If the cipher suite you use on your ASA is not in this list, SDC does not support it and you will need to [Updating your ASA's Cipher Suite](#).

Updating your ASA's Cipher Suite

To update the TLS cipher suites on an ASA:

Step 1 Connect to the ASA using SSH.

Step 2 Once connected to the ASA, [elevate your privileges](#) to global configuration mode. Your prompt should look like this:
 asaname(config)#

Step 3 At the prompt, enter a command similar to this:

```
ssl cipher tls1.2 custom "ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256 ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384 ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384 DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256 DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256 ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384 DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384
ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256 DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256"
```

Note The cipher suites this command configures your ASA to support are contained between quotes and after the word custom. In this command, the cipher suites specified begin with ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256 and end with DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256. When you enter the command on your ASA, remove any cipher suites you know your ASA will not support.

Step 4 After you submit the command, enter write memory at the prompt to save the local configuration. For example:

```
asaname(config)#write memory
```

Troubleshoot ASA using CLI commands

This section discusses some of the important commands you may want to use to troubleshoot the ASA and test basic connectivity. See [CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) to learn about other troubleshooting scenarios and CLI commands. In the 'System Administration' section, navigate to the 'Testing and Troubleshooting' chapter.

You can use the CDO CLI interface available for each ASA device to execute these commands. See [Using the CDO Command Line Interface](#) to learn about how to use the CLI interface in CDO.

NAT Policy Settings

Some of the important commands to determine the NAT settings are as follows:

- To determine NAT policy statistics, use **show nat**.
- To determine the NAT pools, including the addresses and ports allocated, and how many times they were allocated, use **show nat pool**.

For more commands related to NAT, see [CLI Book 2: Cisco ASA Series Firewall CLI Configuration Guide](#), and navigate to the 'Network Address Translation (NAT)' chapter.

Test Basic Connectivity: Pinging Addresses

You can ping the ASA device using the **ping <IP address>** command using the ASA CLI interface. To learn about

Display the Routing Table

Use the **show route** command to view the entries in the routing table.

```
ciscoasa# show route
```

Example output for a routing table of an ASA:

```
Codes: L - local, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, M - mobile, B - BGP
D - EIGRP, EX - EIGRP external, O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2, V - VPN
i - IS-IS, su - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
ia - IS-IS inter area, * - candidate default, U - per-user static route
o - ODR, P - periodic downloaded static route, + - replicated route
SI - Static InterVRF

Gateway of last resort is 192.168.0.254 to network 0.0.0.0

S* 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 [1/0] via 192.168.0.254, management
C 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 is directly connected, Outside
L 10.10.10.1 255.255.255.255 is directly connected, Outside
C 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0 is directly connected, management
L 192.168.0.118 255.255.255.255 is directly connected, management
```

Monitor Switch Ports

- **show interface**
Displays interface statistics.
- **show interface ip brief**
Displays interface IP addresses and status.
- **show arp**

Shows dynamic, static, and proxy ARP entries. Dynamic ARP entries include the age of the ARP entry in seconds.

Example output of ARP entries:

```
management 10.10.32.129 0050.568a.977b 0
management 10.10.32.136 0050.568a.5387 21
LANFAIL 20.20.21.1 0050.568a.4d70 96
outsi 10.10.16.6 0050.568a.e6d3 3881
outsi 10.10.16.1 0050.568a.977b 5551
```

Troubleshoot ASA Remote Access VPN

This section discusses some of the troubleshooting issues that may occur when configuring remote access VPN on an ASA device.

.

Cannot Add ASA to an existing RA VPN Configuration

.

Before you begin

.

SUMMARY STEPS

1.

DETAILED STEPS

	Command or Action	Purpose
Step 1	Example:	

Example

What to do next

.

ASA Packet Tracer

Packet tracer allows you to send a synthetic packet into the network and evaluate how the existing routing configuration, NAT rules, and policy configurations, affect that packet. Use this tool to troubleshoot these kinds of issues:

- Users report that they cannot reach resources that they should be able to.
- Users report that they can reach resources they should not be able to.
- Test a policy to determine if it works as you expect.

Packet tracer can be used on a live, online, ASA device either physical or virtual. Packet Tracer does not work on [Devices](#). Packet tracer evaluates packets based on the saved configuration on the ASA. Staged changes on CDO are not evaluated by packet tracer.

We consider it a best-practice to run packet tracer on an ASA that is in the synced state. Though packet tracer will run if the device is not synced, you could encounter some unexpected results. For example, if you deleted a rule in the staged configuration on CDO, and this same rule was triggered on the ASA during packet tracing, CDO won't be able to show you the result of the packet's interaction with that rule.

Troubleshooting with ASA Packet Tracer

As packet tracer sends the packet through the routing configuration, NAT rules, and security policies of your ASA, it displays the packet's status at each step. If the packet is allowed by the policy it receives a green checkmark ✓. If a packet is denied and dropped, CDO displays a red X ✗.

Packet tracer also displays a real time log of the result of the packet trace. In the example below, you can see where a rule denied a tcp packet.

LOGGING				
✓	6	10/10/2017, 8:36:09 PM	605005	Login permitted from 10.82.109.213/55400 to outside:10.82.109.113/https for user * *
✓	4	10/10/2017, 8:36:09 PM	106023	Deny tcp src inside:10.82.109.113/80 dst outside:10.82.109.176/80 by access-group "inside_access_in" [0xbe9efe96, 0x0]
✓	5	10/10/2017, 8:36:09 PM	111008	User ' * executed the 'packet-tracer input inside tcp 10.82.109.113 80 10.82.109.176 80 detailed xml' command.
✓	5	10/10/2017, 8:36:09 PM	111010	User ' ', running 'CLI' from IP 0.0.0.0, executed 'packet-tracer input inside tcp 10.82.109.113 80 10.82.109.176 80 detailed xml'

Troubleshoot an ASA Device Security Policy

- Step 1** From the **Devices & Services** page, select your ASA, and click **Troubleshoot**  **Troubleshoot** in the Actions pane.
- Step 2** In the Values pane, select the interface and packet type you want to send virtually through your ASA.
- Step 3** (Optional) If you want to trace a packet where the security group tag value is embedded in the Layer 2 CMD header (Trustsec), check SGT number and enter the security group tag number, 0-65535.
- Step 4** Specify the source and destination. You can specify IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, fully-qualified domain names (FQDN), or security group names or tags if you use Cisco Trustsec. For the source address, you can also specify a username in the format Domain/username.
- Step 5** Specify other protocol characteristics:
 - ICMP-Enter the ICMP type, ICMP code (0-255), and optionally, the ICMP identifier.
 - TCP/UDP/SCTP-Enter the source and destination ports by selecting them from the list or entering a value in the port combo box.
 - IP-Enter the protocol number, 0-255.
- Step 6** Click **Run Packet Tracer**.
- Step 7** Continue with [Analyze Packet Tracer Results](#).

Troubleshoot an Access Rule

- Step 1** Select **Policies > Network Policies > .**
- Step 2** Select a policy that is associated with your ASA.
- Step 3** Select a rule in the network policy to troubleshoot and click **Troubleshoot**  **Troubleshoot** in the details pane. Notice that in the values panel of the troubleshoot page, many of the fields are pre-populated with the attributes of the rule you chose.
- Step 4** Enter information in the remaining required fields. Once you have completed all the required fields the Run Packet Tracer button becomes active.
- Step 5** Click **Run Packet Tracer**.

Step 6 Continue with [Analyze Packet Tracer Results](#).

Troubleshoot a NAT Rule

- Step 1** From the **Devices & Services** page, select your ASA, and click **View NAT Rules**  [View NAT Rules](#) in the Action pane.
- Step 2** Select the rule from the NAT Rules table that you want to troubleshoot and click **Troubleshoot**  [Troubleshoot](#) in the details pane. Notice that in the values panel of the Troubleshoot page, many of the fields are pre-populated with the attributes of the rule you chose.
- Step 3** Enter information in the remaining required fields. Once you have completed all the required fields the Run Packet Tracer becomes active.
- Step 4** Click **Run Packet Tracer**.
- Step 5** Continue with [Analyze Packet Tracer Results](#).
-

Troubleshoot a Twice NAT Rule

- Step 1** From the **Devices & Services** page, select your ASA, and click **View NAT Rules**  [View NAT Rules](#) in the Action pane.
- Step 2** Select the rule from the NAT Rules table that you want to troubleshoot and click **Troubleshoot**  [Troubleshoot](#) in the details pane. For a bi-directional Twice NAT rule, this opens a dropdown where you choose to troubleshoot the source packet translation or the destination packet translation.
- Step 3** Enter information in the remaining required fields. Once you have completed all the required fields the Run Packet Tracer becomes active.
- Step 4** Click **Run Packet Tracer**.
-

Analyze Packet Tracer Results

Whether the packet is dropped or allowed, you can learn why by expanding a row in the packet trace table and reading the rule or logging information related to that action. In the example below, packet tracer identified an access list policy that included a rule to deny an IP packet coming from any source and going to any destination. If this is not the action you want, you can click the **View in Network Policies** link and edit that rule immediately. After you edit the rule, be sure to deploy that configuration change to the ASA and then re-run packet tracer to ensure that you get the access results you expect.

Along with the packet tracer results, CDO displays the [ASA Real-time Logging](#) from the ASA.

PACKET TRACE

ROUTE-LOOKUP

ACCESS-LIST

ACTION	PROTOCOL	SOURCE	PORT	DESTINATION	PORT	HITS (DAY)
	icmp	oded-obj1	-	oded-obj2	-	-
	ip	any	any	any	any	-
	icmp	oded-range1	-	oded-obj2	-	-

View in Network Policies

Expand the row showing where the packet was dropped.

View the rule that denied the action.

Click View in Network Policies to view and edit the rule in the Network Policies table.

ASA Real-time Logging

Use real-time logging to display the last 20 seconds of logged data or the last 10 KB of logged data, whichever limit is reached first. When CDO retrieves the real-time data, it reviews the existing logging configuration on your ASDM, changes it to request debugging-level data, and then returns the logging configuration to your configuration. The logging CDO displays reflects any logging filters you may have set in ASDM.

You can see the commands that CDO sends to perform logging by reviewing the change log. Below is an example of a change log entry. The first entry (on the bottom) indicates that CDO "turned on" logging with the logging enable command and changed the ASDM logging level to debugging. The second entry (on the top) shows that the logging configuration was returned to its previous state. Logging was "turned off" with the no logging enable command and the ASDM logging level was returned to informational.

LAST UPDATED	DEVICE NAME	LAST DESCRIPTION	CHANGE STATUS
11/21/2017, 2:39:38 PM	ASA1	Troubleshooting	ACTIVE
DATE	DESCRIPTION	USER	
Nov 21, 2017 10:50:45 AM	Troubleshooting	user1@example.com	
no logging enable logging asdm informational			
Nov 21, 2017 10:50:45 AM	Troubleshooting	user1@example.com	
logging enable logging asdm debugging			

View ASA Real-time Logs

- Step 1** On the Devices & Services page, select the device for which you want to view real-time data.
- Step 2** Click **Troubleshoot** **Troubleshoot**.
- Step 3** (Optional) Before clicking View Real-time Log, you can define a filter in the left pane to refine the results of your logging search.
- Step 4** Click **View Real-time Log**. CDO retrieves the real-time logging data based on your filterin criteria and displays it.
- Step 5** To see an additional 20 seconds of logged data or the last 10 KB of logged data. click **View Real-Time Log** again.

Cisco ASA Advisory cisco-sa-20180129-asa1

The Cisco Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) **published the security advisory [cisco-sa-20180129-asa1](#)** which describes a critical-severity ASA and Firepower security vulnerability. [Read the entire PSIRT team advisory](#) for a full explanation of what ASA and Firepower hardware, software, and configurations are affected.

If you determine that your ASAs are impacted by the advisory, you can upgrade your ASAs to the patched version using CDO. Use this process:

-
- Step 1** [Configure DNS on ASA](#) on each ASA that is affected.
 - Step 2** Return to the [advisory](#) to determine which software patch you need.
 - Step 3** See [Upgrade ASA and ASDM Images on a Single ASA, on page 101](#) for topics that describe how to use CDO to upgrade your ASAs to the fixed releases listed in the ASA advisory. Start with the [ASA and ASDM Upgrade Prerequisites](#) and then read about upgrading individual ASAs, upgrading ASAs in an active-standby configuration, or upgrading ASAs in bulk.

For your convenience, here is the summary of the security advisory that Cisco reported:

UPDATED 2/5/2018: After further investigation, Cisco has identified additional attack vectors and features that are affected by this vulnerability. In addition, it was also found that the original fix was incomplete so new fixed code versions are now available. Please see the [Fixed Software](#) section for more information. A vulnerability in the XML parser of Cisco Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) Software could allow an unauthenticated, remote attacker to cause a reload of the affected system or to remotely execute code. It was also possible that the ASA could stop processing incoming Virtual Private Network (VPN) authentication requests due to a low memory condition. The vulnerability is due to an issue with allocating and freeing memory when processing a malicious XML payload. An attacker could exploit this vulnerability by sending a crafted XML packet to a vulnerable interface on an affected system. An exploit could allow the attacker to execute arbitrary code and obtain full control of the system, cause a reload of the affected device or stop processing of incoming VPN authentication requests. To be vulnerable the ASA must have Secure Socket Layer (SSL) services or IKEv2 Remote Access VPN services enabled on an interface. The risk of the vulnerability being exploited also depends on the accessibility of the interface to the attacker. For a comprehensive list of vulnerable ASA features please refer to the table in the [Vulnerable Products](#) section. Cisco has released software updates that address this vulnerability. There are no workarounds that address all the features that are affected by this vulnerability. This advisory is available at the following link: <https://tools.cisco.com/security/center/content/CiscoSecurityAdvisory/cisco-sa-20180129-asa1>

Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size

To confirm the size of your running configuration file, follow this procedure:

-
- Step 1** Access the ASA's command line interface in one of these ways:

Open a terminal window and log into your ASA using SSH. Elevate your privilege to "privileged EXEC" mode so you see the prompt with `hostname#`.

If you managed to get your ASA onboarded, open the Devices & Service page, select the device you want to connect to, and click > **Command Line Interface** button in the Device Actions pane. See [Using the CLI on a Single Device](#) for more detailed information.

- Step 2** At the prompt type `copy running-config flash`
- Step 3** When prompted for the Source filename, don't type anything and press <Enter>
- Step 4** When prompted for the destination filename, enter a name for the output file. After ASA copies the running configuration the file you specified, it returns you to the privileged EXEC prompt.
- Step 5** At the prompt, type `show flash`
- Step 6** Look in the length column. If your file is over 4718592 bytes, it is larger than 4.5 MB.

Here is a sample set of commands and output:

```
asa1# copy running-config flash
Source filename [running-config]?
Destination filename [running-config]? running-config-output
Cryptochecksum: 725f4c1c 4adfb8a9 8b3e7a6d 49e3420d
23648 bytes copied in 1.380 secs (23648 bytes/sec)
asa1# show flash
--#-- --length-- -----date/time----- path
107 110325428 Feb 28 2019 15:41:42 asdm-8826067.bin
122 5018592 Apr 30 2019 21:00:59 running-config-output
111 102647808 Mar 12 2019 14:26:10 asa9-12-1-smp-k8.bin
```

Container Privilege Escalation Vulnerability Affecting Secure Device Connector: cisco-sa-20190215-runc

The Cisco Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) published the security advisory [cisco-sa-20190215-runc](#) which describes a high-severity vulnerability in Docker. [Read the entire PSIRT team advisory](#) for a full explanation of the vulnerability.

This vulnerability impacts all CDO customers:

- Customers using CDO's cloud-deployed Secure Device Connector (SDC) do not need to do anything as the remediation steps have already been performed by the CDO Operations Team.
- Customers using an SDC deployed on-premise need to upgrade their SDC host to use the latest Docker version. They can do so by using the following instructions:

Updating a CDO-Standard SDC Host

Use these instructions if you [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image](#)

- Step 1** Connect to your SDC host using SSH or the hypervisor console.
- Step 2** Check the version of your Docker service by running this command:
`docker version`
- Step 3** If you are running one of the latest virtual machines (VMs) you should see output like this:

```
> docker version
Client:
 Version: 18.06.1-ce
 API version: 1.38
 Go version: go1.10.3
 Git commit: e68fc7a
 Built: Tue Aug 21 17:23:03 2018
 OS/Arch: linux/amd64
 Experimental: false
```

It's possible you may see an older version here.

Step 4 Run the following commands to update Docker and restart the service:

```
> sudo yum update docker-ce
> sudo service docker restart
```

Note There will be a brief connectivity outage between CDO and your devices while the docker service restarts.

Step 5 Run the docker version command again. You should see this output:

```
> docker version
Client:
 Version: 18.09.2
 API version: 1.39
 Go version: go1.10.6
 Git commit: 6247962
 Built: Sun Feb XX 04:13:27 2019
 OS/Arch: linux/amd64
 Experimental: false
```

Step 6 You are done. You have now upgraded to the latest, and patched, version of Docker.

Updating a Custom SDC Host

If you have created your own SDC host you will need to follow the instructions to update based on how you installed Docker. If you used CentOS, yum and Docker-ce (the community edition) the preceding procedure will work.

If you have installed Docker-ee (the enterprise edition) or used an alternate method to install Docker, the fixed versions of Docker may be different. You can check the Docker page to determine the correct versions to install: [Docker Security Update and Container Security Best Practices](#).

Bug Tracking

Cisco is continuing to evaluate this vulnerability and will update the advisory as additional information becomes available. After the advisory is marked Final, you can refer to the associated Cisco bug for further details:

[CSCvo33929-CVE-2019-5736: runc container breakout](#)

Large ASA Running Configuration Files

Behavior in CDO

You may see behavior such as the ASA failing to onboard, CDO not displaying all of the configuration defined in the ASA's running configuration file, or CDO failing to write to the change log.

Possible Cause

The running configuration file of your ASA may be "too large" for CDO.

When you onboard an ASA to CDO, CDO stores a copy of the ASA's running configuration file in its database. Generally, if that running configuration file is too large (4.5 MB or larger), or it contains too many lines (approximately 22,000 lines), or there are too many access-list entries for a single access group, CDO will not be able to predictably manage that device.

To confirm the size of your running configuration file, see [Confirming ASA Running Configuration Size](#).

Workaround or Solution

Contact your Cisco account team for help safely reducing the size of your configuration file without disrupting your security policies.

Troubleshoot a Secure Device Connector

Use these topics to troubleshoot an on-premises Secure Device Connector (SDC).

If none of these scenarios match yours, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

SDC is Unreachable

An SDC is in the state "Unreachable" if it has failed to respond to two heartbeat requests from CDO in a row. If your SDC is unreachable, your tenant will not be able to communicate with any of the devices you have onboarded.

CDO indicates that an SDC is unreachable in these ways:

- You see the message, "Some Secure Device Connectors (SDC) are unreachable. You will not be able to communicate with devices associated with these SDCs." on the CDO home page.
- The SDC's status in the Secure Connectors page is "Unreachable."

First, attempt to reconnect the SDC to your tenant to resolve this issue:

1. Check that the SDC virtual machine is running and can reach a CDO IP address in your region. See [Connect Cisco Defense Orchestrator to your Managed Devices, on page 4](#).
2. Attempt to reconnect CDO and the SDC by requesting a heartbeat manually. If the SDC responds to a heartbeat request, it will return to "Active" status. To request a heartbeat manually:
 - a. From the user menu, select **Secure Connectors**.

- b. Click the SDC that is unreachable.
 - c. In the Actions pane, click **Request heartbeat**.
 - d. Click **Reconnect**.
3. If the SDC does not return to the Active status after manually attempting to reconnect it to your tenant, follow the instructions in [SDC Status Does not Become Active on CDO after Deployment, on page 426](#).

SDC Status Does not Become Active on CDO after Deployment

If CDO does not indicate that your SDC is active in about 10 minutes after deployment, connect to the SDC VM using SSH using the `cdo` user and password you created when you deployed the SDC.

-
- Step 1** Review `/opt/cdo/configure.log`. It shows you the configuration settings you entered for the SDC and if they were applied successfully. If there were any failures in the setup process or if the values weren't entered correctly, run the `sdc-onboard` setup again:
- a) At the `[cdo@localhost cdo]$` prompt enter `sudo sdc-onboard setup`.
 - b) Enter the password for the `cdo` user.
 - c) Follow the prompts. The setup script guides you through all the configuration steps you took in the setup wizard and gives you an opportunity to make changes to the values you entered.
- Step 2** If after reviewing the log and running `sudo sdc-onboard setup`, CDO still does not indicate that the SDC is **Active**, [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#).
-

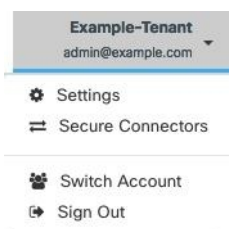
Changed IP Address of the SDC is not Reflected in CDO

If you changed the IP address of the SDC, it will not be reflected in CDO until after 3:00 AM GMT.

Troubleshoot Device Connectivity with the SDC

Use this tool to test connectivity from CDO, through the Secure Device Connector (SDC) to your device. You may want to test this connectivity if your device fails to onboard or if you want to determine, before on-boarding, if CDO can reach your device.

-
- Step 1** Click the **Account** menu and select **Secure Connectors**.



- Step 2** Select the SDC.
- Step 3** In the **Troubleshooting** pane on the right, click **Device Connectivity**.
- Step 4** Enter a valid IP address or FQDN and port number of the device you are attempting to troubleshoot, or attempting to connect to, and click **Go**. CDO performs the following verifications:
- a) **DNS Resolution** - If you provide a FQDN instead of an IP address, this verifies the SDC can resolve the domain name and acquires the IP address.
 - b) **Connection Test** - Verifies the device is reachable.
 - c) **TLS Support** - Detects the TLS versions and ciphers that both the device and the SDC support.
 - **Unsupported Cipher** - If there are no TLS version that are supported by both the device and the SDC, CDO also tests for TLS versions and ciphers that are supported by the device, but not the SDC.
 - d) **SSL Certificate** - The troubleshoot provides certificate information.
- Step 5** If you continue to have issues onboarding or connecting to the device, [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#).

Container Privilege Escalation Vulnerability Affecting Secure Device Connector: cisco-sa-20190215-runc

The Cisco Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) published the security advisory **cisco-sa-20190215-runc** which describes a high-severity vulnerability in Docker. [Read the entire PSIRT team advisory](#) for a full explanation of the vulnerability.

This vulnerability impacts all CDO customers:

- Customers using CDO's cloud-deployed Secure Device Connector (SDC) do not need to do anything as the remediation steps have already been performed by the CDO Operations Team.
- Customers using an SDC deployed on-premise need to upgrade their SDC host to use the latest Docker version. They can do so by using the following instructions:
 - [Updating a CDO-Standard SDC Host, on page 423](#)
 - [Updating a Custom SDC Host, on page 424](#)
 - [Bug Tracking, on page 424](#)

Updating a CDO-Standard SDC Host

Use these instructions if you [Deploy a Secure Device Connector Using CDO's VM Image](#)

- Step 1** Connect to your SDC host using SSH or the hypervisor console.
- Step 2** Check the version of your Docker service by running this command:
- ```
docker version
```
- Step 3** If you are running one of the latest virtual machines (VMs) you should see output like this:
- ```
> docker version
Client:
Version: 18.06.1-ce
```

```

API version: 1.38
Go version: go1.10.3
Git commit: e68fc7a
Built: Tue Aug 21 17:23:03 2018
OS/Arch: linux/amd64
Experimental: false

```

It's possible you may see an older version here.

Step 4 Run the following commands to update Docker and restart the service:

```

> sudo yum update docker-ce
> sudo service docker restart

```

Note There will be a brief connectivity outage between CDO and your devices while the docker service restarts.

Step 5 Run the docker version command again. You should see this output:

```

> docker version
Client:
  Version: 18.09.2
  API version: 1.39
  Go version: go1.10.6
  Git commit: 6247962
  Built: Sun Feb XX 04:13:27 2019
  OS/Arch: linux/amd64
  Experimental: false

```

Step 6 You are done. You have now upgraded to the latest, and patched, version of Docker.

Updating a Custom SDC Host

If you have created your own SDC host you will need to follow the instructions to update based on how you installed Docker. If you used CentOS, yum and Docker-ce (the community edition) the preceding procedure will work.

If you have installed Docker-ee (the enterprise edition) or used an alternate method to install Docker, the fixed versions of Docker may be different. You can check the Docker page to determine the correct versions to install: [Docker Security Update and Container Security Best Practices](#).

Bug Tracking

Cisco is continuing to evaluate this vulnerability and will update the advisory as additional information becomes available. After the advisory is marked Final, you can refer to the associated Cisco bug for further details:

[CSCvo33929-CVE-2019-5736: runc container breakout](#)

Secure Event Connector Troubleshooting

If none of these scenarios match yours, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

Troubleshooting SEC Onboarding Failures

These troubleshooting topics describes many different symptoms related to Secure Event Connector (SEC) onboarding failure.

SEC on-boarding failed

Symptom: SEC on-boarding failed.

Repair: Remove the SEC and onboard it again.

If you receive this error:

1. [Remove the Secure Event Connector](#) and its files from the virtual machine container.
2. [Update your Secure Device Connector, on page 18](#). Ordinarily, the SDC is updated automatically and you should not have to use this procedure but this procedure is useful in cases of troubleshooting.
3. [Install a Secure Event Connector on an SDC Virtual Machine, on page 333](#).



Tip

Always use the copy link to copy the bootstrap data when on-boarding an SEC.



Note

If this procedure does not correct the problem, [Event Logging Troubleshooting Log Files](#) and contact your Managed Service Provider or the [Cisco Technical Assistance Center](#).

SEC Bootstrap data not provided

Message: ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector, bootstrap data not provided, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
Please input the bootstrap data from Setup Secure Event Connector page of CDO:
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector, bootstrap data not
provided, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: Bootstrap data was not entered into the setup script when prompted.

Repair: Provide the SEC bootstrap data generated in CDO UI when prompted for the bootstrap data input when onboarding.

Bootstrap config file does not exist

Message: ERROR Cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector for tenant: <tenant_name>, bootstrap config file ("/usr/local/cdo/es_bootstrapdata") does not exist, exiting.

Diagnosis: SEC Bootstrap data file("/usr/local/cdo/es_bootstrapdata") is not present.

Repair:Place the SEC bootstrap data generated in CDO UI onto the file `/usr/local/cdo/es_bootstrapdata` and try onboarding again.

1. Repeat onboarding procedure.
2. Copy the bootstrap date.
3. Log into the SEC VM as the 'sdc' user.

- Place the SEC bootstrap data generated in CDO UI onto the file `/usr/local/cdo/es_bootstrapdata` and try onboarding again.

Decoding bootstrap data failed

Message: ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector for tenant: <tenant_name>, failed to decode SEC bootstrap data, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
base64: invalid input
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector for tenant: tenant_XYZ,
failed to decode SEC bootstrap data, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: Decoding bootstrap data failed

Repair: Regenerate SEC bootstrap data and try onboarding again.

Bootstrap data does not have required information to onboard SEC

Messages:

- ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector container for tenant: <tenant_name>, SSE_FQDN not set, exiting.
- ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector container for tenant: <tenant_name>, SSE_OTP not set, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector for tenant: tenant_XYZ,
SSE_FQDN not set, exiting.

[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR cannot bootstrap Secure Event Connector for tenant: tenant_XYZ,
SSE_OTP not set, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: Bootstrap data does not have required information to onboard SEC

Repair: Regenerate bootstrapdata and try onboarding again.

Toolkit cron currently running

Message: ERROR SEC toolkit already running, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR SEC toolkit already running.
```

Diagnosis: Toolkit cron currently running.

Repair: Retry onboarding command again.

Adequate CPU and memory not available

Message: ERROR unable to setup Secure Event Connector, minimum 4 cpus and 8 GB ram required, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR unable to setup Secure Event Connector, minimum 4 cpus and 8
GB ram required, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: Adequate CPU and memory not available.

Repair: Ensure minimum of 4 CPUs and 8 GB RAM are provisioned exclusively for SEC on your VM and try onboarding again.

SEC already running

Message: ERROR Secure Event Connector already running, execute 'cleanup' before onboarding a new Secure Event Connector, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR Secure Event Connector already running, execute 'cleanup' before
onboarding a new Secure Event Connector, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: SEC already running.

Repair: Run [SEC Cleanup Command](#) before onboarding a new SEC.

SEC domain unreachable

Messages:

- Failed connect to api-sse.cisco.com:443; Connection refused
- ERROR unable to setup Secure Event Connector, domain api-sse.cisco.com unreachable, exiting.

```
[sdc@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh setup
curl: (7) Failed connect to api-sse.cisco.com:443; Connection refused
[2020-06-10 04:37:26] ERROR unable to setup Secure Event Connector, domain api-sse.cisco.com
unreachable, exiting.
```

Diagnosis: SEC domain unreachable

Repair: Ensure the on-premise SDC has Internet connectivity and try onboarding again.

Onboarding SEC command succeeded without errors, but SEC docker container is not up

Symptom: Onboarding SEC command succeeded without errors, but SEC docker container is not up

Diagnosis: Onboarding SEC command succeeded without errors, but SEC docker container is not up

Repair:

1. Log in to the SEC as the 'sdc' user.
2. Check for any errors in SEC docker container startup
logs(/usr/local/cdo/data/<tenantDir>/event_streamer/logs/startup.log).
3. If so, run [SEC Cleanup Command](#) and try onboarding again.

Contact CDO Support

If none of these scenarios match yours, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure

Symptom: Registration of Cisco Secure Event Connector to cloud eventing service fails.

Diagnosis: These are the most common reasons that the SEC fails to register to the eventing cloud service.

- **The SEC is unable to reach the Eventing cloud service from SEC**

Repair: Ensure that Internet is accessible on port 443 and DNS is configured correctly.

- **Registration failure due to invalid or expired one-time-password in SEC bootstrapdata**

Repair:

-
- Step 1** Log on to the SDC as the 'sdc' user.
- Step 2** View the connector log: (/usr/local/cdo/data/<tenantDir>/event_streamer/logs/connector.log) to check registration state.
- If registration has failed due to invalid token, you'll see the error message in the log file something similar to the one below.
- context>(*contextImpl).handleFailed] registration - CE2001: Registration failed - Failed to register the device because of invalid token. Retry with a new valid token. - Failed"**
- Step 3** Run the [SEC Cleanup Command](#) step on SDC VM to remove the SEC from Secure Connectors page.
- Step 4** Generate new SEC bootstrap data and retry the SEC on-boarding steps.
-

Troubleshooting Network Problems Using Security and Analytics Logging Events

Here is a basic framework you can use to troubleshoot network problems using the Events Viewer.

This scenario assumes that your network operations team has had a report that a user can't access a resource on the network. Based on the user reporting the issue and their location, the network operations team has a reasonable idea of which firewall controls their access to resources.



Note This scenario also assumes that a FTD device is the firewall managing the network traffic. Security Analytics and Logging does not collect logging information from other device types.

-
- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Monitoring > Event Loggin**.
- Step 2** Click the **Historical** tab.
- Step 3** Start filtering events by **Time Range**. By default, the Historical tab shows the last hour of events. If that is the correct time range, enter the current date and time as the **End** time. If that is not the correct time range, enter a start and end time encompassing the time of the reported issue.
- Step 4** Enter the IP address of the firewall that you suspect is controlling the user's access in the **Sensor ID** field. If it could be more than one firewall, filter events using **attribute:value** pairs in the search bar. Make two entries and combine them with an OR statement. For example: `SensorID:192.168.10.2 OR SensorID:192.168.20.2`.
- Step 5** Enter the user's IP address in the **Source IP** field in the Events filter bar.
- Step 6** If the user can't access a resource, try entering that resource's IP address in the **Destination IP** field.
- Step 7** Expand the events in the results and look at their details. Here are some details to look at:
- **AC_RuleAction** - The action taken (Allow, Trust, Block) when the rule was triggered.
 - **FirewallPolicy** - The policy in which the rule that triggered the event resides.
 - **FirewallRule** - The name of the rule that triggered the event. If the value is Default Action then it was the default action of the policy that triggered the event and not one of the rules in the policy.

- **UserName** - The user associated with the initiator IP address. The Initiator IP address is the same as the Source IP address.

Step 8 If the rule action is preventing access, look at the FirewallRule and FirewallPolicy fields to identify the rule in the policy that is blocking access.

Troubleshooting NSEL Data Flows

Once you have [Configuring NSEL for ASA Devices by Using a CDO Macro](#), use these procedures to verify that NSEL events are being sent from your ASA to the Cisco Cloud and that the Cisco Cloud is receiving them.

Note that once your ASA is configured to send NSEL events to the Secure Event Connector (SEC) and then on to the Cisco Cloud, data does not flow immediately. It could take a few minutes for the first NSEL packets to arrive assuming there is NSEL-related traffic being generated on the ASA.



Note This workflow shows you a straight-forward use of the "flow-export counters" command and "capture" commands to Troubleshoot NSEL Data Flows. See "Packet Captures" [CLI Book 1: Cisco ASA Series General Operations CLI Configuration Guide](#) and "Monitoring NSEL" in the [Cisco ASA NetFlow Implementation Guide](#) for a more detailed discussion of the usage of these commands.

Perform these tasks:

- Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Sent to the SEC
- Verify that NetFlow Packets are Being Received by the Cisco Cloud

Event Logging Troubleshooting Log Files

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) troubleshoot.sh gathers all event streamer logs and compresses them in a single .tar.gz file.

Use these procedures to create the compressed .tar.gz file and uncompress the file:

1. [Run the Troubleshooting Script, on page 433.](#)
2. [Uncompress the sec_troubleshoot.tar.gz file, on page 434.](#)

Run the Troubleshooting Script

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) troubleshoot.sh gathers all event streamer logs and compresses them in a single .tar.gz file. Follow this procedure to run the troubleshoot.sh script:

Step 1 Open your VM hypervisor and start a console session for your Secure Device Connector (SDC).

Step 2 Login and then switch to the **root** user:

```
[cdo@localhost ~]$sudo su root
```


Note You could also switch to the **sd**c user but acting as root you will also receive IP tables information. The IP table information shows that the firewall is running on the device and all the firewall routes. If the firewall is blocking Secure Event Connector TCP or UDP ports, events will not show up in the Event Logging table. The IP Tables will help you determine if that is the case.

Step 3 At the prompt, run the troubleshoot script and specify the tenant name. This is the command syntax:

```
[root@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/troubleshoot.sh --app sec --tenant CDO_[tenant_name]
```

Here is an example:

```
[root@localhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/troubleshoot.sh --app sec --tenant CDO_example_tenant
```

In the command output, you'll see that the sec_troubleshoot file is stored in the **/tmp/troubleshoot** directory on your SDC. The file name follows the convention **sec_troubleshoot-timestamp.tar.gz**.

Step 4 To retrieve the file, log in as the CDO user and download it using SCP or SFTP.

Here is an example:

```
[root@localhost troubleshoot]# scp sec_troubleshoot-timestamp.tar.gz
root@server-ip:/scp/sec_troubleshoot-timestamp.tar.gz
```

What to do next

Continue to [Uncompress the sec_troubleshoot.tar.gz file, on page 434](#).

Uncompress the sec_troubleshoot.tar.gz file

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) [Run the Troubleshooting Script](#) script gathers all event streamer logs and compresses them in a single sec_troubleshoot.tar.gz file. Follow this procedure to uncompress the sec_troubleshoot.tar.gz file.

1. Open your VM hypervisor and start a console session for your Secure Device Connector (SDC).
2. Login and then switch to the **root** user:

```
[cdo@localhost ~]$ sudo su root
```



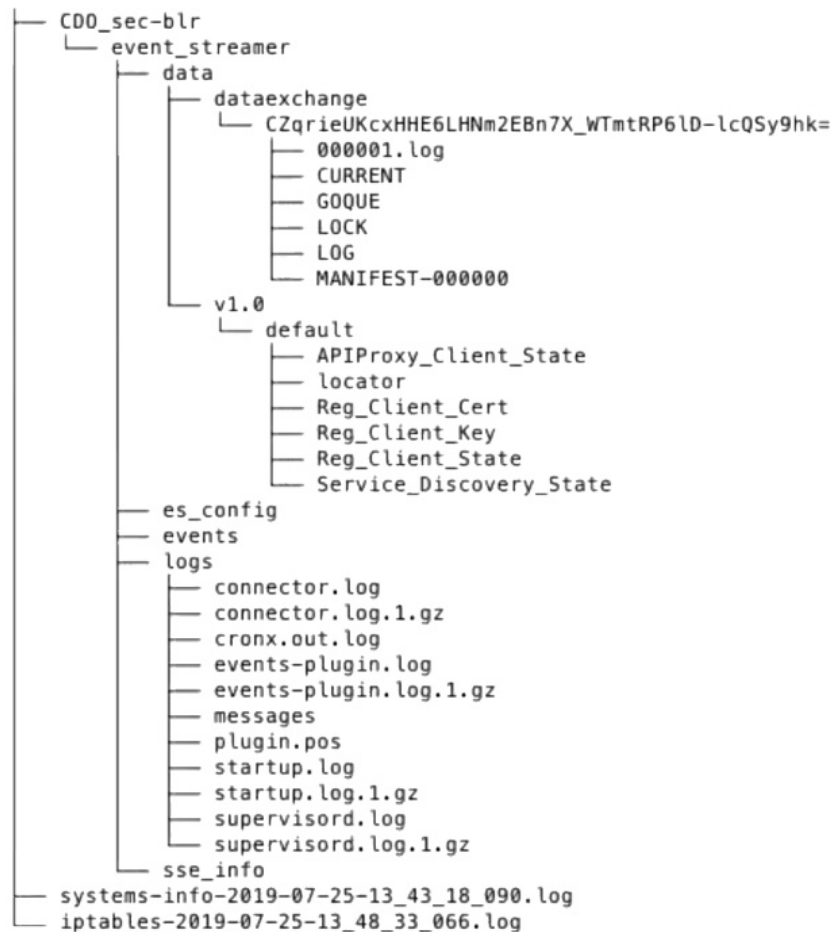
Note

You could also switch to the **sd**c user but acting as root you will also receive IP tables information. The IP table information shows that the firewall is running on the device and all the firewall routes. If the firewall is blocking Secure Event Connector TCP or UDP ports, events will not show up in the Event Logging table. The IP Tables will help you determine if that is the case.

3. At the prompt, type the following command:

```
[root@localhost ~]$ tar xvf sec_troubleshoot-timestamp.tar.gz
```

The log files are stored in a directory named after your tenant. These are the kinds of logs stored in the sec_troubleshoot-timestamp.tar.gz file. The iptables file is included if you gathered all the log files as the root user.



Generating SEC Bootstrap data failed.

Symptom: While generating SEC bootstrap data in CDO, the "bootstrap generation" step fails with the error, "There was an error fetching the bootstrap data. Please try again."

Repair: Retry bootstrap data generation again. If it still fails, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

SEC status is "Inactive" in CDO Secure Connectors page after onboarding

Symptom: The Secure Event Connector status shows "Inactive" in the CDO Secure Connectors page for one of these reasons:

- Heartbeat failed
- Connector registration failed

Repair:

- **Heartbeat failed:** Request SEC heartbeat and refresh Secure Connector page to see if the status changes to "Active", if not check if the Secure Device Connector registration failed.
- **Connector registration failed:** Refer issue [Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure](#).

The SEC is "online", but there are no events in CDO Event Logging Page

Symptom: The Secure Event Connector shows "Active" in CDO Secure Connectors page but you do not see events in CDO Event viewer.

Solution or workaround:

Step 1 Login to the VM of the on-premise SDC and as the 'sdc' user. At the prompt, type **sudo su - sdc**.

Step 2 Perform these checks:

- Check SEC connector log (/usr/local/cdo/data/<tenantDir>/event_streamer/logs/connector.log) and ensure the SEC registration was successful. If not, refer issue "[Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure](#)".
- Check SEC events log(/usr/local/cdo/data/<tenantDir>/event_streamer/logs/events-plugin.log) and ensure that the events are being processed. If not, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).
- Log in to SEC docker container and execute the command "supervisorctl -c /opt/cssp/data/conf/supervisord.conf" and ensure the output is as shown below and all processes in RUNNING state. If not, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

estreamer-connector RUNNING pid 36, uptime 5:25:17

estreamer-cron RUNNING pid 39, uptime 5:25:17

estreamer-plugin RUNNING pid 37, uptime 5:25:17

estreamer-rsyslog RUNNING pid 38, uptime 5:25:17

- Ensure that the firewall rules on the on-premise SDC are not blocking the UDP and TCP ports shown for the SEC on the Secure Connectors page. See [Finding Your Device's TCP, UDP, and NSEL Port Used for Secure Logging Analytics \(SaaS\)](#) to determine what ports you need to open.

ID	Type	Deployment	Status	Last Heartbeat
CDO_solution_es1-SDC	Secure Device Connector	On-Prem	Active	5/31/2019, 3:00:21 PM
6c24d6bb-e307-4a05-9dd7-4f6f6c084d6b	Secure Event Connector	On-Prem	Active	5/31/2019, 3:00:23 PM

6c24d6bb-e307-4a05-9dd7-4f6f6c084d6b

Details

Version 83a49e199bd85b7cdfb8dd05972e50c5929abf4

IP Address 192.168.0.191

TCP Port 10125

UDP Port 10025

- If you have setup SDC manually using a CentOS 7 VM of your own and have the firewall configured to block incoming requests, you could execute the following commands to unblock the UDP and TCP ports:

firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=<udp_port>/udp --permanent

firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=<tcp_port>/tcp --permanent

firewall-cmd --reload

- Using Linux network tools of your choice, check if packets are being received on these ports. If not receiving, re-check the FTD logging configuration.

If none of the above repairs work, [Open a Support Ticket with TAC](#).

SEC Cleanup Command

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) cleanup command removes the SEC container and its associated files from the Secure Device Connector (SDC) VM. You might run this command in case of a [Troubleshooting Secure Event Connector Registration Failure, on page 431](#) or onboarding failure.

To run the command:

Before you begin

To perform this task you will need to know the name of your tenant. To locate your tenant name, open the user menu in CDO and click **Settings**. Scroll down the page to locate your **Tenant Name**.

- Step 1** Log into the SDC as the `sdc` user. At the prompt, type `sudo su - sdc`.
- Step 2** Connect to the `/usr/local/cdo/toolkit` directory.
- Step 3** Run `sec.sh removetenant_name` and confirm your intent to remove the SEC.

Example:

```
[sdcllocalhost~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh remove tenant_XYZ
Are you sure you want to remove Secure Event Connector for tenant tenant_XYZ? (y/n): y
```

What to do next

If this command fails to remove the SEC, proceed to [SEC Cleanup Command Failure, on page 437](#)

SEC Cleanup Command Failure

Use this procedure if the [SEC Cleanup Command, on page 437](#) failed.

Message: SEC not found, exiting.

Symptom: Cleanup SEC command fails to cleanup existing SEC.

```
[sdcllocalhost ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/sec.sh remove tenant_XYZ Are you sure you want
to remove Secure Event Connector for tenant tenant_XYZ? (y/n): y [2020-06-10 04:50:42] SEC
not found, exiting.
```

Repair: Manually cleanup Secure Event Connector when cleanup command fails.

Remove already running SEC docker container:

- Step 1** Log into the SDC as the `sdc` user. At the prompt, type `sudo su - sdc`.
- Step 2** Run `docker ps` command to find the names of the SEC container. The SEC name will be in the format, "es_name".
- Step 3** Run `docker stop` command to stop the SEC container.
- Step 4** Run the `rm` command to remove the SEC container.

For example:

```
$ docker stop <SEC_docker_container_name>
$ docker rm <SEC_docker_container_name>
```

Use Health Check to Learn the State of your Secure Event Connector

The Secure Event Connector (SEC) Health Check script provides information on the state of your SEC.

Follow this procedure to run Health Check:

Step 1 Open your VM hypervisor and start a console session for your Secure Device Connector (SDC).

Step 2 Login to the SDC as "cdo" user.

Step 3 Switch to the "sdc" user:

```
[cdo@tenant]$sudo su sdc
```

Step 4 At the prompt, run the healthcheck.sh script and specify the tenant name:

```
[sdc@host ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/healthcheck.sh --app sec --tenant CDO_[tenant_name]
```

For example:

```
[sdc@host ~]$ /usr/local/cdo/toolkit/healthcheck.sh --app sec --tenant CDO_example_tenant
```

The output of the script provides this kind of information:

```
=====
Running SEC health check for tenant [redacted]
=====
SEC cloud URL [redacted] is: Reachable
=====
SEC Connector status: Active
=====
SEC Events Plugin is: Running
SEC UDP syslog server is: Running
SEC TCP syslog server is: Running
=====
SEC send sample event: Success. Please search with filter "sensorID:127.0.0.1" to locate the event in CDO events viewer page.
=====
```

Values of Health Check output:

- **SEC Cloud URL:** Displays the CDO cloud URL and whether or not the SEC can reach CDO.
- **SEC Connector:** Will show "Running" if the SEC connector has been onboarded correctly and has started.
- **SEC UDP syslog server:** Will show "Running" if the UDP syslog server is ready to send UDP events.
- **SEC TCP syslog server:** Will show "Running" if the TCP syslog server is ready to send TCP events.
- **SEC Connector status:** Will show Active if the SEC is running and onboarded to CDO.
- **SEC Send sample event:** If at the end of the health check, all the status checks are "green," the tool sends a sample event. (If any of the processes are "Down," the tool skips sending the test event.) The sample event shows up in the Event Log as a policy named "sec-health-check."

CDO Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting Login Failures

Login Fails Because You are Inadvertently Logging in to the Wrong CDO Region

Make sure you are logging into the appropriate CDO region. After you log into <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>, you will be given a choice of what region to access. Click the **CDO** tile to access defenseorchestrator.com or **CDO (EU)** to access defenseorchestrator.eu.

Troubleshooting Login Failures after Migration

Login to CDO Fails Because of Incorrect Username or Password

Solution If you try to log in to CDO and you *know* you are using the correct username and password and your login is failing, or you try "forgot password" cannot recover a viable password, you may have tried to login without creating a new Cisco Secure Sign-On account, you need to sign up for a new Cisco Secure Sign-On Account by following the instructions in [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#), on page 50.

1

Login to the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard Succeeds but You Can't Launch CDO

Solution You may have created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account with a different username than your CDO account. Contact the [Cisco Technical Assistance Center \(TAC\)](#) to standardize your user information between CDO and Cisco Secure Sign-On.

Login Fails Using a Saved Bookmark

Solution You may be attempting to log in using an old bookmark you saved in your browser. The bookmark could be pointing to <https://cdo.onelogin.com>.

Solution Log in to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

- **Solution** If you have not yet created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account, [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#).
- **Solution** If you have created your new account, click the CDO tile on the dashboard that corresponds to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (US), Cisco Defense Orchestrator (EU), or Cisco Defense Orchestrator (APJC)
- **Solution** Update your bookmark to point to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

Troubleshooting Access and Certificates

Troubleshoot User Access with CDO

Consider the case of users being denied access to a resource that they should have access to. Here is an approach you can take to diagnose and remediate that problem.

-
Step 1	Users inform your security team that their access to a resource is blocked. Determine how that resource is typically reached. What is its IP address? Do you reach it on a specific port? What protocol is used to send information to the resource?
Step 2	From the Devices & Services page, select the ASA and run packet tracer. See ASA Packet Tracer for more instructions.
Step 3	Examine the packet trace table for rules that may have denied access to the resource.
Step 4	After identifying the rule denying access, create a change request label in CDO and enable it. See Change Request Management , on page 294. This will help you identify in Change Log policy changes you made to allow access to the resource.

- Step 5** Edit the rule from CDO to correct the behavior. Your ASA is now out of sync with CDO.
- Step 6** Deploy the changes to the ASA from the **Devices & Services** page. CDO traces packets through the configuration saved on the ASA not a configuration staged on CDO. Be aware, you will also be deploying any other configuration changes staged on CDO to your ASA.
- Step 7** Re-run packet tracer to determine if the policy change provides the desired results. Confirm that your users now have access to the resource.
- Step 8** Assuming your users now have access, clear the change request label in CDO. This prevents unrelated activity from being associated with this fix.
- Note** If the change you made doesn't fix the problem or creates some new problems and you want to return to your previous configuration, you can do restore the ASA Configuration. See [Restore an ASA Configuration](#).

Resolve New Fingerprint Detected State

- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device in the **New Fingerprint Detected** state.
- Step 3** Click **Review Fingerprint** in the New Fingerprint Detected pane.
- Step 4** When prompted to review and accept the fingerprint:
- Click **Download Fingerprint** and review it.
 - If you are satisfied with the fingerprint, click **Accept**. If you are not, click **Cancel**.
- Step 5** After you resolve the new fingerprint issue, the connectivity state of the device may show **Online** and the Configuration Status may show "Not Synced" or "Conflict Detected." Review [Resolve Configuration Conflicts](#) to review and resolve configuration differences between CDO and the device.

Troubleshooting Network Problems Using Security and Analytics Logging Events

Here is a basic framework you can use to troubleshoot network problems using the Events Viewer.

This scenario assumes that your network operations team has had a report that a user can't access a resource on the network. Based on the user reporting the issue and their location, the network operations team has a reasonable idea of which firewall controls their access to resources.



Note This scenario also assumes that a FTD device is the firewall managing the network traffic. Security Analytics and Logging does not collect logging information from other device types.

- Step 1** In the navigation pane, click **Monitoring > Event Loggin**.
- Step 2** Click the **Historical** tab.

- Step 3** Start filtering events by **Time Range**. By default, the Historical tab shows the last hour of events. If that is the correct time range, enter the current date and time as the **End** time. If that is not the correct time range, enter a start and end time encompassing the time of the reported issue.
- Step 4** Enter the IP address of the firewall that you suspect is controlling the user's access in the **Sensor ID** field. If it could be more than one firewall, filter events using **attribute:value** pairs in the search bar. Make two entries and combine them with an OR statement. For example: `SensorID:192.168.10.2 OR SensorID:192.168.20.2`.
- Step 5** Enter the user's IP address in the **Source IP** field in the Events filter bar.
- Step 6** If the user can't access a resource, try entering that resource's IP address in the **Destination IP** field.
- Step 7** Expand the events in the results and look at their details. Here are some details to look at:
- **AC_RuleAction** - The action taken (Allow, Trust, Block) when the rule was triggered.
 - **FirewallPolicy** - The policy in which the rule that triggered the event resides.
 - **FirewallRule** - The name of the rule that triggered the event. If the value is Default Action then it was the default action of the policy that triggered the event and not one of the rules in the policy.
 - **UserName** - The user associated with the initiator IP address. The Initiator IP address is the same as the Source IP address.
- Step 8** If the rule action is preventing access, look at the FirewallRule and FirewallPolicy fields to identify the rule in the policy that is blocking access.

Troubleshooting SSL Decryption Issues

Handling Web Sites Where Decrypt Re-sign Works for a Browser but not an App (SSL or Certificate Authority Pinning)

Some apps for smart phones and other devices use a technique called SSL (or Certificate Authority) pinning. The SSL pinning technique embeds the hash of the original server certificate inside the app itself. As a result, when the app receives the resigned certificate from the Firepower Threat Defense device, the hash validation fails and the connection is aborted.

The primary symptom is that users cannot connect to the web site using the site's app, but they can connect using the web browser, even when using the browser on the same device where the app fails. For example, users cannot use the Facebook iOS or Android app, but they can point Safari or Chrome at <https://www.facebook.com> and make a successful connection.

Because SSL pinning is specifically used to avoid man-in-the-middle attacks, there is no workaround. You must choose between the following options:

More Details

If a site works in a browser but not in an app on the same device, you are almost certainly looking at an instance of SSL pinning. However, if you want to delve deeper, you can use connection events to identify SSL pinning in addition to the browser test.

There are two ways an app might deal with hash validation failures:

- Group 1 apps, such as Facebook, send an SSL ALERT Message as soon as it receives the SH, CERT, SHD message from the server. The Alert is usually an "Unknown CA (48)" alert indicating SSL Pinning. A TCP Reset is sent following the Alert message. You should see the following symptoms in the event details:

- SSL Flow Flags include ALERT_SEEN.
 - SSL Flow Flags do not include APP_DATA_C2S or APP_DATA_S2C.
 - SSL Flow Messages typically are: CLIENT_HELLO, SERVER_HELLO, SERVER_CERTIFICATE, SERVER_KEY_EXCHANGE, SERVER_HELLO_DONE.
- Group 2 apps, such as Dropbox, do not send any alerts. Instead they wait until the handshake is done and then send a TCP Reset. You should see the following symptoms in the event:
- SSL Flow Flags do not include ALERT_SEEN, APP_DATA_C2S, or APP_DATA_S2C.
 - SSL Flow Messages typically are: CLIENT_HELLO, SERVER_HELLO, SERVER_CERTIFICATE, SERVER_KEY_EXCHANGE, SERVER_HELLO_DONE, CLIENT_KEY_EXCHANGE, CLIENT_CHANGE_CIPHER_SPEC, CLIENT_FINISHED, SERVER_CHANGE_CIPHER_SPEC, SERVER_FINISHED.

Troubleshooting Login Failures after Migration

Login to CDO Fails Because of Incorrect Username or Password

Solution If you try to log in to CDO and you *know* you are using the correct username and password and your login is failing, or you try "forgot password" cannot recover a viable password, you may have tried to login without creating a new Cisco Secure Sign-On account, you need to sign up for a new Cisco Secure Sign-On Account by following the instructions in [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#), on page 50.

1

Login to the Cisco Secure Sign-On Dashboard Succeeds but You Can't Launch CDO

Solution You may have created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account with a different username than your CDO account. Contact the [Cisco Technical Assistance Center \(TAC\)](#) to standardize your user information between CDO and Cisco Secure Sign-On.

Login Fails Using a Saved Bookmark

Solution You may be attempting to log in using an old bookmark you saved in your browser. The bookmark could be pointing to <https://cdo.onelogin.com>.

Solution Log in to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

- **Solution** If you have not yet created a Cisco Secure Sign-On account, [Create a New Cisco Secure Sign-On Account and Configure Duo Multi-factor Authentication](#).
- **Solution** If you have created your new account, click the CDO tile on the dashboard that corresponds to Cisco Defense Orchestrator (US), Cisco Defense Orchestrator (EU), or Cisco Defense Orchestrator (APJC)
- **Solution** Update your bookmark to point to <https://sign-on.security.cisco.com>.

Troubleshooting Objects

Resolve Duplicate Object Issues

Duplicate objects  are two or more objects on the same device with different names but the same values. These objects are usually created accidentally, serve similar purposes, and are used by different policies. After resolving duplicate object issues, CDO updates all affected object references with the retained object name.

To resolve duplicate object issues:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Objects** page and [Object Filters](#) the objects to find duplicate object issues.
- Step 2** Select one of the results. In the objects details panel, you will see the DUPLICATE field with the number of duplicates affected:
-  DUPLICATE **2** [Resolve](#) | [Ignore](#)
- Step 3** Click **Resolve**. CDO displays the duplicate objects for you to compare.
- Step 4** Select two of the objects to compare.
- Step 5** You now have these options:
- If you want to replace one of the objects with the other, click **Pick** for the object you to keep, click **Resolve** to see what devices and network policies will be affected, and then click **Confirm** if you are satisfied with the changes. CDO keeps the object you selected as the replacement and deletes the duplicate.
- If you have an object in the list that you want to ignore, click **Ignore**. If you ignore an object, it will be removed from the list of duplicate objects that CDO shows you.
- Click **Ignore All** if you want to keep the object but do not want CDO to find it in a search for duplicate objects.
- Step 6** Once the duplicate object issue has been resolved [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
-

Resolve Unused Object Issues

Unused objects  are objects that exist in a device configuration but are not referenced by another object, an access-list, or a NAT rule.

Related Information:

- [Export a List of Devices and Services, on page 64](#)
- [Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO, on page 67](#)

Resolve an Unused Object Issue

-
- Step 1** In the menu bar, click **Objects** and [Object Filters](#) the objects to find unused object issues.
- Step 2** Select one or more unused objects.
- Step 3** You now have these options:
- In the Actions pane, click **Remove**  to remove the unused object from CDO.

In the Issues pane, click **Ignore**. If you ignore an object, CDO will stop displaying it among the results of unused objects objects.

Step 4 If you removed the unused object, [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#), on page 274 the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

Note To resolve unused object issues in bulk, see [Resolve Object Issues in Bulk](#).

Remove Unused Objects in Bulk

Step 1 Open the Objects page and [Object Filters](#) the objects to find unused object issues.

Step 2 Select the unused objects you want to delete:

Click the checkbox in the object table header row to select all the objects on the page.

Select individual unused objects in the object table.

Step 3 In the Actions pane on the right, click **Remove**  to remove all the unused objects you selected in CDO. You can remove 99 objects at a time.

Step 4 Click **OK** to confirm you want to delete the unused objects.

Step 5 You have two choices to deploy these changes:

- [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.
- Open the **Devices & Services** page and find the devices that were affected by the change. Select all the devices affected by the change and, in the Management pane, click **Deploy All** . Read the warning and take the appropriate action.

Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues

Inconsistent objects  INCONSISTENT  [Resolve](#) | [Ignore](#) are objects with the same name, but different values, on two or more devices. Sometimes users create objects in different configurations with the same name and content, but over time the values of these objects diverge, which creates the inconsistency.

Note: To resolve inconsistent object issues in bulk, see [Resolve Object Issues in Bulk](#).

You can perform the following on inconsistent objects:

- **Ignore:** CDO ignores the inconsistency between objects and retains their values. The objects will no longer be listed under the inconsistency category.
- **Merge:** CDO combines all selected objects and their values into a single object group.
- **Rename:** CDO allows you to rename one of the inconsistent objects and give it a new name.
- **Convert Shared Network Objects to Overrides:** CDO allows you to combine inconsistent shared objects (with or without overrides) into a single shared object with overrides. The most common default value from the inconsistent objects is set as a default in the newly formed object.



Note If there are multiple common default values, one of them is selected as the default. The remaining default values and override values are set as overrides of that object.

- **Convert Shared Network Group to Additional Values:** - CDO allows you to combine inconsistent shared network groups into a single shared network group with additional values. The criteria for this functionality is that the inconsistent network groups to be converted must have a minimum of one common object with the same value. All default values that match this criterion becomes the default values, and the remaining objects are assigned as additional values of the newly formed network group.

For example, consider two inconsistent shared network groups. The first network group 'shared_network_group' is formed with 'object_1' (192.0.2.x) and 'object_2' (192.0.2.y). It also contains additional value 'object_3' (192.0.2.a). The second network group 'shared_network_group' is formed with 'object_1' (192.0.2.x) and additional value 'object_4' (192.0.2.b). On converting the shared network group to additional values, the newly formed group 'shared_network_group' contain 'object_1' (192.0.2.x) and 'object_2' (192.0.2.y) as default values and 'object_3' (192.0.2.a) and 'object_4' (192.0.2.b) as additional values.



Note When you create a new network object, CDO auto assigns its value as an override to an existing shared network object with the same name. This is also applicable when a new device is onboarded to CDO.

The auto-assignment happens only when the following criteria are met:

1. The new network object must be assigned to a device.
2. Only one shared object with the same name and type must be existing in the tenant.
3. The shared object must already contain overrides.

To resolve inconsistent object issues:

-
- Step 1** Open the Objects page and [Object Filters](#) objects to find inconsistent object issues.
- Step 2** Select an inconsistent object. In the objects details panel, you will see the INCONSISTENT field with the number of objects affected:
- 
- Step 3** Click **Resolve**. CDO displays inconsistent objects for you to compare.
- Step 4** You now have these options:
- **Ignore All:**
 - a. Compare the objects presented to you and on one of the objects, click **Ignore**. Or, to ignore all objects, click **Ignore All**.
 - b. Click **OK** to confirm.

- **Resolve by merging objects:**
 - a. Click **Resolve by Merging X Objects**.
 - b. Click **Confirm**.
- **Rename:**
 - a. Click **Rename**.
 - b. Save your changes to affected network policies and devices and click **Confirm**.
- **Convert to Overrides (for inconsistent shared objects):** When comparing shared objects with overrides, the comparison panel shows only the default values in the **Inconsistent Values** field.
 - a. Click **Convert to Overrides**. All inconsistent objects will be converted to a single shared object with overrides.
 - b. Click **Confirm**. You can click **Edit Shared Object** to view the details of the newly formed object. You can use up and down arrows to move the values between default and override.
- **Convert to Additional Values (for inconsistent network groups):**
 - a. Click **Convert to Additional Values**. All inconsistent objects will be converted to a single shared object with additional values.
 - b. Save your changes to affected network policies and devices and click **Confirm**.

Step 5 After resolving the inconsistencies, [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) now the changes you made, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

Resolve Object Issues in Bulk

One way to resolve objects with [Resolve Unused Object Issues](#), [Resolve Duplicate Object Issues](#), or [Resolve Inconsistent Object Issues, on page 444](#) issues is to ignore them. You can select and ignore multiple objects, even if objects exhibit more than one issue. For example, if an object is both inconsistent and unused, you can only ignore one issue type at a time.

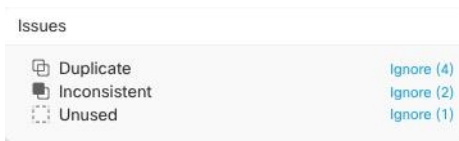


Important

If the object becomes associated with another issue type at a later time, the ignore action you committed only affects the issues you selected at that time. For example, if you ignored an object because it was a duplicate and the object is later marked inconsistent, ignoring it as a duplicate object does not mean it will be ignored as an inconsistent object.

To ignore issues in bulk, follow this procedure:

- Step 1** Open the Objects page. To narrow your search, you can [Object Filters](#) object issues.
- Step 2** In the Object table, select all the applicable objects you want to ignore. The Issues pane groups objects by issue type.



Step 3 Click **Ignore** to ignore issues by type. You must **Ignore** each issue type separately.

Step 4 Click **OK** to confirm you want to ignore those objects.

Device Connectivity States

You can view the connectivity states of the devices onboarded in your CDO tenant. This topic helps you understand the various connectivity states. On the **Devices & Services** page, the **Connectivity** column displays the device connectivity states.

When the device connectivity state is 'Online' it means that the device is powered on and connected to CDO. The other states described in the table below usually occur when the device is running into problems for various reasons. The table provides the method to recover from such problems. It may be that there is more than one problem causing the connection failure. When you attempt to reconnect, CDO will prompt you to fix all of these problems first before performing the reconnect.

Device Connectivity State	Possible Reasons	Resolution
Online	Device is powered on and connected to CDO.	NA
Offline	Device is powered down or lost network connectivity.	Check whether the device is offline.
Insufficient licenses	Device doesn't have sufficient licenses.	Troubleshoot Insufficient Licenses, on page 447
Invalid credentials	Username and password combination used by CDO to connect to the device is incorrect.	Troubleshoot Invalid Credentials, on page 448
New Certificate Detected	Certificate on the device has changed. If the device uses a self-signed certificate, then this could have happened due to the device being power cycled.	Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues, on page 448
Onboarding Error	CDO may have lost connectivity with the device when onboarding it.	Troubleshoot Onboarding Error, on page 456

Troubleshoot Insufficient Licenses

If the device connectivity status shows "Insufficient License", do the following:

- Wait for some time until the device attains the license. Typically it takes some time for Cisco Smart Software Manager to apply a new license to the device.
- If the device status doesn't change, refresh the CDO portal by signing out from CDO and signing back to resolve any network communication glitch between license server and device.
- If the portal refresh doesn't change the device status, perform the following:

-
- Step 1** Generate a new token from [Cisco Smart Software Manager](#) and copy it. You can watch the [Generate Smart Licensing](#) video for more information.
- Step 2** In the CDO navigation bar, click the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 3** Select the device with the **Insufficient License** state.
- Step 4** In the **Device Details** pane, click **Manage Licenses** appearing in **Insufficient Licenses**. The **Manage Licenses** window appears.
- Step 5** In the **Activate** field, paste the new token and click **Register Device**.
- Once the token is applied successfully to the device, its connectivity state turns to **Online**.
-

Troubleshoot Invalid Credentials

Perform the following to resolve device disconnection due to invalid credentials:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Services** page.
- Step 2** Select the device with the **Invalid Credentials** state.
- Step 3** In the **Device Details** pane, click **Reconnect** appearing in **Invalid Credentials**. CDO attempts to reconnect with your device.
- Step 4** When prompted enter the new username and password for the device.
- Step 5** Click **Continue**.
- Step 6** After the device is online and ready to use, click **Close**.
- Step 7** It is likely that because CDO attempted to use the wrong credentials to connect to the device, the username and password combination CDO should use to connect to the device was changed directly on the device. You may now see that the device is "Online" but the configuration state is "Conflict Detected." Use [Resolve Configuration Conflicts](#) to review and resolve configuration differences between CDO and the device.
-

Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues

CDO's Use of Certificates

CDO checks the validity of certificates when connecting to devices. Specifically, CDO requires that:

1. The device uses a TLS version equal to or greater than 1.0.

2. The certificate presented by the device is not expired, and its issuance date is in the past (i.e. it is already valid, not scheduled to become valid at a later date).
3. The certificate must be a SHA-256 certificate. SHA-1 certificates will not be accepted.
4. One of these conditions is true:
 - The device uses a self-signed certificate, and it is the same as the most recent one trusted by an authorized user.
 - The device uses a certificate signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA), and provides a certificate chain linking the presented leaf certificate to the relevant CA.

These are the ways CDO uses certificates differently than browsers:

- In the case of self-signed certificates, CDO overrides the domain name check, instead checking that the certificate exactly matches the one trusted by an authorized user during device onboarding or reconnection.
- CDO does not yet support internal CAs. There is currently no way to check a certificate signed by an internal CA.

It is possible to disable certificate checking for ASA devices on a per-device basis. When an ASA's certificate cannot be trusted by CDO, you will have the option of disabling certificate checking for that device. If you have attempted to disable certificate checking for the device and you are still unable to onboard it, it is likely that the IP address and port you specified for the device is incorrect or unreachable. There is no way to disable certificate checking globally, or to disable certificate checking for a device with a supported certificate. There is no way to disable certificate checking for non-ASA devices.

When you disable certificate checking for a device, CDO will still use TLS to connect to the device, but it will not validate the certificate used to establish the connection. This means that a passive man-in-the-middle attacker will not be able to eavesdrop on the connection, but an active man-in-the-middle could intercept the connection by supplying CDO with an invalid certificate.

Identifying Certificate Issues

There are several reasons that CDO may not be able to onboard a device. When the UI shows a message that "CDO cannot connect to the device using the certificate presented," there is a problem with the certificate. When the UI does not show this message, the problem is more likely related to connectivity problems (the device is unreachable) or other network errors.

To determine why CDO rejects a given certificate, you can use the `openssl` command-line tool on the SDC host or another host that can reach the relevant device. Use the following command to create a file showing the certificates presented by the device:

```
openssl s_client -showcerts -connect <host>:<port> &> <filename>.txt
```

This command will start an interactive session, so you will need to use Ctrl-c to exit after a couple of seconds.

You should now have a file containing output like the following:

```
depth=2 C = US, O = GeoTrust Inc., CN = GeoTrust Global CA
verify return:1
depth=1 C = US, O = Google Inc, CN = Google Internet Authority G2
verify return:1
depth=0 C = US, ST = California, L = Mountain View, O = Google Inc, CN = *.google.com
verify return:1 CONNECTED(00000003)
---
Certificate chain
0 s:/C=US/ST=California/L=Mountain View/O=Google Inc/CN=*.google.com
```



```

    i:/C=US/O=Google Inc/CN=Google Internet Authority G2
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIH0DCCBrigAwIBAgIIUOMfH+8ftN8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwSTELMAkGA1UE
....lots of base64...
tzw9TylihJpZcl4qihFVTgFM7rMU2VHulpJgA59gdbaO/Bf
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
1 s:/C=US/O=Google Inc/CN=Google Internet Authority G2
    i:/C=US/O=GeoTrust Inc./CN=GeoTrust Global CA
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIID8DCCAtigAwIBAgIDAjgSMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMEIxCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VT
....lots of base64...
tzw9TylihJpZcl4qihFVTgFM7rMU2VHulpJgA59gdbaO/Bf
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
2 s:/C=US/O=GeoTrust Inc./CN=GeoTrust Global CA
    i:/C=US/O=Equifax/OU=Equifax Secure Certificate Authority
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDftCCAuaqAwIBAgIDErvmMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAME4xCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VT
....lots of base64...
b8ravHNjkOR/ez4iyz0H7V84dJzjA1BOoa+Y7mHyhD8S
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
---
Server certificate
subject=/C=US/ST=California/L=Mountain View/O=Google Inc/CN=*.google.com
issuer=/C=US/O=Google Inc/CN=Google Internet Authority G2
---
No client certificate CA names sent
Peer signing digest: SHA512
Server Temp Key: ECDH, P-256, 256 bits

---
SSL handshake has read 4575 bytes and written 434 bytes
---
New, TLSv1/SSLv3, Cipher is ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
Server public key is 2048 bit Secure Renegotiation IS supported
Compression: NONE
Expansion: NONE
No ALPN negotiated
SSL-Session:
    Protocol : TLSv1.2
    Cipher : ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256
    Session-ID: 48F046F3360225D51BE3362B50CE4FE8DB6D6B80B871C2A6DD5461850C4CF5AB
    Session-ID-ctx:
    Master-Key:
9A9CCBAA4F5A25B95C37EF7C6870F8C5DD3755A9A7B4CCE4535190B793DEFF53F94203AB0A62F9F70B9099FBFEBAB1B6

Key-Arg : None
PSK identity: None
PSK identity hint: None
SRP username: None
TLS session ticket lifetime hint: 100800 (seconds)
TLS session ticket:
0000 - 7a eb 54 dd ac 48 7e 76-30 73 b2 97 95 40 5b de z.T..H~v0s...@[.
0010 - f3 53 bf c8 41 36 66 3e-5b 35 a3 03 85 6f 7d 0c .S..A6f>[5...o}.
0020 - 4b a6 90 6f 95 e2 ec 03-31 5b 08 ca 65 6f 8f a6 K..o....1[.eo..
0030 - 71 3d c1 53 b1 29 41 fc-d3 cb 03 bc a4 a9 33 28 q=.S.)A.....3(
0040 - f8 c8 6e 0a dc b3 e1 63-0e 8f f2 63 e6 64 0a 36 ..n....c...c.d.6
0050 - 22 cb 00 3a 59 1d 8d b2-5c 21 be 02 52 28 45 9d "...Y...!\!..R(E.
0060 - 72 e3 84 23 b6 f0 e2 7c-8a a3 e8 00 2b fd 42 1d r..#...|....+.B.
0070 - 23 35 6d f7 7d 85 39 1c-ad cd 49 f1 fd dd 15 de #5m.}.9...I.....
0080 - f6 9c ff 5e 45 9c 7c eb-6b 85 78 b5 49 ea c4 45 ...^E.|.k.x.I..E
0090 - 6e 02 24 1b 45 fc 41 a2-87 dd 17 4a 04 36 e6 63 n.$..E.A....J.6.c
00a0 - 72 a4 ad
00a4 - <SPACES/NULS> Start Time: 1476476711 Timeout : 300 (sec)

```

```
Verify return code: 0 (ok)
---
```

The first thing to note in this output is the last line, where you see the **Verify return code**. If there is a certificate issue, the return code will be non-zero and there will be a description of the error.

Expand this list of certificate error code to see common errors and how to remediate them

- 0 X509_V_OK The operation was successful.
- 2 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_GET_ISSUER_CERT The issuer certificate of an untrusted certificate could not be found.
- 3 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_GET_CRL The CRL of a certificate could not be found.
- 4 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_DECRYPT_CERT_SIGNATURE The certificate signature could not be decrypted. This means that the actual signature value could not be determined rather than it not matching the expected value. This is only meaningful for RSA keys.
- 5 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_DECRYPT_CRL_SIGNATURE The CRL signature could not be decrypted. This means that the actual signature value could not be determined rather than it not matching the expected value. Unused.
- 6 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_DECODE_ISSUER_PUBLIC_KEY The public key in the certificate SubjectPublicKeyInfo could not be read.
- 7 X509_V_ERR_CERT_SIGNATURE_FAILURE The signature of the certificate is invalid.
- 8 X509_V_ERR_CRL_SIGNATURE_FAILURE The signature of the certificate is invalid.
- 9 X509_V_ERR_CERT_NOT_YET_VALID The certificate is not yet valid: the notBefore date is after the current time. See [Verify return code: 9 \(certificate is not yet valid\)](#) below for more information.
- 10 X509_V_ERR_CERT_HAS_EXPIRED The certificate has expired; that is, the notAfter date is before the current time. See [Verify return code: 10 \(certificate has expired\)](#) below for more information.
- 11 X509_V_ERR_CRL_NOT_YET_VALID The CRL is not yet valid.
- 12 X509_V_ERR_CRL_HAS_EXPIRED The CRL has expired.
- 13 X509_V_ERR_ERROR_IN_CERT_NOT_BEFORE_FIELD The certificate notBefore field contains an invalid time.
- 14 X509_V_ERR_ERROR_IN_CERT_NOT_AFTER_FIELD The certificate notAfter field contains an invalid time.
- 15 X509_V_ERR_ERROR_IN_CRL_LAST_UPDATE_FIELD The CRL lastUpdate field contains an invalid time.
- 16 X509_V_ERR_ERROR_IN_CRL_NEXT_UPDATE_FIELD The CRL nextUpdate field contains an invalid time.
- 17 X509_V_ERR_OUT_OF_MEM An error occurred trying to allocate memory. This should never happen.
- 18 X509_V_ERR_DEPTH_ZERO_SELF_SIGNED_CERT The passed certificate is self-signed and the same certificate cannot be found in the list of trusted certificates.
- 19 X509_V_ERR_SELF_SIGNED_CERT_IN_CHAIN The certificate chain could be built up using the untrusted certificates but the root could not be found locally.
- 20 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_GET_ISSUER_CERT_LOCALLY The issuer certificate of a locally looked up certificate could not be found. This normally means the list of trusted certificates is not complete.

21 X509_V_ERR_UNABLE_TO_VERIFY_LEAF_SIGNATURE No signatures could be verified because the chain contains only one certificate and it is not self-signed. See "Verify return code: 21 (unable to verify the first certificate)" below for more information. [Verify return code: 21 \(unable to verify the first certificate\)](#) below for more information.

22 X509_V_ERR_CERT_CHAIN_TOO_LONG The certificate chain length is greater than the supplied maximum depth. Unused.

23 X509_V_ERR_CERT_REVOKED The certificate has been revoked.

24 X509_V_ERR_INVALID_CA A CA certificate is invalid. Either it is not a CA or its extensions are not consistent with the supplied purpose.

25 X509_V_ERR_PATH_LENGTH_EXCEEDED The basicConstraints pathlength parameter has been exceeded.

26 X509_V_ERR_INVALID_PURPOSE The supplied certificate cannot be used for the specified purpose.

27 X509_V_ERR_CERT_UNTRUSTED The root CA is not marked as trusted for the specified purpose.

28 X509_V_ERR_CERT_REJECTED The root CA is marked to reject the specified purpose.

29 X509_V_ERR_SUBJECT_ISSUER_MISMATCH The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its subject name did not match the issuer name of the current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.

30 X509_V_ERR_AKID_SKID_MISMATCH The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its subject key identifier was present and did not match the authority key identifier current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.

31 X509_V_ERR_AKID_ISSUER_SERIAL_MISMATCH The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its issuer name and serial number were present and did not match the authority key identifier of the current certificate. Only displayed when the -issuer_checks option is set.

32 X509_V_ERR_KEYUSAGE_NO_CERTSIGN The current candidate issuer certificate was rejected because its keyUsage extension does not permit certificate signing.

50 X509_V_ERR_APPLICATION_VERIFICATION An application specific error. Unused.

New Certificate Detected

If you upgrade a device that has a self-signed certificate and a new certificate is generated after the upgrade process, CDO may generate a "New Certificate Detected" message as both a **Configuration Status** and **Connectivity** status. You must manually confirm and resolve this issue before you can continue managing it from CDO. Once the certificate is synchronized and the device is in a healthy state, you can manage the device.



Note

When you [Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO](#) more than one managed device to CDO at the same time, CDO automatically reviews and accepts the new certificates on the devices and continues to reconnect with them.

Use the following procedure to resolve a new certificate:

1. Navigate to the **Device & Services** page.
2. Use the filter to display devices with a **New Certificate Detected** connectivity or configuration status and select the desired device.

3. In the action pane, click **Review Certificate**. CDO allows you to download the certificate for review and accept the new certificate.
4. In the Device Sync window, click **Accept** or in the Reconnecting to Device window, click **Continue**.
CDO automatically synchronizes the device with the new self-signed certificate. You may have to manually refresh the **Devices & Services** page to see the device once it's synched.

Certificate Error Codes

Verify return code: 0 (ok) but CDO returns certificate error

Once CDO has the certificate, it attempts to connect to the URL of the device by making a GET call to "https://<device_ip>:<port>". If this does not work, CDO will display a certificate error. If you find that the certificate is valid (openssl returns 0 ok) the problem may be that a different service is listening on the port you're trying to connect to. You can use the command:

```
curl -k -u <username>:<password> https://<device_id>:<device_port>/admin/exec/show%20version
```

to determine whether you are definitely talking to an ASA and check if HTTPS server running on the correct port on the ASA:

```
# show asp table socket
```

Protocol	Socket	State	Local Address	Foreign Address
SSL	00019b98	LISTEN	192.168.1.5:443	0.0.0.0:*
SSL	00029e18	LISTEN	192.168.2.5:443	0.0.0.0:*
TCP	00032208	LISTEN	192.168.1.5:22	0.0.0.0:*

Verify return code: 9 (certificate is not yet valid)

This error means that the issuance date of the certificate provided is in the future, so clients will not treat it as valid. This can be caused by a poorly-constructed certificate, or in the case of a self-signed certificate it can be caused by the device time being wrong when it generated the certificate.

You should see a line in the error including the notBefore date of the certificate:

```
depth=0 CN = ASA Temporary Self Signed Certificate
verify error:num=18:self signed certificate
verify return:1
depth=0 CN = ASA Temporary Self Signed Certificate
verify error:num=9:certificate is not yet valid
notBefore=Oct 21 19:43:15 2016 GMT
verify return:1
depth=0 CN = ASA Temporary Self Signed Certificate
notBefore=Oct 21 19:43:15 2016 GMT
```

From this error, you can determine when the certificate will become valid.

Remediation

The notBefore date of the certificate needs to be in the past. You can reissue the certificate with an earlier notBefore date. This issue can also arise when the time is not set correctly either on the client or issuing device.

Verify return code: 10 (certificate has expired)

This error means that at least one of the certificates provided has expired. You should see a line in the error including the notBefore date of the certificate:

```
error 10 at 0 depth lookup:certificate has expired
```

The expiration date is located in the certificate body.

Remediation

If the certificate is truly expired, the only remediation is to get another certificate. If the certificate's expiration is still in the future, but openssl claims that it is expired, check the time and date on your computer. For instance, if a certificate is set to expire in the year 2020, but the date on your computer is in 2021, your computer will treat that certificate as expired.

Verify return code: 21 (unable to verify the first certificate)

This error indicates that there is a problem with the certificate chain, and openssl cannot verify that the certificate presented by the device should be trusted. Let's look at the certificate chain from the example above to see how certificate chains should work:

```
---
Certificate chain
0 s:/C=US/ST=California/L=Mountain View/O=Google Inc/CN=*.google.com
i:/C=US/O=Google Inc/CN=Google Internet Authority G2

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIH0DCCBrigAwIBAgIIUOMfH+8ftN8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwSTELMAkGA1UE
....lots of base64...
tzW9TylihJpZcl4qihFVTgFM7rMU2VHulpJgA59gdbaO/Bf
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

1 s:/C=US/O=Google Inc/CN=Google Internet Authority G2
i:/C=US/O=GeoTrust Inc./CN=GeoTrust Global CA

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIID8DCCAtigAwIBAgIDAjQSMAGCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMEIxCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VT
....lots of base64...
tzW9TylihJpZcl4qihFVTgFM7rMU2VHulpJgA59gdbaO/Bf
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

2 s:/C=US/O=GeoTrust Inc./CN=GeoTrust Global CA
i:/C=US/O=Equifax/OU=Equifax Secure Certificate Authority

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDftTCCAuagAwIBAgIDErvmMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAME4xCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VT
....lots of base64...
b8ravHNjkOR/ez4iyz0H7V84dJzjA1BOoa+Y7mHyhD8S
-----END CERTIFICATE----- ---
```

The certificate chain is a list of certificates presented by the server, beginning with the server's own certificate and then including increasingly higher-level intermediate certificates linking the server's certificate with a Certificate Authority's top-level certificate. Each certificate lists its Subject (the line starting with 's:' and its Issuer (the line starting with 'i').

The Subject is the entity identified by the certificate. It includes the Organization name and sometimes the Common Name of the entity for which the certificate was issued.

The Issuer is the entity that issued the certificate. It also includes an Organization field and sometimes a Common Name.

If a server had a certificate issued directly by a trusted Certificate Authority, it would not need to include any other certificates in its certificate chain. It would present one certificate that looked like:

```
--- Certificate chain 0 s:/C=US/ST=California/L=Anytown/O=ExampleCo/CN=*.example.com
i:/C=US/O=Trusted Authority/CN=Trusted Authority
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIH0DCCBrigAwIBAgIIUOMfH+8ftN8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwSTELMAkGA1UE
....lots of base64...
tzW9TylihJpZcl4qihFVTgFM7rMU2VHulpJgA59gdbaO/Bf
-----END CERTIFICATE----- ---
```

Given this certificate, openssl would verify that the ExampleCo certificate for ***.example.com** was correctly signed by the Trusted Authority certificate, which would be present in openssl's built-in trust store. After that verification, openssl would successfully connect to the device.

However, most servers do not have certificates signed directly by a trusted CA. Instead, as in the first example, the server's certificate is signed by one or more intermediates, and the highest-level intermediate has a certificate signed by the trusted CA. OpenSSL does not trust these intermediate CAs by default, and can only verify them if it is given a complete certificate chain ending in a trusted CA.

It is critically important that servers whose certificates are signed by intermediate authorities supply ALL the certificates linking them to a trusted CA, including all of the intermediate certificates. If they don't supply this entire chain, the output from openssl will look something like this:

```
depth=0 OU = Example Unit, CN = example.com
verify error:num=20:unable to get local issuer certificate
verify return:1

depth=0 OU = Example Unit, CN = example.com
verify error:num=27:certificate not trusted
verify return:1

depth=0 OU = Example Unit, CN = example.com
verify error:num=21:unable to verify the first certificate
verify return:1

CONNECTED(00000003)

---
Certificate chain
0 s:/OU=Example Unit/CN=example.com
i:/C=US/ST=Massachusetts/L=Cambridge/O=Intermediate
Authority/OU=http://certificates.intermediateauth...N=Intermediate Certification
Authority/sn=675637734
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
...lots of b64...
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
---
Server certificate
subject=/OU=Example Unit/CN=example.com
issuer=/C=US/ST=Massachusetts/L=Cambridge/O=Intermediate
Authority/OU=http://certificates.intermediateauth...N=Intermediate Certification
Authority/sn=675637734
---
No client certificate CA names sent
---
SSL handshake has read 1509 bytes and written 573 bytes
---
New, TLSv1/SSLv3, Cipher is AES256-SHA
Server public key is 2048 bit
Secure Renegotiation IS NOT supported
Compression: NONE
Expansion: NONE
SSL-Session:
Protocol : TLSv1
Cipher : AES256-SHA
Session-ID: 24B45B2D5492A6C5D2D5AC470E42896F9D2DDDD54EF6E3363B7FDA28AB32414B
Session-ID-ctx:
Master-Key:
21BAF9D2E1525A5B935BF107DA3CAF691C1E499286CBEA987F64AE5F603AAF8E65999BD21B06B116FE9968FB7C62EF7C

Key-Arg : None
Krb5 Principal: None
PSK identity: None
```

```
PSK identity hint: None
Start Time: 1476711760
Timeout : 300 (sec)
Verify return code: 21 (unable to verify the first certificate)
---
```

This output shows that the server only provided one certificate, and the provided certificate was signed by an intermediate authority, not a trusted root. The output also shows the characteristic verification errors.

Remediation

This problem is caused by a misconfigured certificate presented by the device. The only way to fix this so that CDO or any other program can securely connect to the device is to load the correct certificate chain onto the device, so that it will present a complete certificate chain to connecting clients.

To include the intermediate CA to the trustpoint follow one of the links below (depending on your case - if CSR was generated on the ASA or not):

- <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/security-vpn/public-key-infrastructure-pki/200339-Configure-ASA-SSL-Digital-Certificate-I.html#anc13>
- <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/security-vpn/public-key-infrastructure-pki/200339-Configure-ASA-SSL-Digital-Certificate-I.html#anc15>

New Certificate Detected

If you upgrade a device that has a self-signed certificate and a new certificate is generated after the upgrade process, CDO may generate a "New Certificate Detected" message as both a **Configuration Status** and **Connectivity** status. You must manually confirm and resolve this issue before you can continue managing it from CDO. Once the certificate is synchronized and the device is in a healthy state, you can manage the device.



Note When you [Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO](#) more than one managed device to CDO at the same time, CDO automatically reviews and accepts the new certificates on the devices and continues to reconnect with them.

Use the following procedure to resolve a new certificate:

- Step 1** Navigate to the **Device & Services** page.
- Step 2** Use the filter to display devices with a **New Certificate Detected** connectivity or configuration status and select the desired device.
- Step 3** In the action pane, click **Review Certificate**. CDO allows you to download the certificate for review and accept the new certificate.
- Step 4** In the Device Sync window, click **Accept** or in the Reconnecting to Device window, click **Continue**.

CDO automatically synchronizes the device with the new self-signed certificate. You may have to manually refresh the **Devices & Services** page to see the device once it's synched.

Troubleshoot Onboarding Error

The device onboarding error can occur for various reasons.

You can take the following actions:

-
- Step 1** On the **Devices and Services** page, select the device running into this error. In some cases, you will see the error description on the right. Take the necessary actions mentioned in the description.
- Or
- Step 2** Remove the device instance from CDO and try onboarding the device again.
-

Resolve "Conflict Detected" Status

CDO allows you to enable or disable conflict detection on each live device. If [Conflict Detection, on page 284](#) is enabled and there was a change made to the device's configuration without using CDO, the device's configuration status will show **Conflict Detected**.

To resolve a "Conflict Detected" status, follow this procedure:

-
- Step 1** Select **Devices & Services** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2** Select the device reporting the conflict and click **Review Conflict** in the details pane on the right.
- Step 3** In the **Device Sync** page, compare the two configurations by reviewing the highlighted differences.
- The panel labeled "Last Known Device Configuration" is the device configuration stored on CDO.
 - The panel labeled "Found on Device" is the configuration stored in the running configuration on the ASA.
- Step 4** Resolve the conflict by selecting one of the following:
- **Accept Device changes:** This will overwrite the configuration **and any pending changes stored on CDO** with the device's running configuration.
- Note** As CDO does not support deploying changes to the Cisco IOS devices outside of the command line interface, your only choice for a Cisco IOS device will be to select **Accept Without Review** when resolving the conflict.
- **Reject Device Changes:** This will overwrite the configuration stored on the device with the configuration stored on CDO.
- Note** All configuration changes, rejected or accepted, are recorded in the change log.
-

Resolve "Not Synced" Status

Use the following procedure to resolve a device with a "Not Synced" Configuration Status:

-
- Step 1** Open the **Devices & Service** page. Note the name and IP address of the device that is Not Synced.
- Step 2** Select the device reported as Not Synced.

Step 3 In the **Not synced** panel to the right, select either of the following:

Preview and Deploy... -If you want to push the configuration change from CDO to the device, [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices](#) the changes you made now, or wait and deploy multiple changes at once.

Discard Changes -If you do **not** want to push the configuration change from CDO to the device, or you want to "undo" the configuration changes you started making on CDO. This option overwrites the configuration stored in CDO with the running configuration stored on the device.

SecureX Troubleshooting

You may experience errors, warnings, and issues while attempting to use CDO in conjunction with SecureX. For issues seen in the SecureX UI, you must use the SecureX documentation. See SecureX's [Support](#) for more information.

To open a case about the SecureX ribbon functionality within CDO, or about a tenant accessibility to the SecureX ribbon, see [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#) for more information. You may be asked to provide your tenant ID.

SecureX UI Troubleshooting

I see duplicate CDO modules in my SecureX dashboard

You can manually configure multiple modules of a singular product in SecureX. For example, if you have multiple CDO tenants, you can create one CDO module per tenant. A duplicate module implies that there are two separate API tokens from the same CDO tenant. This redundancy can cause confusion and clutters the dashboard.

If you happened to manually configure a CDO module in SecureX and then also chose to **Connect SecureX** in CDO's **General Settings** page, this can cause one tenant to have multiple modules in SecureX.

As a workaround, we recommend removing the original CDO module from SecureX and continue monitoring CDO performance with the duplicate module. This module is generated with a more robust API token that is more secure, and compatible with the SecureX ribbon.

CDO UI Troubleshooting

To open a case about the CDO module within SecureX, see the **Support** section of SecureX's [Terms, Privacy, Support](#) for more information.

OAuth Error

You may encounter an OAuth error with this message: "The user does not seem to have all the required scopes or sufficient privilege." If you experience this issue, consider the following possibilities:

- Your account may not be activated. See <https://visibility.test.iroh.site/> and use your registered email address to see if your account is activated or not. If the account is not activated, your CDO account may not be merged with SecureX; you must contact Cisco TAC to resolve this issue. See [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#) for more information.

I logged into SecureX with the wrong organization credentials

If you opted to send CDO events to SecureX with the **Connect SecureX** option in the Tenant Settings section of the **General Settings** page but used the wrong credentials to log into SecureX, you may see events from the wrong tenant show up in your SecureX dashboard.

As a workaround, click **Disconnect SecureX** in the **General Settings** page in CDO. This terminates the read-only API user used to send and receive information to the SecureX organization, and thusly the SecureX dashboard.

You must then re-enable **Connect Tenant to SecureX** and use the correct organization login credentials when prompted to log into SecureX.

I logged in to the ribbon with the wrong account

At this time, if you log into the ribbon with the wrong account information, you cannot log out of the ribbon. You must open a case in [Support Case Manager](#) to manually reset the ribbon login.

Unable to launch the SecureX Ribbon

You may not have access to the appropriate scopes; you must contact Cisco TAC to resolve this issue. See [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support](#) for more information.

For additional information on how the SecureX ribbon operates, see [SecureX ribbon documentation](#).



CHAPTER 8

FAQ and Support

This chapter contains the following sections:

- [Cisco Defense Orchestrator, on page 461](#)
- [Devices, on page 461](#)
- [Security, on page 463](#)
- [Troubleshooting, on page 464](#)
- [Terminologies and Definitions used in Low-Touch Provisioning, on page 464](#)
- [Policy Optimization, on page 465](#)
- [Connectivity, on page 465](#)
- [Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support, on page 466](#)

Cisco Defense Orchestrator

• What is Cisco Defense Orchestrator?

The Cisco Defense Orchestrator (CDO) is a cloud-based multi-device manager that allows network operations staff to establish and maintain consistent security policies across Cisco security devices such as the ASA and Cisco Firepower Next-Generation Firewalls (NGFW).

CDO also manages other devices such as Cisco IOS devices, AWS virtual private clouds, and devices that can be reached by SSH. Because CDO can manage all these types of devices, your network operations staff can see them all in one portal and maintain them from one place.

Devices

What is an Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA)?

The Cisco ASA provides advanced stateful firewall and VPN concentrator functionality in one device as well as integrated services with add-on modules. The ASA includes many advanced features, such as multiple security contexts (similar to virtualized firewalls), clustering (combining multiple firewalls into a single firewall), transparent (Layer 2) firewall or routed (Layer 3) firewall operation, advanced inspection engines, IPsec VPN, SSL VPN, and clientless SSL VPN support, and many more features. ASAs can be installed on virtual machines or supported hardware.

What is an ASA Model?

An ASA model is a copy of the running configuration file of an ASA device that you have onboarded to CDO. You can use an ASA model to analyze the configuration of an ASA device without onboarding the device itself.

When is a device Synced?

When the configuration on CDO and the configuration stored locally on the device are the same.

When is a device Not Synced?

When the configuration stored in CDO was changed and it is now different than the configuration stored locally on the device.

When is a device in a Conflict Detected state?

When the configuration on the device was changed outside of CDO (out-of-band), and is now different than the configuration stored on CDO.

What is an out-of-band change?

When a change is made to the device outside of CDO. The change is made directly on the device using CLI command or by using the on-device manager such as ASDM or FDM. An out-of-band change causes CDO to report a "Conflict Detected" state for the device.

What does it mean to deploy a change to a device?

After you onboard a device to CDO, CDO maintains a copy of its configuration. When you make a change on CDO, CDO makes a change to its copy of the device's configuration. When you "deploy" that change back to a device, CDO copies the changes you made to the device's copy of its configuration. See these topics:

- [Preview and Deploy Configuration Changes for All Devices, on page 274](#)
- [Deploy Configuration Changes from CDO to ASA](#)

What ASA commands are currently supported?

All commands. Click the **Command Line Interface** link under Device Actions to use the ASA CLI.

Are there any scale limitations for device management?

CDO's cloud architecture allows it to scale to thousands of devices.

Does CDO manage Cisco Integrated Services Routers and Aggregation Services Routers?

CDO allows you to create a model device for ISRs and ASRs and import its configuration. You can then create templates based on the imported configurations and export the configuration as a standardized configuration that can be deployed to new or existing ISR and ASR devices for consistent security.

Can CDO manage SMA?

No, CDO does not currently manage SMA.

What is Secure Firewall Cloud Native (SFCN)?

Security

Is CDO Secure?

CDO offers end-to-end security for customer data through the following features:

- [Initial Login to Your New CDO Tenant, on page 29](#)
- Authentication calls for APIs and database operations
- Data isolation in flight and at rest
- Separation of roles

CDO requires multi-factor authentication for users to connect to their cloud portal. Multi-factor authentication is a vital function needed to protect the identity of customers.

All data, in flight and at rest, is encrypted. Communication from devices on customer premises and CDO is encrypted with SSL, and all customer-tenant data volumes are encrypted.

CDO's multi-tenant architecture isolates tenant data and encrypts traffic between databases and application servers. When users authenticate to gain access to CDO, they receive a token. This token is used to fetch a key from a key-management service, and the key is used to encrypt traffic to the database.

CDO provides value to customers quickly while making sure customer credentials are secured. This is achieved by deploying a "Secure Data Connector" in the cloud or a customer's own network (in roadmap) that controls all inbound and outbound traffic to make sure the credential data doesn't leave the customer premises.

I received the error "Could not validate your OTP" when logging into CDO for the first time

Check that your desktop or mobile device clock is synchronized with a world time server. Clocks being out of sync by less or more than a minute can cause incorrect OTPs to be generated.

Is my device connected directly to Cisco Defense Orchestrator cloud platform?

Yes. The secured connection is performed using the CDO SDC which is used as a proxy between the device and CDO platform. CDO architecture, designed with security first in mind, enables having complete separation between data traversing back and forth to the device.

How can I connect a device which does not have a public IP address?

You can leverage CDO [Secure Device Connector \(SDC\)](#) which can be deployed within your network and doesn't need any outside port to be open. Once the SDC is deployed you can onboard devices with internal (non-internet routable) IP addresses.

Does the SDC require any additional cost or license?

No.

What types of Virtual Private Network are currently supported with CDO?

For ASA customers, CDO supports IPsec Site-to-Site VPN tunnel management only. Stay tuned for updates to our What's New page.

How can I check the tunnel status? State options

CDO performs the tunnel connectivity checks automatically every hour, however ad-hoc VPN tunnel connectivity checks can be performed by choosing a tunnel and requesting to check connectivity. Results may take several seconds to process.

Can I search a tunnel based on the device name as well as its IP address of one of its peers?

Yes. Search and pivot to a specific VPN tunnel details by using available filters and search capabilities on both name and the peers IP addresses.

Troubleshooting

While performing complete deploy of device configuration from CDO to managed device, I get a warning "Cannot deploy changes to device". What can I do to solve that?

If an error occurs when you deploy a full configuration (changes performed beyond CDO supported commands) to the device, click "Check for changes" to pull the latest available configuration from device. This may solve the problem and you will be able to continue making changes on CDO and deploy them. In case the issue persist, please contact Cisco TAC from the **Contact Support** page.

While resolving out-of-band issue (changes performed outside of CDO; directly to a device), comparing the configuration present in CDO that of the device, CDO presents additional metadata that were not added or modified by me. Why?

As CDO expands its functionality, additional information will be collected from the device's configuration to enrich and maintain all required data for better policy and device management analysis. These are not changes that occurred on managed device but already existing information. Resolving the conflict detected state can be easily solved by checking for changes from the device and reviewing the changes occurred.

Why is CDO rejecting my certificate?

See [Troubleshoot New Certificate Issues](#)

Terminologies and Definitions used in Low-Touch Provisioning

- **Claimed** - Used in the context of serial number onboarding in CDO. A device is "claimed" if its serial number has been onboarded to a CDO tenant.
- **Parked** - Used in the context of serial number onboarding in CDO. A device is "parked" if it has connected to the Cisco Cloud, and a CDO tenant has not claimed its serial number.
- **Initial provisioning** - Used in the context of the initial FTD setup. During this phase, the device accepts EULA, creates a new password, configures management IP address, sets FQDN, sets DNS servers, and chooses to manage the device locally with FDM.

- **Low-touch provisioning** - It is the process of shipping an FTD from the factory to a customer site (typically a branch office), an employee at the site connects the FTD to their network, and the device contacts the Cisco Cloud. At that point, the device is onboarded to CDO tenant if its serial number has already been "claimed," or the FTD is "parked" in the Cisco cloud until a CDO tenant claims it.
- **Serial number onboarding** - It is the process of onboarding an FTD using its serial number that has already been configured (installed and setup).

Policy Optimization

How can I identify a case when two or more access lists (within the same access group) are shadowing each other?

Cisco Defense Orchestrator Network Policy Management (NPM) is able to identify and alert the user if within a rule set, a rule higher in order, is shadowing a different rule. User can either navigate between all network policies or filter to identify all shadow issues. For more information, see [ASA Network Policies](#).



Note

CDO supports only fully shadowed rules.

Connectivity

The Secure Device Connector changed IP address, but this was not reflected within CDO. What can I do to reflect the change?

In order to obtain and update the new Secure Device Connector (SDC) within CDO, you will need to restart the container using the following commands:

```
Stop Docker daemon>#service docker stop
Change IP address
Start Docker daemon >#service docker start
Restart container on the SDC virtual appliance >bash-4.2$ ./cdo/toolkit/toolkit.sh restartSDC
<tenant-name>
```

What happens if the IP address used by CDO to manage my devices (FTD or ASA) changes?

If the IP address of the device changes for any reason, whether it is a change in the static IP address or a change in the IP address due to DHCP, you can change the IP address that CDO uses to connect to the device (see [Changing a Device's IP Address in CDO, on page 63](#)) and then reconnect the device (see [Bulk Reconnect Devices to CDO, on page 67](#)). When reconnecting the device you will be asked to enter the new IP address of the device as well as re-enter the authentication credentials.

What networking is required to connect my ASA to CDO?

- ASDM image present and enabled for ASA.
- Public interface access to 52.25.109.29, 52.34.234.2, 52.36.70.147
- ASA's HTTPS port must be set to 443 or to a value of 1024 or higher. For example, it cannot be set to port 636.

- If the ASA under management is also configured to accept AnyConnect VPN Client connections, the ASA HTTPS port must be changed to a value of 1024 or higher.

Contact Cisco Defense Orchestrator Support

This chapter covers the following sections:

Export The Workflow

We strongly recommend exporting the workflow of a device that is experience issues prior to opening a support ticket. This additional information can help the support team expeditiously identify and correct any troubleshooting efforts.

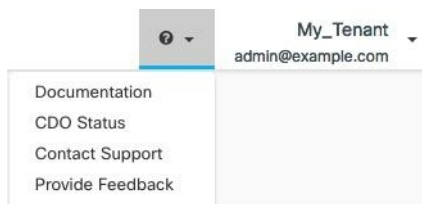
Use the following procedure to export the workflow:

-
- Step 1** Log into CDO.
 - Step 2** Navigate to the **Devices & Services** page.
 - Step 3** Use the **filter** or **search bar** to locate the device you need to troubleshoot. Select the device so it is highlighted.
 - Step 4** In the **Device Actions** pane, select **Workflows**.
 - Step 5** Click the **Export** button located at the top right of the page, above the table of events. The file automatically saves locally as a **.json** file. Attach this to any emails or tickets you open with TAC.
-

Open a Support Ticket with TAC

You can open a support ticket with Cisco's Technical Assistance Center (TAC) through the CDO interface:

-
- Step 1** Log in to CDO.
 - Step 2** Next to your tenant and account name, click the help button and select **Contact Support**.



- Step 3** Click **Support Case Manager**.
- Step 4** Click the blue **Open New Case** button.
- Step 5** Click **Open Case**.
- Step 6** Choose a **Request Type**.
- Step 7** Expand **Find Product by Service Agreement** row.
- Step 8** Fill in all the fields. Many of the fields are obvious. This is some additional information:

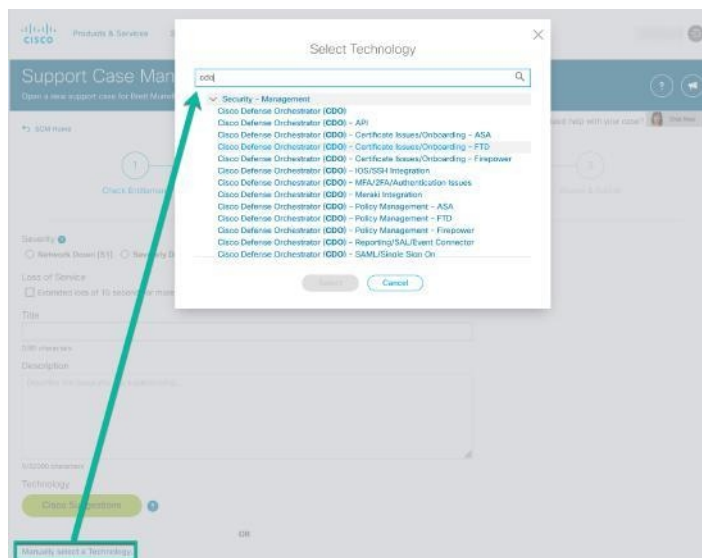
- **Product Name (PID).** If you no longer have this number, see the [Cisco Defense Orchestrator Data Sheet](#).
- **Product Description**-This is the description of the PID.
- **Site Name**-Enter your site name. If you are a Cisco Partner opening a case for one of your customers, enter the customer's name.
- **Service Contract**-Enter your service contract number.
 - **Important:** In order for your case to be associated with your Cisco.com account, you need to associate your contract number to your Cisco.com profile. Use this procedure to associate your contract number to your Cisco.com profile.
 - Open to [Cisco Profile Manager](#).
 - Click the **Access Management** tab.
 - Click **Add Access**.
 - Choose **TAC and RMA case creation, Software Download, support tools, and entitled content on Cisco.com** and click **Go**.
 - Enter service contracts number(s) in the space provided and click **Submit**. You will receive notification via email that the service contract associations have been completed. Service contract association can take up to 6 hours to complete.

Important Important: If you are not able to access any of the links below, please contact your authorized Cisco partner or re-seller, your Cisco account representative, or the individual in your company who manages Cisco service agreement information.

Step 9 Click **Next**.

Step 10 In the **Describe Problem** screen, scroll down to **Manually select a Technology**, click it, and type CDO in the search field.

Step 11 Select the category that best matches your request, and click **Select**.



Step 12 Complete the remainder of the service request and click **Submit**.

CDO Service Status Page

CDO maintains a customer-facing service status page that shows you if the CDO service is up and any service interruptions it may have had. You can view up-time information with daily, weekly, or monthly graphs.

You can reach the CDO status page by clicking [CDO Status](#) in the help menu on any page in CDO.

On the status page, you can click the **Subscribe to Updates** to receive a notification if the CDO service goes down.